



ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY


DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN


2022-2027




2024/2025

 B 400, Ugagane Street, Ulundi, 3838

 Private Bag X76, Ulundi, 3838

 Tel: 035 874 5500

 Fax: 035 874 5591/874 5589

 Website: <http://www.zululand.org.za/>

**MARCH
2024**

Table of Contents

	Page
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	
1 INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.1 Purpose.....	1
1.2 Structure of The Zululand District Municipality IDP	1
1.3 Approach	1
2 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT LEGISLATION AND POLICY	3
2.1 Legislative Framework	3
2.1.1 The Constitution of The Republic of South Africa	3
2.1.2 Local Government: Municipal Financial Management Act	5
2.1.3 Disaster Management Act, (Act 57 Of 2002)	6
2.1.4 Fire Brigade Services Act No. 99 Of 1987	6
2.1.5 National Veld And Forest Fires Act, Act No. 101 Of 1998	7
2.1.6 By-Laws, Regulations, and Minimum Standards On Disaster Management	7
2.1.7 National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 Of 1998) And Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations: Listing Notice 1 Of 2014	7
2.1.8 Spatial Planning And Land Use Management Act (Act 16 Of 2013)	7
2.2 Policy Framework	7
2.2.1 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	7
2.2.2 White Paper On Local Government In South Africa	8
2.2.3 National Development Plan	9
2.2.4 Medium-Term Strategic Framework	10
2.2.5 Local Government Back To Basics Strategy	11
2.3 Kwazulu-Natal Provincial Sector Plans	12
2.3.1 Provincial Growth And Development Strategy.....	12
2.3.2 Provincial Growth And Development Plan	12
2.3.3 Provincial Spatial Development Framework	12

2.3.4	Provincial Spatial Economic Strategy.....	13
2.3.5	Integrated Urban Development Framework(IUDF)	14
2.3.6	Disaster Risk Management Policy Framework For Kwa Zulu Natal, 2010.....	14
2.3.7	District Development Model.....	15
2.3.8	State of the Nation Address 2023.....	15
2.3.9	State of the KwaZulu Natal Province 2023	16
2.4	Zululand’s Key District Development Sector Plans	17
2.4.1	Environmental Management Framework.....	17
2.4.2	Spatial Development Framework	17
2.4.3	District Growth And Development Strategy.....	18
2.4.4	Rural Development Plan	18
2.4.5	Integrated Waste Management Plan.....	18
2.4.6	Water Services Development Plan	19
2.5	Development Principles	19
2.6	The Process Followed To Prepare The Draft 2024/2025 IDP.....	21
2.6.1	Framework Plan	21
2.6.2	Process Plan	21
3	SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	22
3.1	Demographic Profile.....	22
3.1.1	Population Size.....	22
3.1.2	Population Distribution By Local Municipalities.....	23
3.1.3	Population Growth Projections	24
3.1.4	Household Structure	25
3.1.5	Population Distribution By Gender Age And Gender	26
3.1.6	Population By Youth	28
3.1.7	Population Distribution by Race	29
3.1.8	Orphan children in Zululand District.....	29
3.1.9	People living with a disability.....	30

3.1.10	Socio-Economic Profile	30
3.2	Cross-Cutting Issues (Spatial, Environmental, and Disaster Management)	37
3.2.1	Spatial Planning.....	37
3.2.2	Environmental Analysis.....	46
3.2.3	Integrated Waste Management Plan.....	58
3.2.4	Disaster Management.....	74
3.2.5	Key Challenges	86
3.2.6	SWOT Analysis.....	86
3.3	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	87
3.3.1	Gazetted Powers and Functions	87
3.3.2	Administrative Capacity (Approved Organogram)	87
3.3.3	Staff Complement and Vacancy rate	89
3.3.4	Employment Equity.....	91
3.3.5	Skills Development and Capacity Building	91
3.4	Good Governance & Public Participation	92
3.4.1	Review of Policies and Bylaws	92
3.4.2	Municipal Technology Systems.....	97
3.4.3	Political Governance	102
3.4.4	Intergovernmental Relations (IGR)	105
3.4.5	Functionality of Local Municipality Ward Committees	110
3.4.6	Public Participation	111
3.4.7	Internal Governance Framework.....	112
3.4.8	Land Use Management And Development Planning.....	122
3.4.9	Key Challenges	125
3.4.10	SWOT Analysis.....	128
3.5	Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure.....	129
3.5.1	Institutional Capacity	129
3.5.2	Access to Water	131

3.5.3	Access to Sanitation	138
3.5.4	Operations and Maintenance (Water and Sanitation)	141
3.5.5	Water & Sanitation Scheme Maps.....	157
3.5.6	Access to Refuse removal and disposal	165
3.5.7	IWMP GOALS AND TARGETS.....	174
3.5.8	Access to Transport Infrastructure	199
3.5.9	Access to Energy	205
3.5.10	Access to Community Facilities and Services	207
3.5.11	Access To Housing (Human Settlement).....	213
3.5.12	Access To Telecommunications	215
3.5.13	Spluma Applications & Water Infrastructure	216
3.5.14	Infrastructure Asset Management Plans	217
3.5.15	Key Challenges	223
3.5.16	SWOT Analysis.....	224
3.6	Economic Analysis	225
3.6.1	Institutional Capacity	225
3.6.2	Regulatory Environment.....	226
3.6.3	Size and Structure of the ZDM Economy	228
3.6.4	Sector performance and contribution to GDP.....	230
3.6.5	Economic Sectors	231
3.6.6	Employment by Sectors	245
3.6.7	Strategic Economic Analysis.....	248
3.6.8	SWOT Analysis.....	252
3.7	Social Development.....	253
3.7.1	Social Development Indicators	253
3.7.2	Municipal Social Development Programmes.....	258
3.7.3	Nation Building and Social Cohesion	261
3.7.4	Care and Support Programmes.....	261

3.7.5	Key Challenges	263
3.7.6	SWOT Analysis.....	263
	Municipal Financial Viability & Management Analysis	264
3.7.7	Capital Funding And Expenditure	264
3.7.8	Repairs and Maintenance	266
3.7.9	Supply Chain Management.....	268
3.7.10	Indigent Management	269
3.7.11	Revenue Management.....	270
3.7.12	Debt Category	272
3.7.13	Financial Viability/Ratios.....	273
3.7.14	Debtors Impairment Percentage	274
3.7.15	Current Debtors Collection Rate.....	275
3.7.16	Data Cleansing	275
3.7.17	Financial Performance	275
3.7.18	Key Challenges	278
3.7.19	SWOT Analysis.....	278
3.8	Strategic Analysis.....	279
3.8.1	Trends And Patterns	279
3.8.2	Previous Performance (2022/2023)	283
3.8.3	SWOT Analysis.....	285
4	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES	286
4.1	Municipal Priorities	286
4.2	Policy & Strategic Informants.....	287
4.2.1	Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure	287
4.2.2	Economic & Social Development	289
4.2.3	Municipal Financial Viability & Management.....	290
4.2.4	Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development	294
4.2.5	Spatial Planning & Environmental Management.....	294

4.2.6	The Vision.....	295
4.2.7	The Mission.....	295
4.2.8	Core Values.....	295
4.2.9	The Strategy Definitions.....	295
4.3	The Strategy	297
4.4	Alignment With The NDP & DGDP AND BACK TO BASICS.....	301
4.5	One Budget One Plan	302
4.6	Spatial Perspective	303
4.6.1	Spatial Vision Of The ZDM	303
4.6.2	Development Corridors	307
4.6.3	Spatial Strategic Intervention Areas	309
4.6.4	High Value Agricultural Land.....	314
4.7	Strategic Environmental Management Plan	318
4.7.1	Environmental Sensitivities.....	318
4.7.2	Environmental Management Zones	319
5	IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	333
5.1	Five Year Implementation Plan	333
5.1.1	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure	334
5.1.2	Local Economic Development.....	366
5.1.3	Social Development	373
5.2	Annual Operational Plan	377
5.3	Capital Investment Framework.....	383
5.3.1	General Projects.....	383
5.3.2	Tourism Infrastructure Projects.....	384
5.3.3	Other Tourism Projects.....	384
5.3.4	Catalytic Projects.....	386
5.3.5	Local Municipal Projects	388
5.3.6	Sector Department Projects	396

5.3.7	Department Of Human Settlement	417
5.3.8	ZDM Water & Sanitation.....	421
5.3.9	ESKOM Energy Projects.....	427
6	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN.....	429
6.1	Zululand District Grant Allocation 2023- 2026.....	429
6.2	Medium Term Expenditure Framework.....	429
6.3	Capital Projects to be implemented by capital budget.....	432
6.4	Budget Summary 2024/2025	432
6.4.2	Financial Position	437
	ANNEXURE 1: DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN.....	439
	ANNEXURE 2: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK.....	440
	ANNEXURE 3: DRAFT WSDP 2024	441
	ANNEXURE 4: LED STRATEGY	442
	ANNEXURE 5: AUDIT ACTION PLAN	443
	ANNEXURE 6: SDBIP 2023-2024.....	444
	ANNEXURE 7: INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN.....	445
	ANNEXURE 8: CEMETERY PLAN.....	446

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: KPA-Budget Link Basic Service Delivery	v
Table 2: KPA-Budget Link Local Economic & Social Development.....	vi
Table 3: KPA-Budget Link Municipal Financial Viability	vii
Table 4: KPA-Budget Link Good Governance	vii
Table 5: KPA-Budget Link Municipal Transformation & Organizational Development	viii
Table 6: KPA- Cross-Cutting Issues	ix
Table 7 NDP/MSTF 2030 targets	10
Table 8 National Priorities and Actions.....	16
Table 9 Provincial priorities and actions	16
Table 10: Development Principles	19
Table 11: The Framework Plan.....	21
Table 12: IDP Process Plan Timeframes	22
Table 13: ZDM Local Municipalities	23
Table 14: Population Distribution by Households And Local Municipalities.....	25
Table 15: Distribution Of The Population By Race 2022.....	29
Table 16: indigent households	34
Table 17: Population Attending Educational Institution, 2016	36
Table 18: Settlement Types	40
Table 19: Terrestrial Ecosystems And The Potential Implications On Proposed Development Projects	50
Table 20: Disaster Management Capacity	75
Table 21: ZDM Powers And Functions	87
Table 22: Number of posts & vacancies per department.....	89
Table 23: Number Of Employees Who Were Trained As Well As Expenditure	91
Table 24: ZDM Policies	92
Table 25 MANCO functionality	101
Table 26 Portfolio Committee Functionality.....	105
Table 27: Resolutions taken on DDM functionality	106
Table 28: Zululand IGR Structure Functionality (DDM and Others)	107
Table 29 History of audit outcomes in Zululand	112
Table 30 Functionality of the Risk Management Committee	116
Table 31: Deviations.....	119
Table 32: Sector Plans Implementation Status	124
Table 33 Water Roll-Out performance against allocations	134

Table 34: Total Water Investment Needs (R Mill)	134
Table 35: Sanitation Backlog.....	139
Table 36 Operations & Maintenance Projected Costs in relation to revenue	141
Table 37 Extent of Water Infrastructure.....	143
Table 38: Total Sanitation Budget (R mill)	146
Table 39: Refuse Removal Backlogs Per Municipality	165
Table 40: tons of waste are produced in the following areas per day/week.....	170
Table 41: Database of Landfill Sites	170
Table 42: Total Budget for Landfill Site Upgrading	173
Table 43: Road Network.....	199
Table 44 RISFSA Road Classification by Local Municipality	200
Table 45: District Paved Network Condition By Municipality.....	201
Table 46: District Unpaved Network Condition By Municipality	202
Table 47: District Road Paved Network Capital Investment Needs By Municipality.....	202
Table 48: District Unpaved Road Network Capital Investment Needs By Municipality.....	203
Table 49: Energy Backlogs Per Municipality	206
Table 50: The total estimated cost for eradicating all backlogs	206
Table 51: Access to Community Halls/Centres	209
Table 52: Health Facilities	209
Table 53: Access To Primary School.....	211
Table 54: Access To Secondary School.....	211
Table 55: Primary Schools In The District	211
Table 56: Crimes committed in Zululand between April - Nov 2022.....	212
Table 57: Zululand Housing Backlogs.....	214
Table 58: Capital investment to eradicate human settlement backlog.....	215
Table 59: Access to telecommunications.....	215
Table 60: Household Internet Access in Zululand.....	216
Table 61: Sector performance analysis, 2009 to 2018.....	230
Table 62: Households involved in agricultural activity type by district	243
Table 63: Ukulima Co-Op Support Programme Implementation	247
Table 64: Employment and job creation analysis	251
Table 65: Gini Coefficient, 1998, 2008 And 2018	255
Table 66: HDI For The Province, The District, And Its Municipalities In 1998, 2008 And 2018	256
Table 67: Conditional Grants over the past 3 Years	264

Table 68: Capital grant funding over a 3-year period	265
Table 69: DC 26 Investment Register 2021/2022	266
Table 70: Repairs and Maintenance Budgeted vs Actual	267
Table 71: Grant Dependency Analysis	268
Table 72: Revenue collection performance by vote	271
Table 73: Total revenue	271
Table 74: Billed revenue.....	271
Table 75: Collected revenue	271
Table 76: current ratios.....	274
Table 77: Financial Performance 2018 To 2022.....	277
Table 78: Alignment of ZDM IDP to the Back-to-Basics Programme.....	292
Table 79: The 5-year Zululand District Municipal strategy	297
Table 80: Alignment With The NDP & Zululand DGDP and Back to Basics.....	301
Table 81: Development Nodes.....	304
Table 82: Description Of Corridor Developments.....	307
Table 83: Environmental management Zones in the ZDM	319
Table 84: Agricultural Development Zone Intention And Zone Attributes	322
Table 85: Rural Conservation Zone Intention And Zone Attributes	324
Table 86: Controlled Development Zone Intention And Zone Attributes	326
Table 87: RURAL Development Zone Intention And Zone Attributes	328
Table 88: Urban Conservation Zone Intention And Zone Attributes.....	330
Table 89: Urban Development Zone Intention And Zone Attributes	332
Table 90: Status Of Water Schemes.....	334
Table 91: Sethembe LED Strategy Goal.....	367
Table 92: LED Implementation Plan.....	369
Table 93: Core Objectives	375
Table 94: ZDM General Projects	383
Table 95: Catalytic Projects.....	386
Table 96: Local Municipal Projects Nongoma.....	389
Table 97: Local Municipal Projects Ulundi	392
Table 98: Local Municipal Projects Abaqulusi.....	394
Table 99: Local Municipal Projects eDumbe.....	395
Table 100: Sector Department Projects EDTEA	396
Table 101: Sector Department Projects ESKOM	398
Table 102: Sector Department Projects DBSA	399

Table 103: Sector Department Projects DOPW	400
Table 104: Sector Department Projects IDT	406
Table 105: Sector Department Projects KZN DOE	408
Table 106: Sector Department Projects Department of Health	409
Table 107: Sector Department Projects Human Settlements	411
Table 108: Sector Department Projects DALRRD.....	412
Table 109: uPhongolo Municipality Human Settlement Projects.....	417
Table 110: uPhongolo Municipality Pipeline Projects	417
Table 111: uPhongolo Municipality Title Deed Restoration	418
Table 112: eDumbe Municipality Human Settlement Projects	419
Table 113: eDumbe Municipality Pipeline Human Settlement	419
Table 114: Ulundi Municipality Human Settlement Projects	420
Table 115: Ulundi Municipality Human Settlement Pipeline	420
Table 116: Nongoma Municipality Human Settlement Projects	421
Table 117: Abaqulusi Municipality Human Settlement Projects	421
Table 118: ZDM 2022/23 Capital Projects/Infrastructure Procurement Strategy.....	421
Table 119: Budget Requirements For Water And Sanitation Projects	422
Table 120: ESKOM Projects for Zululand	427
Table 121: Zululand District Grant Allocation 2023/24 To 2025/26.....	429
Table 122: Medium Term Expenditure Framework.....	429
Table 123: Capital Budget	431
Table 124: Capital Projects from Capital Budget	432
Table 125: 2024/25 Budget Summary	432
Table 126: Operating Revenue	434
Table 127: Operating Expenditure	436
Table 128: Capital Expenditure & Funding	436
Table 129: Financial Position	437

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Zululand District Within KZN Province	22
Figure 2: District Population Distribution by Local Municipality	24
Figure 3: Zululand District Population Growth Projection (2002 – 2035)	24
Figure 4: Household Growth 2013 – 2016	26
Figure 5: Population Distribution By Age And Gender	26
Figure 6: Age Distribution by Local Municipality	27

Figure 7 Population by Youth per LM trends	28
Figure 8: Orphaned Children In Zululand District	29
Figure 9 Economic Activity by Population, Census 2011	30
Figure 10: Overall and Youth Unemployment Rates, 2011	31
Figure 11 General Labour Indicators.....	32
Figure 12: ZDM Annual Household Income	32
Figure 13: Dependency Ratio Per Local Municipality 2011 And 2016	33
Figure 14: Highest levels of education for the population 20 years and older, 2016	36
Figure 15 Air Quality Hotspots.....	58
Figure 16 Zululand Risk Rating Diagram	83
Figure 17: Top Management.....	87
Figure 18: Rate of turnover.....	90
Figure 19 Employment Equity.....	91
Figure 20: Workflow And User Roles	98
Figure 21:Controls Workflow Through Approvals	98
Figure 22: Council & Sub-committees.....	102
Figure 23:Structure Of Executive Committee	104
Figure 24 Performance Management Process.....	115
Figure 25: Service Levels	117
Figure 26: Fruitless & Wasteful Expenditure	120
Figure 27: Irregular Expenditure	120
Figure 28: WSA Functions And Outputs Within The ZDM	129
Figure 29 Projected water backlog eradication at the current rate of funding	133
Figure 30:Water Backlog eradication (2035 goals)	134
Figure 31: Water Balance - Summary Of The Water Available And Required Within Zululand District Municipality For The Year 2000 (Million M3 (Kℓ) Per Annum).	135
Figure 32 oPhongolo BWSS.....	147
Figure 33: Ulundi - Nkonjeni Water Supply Scheme.....	148
Figure 34: USuthu Water Supply Scheme	149
Figure 35: eDumbe Water Supply Scheme	150
Figure 36: uPhongolo-Belgrade Water Supply Scheme	151
Figure 37: eDumbe-Frischgewaagd Water Supply Scheme	152
Figure 38: Mondlo WTP	153
Figure 39: Mpungamhlophe Water Supply Scheme	154
Figure 40: Spekboom Water Supply Scheme.....	155

Figure 41 Record of taxi facilities in Zululand	203
Figure 42: Distribution of taxi Ranks in Zululand	204
Figure 43 Major Public Transport Corridors in Zululand.....	204
Figure 44 Distribution of social facilities in Zululand	208
Figure 45: Status of community halls per local municipality	208
Figure 46: Police Station Backlog in Zululand	212
Figure 47: Crime Trends between April - November 2022	213
Figure 48 Distribution of housing backlogs in Zululand.....	214
Figure 49: Contribution to KZN provincial GDP by district municipalities, 2018	229
Figure 50 : Contribution to Zululand GDP by local municipalities, 2018	229
Figure 51: GVA.....	230
Figure 52: Total tourism spend as a percentage of GDP in Zululand, 2009 to 2018	232
Figure 53: Concentration of business across the district.....	244
Figure 54: Employment By Industry.....	246
Figure 55: Poverty levels in KZN and Zululand 2018.....	254
Figure 56: Literacy rate in KZN and Zululand, 1998, 2008 and 2018.....	256
Figure 57: No. of Deaths by Age & District	257
Figure 58: Ten Underlying Causes Of Death In The Zululand District.....	258
Figure 59: Vale of Property, Plant and Equipment	267

LIST OF MAPS

Map 1: KZN Province	i
Map 2: Distribution of indigents within the district	35
Map 3 Spatial Location of Development Application Projects	38
Map 4: Land Cover	43
Map 5: Protected Areas	44
Map 6: Land Reform.....	45
Map 7: Traditional Councils	45
Map 8: Conservation Areas.....	49
Map 9: Water Eco-system.....	51
Map 10 Predicted biome shift due to climate change.....	54
Map 11: Agricultural Potential.....	57
Map 12 Flood Risk Areas in Zululand	77
Map 13 Drought Risk.....	78
Map 14 Areas in Zululand affected by extreme heat	79

Map 15 Areas susceptible to heat in Zululand.....	80
Map 16 Areas in Zululand affected by Heat Wave	80
Map 17 Heat wave risk in Zululand.....	81
Map 18 Lightning hazards in Zululand	81
Map 19 Fire Risk in Zululand	82
Map 20 Vulnerability Index.....	83
Map 21: Spatial distribution of water service levels.....	132
Map 22: Spatial Distribution of Water Backlogs	133
Map 23: Sanitation Backlog	140
Map 24: Water Infrastructure.....	142
Map 25: Water treatment plants.....	144
Map 26: Wastewater treatment plants	144
Map 27: Water infrastructure network	145
Map 28: Current Zululand Sanitation Infrastructure network	146
Map 29: Zululand Refuse Removal Backlogs	166
Map 30: Waste Disposal Sites	166
Map 31: Uphongolo waste disposal site	169
Map 32: Belgrade Waste disposal site	169
Map 33: Nongoma landfill site.....	171
Map 34: Ulundi Refuse Collection Centres	173
Map 35: Zululand road network	201
Map 36 Zululand ESKOM Electricity network	205
Map 37: Zululand Electrification Backlogs	207
Map 38: Tourism Sites.....	232
Map 39: Royal Palaces in Zululand.....	233
Map 40: Zululand Tourist Attractions	234
Map 41: Zululand Game Reserves	235
Map 42: Zululand Historical Sites.....	235
Map 43: Areas with Mineral Deposits in ZDM.....	239
Map 44: Agricultural Land Categories in Zululand.....	241
Map 45: Agricultural Land Potential in Zululand	242
Map 46: Regional Economic Development	249
Map 47: ZDM Spatial Vision	303
Map 48: Development Nodes	305
Map 49: Development Corridors	308

Map 50: Job Creation	309
Map 51: Human Resource Development.....	310
Map 52: Human and Community Development	311
Map 53: Strategic Infrastructure.....	312
Map 54: Response to Climate Change	313
Map 55 High Value Agricultural Land	314
Map 56: Preservation of Agricultural Land	315
Map 57: ZDM Municipal Spatial Development Framework	317
Map 58: Environmental Sensitivity	318
Map 59: Environmental Management Zones	320
Map 60: Zone 1: Agricultural development zone	321
Map 61: Rural Conservation Zone	323
Map 62: Controlled Development Zone	325
Map 63: Rural Development Zone	327
Map 64: Urban Conservation Zone	329
Map 65: Zone 6: Urban development zone	331
Map 66: Regional Water Schemes	335
Map 67: Nkonjeni Water Scheme.....	337
Map 68: Usuthu Water Scheme.....	339
Map 69: Mandlakazi Water Scheme	341
Map 70: Mkhuze Water Scheme	343
Map 71: Sim East Water Scheme	346
Map 72: Sim Central Water Scheme	348
Map 73: Sim West Water Scheme	350
Map 74: Khambi Water Scheme	352
Map 75: Hlahlindlela-eMondlo Water Scheme	354
Map 76: Coronation Water Scheme	356
Map 77: ZDM Rural Sanitation.....	357
Map 78: Strategic Infrastructure Roll-Out	365
Map 79: Economic Development & Job Creation.....	368
Map 80: Human Resource Development.....	375
Map 81: Community Development	376
Map 82: Zululand Catalytic Projects	387
Map 83: Zululand DM Capex Water Project Values Per Locality	426

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

ABBREVIATION	TERM
(CA/CL)	
AFS	Annual Financial Statement
AG	Auditor General
AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
BBBEE	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
CAA	Civil Aviation Authority
CAAGR	Compound Average Annual Growth Rate
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
CBD	Central Business District
CBO	Community Based Organisations
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
CHC	Community Health Centre/Clinic
CIDB	Construction Industry Development Board
CIF	Capital Investment Framework
COGTA	Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
DAEA	Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs
DAFF	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
DDMAC	District Disaster Advisory Committee
DGDP	District Growth and Development Plan
DGDS	District Growth and Development Strategy
DIC	District Aids Council
DIF	District Intergovernmental Forum
DM	District Municipality
DMA	Disaster Management Act
DMC	Disaster Management Centre
DMF	Disaster Management Fund
DMP	Disaster Management Plan
DORA	Division of Revenue Act
DTT	District Task Team
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
EFR	Environmental Flow Requirement
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EKZNW	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife
EMF	Environmental Management Framework
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
ERMS	Electronic Records Management System
ESA	Ecological Support Area
ESKOM	Electricity Supply Commission
EXCO	Executive Committee
FEPA	Freshwater Ecosystem Protection Area
FOP	Field Operations Plan
FPL	Food Poverty Line
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GDP-R	Gross Domestic Product in Rands
GGP	Gross Geographic Product
GIS	Geographic Information System
GVA	Gross Value Added

HDI	Human Development Index
HH	Household
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Viruses
HOD	Head of Department
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
ICT	Information and Communications Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IDPRF	Integrated Development Plan Representative Forum
IGR	Intergovernmental Relations
IMPI	Implementation Project Management Information
KPAs	Key Performance Areas
KZN	KwaZulu Natal
LBPL	Lower-Bound Poverty Line
LED	Local Economic Development
LM	Local Municipality
LPL	Lower Poverty Line
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MANCO	Management Committee
MDB	Municipal Demarcation Board
MDG	Millennium Development Goal
MEC	Member of the Executive Council
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	Municipal Manager
MPAC	Municipal Performance Assessment Committee
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
MSCOA	Municipal Standard Charts of Accounts
MSDF	Municipal Spatial Development Framework
MTEF	Medium Term Expenditure Framework
MTSF	Medium Term Strategic Framework
NDMC	National Disaster Management Centre
NDMF	National Disaster Management Fund
NDP	National Development Plan
NEMBA	National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
NSDA	Negotiated Service Delivery Agreement
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
OSS	Operation Sukuma Sakhe
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PMS	Performance Management System
PMU	Programme Management Unit
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
PPP	Private Public Partnership
PSDF	Provincial Spatial Development Framework
PSEDS	Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy
PVC	Polyvinyl chloride
PWC	Price Water House Coopers
RBIG	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant
RDP	Rural Development Plan
RWSS	Regional Water Supply Scheme
SA	South Africa
SACAA	South African Civil Aviation Authority
SA-CATS	South African Civil Aviation Technical Standards
SALGA	South Africa Local Government Association
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SAWS	South African Weather Service
SCM	Supply Chain Management

SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SEMP	Strategic Environmental Management Plan
SME	Small and Medium Enterprise
SMME	Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise
SMS	Short Message Service
SO	Strategic Objective
SOOG	Strategic Oriented Outcome Goal
TB	Tuberculosis
TSF	Technical Support Forum
UBPL	Upper-Bound Poverty Line
UN	United Nations
UPL	Upper Poverty Line
VIP	Ventilated Improved Pit-latrine
WAC	Ward Aids Committee
WMA	Waste Management Area
WSA	Water Service Authority
WSDP	Water Service Development Plan
WSIG	Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Grant
WSP	Workplace Skills Plan
WTTC	World Travel and Tourism Council
WTW	Water Treatment Works
WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works
ZAC	Zululand Anthracite Colliery
ZDM	Zululand District Municipality
ZRR	Zululand Rhino Reserve

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Geographical Context

The Zululand District Municipality (ZDM) is one of the ten district municipalities in the KwaZulu-Natal. It is located to the north-west of the province approximately 250 kilometres north of the eThekweni Metropolitan Municipality along the border with the Kingdom of Eswatini (See map 1). The ZDM shares a border the Gert Sibande District Municipality (in the Mpumalanga

Map 1: KZN Province



Province) to the north-west; Amajuba and Umzinyathi District Municipalities to the west; King Cetshwayo District Municipality to the south and the uMkhanyakude District Municipality to the north, respectively.

Local municipalities located within the Zululand District Municipality are eDumbe, uPhongolo, Nongoma and Abaqulusi and Ulundi. The ZDM has a population of approximately 803 576 people in 2011 (Census 2011) and in 2016, the municipality had approximately 892 310 (Community Survey 2016). It covers approximately 1 479 900 hectares and has a population density of around 0.6 persons

per hectare. The district is characterised by a largely rural population (77%) with high levels of unemployment (56%) and low levels of education (ZDM, 2017a; COGTA, n.d.).

The district has six major urban areas, with Vryheid and Ulundi being the largest, and approximately 866 rural settlements dispersed throughout the district. At least half of the district municipality is under the jurisdiction of the traditional authorities, within the remainder of the area divided between commercially owned farms and conservation areas.

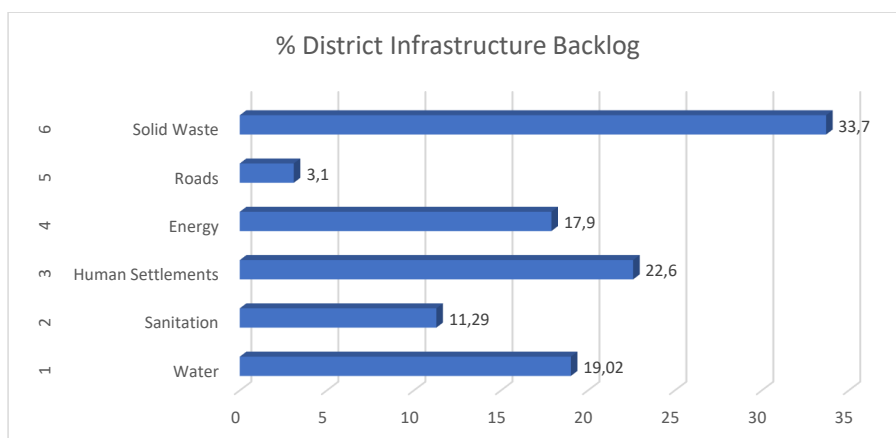
Vryheid is a commercial and business centre, while Ulundi is an administrative centre with the seat of the District Municipality and a well-equipped airport. Emondlo, which is largely a residential area that has limited services and employment opportunities, is another important urban area within the district. Pongola and Paul Pietersburg are small towns that act as service centres, while Nongoma fulfils the same role but with far fewer and lower-order services.

Key Challenges Facing The Zululand District Municipality

The Zululand District Municipality is a predominantly rural district and faces numerous development challenges that are characteristic of similar districts in the KZN province and South Africa given a history of unequal development and apartheid. These are summarised as follows:

Infrastructure

The district backlogs can be summarised as follows:



- Access to water sanitation: **36,4%** of households (63 279) have no access to water. **19%** of households have no access to sanitation. The biggest concentration of backlogs for water and sanitation services is located in the Ulundi (36,8%), Nongoma (58,4%), and Uphongolo (30,2%) Local Municipalities. Sparsely populated and dispersed settlements, topography and poor quality of ground water increase the cost-of-service delivery. Unsustainable and increasing demand on the existing water infrastructure network is also a major challenge in this regard.
- District Airport: The airport will not be self-sustainable in the near future. Maintenance costs are high, and infrastructure is deteriorating. This is due to the limited flights that operate from the Ulundi Airport and the inability of the regional and district economy to sustain the airport.
- Poor quality of local roads which renders some parts of the district inaccessible. 70% of the road surface network in Zululand has a 0- year remaining life.
- Electricity backlog. 15% of households in the district have no access to electricity. Abaqulusi and Ulundi have the highest backlog.

Economic

- More than **40%** of the population is indigent. Consumers in rural areas are content with the 6KL/PPPD free basic water provided daily and barely exceeds this amount. Hence no revenue is collected in the rural areas. Spending less than 2% of property plant and equipment on operations maintenance. This results in inadequate resources for efficient operations and maintenance.
- Limited capacity to respond timeously and effectively to disasters. This manifests in the form of inadequate personnel to perform the disaster function; Lack of adequate and properly equipped vehicles to respond to disasters; lack of adequate funding for the operational management of the disaster unit; and limited training of personnel due to budget constraints.
- Relatively high unemployment rate with about 19% of the Zululand district's economically active population being employed. 16% of the population forms part of the labour force in the Zululand district, and the labour force participation rate is 32.9%. The unemployment rate is 31.4% which is above the provincial average of 26%. Abaqulusi, uPhongolo, Nongoma, and Ulundi have the highest unemployment rates.
- The district lacks a sound economic base. The district's economy is mostly dominated by government services, wholesale retail, and trade which are generally non-tradable and poor manufacturing. Agricultural sector performance is in decline in terms of production, imports, and exports. Out of 11 districts, Zululand is number 7 in terms of its contribution to the provincial GVA.

Financial Management

- The municipality is grant-dependent [government transfers for capital and operating expenses]. The current ratio comparing the value of a municipality's short-term assets (cash, bank deposits, etc) to short-term liabilities (creditors, loans due, and so on) is 0.8. The norm is 1.5-2.
- The liquidity ratio showing the level of cash the municipality has and/or the ability it has to turn other assets into cash to pay off liabilities and other current obligations is 0.39. Norm is more than 1.
- The percentage of new revenue collected stands at 60.87%. The norm is 95% or more.
- The municipality's **current liabilities** exceed its **current assets** by R222.6 Million.
- **Revenue collected** was below the targeted 50% billed customers by mid-year.

- Projections for **water service charges** increased by 62% because of the anticipated collection of the **availability charge** or **flat rate** of **R50.00** from unmetered dwellings that receive RDP level of service.
- The allocated budget for **Repairs and Maintenance** is **1.8%** which is far below the norm of **8%** of the value of **Property, Plant ,and Equipment**.
- The collection rate is **58.2%** based on the prior year's audited AFS.

Municipal Development Vision

The ZDM long-term Vision is as follows:

We are the Zululand region and proud of our heritage. Because we are accountable communities are informed, content, their needs and aspirations are met. There is tolerance and racial harmony, the environment is protected and preserved, women and youth are playing a strong role in all facets. Infrastructure is sustainable, the package of municipal services is reliable, economic development is accomplished and communities are capacitated to be self-sustainable.

'WE SERVE THE PEOPLE'

KPA-Strategy-Budget Linkage

The ZDM IDP seeks to address the development challenges facing the municipality's area of jurisdiction, it does this within the framework of the National Development Plan and the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy. It localises the national and provincial strategic development agenda while also repositioning the district to perform its functions in accordance with the local government's key performance areas. The table below depicts the linkage between Key Performance Areas, the Strategies and the budget to deal with challenges facing the district.

Table 1: KPA-Budget Link Basic Service Delivery



KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY		
KEY CHALLENGES:	THE STRATEGIC OUTCOME:	OBJECTIVE STRATEGIES:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ 19,7% do not have access to water ❑ 12,2 % do not have access to sanitation ❑ 18% have no access to energy ❑ 23% do not have access to housing ❑ 33.7% do not have access to refuse removal ❑ 80% of the road network is in a poor condition ❑ 77% Non-Revenue Water loss ❑ Poor access to public facilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Quality of life in all communities is improved through access to municipal services ❑ The municipality is consistently recovering the cost of production for services ❑ Mobility by road, rail and air is seamless into and within the district 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Minimize the total cost of owning and operating municipal infrastructure capital assets by applying asset management practices ❑ The package of services to the community is efficient, affordable, economical, acceptable quality, sustainable and supports economic growth ❑ Building adequate internal capacity to meet the demand for operations and maintenance ❑ Attracting an increased level of investment into Zululand by servicing strategic municipal land reserved for large-scale development
SUB-PROGRAMME/PROJECTS:	INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE COMPONENTS:	
MIG: R259 530 000.00 RBIG: R15 247 000.00 WSIG: R95 000 000.00 RRAMS: R2 529 000.00 IDP/WSDP: R1 000 000.00 IWMP: R400 000.00 Energy Masterplan: R300 000.00 Aviation Strategy: R500 000.00 Operations & Maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Water ❑ Sanitation ❑ Energy ❑ Human Settlement ❑ Refuse Removal ❑ Roads (District) 	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Improving access into and within Zululand through the upgrade of district roads, airport and rail ❑ Increase the impact of infrastructure roll-out through co-ordination and collaboration with local municipalities, province and national spheres of government.
	PROGRAMME: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Trading Services (Water Treatment; ❑ Water Distribution; Water Storage); ❑ Community & Public Safety (Community halls & facilities); ❑ Other (Air Transport 	

Table 2: KPA-Budget Link Local Economic & Social Development



KPA: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		
KEY CHALLENGES:	THE STRATEGIC OUTCOME:	OBJECTIVE STRATEGIES:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Economic stagnation ❑ Poor integration into the provincial tourism market ❑ Business and commercial activities tend to concentrate in the existing towns far away from the majority of the population ❑ Inadequate access to public facilities ❑ The largest contributor (33.2%) to the formal economy in ZDM is the government sector, a non-productive sector of the economy. ❑ 19% of the economically active population is employed and ❑ 13% are unemployed ❑ 57% are not economic active and ❑ 11% are discouraged work seekers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Development is integrated and inclusive ❑ The critical balance between nature conservation and development is maintained ❑ Urban and rural human settlements are sustainable ❑ Regional economic development and growth is achieved 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ create an integrated and functional spatial structure ❑ integrate urban nodes and the surrounding rural areas spatially and functionally ❑ facilitate regeneration of the existing small towns ❑ protect and conserve freshwater resources ❑ protect and preserve agricultural land with high production potential ❑ facilitate equitable access to public and community facilities ❑ build resilience and adaptive capacity to respond to climate change risk and vulnerability
SUB-PROGRAMME/PROJECTS:	ECONOMIC & SOCIAL COMPONENTS:	
MIG: R259 530 000.00 RBIG: R15 247 000.00 WSIG: R95 000 000.00 RRAMS: R2 529 000.00 IDP/WSDP: R1 000 000.00 IWMP: R400 000.00 Energy Masterplan: R300 000.00 Aviation Strategy: R500 000.00 Operations & Maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Spatial Planning ❑ Land Use Management ❑ Ecology and biodiversity ❑ Disaster Management 	
	PROGRAMME: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Regional Planning and Development, ❑ Population ❑ Development, ❑ Biodiversity and Landscape; Nature ❑ Conservation ❑ Community & Public Safety (Community halls & facilities); 	

Table 3: KPA-Budget Link Municipal Financial Viability

KPA: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY		
THE STATUS QUO:	THE OUTCOME:	STRATEGIES:
<p>The District is predominantly rural in character. It generates limited revenue which results in dependence on grant funding. Water and Sanitation which are the major functions are funded by the National Department of Human Settlement, Water and Sanitation.</p>	<p>Reliance on grant funding</p> <p>Low revenue generation capacity</p> <p>Audit results</p> <p>Withdrawal of conditional grant funding</p>	<p>Municipality is financially viable</p> <p>Sustainable budgeting, cashflow and expenditure management are achieved</p> <p>Statutory compliance and accurate financial reporting are consistent</p> <p>To enhance infrastructure, equipment and resources as a tool to fast-track service delivery</p>
BUDGET:	OUTPUTS/PROJECTS:	
<p>Finance Management Grant: R1 200 000.00</p> <p>Audit Cost: R3 000 000.00</p> <p>Internal Audit: R3 000 000.00</p> <p>Water Meters: R6 000 000.00</p>	<p>Revised service delivery plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revenue Enhancement Strategy • Anti-fraud & corruption strategy • Procurement Plan • Asset Management Plan • Indigent Policy • SDBIP 	<p>Culture of fraud and corruption is eliminated</p> <p>Identify other funding streams.</p> <p>Improve revenue collection.</p>
	<p>RELATED STRATEGIES:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Social Development</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Economic Development</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Infrastructure Development</p>	

Table 4: KPA-Budget Link Good Governance

KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE		
THE STATUS QUO:	THE OUTCOME:	STRATEGIES:
<p>A large number of households walk more than 5km to access schools, clinics, and other social facilities. This is beyond the recommended range for these facilities. The situation is more serious in sparsely populated settlements.</p> <p>IGR structures within the district are not operating optimally. The frequency of meetings should be improved and the agenda with annual targets clearly defined.</p>	<p>Active Citizenry</p> <p>Cooperative Strategic Human Settlement Planning/Development</p> <p>Functional intergovernmental relation structures.</p> <p>Public participation structures require re-establishment</p>	<p>A healthy customer/client relationship, improved accountability and responsiveness to the community is achieved and sustained</p> <p>Statutory compliance is achieved</p>
BUDGET:	OUTPUTS/PROJECTS:	


KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE		
THE STATUS QUO:	THE OUTCOME:	STRATEGIES:
Budget/IDP Roadshows: R2 300 000.00 Community Participation: R1 000 000.00 Communication: R1 800 000.00 Audit Committee: R300 000.00 IGR: R35 000.00 IDP: R400 000.00	Revised service delivery plans: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One Budget One Plan • Audit Plan • IDP/Budget/PMS Process Plan • Integrated Development Plan • Communication Strategy • OSS 	
	RELATED STRATEGIES: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Social Development <input type="checkbox"/> Economic Development <input type="checkbox"/> Infrastructure Development 	

Table 5: KPA-Budget Link Municipal Transformation & Organizational Development



KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT		
THE STATUS QUO:	THE OUTCOME:	STRATEGIES:
Relatively high vacancy rate - While all senior management level posts have been filled, vacant posts may slow the delivery of services and affect the morale of employees The ZDM has developed and is implementing policies in various aspects of its core business as a means to strengthen management, delivery of services and governance. Information technology is constantly evolving. The municipality has developed and is implementing an OPMS. This system needs to be refined and perhaps be automated as well	Movement of skilled personnel to urban municipalities. Employee Moral  Lack of support from the national and provincial government. Improve Management Systems	The municipality is a career of choice Administrative governance and management that optimizes service delivery Embrace technology and keep pace with it or risk poor access to information and inability to communicate effectively. Effective implementation of policies. Continuous training of staff and councilors.
BUDGET:	OUTPUTS/PROJECTS:	
ICT: R7 416 000.00 Fleet Management: R25 850 000.00 Training: R1 351 589.57 Lease of Equipment & Machinery: R1 495 000.00 Employee Wellness: R1 500 000.00	Revised service delivery plans: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ICT Policy • Workplace Skills Plan 	
	RELATED STRATEGIES: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Social Development <input type="checkbox"/> Economic Development <input type="checkbox"/> Infrastructure Development 	

Table 6: KPA- Cross-Cutting Issues

KPA: SPATIAL PLANNING & ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT		
THE STATUS QUO:	THE OUTCOME:	STRATEGIES:
<p>Growing Population</p> <p>Dense unplanned rural settlements</p> <p>Scattered low density unplanned rural settlements</p> <p>Unplanned growth of Nongoma Town</p> <p>Lack of land use management in rural settlements</p> <p>Natural disasters</p>	<p>The ZDM is predominantly rural and is characterised by scattered and isolated low-density rural settlements</p> <p>There is no land use management system in the rural settlements</p> <p>The district is prone to natural disasters such as drought, flooding, lightning, and veld fires.</p> <p>Poor living standards and conditions.</p> <p>Emergence of peri-urban settlement which may degenerate into urban slums.</p> <p>Low levels of services.</p>	<p>Compact human settlements that are socially cohesive</p> <p>The natural environment is preserved</p> <p>Land Use Management: Spatial development frameworks must be reviewed to actively guide development along nodes, corridors and townships (township economy).</p> <p>Spatial pattern and the rural economy: The spatial pattern must also be receptive and interact with the rural settlements to stimulate the rural economy. Opportunities must be stimulated and promoted in the townships and rural settlements so that people do not have to travel to town for work.</p>
BUDGET:	OUTPUTS/PROJECTS:	
<p>Shared Services: R400 000.00</p> <p>Spatial Planning: R250 000.00</p> <p>Rural Roads Asset Management: R2 529 000.00</p>	<p>Revised service delivery plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spatial Development Plan Disaster Management Plan Environmental Management Plan Integrated Transport Management Plan Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal <p>RELATED STRATEGIES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Social Development <input type="checkbox"/> Economic Development <input type="checkbox"/> Infrastructure Development 	<p>Service delivery and development: The water services development plan must not only prioritise backlogs but must also service areas of economic opportunity.</p> <p>Space and the natural environment: The Strategic Environmental Management Plan must be implemented. Greening and open spaces must be encouraged and integrated within hard spaces (shopping centres, households). Buffers must be planted to mitigate disasters.</p>

Performance Management

The key performance areas for the current term of office 2022-2026 are as follows:

- Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure
- Local Economic & Social Development
- Municipal Financial Viability & Management
- Good governance and Public Participation
- Municipal Transformation & Organizational Development
- Spatial Planning & Environmental Management

Performance Measures (key performance indicators and targets) for the 2024/2025 period have been set.

Linked with the Performance Agreements, the performance measures will be reviewed quarterly (x4) by way of the service delivery and budget implementation plan as well as the Annual Operational Plans mid-term. The SDBIP includes the risk register and Back to basics programmes.

The structures to be used in performance evaluations are the Internal Audit and Performance Audit Committee which will convene quarterly as per the audit charter.

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 PURPOSE

This document presents the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for Zululand District Municipality (ZDM) 2024/2025 cycle.

The Municipal Finance Management Act recommends that the strategic objectives for service delivery and development including backlogs for the next 3-year budget including reviews of other municipal, provincial and national government sectors and strategic plans be determined. The same act also recommends that initial consultation and review, the establishment of direction and policy, confirmation of priorities, identification of other financial and non-financial budget parameters including government allocations to determine revenue envelope and financial outlook to identify the need to review fiscal strategies be concluded.

To this effect, The Council had its Strategic Planning Session from 03-05 February 2022 to outline its priorities for the 5-year term.

1.2 STRUCTURE OF THE ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY IDP

The Zululand District Municipality's IDP is prepared in line with Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act which prescribes the key components of an IDP and also follows the content requirements of the IDP Guidelines including the IDP Assessment Criteria of the KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs (COGTA).

1.3 APPROACH

BOX 1: 12 NATIONAL OUTCOMES

Box 2: 12 National Outcomes

- 1) Improved quality of basic education.
- 2) A long and healthy life for all South Africans.
- 3) All South Africans should be safe and feel safe.
- 4) Decent employment through inclusive growth.
- 5) A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path. 6) An efficient, competitive, and responsive economic infrastructure network; 7) Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities with food security for all.
- 6) Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life;
- 7) A responsive, accountable, effective, and efficient local government system;
- 8) Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and enhanced;
- 9) A better Africa and a better world as a result of South Africa's contributions to global relations; and
- 10) Efficient and development-oriented public service and an empowered, fair, and inclusive citizenship.

The IDP adopts an outcome-based approach in line with the national government priorities and the associated 12 outcomes (refer to Box 2 below). The National Cabinet adopted Medium Term Strategic Framework (2014 – 2019). The MTSF sets out the actions Government will take and the targets to be achieved. It also provides a framework for the other plans of national, provincial, and local government.

The strategic objective of the outcome-based approach is to improve service delivery across all spheres of government and to introduce a systematic planning, monitoring, and evaluation process.

High-level Negotiated Service Delivery Agreements (NSDA) based on these outcomes have been concluded between the President and national ministers. Government outcome nine commits the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs to develop a local government system that is efficient, effective, responsive, and accountable. In line with Outcome 9 (refer to Box 3), Zululand Municipality IDP responds directly to issues facing the area and its communities, and renders local government services efficiently and effectively.

BOX 2: OUTCOME 9 OUTPUTS

Output 1: Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support
 Output 2: Improving access to basic services
 Output 3: Implementation of the Community Work Programme
 Output 4: Actions supportive of the human settlement outcome
 Output 5: Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee Model
 Output 6: Administrative and financial capability
 Output 7: Single window of coordination

However, the municipality will also contribute directly and indirectly to the attainment of other outcomes, particularly those dealing with economic development, infrastructure development, rural development, and environmental management. Therefore, alignment with the relevant sector frameworks and programmes across the spheres of government is critical.

In addition, the ZDM IDP aligns with the national and provincial long-term strategic plans as encapsulated in the National Development Plan and the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy. Given its strategic location in the northern part of KwaZulu-Natal, the ZDM will make a significant contribution towards the implantation and attainment of the strategic objectives of each of these strategic plans.

2 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT LEGISLATION AND POLICY

Planning and development in the Zululand Municipality occur within the national and provincial policy framework and provide for the implementation of the priorities as outlined in these documents. The ZDM has also developed various sector plans to facilitate development and guide decision-making on its co-mandates. These inform the IDP as much as they elucidate on its programmes.

2.1 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

2.1.1 THE CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Chapter 7 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 Of 1996 establishes local government as a distinct sphere of government with full authority to govern, on its own initiative, the local government affairs of its own community subject to national and provincial legislation. It provides for the establishment of three categories of municipalities, that is Categories A (metropolitan municipalities); Category B (District municipalities); and Category C (local municipalities). Zululand District Municipality is a Category B Municipality.

Section 152 of the Constitution defines the core business and basis for the existence of local government as:

- to provide a democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- to promote social and economic development;
- to promote a safe and healthy environment (including disaster); and
- to encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.

Therefore, the Constitution requires a municipality, the ZDM in this context, to structure and manage its administration, budgeting, and planning processes to give priority to the objects of local government and to participate in the national and provincial development programmes hence developmental local government.

2.1.2 LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL DEMARCATION ACT, ACT NO. 27 OF 1998

The Municipal Demarcation Act, (Act No. 27 of 1998) establishes the Municipal Demarcation Board and outlines a process for the redetermination of municipal boundaries in South Africa. Chapter 2 of the Act outlines the demarcation process, and requires determination of a

municipal boundary to enable the Constitutional role of a municipality and attainment of demarcation objectives, that being to: - enable the municipality for that area to fulfil its constitutional obligations, including-

- the provision of democratic and accountable government for the local communities; the provision of services to the communities in an equitable and sustainable manner; the promotion of social and economic development; and the promotion of a safe and healthy environment;
- enable effective local governance;
- enable integrated development; and
- have a tax base as inclusive as possible of users of municipal services in the municipality.

These objectives are like the objects of local government as outlined in the Constitution and represent the broader outcomes that a boundary redetermination process should seek to achieve. Section 25 identifies 12 factors that the Board must consider when determining a municipal boundary. These factors are intended to enable a developmental local government.

2.1.3 LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES ACT, 117 OF 1998

Part B of Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution indicates the exclusive competencies of local government. However, the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act No. 117 of 1998 provides details on the establishment, structure and allocation of powers and functions between district and local municipalities. Section 12 (1) bestows the responsibility for the establishment of a municipality by government gazette notice to the MEC for local government in the province. It provides for the establishment and operation of municipal structures including municipal council, executive committees, ward committees, municipal administration and any other committees that are necessary for an efficient and effective performance of powers and functions. The Systems Act further requires a district municipality, including the ZDM, to seek to achieve the integrated, sustainable, and equitable social and economic development of its area as a whole by:-

- ensuring integrated development planning for the district as a whole;
- promoting bulk infrastructural development and services for the district as a whole;
- building the capacity of local municipalities in its area to perform their functions and exercise their powers where such capacity is lacking; and
- promoting the equitable distribution of resources between the local municipalities in its area to ensure appropriate levels of municipal services within the area.

Section 84 of the Act provides a more detailed list of powers and functions that a district municipality must perform.

2.1.4 LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, ACT 32 OF 2000

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 regulates the process of assigning powers and functions to local government. It entrenches the principle of cooperative government within this sphere of government, and introduces, among others, the following systems for the efficient and effective operation of municipalities:

- Community participation is essentially the involvement and participation of local communities in local government affairs that impacts them directly and indirectly.
- Integrated development planning (IDP) that coordinates the work of different spheres of government within the district; provides for integrated and sustainable development; and sets a framework for the desired land use pattern.
- A performance management system (PMS) used to measure if the organization meets its targets; achieves its goals; and makes the desired impact.
- Delegation system which optimizes administrative and operational efficiency; and creates a responsive organization.
- Mechanisms for an efficient and effective provision of services including outsourcing. Establishment and operation of municipal entities.
- Establishment and operation of service utilities:

2.1.2 LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT ACT

The MFMA provides a sound financial governance framework at a local government level. It separates and clarifies the roles and responsibilities of the mayor, executive and nonexecutive councillors, and officials. It maximises the capacity of municipalities to deliver services to all its residents, customers, and users. It is based on the following five principles:

- promoting sound financial governance by clarifying roles;
- a more strategic approach to budgeting and financial management;
- modernisation of financial management;
- promoting co-operative government; and
- promoting sustainability.

In addition, the MFMA gives effect to the constitutional principle that recognises local government as a “distinctive” and “independent” sphere, with the power to determine its own budget and policies.

2.1.3 DISASTER MANAGEMENT ACT, (ACT 57 OF 2002)

The Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) governs and regulates disaster management in the country and across the spheres of government. The Act dedicates chapters 3 and 5 to national and provincial disaster management, while chapter 5 deals specifically with disaster management at a municipal level.

Section 42 of the DMA requires each metropolitan and district municipality to establish and implement a framework for disaster management to ensure an integrated and uniform approach to disaster management.

Section 43 of the DMA requires the district municipality to establish in consultation with and operate a Disaster Management Centre (MDC) for its area of jurisdiction in partnership with the local municipalities.

Section 51 of the DMA provides for the establishment of a Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum (MDMAF) to coordinate the activities and initiatives of different stakeholders on disaster management.

Section 53 (1) of the Act provides for the preparation of a Disaster Management Plan for a municipal area in accordance with the circumstances that prevail in the area and coordinates and aligns the implementation of disaster management activities.

Section 7 (2), (k) of this Act requires the national disaster management framework to provide a framework for organs of state to fund disaster management with specific emphasis on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, including grants to contribute to post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation and payment to victims of disasters and their dependants.

2.1.4 FIRE BRIGADE SERVICES ACT NO. 99 OF 1987

The Act provides for the establishment, maintenance, employment, coordination, and standardization of fire brigade services; and matters connected therewith.

2.1.5 NATIONAL VELD AND FOREST FIRES ACT, ACT NO. 101 OF 1998

The Act provides for reform of the law on the veld and forest fires and emphasizes the formation of Fire Protection Associations to predict, prevent, manage, and extinguish veld fires.

2.1.6 BY-LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND MINIMUM STANDARDS ON DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Section 55 (2) of the Disaster Management Act, (Act No. 57 of 2002) provides that if a local state of disaster has been declared, the municipal council concerned may, make by-laws or issue directions, or authorise the issue of directions to deal with the disaster.

2.1.7 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT 107 OF 1998) AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS: LISTING NOTICE 1 OF 2014

This Act together with the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations seeks to promote co-operative governance in environmental management through environmental planning principles and regulations in development management by organs of state. These pieces of legislation are critical in spatial planning and land development as they assist in disaster risk mitigation or prevention by either directing development away or imposing regulations for development.

2.1.8 SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 16 OF 2013)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (SPLUMA) (Act No. 16 of 2013) is national legislation to regulate spatial planning and land use management in the country.

2.2 POLICY FRAMEWORK

2.2.1 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS (SDGs)

The Sustainable Development Goals were developed by the United Nations as a plan of action for people, the planet and prosperity. It also seeks to strengthen universal peace in larger freedom. It is based on a premise that recognises that eradicating poverty in all its forms and dimensions, including extreme poverty, is the greatest global challenge and an indispensable requirement for sustainable development. The 17 SDGs are listed below:

Goal 1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere

Goal 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture

Goal 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

Goal 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all

Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

Goal 6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all

Goal 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all

Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all

Goal 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries

Goal 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable

Goal 12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns

Goal 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts*

Goal 14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development

Goal 15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss

Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

Goal 17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development

2.2.2 *WHITE PAPER ON LOCAL GOVERNMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA*

The White Paper on Local Government in South Africa introduces the notion of “developmental local government”, which it defined as “local government committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their

social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives.” The White Paper identifies and outlines four characteristics of developmental local government, namely:

- exercising municipal powers and functions in a manner which maximises their impact on social development and economic growth;
- playing an integrating and coordinating role to ensure alignment between public (including all spheres of government) and private investment within the municipal area;
- democratising development; and
- building social capital through providing community leadership and vision and seeking to empower marginalised and excluded groups within the community.

As the South African democracy matures and an ideal of a democratic South Africa unfolds, it is critically important to enhance the capacity of local government to deliver services, respond to the needs of the local communities and promote the involvement of local communities in local government matters. Transformation for developmental local government thus requires a continuous process of strategy formulation to gear the municipality to meet the considerable challenges of social, economic, and material development in all communities.

2.2.3 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The National Development Plan (NDP) presents a medium to long-term development vision for South Africa and outlines government programmes toward the attainment of the 2030 vision. It commits the government to building a capable and developmental state, a thriving economy, and strong civil society institutions with shared and complementary responsibilities. It identifies decent work, education, and the capacity of the state as particularly important priorities. It also highlights the need to improve the quality of administration of many government activities. It identifies the following priorities:

- Radical economic transformation, rapid economic growth, and job creation.
- Rural development, land and agrarian reform and food security.
- Ensuring access to adequate human settlements and quality basic services.
- Improving the quality of and expanding access to education and training.
- Ensuring quality health care and social security for all citizens.
- Fighting corruption and crime.
- Contributing to a better Africa and a better world.
- Social cohesion and nation building.

The NDP proposes that by 2030 the proportion of people with access to the electricity grid should rise to at least 90%, with non-grid options available for the remainder of households.

Full access to affordable and reliable water and sanitation is envisaged before 2030.

2.2.4 MEDIUM-TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

This Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) 2019-2024 is the second 5-year implementation plan for the National Development Plan. The MTSF 2019-2024 also sets out the package of interventions and programmes that will advance the seven priorities adopted by the government:

Priority 1: A capable, ethical and developmental state

Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation

Priority 3: Education, skills and health

Priority 4: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services

Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government

Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities

Priority 7: A better Africa and world

The priorities of the MSTF linked to the priorities above are indicated in the table below:

Table 7 NDP/MSTF 2030 targets

Measures		Baseline	Target 2024	Target NDP 2030
Growth	GDP growth	0,80%	2-3%	5,40%
Unemployment	Formal rate	27,60%	20-24%	6,00%
Employment	Number employed	16,3 Million	18,3-19,3 Million	23,8 Million
Investment	% GDP	18%	23%	30%
Inequality	Gini Coefficient	0,68	0,66	0,6
Poverty	Food poverty	24,70%	20%	0,00%
	Lower bound	39,80%	39,80%	0,00%

2.2.5 LOCAL GOVERNMENT BACK TO BASICS STRATEGY

The Local Government Back to Basics Strategy introduces a differentiated approach to local government noting differences in the performance of municipalities since their establishment in 2000. It advocates for an improved level of local government performance which means that municipalities, including the ZDM must:

- Put people and their concerns first and ensure constant contact with communities through effective public participation platforms.
- Create conditions for decent living by consistently delivering municipal services to the right quality and standard. This includes planning for and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance, and upkeep, including the budgeting to do this. Ensure no failures in services and where there are, restore services with urgency.
- Be well governed and demonstrate good governance and administration - cut wastage, spend public funds prudently, hire competent staff, and ensure transparency and accountability.
- Ensure sound financial management and accounting, and prudently manage resources to sustainably deliver services and bring development to communities.
- Build and maintain sound institutional and administrative capabilities, administered, and managed by dedicated and skilled personnel at all levels.

2.3 KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCIAL SECTOR PLANS

2.3.1 PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) analyses the provincial development trends and patterns and identifies development challenges facing the province. It identifies the ZDM as one of the rural districts characterised by relatively high service backlogs, poverty, and underdevelopment. It presents a long-term development vision and a short-to-medium-term development strategy. The latter includes seven strategic goals and 31 strategic objectives.

PGDS STRATEGIC GOALS

1. Inclusive Economic Growth
2. Human Resource Development
3. Human And Community Development
4. Strategic Infrastructure
5. Environmental Sustainability
6. Governance And Policy
7. Spatial Equity

2.3.2 PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The main purpose of the PGDP is to translate the PGDS into an implementation plan which will provide a sound platform for departmental, sectoral and stakeholder annual performance planning and therefore guide resource allocation. In this transition from strategy to plan, the focus is on driving implementation in a co-ordinated and integrated manner, where progress can be measured against predetermined targets and where roles and responsibilities have been confirmed within established lines of accountability. The PGDP indicates, among others, the desired 2035 outcomes in the 7 goals and 31 objectives, with a focus on 2020; a set of indicators that will be applied to measure the progress being made to achieve the desired outcomes; the targets and the KZN growth path for 2020, 2025, 2030 and 2035 in respect of each of the indicators; the institutional framework for the implementation of the PGDP; and monitoring, evaluation, reporting and review framework of the plan. It is a strategic management tool to ensure that there is a concerted and measured effort to achieve the 2035 Vision.

2.3.3 PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) is a core component of the PGDP. It presents the spatial dimension required to achieve the goals and objectives of the PGDS in a spatially targeted and coordinated manner. It provides logic and services as a framework for the location and implementation of interventions and catalytic projects outlined in the Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP).

It facilitates the alignment between national, provincial, and municipal spatial imperatives. The KZN PSDF thus aims to strengthen the linkages between the three spheres of government towards optimising the returns on public investment to the benefit of affected communities and industries. This in turn should provide greater certainty to communities and the private sector towards the sectoral and geographical focus areas of spatial growth.

It identifies the southern part of the district as one of the areas with a high social need in the province while the northern areas are included within the priority agricultural zone. The ZDM has a poor urban accessibility rate given its rural character. It is surrounded by critical biodiversity areas. It classifies Ulundi, Pongola and Vryheid as tertiary provincial nodes serving vast rural hinterland.

2.3.4 PROVINCIAL SPATIAL ECONOMIC STRATEGY

In examining the Zululand District Municipality, the Provincial Spatial Economic Strategy has highlighted key areas of potential which need to be addressed to bring about economic growth, reduce poverty, and/or create jobs.

The high-level cluster implementation strategy needs to be translated into detailed programmes and projects in the identified nodes and corridors traversing the Zululand District Municipality. The programmes and projects should reflect all three spheres of government.

The cluster priorities and objectives for Zululand are as follows:

DC26: Agriculture and Land Reform

- Development of agriculture along Ulundi – Richards Bay corridor
- Support land reform beneficiaries – Pongola Port dam (Gumbi claim)
- Support for existing and potential land reform cluster projects across Zululand with respect to livestock, maize, biofuels, green beans etc.
- Development of livestock and game farming potential on Trust land & land acquired by land reform beneficiaries
- Develop Ulundi, Nongoma & Vryheid as agricultural service and agri-processing centres

DC26: Tourism

- Develop Ulundi, Nongoma & Vryheid as agricultural service and agri-processing centres
- Zulu heritage route: expansion of this & improve road links

- Emakhosini eco-tourism hub
- Ulundi Airport: improve use for charter tourism – link to eco & cultural tourism
- Improved linkages between eco-tourism opportunities (Ithala) and Mpumalanga

2.3.5 INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK(IUDF)

The IUDF seeks to foster a shared understanding across government and society about how best to manage urbanisation and achieve the goals of economic development, job creation and improved living conditions for our people.

The strategic pillars of the IUDF are as follows:

- Access
- Growth
- Governance
- Spatial transformation

The pillars above support the 9 levers which can be outlined as follows:

- Spatial Planning
- Human settlements
- Transport and mobility
- Spatial transformation
- Urban infrastructure
- Land governance
- Economic development
- Empowered communities
- Urban governance
- Sustainable finances

2.3.6 DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK FOR KWA ZULU NATAL, 2010

In compliance with Section 28 of the Disaster Management Act, Act No. 57 of 2002, the KZN Provincial Disaster Management Centre prepared the Policy Framework for Disaster Risk Management in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal (2010) The framework seeks an integrated and uniform approach to disaster management in the province by all provincial organs of state,

provincial statutory functionaries, non-governmental organisations involved in disaster management in the province and by the private sector.

2.3.7 DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

The District Development Model (DDM) is an operational model for improving Cooperative Governance aimed at building a capable, ethical Developmental State. It embodies an approach by which the three spheres of government and state entities work in unison in an impact-oriented way, and where there is higher performance and accountability for coherent service delivery and development outcomes. It is a method of government operating in unison focusing on the municipal district and metropolitan spaces as the impact areas of joint planning, budgeting and implementation. The District Development Model is founded on the following objectives:

- Coordinate a government response to challenges of poverty, unemployment and inequality particularly amongst women, youth and people living with disabilities.
- Ensure inclusivity by gender budgeting based on the needs and aspirations of our people and communities at a local level.
- Narrow the distance between people and government by strengthening the coordination role and capacities at the District and City levels.
- Foster a practical intergovernmental relations mechanism to plan, budget and implement jointly in order to provide a coherent government for the people in the Republic; (solve silo's, duplication and fragmentation) maximise impact and align plans and resources at our disposal through the development of "One District, One Plan and One Budget".
- Build government capacity to support municipalities.
- Strengthen monitoring and evaluation at district and local levels. Implement a balanced approach towards development between urban and rural areas.
- Exercise oversight over budgets and projects in an accountable and transparent manner.

2.3.8 STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2023

President C. Ramaphosa outlines the National Government's priorities in the 2023 financial year that will impact on the Zululand District Municipality as follows:

Table 8 National Priorities and Actions

National Priority	National Action
Load-shedding	Restore energy security.
Unemployment	Economy needs to grow much faster if we are to meaningfully reduce unemployment.
Poverty and the rising cost of living	Provide a minimum level of protection below which no South African will fall.
Crime and corruption	Strengthening the SAPS to prevent crime and improving the capacity of the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) and courts to ensure perpetrators are brought to justice

2.3.9 **STATE OF THE KwaZULU NATAL PROVINCE 2023**

The Premier N. Dube-Ncube outlined the KZN Provincial Government's priorities in the 2023 financial year that will impact the Zululand District Municipality as follows:

Table 9 Provincial priorities and actions

Provincial Priority	Provincial Action
Energy security plan for KwaZulu-Natal;	Resolving the energy crises in KZN
Job opportunities for young people and mass employment creation;	Solving Youth Unemployment
Strengthening the fight against Crime, Fraud and Corruption;	Building Safe and Secure Communities; building an ethical state capacity to implement faster
Faster implementation of the Economic Recovery, Reconstruction and Transformation Plan;	Growing the economy and attracting new investments in 2023 and beyond

2.4 ZULULAND'S KEY DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT SECTOR PLANS

2.4.1 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

The main purpose of an EMF is to identify areas of potential conflict between development proposals and critical or sensitive environments proactively. The Zululand EMF is a framework of spatially represented information connected to parameters, such as ecology, hydrology, infrastructure, and services. The main purpose of an EMF is to proactively identify areas of potential conflict between development proposals and critical/sensitive environments. An EMF is essentially a strategic decision support instrument that assists in environmental planning by:

- Determining the current status of the environment and developing a desired state of the environment based on prevailing opportunities and constraints as well as public input;
- Providing detailed environmental information to all stakeholders;
- Indicating strategic environmental management priorities and targets; and
- Facilitating co-operative governance.

It commits the ZDM to the conservation of biodiversity in a manner that enhances the wellbeing of the people in Zululand”.

2.4.2 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The Zululand District Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) is a core component of the IDP. It identifies spatial development challenges facing the district and presents a spatial translation of the development strategy outlined in the IDP. It adopts a service centre approach and accordingly identifies Ulundi, Phongola and Vryheid as primary development nodes. The secondary nodes are Nongoma and Edumbe. This recognises the role each of these areas plays in the delivery of services and governance, as well as their contribution to the district economy. Tertiary nodes spread unevenly throughout the district and serve as major connectors between settlement areas and major economic/administrative hubs. It aligns with the SDFs of the neighbouring district municipalities and provides a framework for the preparation of local municipality SDFs and land use schemes. It presents a Capital Investment Framework (CIF) linked to the budget and the Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF).

2.4.3 DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The Zululand DGDP is not an 'inventory' development plan for the district but rather focuses on limited but strategic, high-impact, fast-track interventions that can act as catalysts for accelerated and shared growth. It integrates the 5-Year Strategic Programme outlined in the Integrated Development Plan and the associated sector plans, with the NDP and the PGDP. As such, it serves as a district translation and an implementation framework for the PDGP. It identifies key economic intervention areas and outlined a shared vision and strategy for increased levels of sustainable investment, cooperation, and innovation. It presents an implementation plan for the PGDP identifying district strategic interventions in relation to each provincial development strategy and sets specific targets in this regard.

2.4.4 RURAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Zululand District Municipality Rural Development Plan seeks to promote rural social and economic development and to enhance linkages between the rural and urban components of the district. It divides the district into functional areas based on commodities and identifies food security, commodity development, agricultural value chains, sustainable livelihoods, urban-rural linkages, disaster management, strategic rural infrastructure, and rural land management as strategic intervention areas. It identifies rural clusters for development focus, economic functional regions, key regional centres, emerging rural hubs, settlement-containing lines, and key access and distribution routes.

2.4.5 INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

The waste management plan was Adopted in May 2024. Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) is a requirement for certain organs of state in terms of Section 11 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA) for government to properly plan and manage waste. The compilation of this IWMP will be done in line with the "Guideline for the Development of Integrated Waste Management Plans (IWMP's) (DEA, 2012) and in accordance with Section 12 of NEM:WA.

The IWMP presents an overview and analysis of the status quo of waste management within Zululand, provides a gap and needs assessment and offers solutions to ensure responsible waste management within Zululand.

Issues such as waste generation, waste minimisation and re-use, collection of all waste, disposal infrastructure (disposal facility requirements), and disposal according to environmentally sound practices are addressed to ensure compliance within the

requirements of relevant legislation and regulations. The Integrated Waste Management Plan is attached as an annexure.

2.4.6 WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The ZDM WSDP supports the KZN PGDS Strategic Framework. WSDP goals, objectives, interventions, and projects are aligned to place ZDM in a position to fulfil its role as WSA in achieving the provincial PGDS for 2035.

It provides for the implementation of ten back-to-back regional water schemes. The WSDP further allows for intermediate stand-alone schemes for areas falling within the regional scheme context which will take a long time to be implemented due to costly bulks. These intermediate stand-alone schemes are designed with a sustainable intermediate source which will all be integrated into the regional scheme once the regional bulk scheme reaches the area.

For remote communities where no bulk services are feasible or possible, a rudimentary water level of service is implemented in the form of boreholes with handpumps, or spring protections. In some areas a small reticulation scheme with RDP level of services will be constructed where possible.

It states that sanitation is being rolled out progressively based on prioritised zones or clusters to make implementation more cost-effective and practical. There is also a future sanitation rollout planned to replace the old Arch Loo, Zinc and block-type VIPs.

2.5 DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

Table 10: Development Principles

- | | |
|--|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Past spatial and other development imbalances are redressed through improved access to and use of land; • Spatial Development Frameworks and policies at all spheres of government address the inclusion of persons and areas that were previously excluded, with an emphasis on informal settlements, former homeland areas and areas characterised by widespread poverty and deprivation; • Spatial planning mechanisms, including land use schemes, include provisions that enable redress in access to land and property by disadvantaged communities and persons; • Land use management systems are inclusive of all areas of a municipality and specifically include provisions that are flexible and appropriate for the management of disadvantaged areas, informal settlements and former homeland areas; • Land development procedures will include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure and the incremental upgrading of informal areas; and |
|--|--|

Spatial Justice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where a planning tribunal considers an application before it, the planning tribunal's exercise of discretion may not be impeded or restricted on the ground that the value of land or property is affected by the outcome of the application;
Spatial Sustainability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote land development that is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of the country; Ensure protection of the prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands and the safe utilisation of land; Promote and stimulate the effective and equitable functioning of land markets; Consider all the current and future costs to all parties for the provision of infrastructure and social services in land developments;
Spatial Efficiency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote land development in locations that are sustainable and limit urban sprawl; Result in communities that are viable;
Spatial Resilience	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land development optimises the use of existing resources and infrastructure; Decision-making procedures are designed with a view to minimising negative financial, social, economic or environmental impacts; and Development application procedures are efficient and streamlined and time frames are adhered to by all parties;
Good Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flexibility in spatial plans, policies and land use management systems is accommodated to ensure sustainable livelihoods in communities most likely to suffer the impacts of economic and environmental shocks; All spheres of government ensure an integrated approach to land use and land development that is guided by the spatial planning and land use management systems as embodied in this Act; No government department may withhold their sector input or fail to comply with any other prescribed requirements during the preparation or amendment of Spatial Development Frameworks; The requirements of any law relating to land development and land use are met timeously; The preparation and amendment of spatial plans, policies, land use schemes as well as procedures for development applications, to include transparent processes of citizen participation and all parties to have the opportunity to provide inputs on matters affecting them; and Policies, legislation, and procedures must be clearly set out and inform and empower citizens.

2.6 THE PROCESS FOLLOWED TO PREPARE THE DRAFT 2024/2025 IDP

2.6.1 FRAMEWORK PLAN

Sec. 27(1) of the Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000 states that each district municipality, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and after following a consultative process with the local municipalities within its area, must adopt a framework for integrated development planning in the area as a whole.

The Framework was prepared by the District Municipality (DM), consulted with its Local Municipalities (LMs), and adopted by August 2023.

The Framework Plan identifies areas for alignment as follows:

Table 11: The Framework Plan

Phases	Alignment Activity	District/Local Municipality	Local Government/ Provincial/ National
Phase 1: Analysis	Key Development Priorities	X	X
Phase 2: Strategies	District Strategic Workshop	X	X
Phase 3: Projects	Project Planning Co-ordination	X	X
Phase 4: Integration	Integration of Sector Programmes	X	X
Phase 5: Approval	Submission of draft IDP	X	
	Comments on draft IDP	X	
	Compilation of District Summary of LM IDPs	X	

2.6.2 PROCESS PLAN

Sec. 28(1) of the Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000 states that each district municipality, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption, and review of its integrated development plan.

The 2024/2025 IDP Process Plan was prepared by the district and adopted in August 2023.

The Process Plan timeframes are depicted in the table below:

Table 12: IDP Process Plan Timeframes

Phase/Activity	Proposed Completion Timeframe
Situational Analysis	30 Sept 2023
Development Strategies	30 Sept 2023
Projects & Integration	01 Dec 2023
Draft Submission	31 Mar 2024
Final Approval	29 May 2024

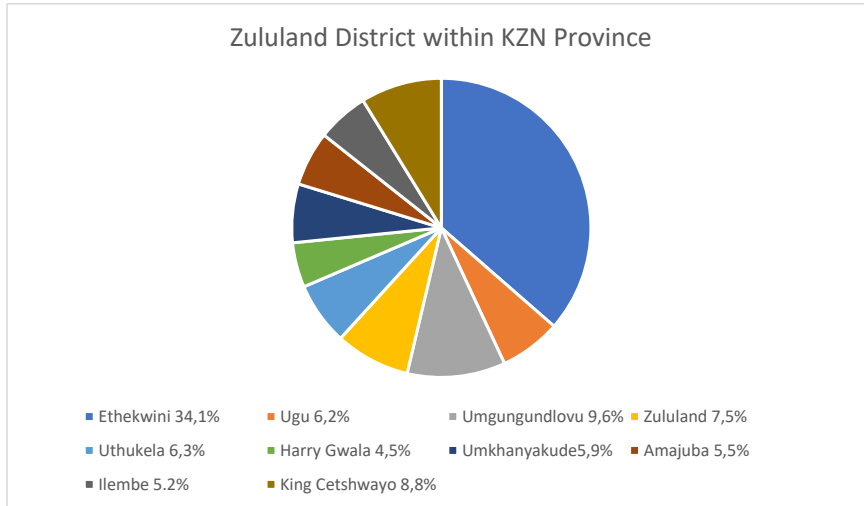
3 SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

This section of the IDP provides an analysis of the current situation within the ZDM. It opens with an overview of the socio-economic conditions including demographic trends and patterns as well as the spatial structure of the district. It focusses mainly on the review of the state of the district in relation to the five local government key performance areas (KPs).

3.1 DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

3.1.1 POPULATION SIZE

Figure 1: Zululand District Within KZN Province



Source: Stats SA 2022

The Zululand District has the fourth largest population in the KwaZulu Natal Province, with 942 794 people. It accounts for 7,6% of the total KZN population (12 423 907). According to the Census 2022 (Stats SA), the eThekweni Metropolitan Municipality is the most populated municipality in the province (34,1%), followed by uMgungundlovu District (9,6%) and King Cetshwayo District (8,2%). More than 50% of the provincial population resides in municipalities that has the largest urban centres, that is eThekweni, uMgungundlovu, and King Cetshwayo Municipalities (refer to figure 1).

3.1.2 POPULATION DISTRIBUTION BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES

The total population of the ZDM was 803 576 in 2011. It increased to 942 794 in 2022. However, this growth was spread unevenly among the five local municipalities with the Abaqulusi with 247 263 people, Nongoma with 225 278, Ulundi with 221 977, uPhongolo with 151 541, and eDumbe with 96 735 people. Despite the rural character of the district, none of the local municipalities experienced net population decline during this period.

Table 13: ZDM Local Municipalities

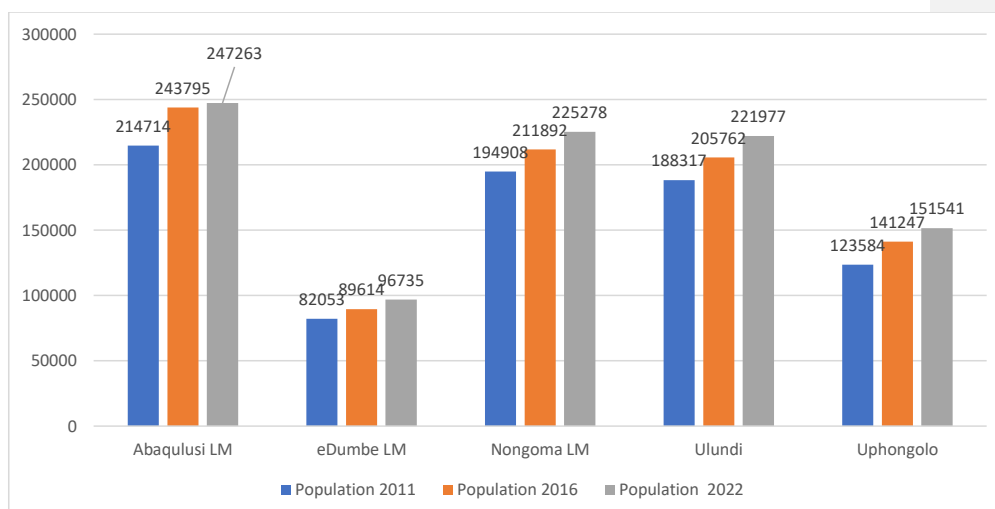
MUNICIPALITY	POPULATION 2011	POPULATION 2016	POPULATION 2022	POPULATION GROWTH (% P.A.) 2011-2022
Abaqulusi LM	214,714	243,795	247 263	1.51%
eDumbe LM	82,053	89,614	96 735	1.78%
Nongoma LM	194,908	211,892	225 278	1.5%

MUNICIPALITY	POPULATION 2011	POPULATION 2016	POPULATION 2022	POPULATION GROWTH (% P.A.) 2011-2022
Ulundi LM	188,317	205,762	221 977	1.78%
uPhongolo LM	123,584	141,247	151 541	2.26%
Zululand District	803,576	892,310	942 794	1.73%

Source: 2011 Census and 2016 Community Survey

Population distribution by local municipality reveals a high population concentration in the Abaqulusi Municipality with 247 263 people (26% of the ZDM population) and the Nongoma Municipality with 225 278 people (24%). The eDumbe Municipality has the smallest population in the district, with 96 735 people, which is 10% of the total district population (refer to figure 2 below).

Figure 2: District Population Distribution by Local Municipality

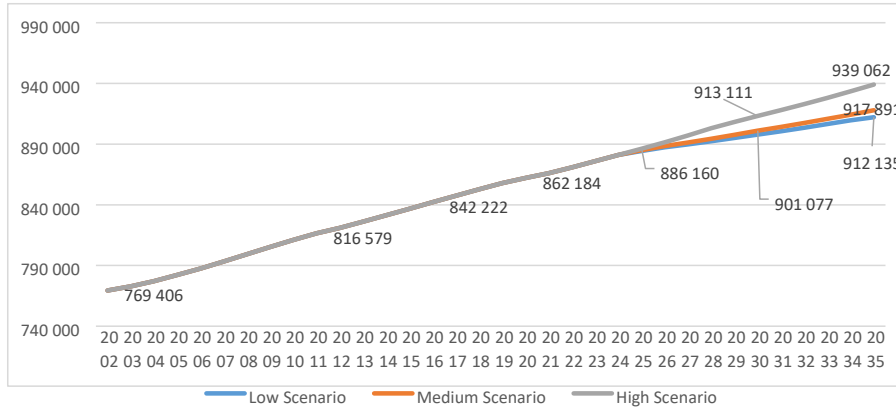


Source: Community Survey 2016

3.1.3 POPULATION GROWTH PROJECTIONS

According to the census 2022 (StatSA, 2022), the ZDM has a population of 942 794 people with an average growth of 1.73% between 2011 and 2022. This is below the provincial average of 2.1% per annum and suggests that the Zululand District experienced relatively high population growth rate in the province during this period.

Figure 3: Zululand District Population Growth Projection (2002 – 2035)



The figure above indicates population growth rate projections based on low, medium, and high growth scenarios. Assuming a high growth rate, the population will reach 913 111 by 2030 and 939 062 by 2035. Assuming a low growth rate, the population will be about 901 077 by 2030 and 912 135 by 2035. It is expected that the highest rate of growth will be in Abaqulusi and eDumbe Local municipalities.

3.1.4 HOUSEHOLD STRUCTURE

The district has 165 617 households with an average household size of 5,7, higher than the provincial average household size of 4,4 people per household. The table below shows that the local municipalities with the highest number of households are Abaqulusi, Ulundi and Nongoma. In relation to household size, Nongoma, Ulundi, and eDumbe local municipalities have the highest household size. 2 034 of these households are Child Headed Households, as heads of these households are children below 18 years of age.

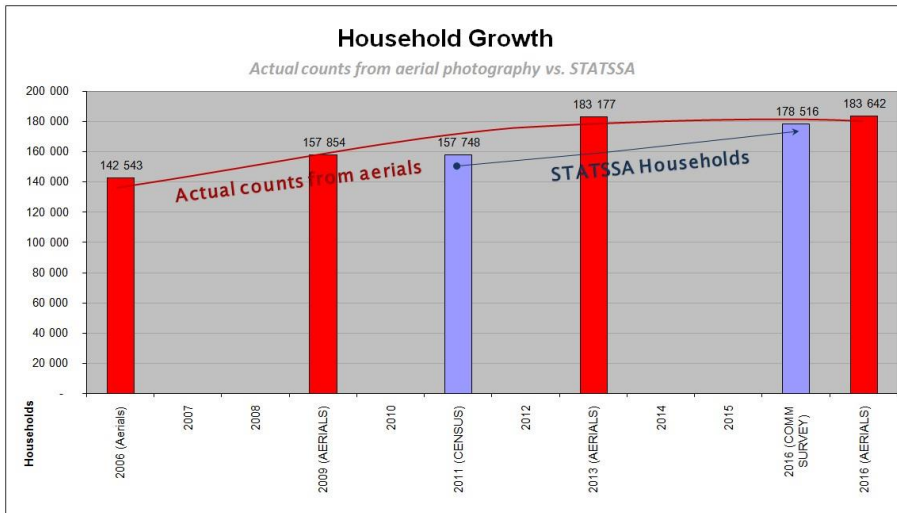
Table 14: Population Distribution by Households And Local Municipalities

LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES	2006	2009 (AERIALS)	2011 (CENSUS)	2013 (AERIALS)	2016 (COMM SURVEY)	2016 (AERIALS)	ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD GROWTH	AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE	TOTAL ZDM POPULATION
AbaQulusi	36 069	40 302		45 918	51 910	47 119	0.9%	4.90	230 883
eDumbe	15 011	16 880		16 671	17 415	17 641	1.9%	5.10	89 969
Nongoma	34 056	38 171		45 670	36 409	44 376	-0.9%	4.40	195 254
Ulundi	35 309	37 365		46 450	38 553	44 987	-1.1%	5.70	256 426
uPongolo	22 098	25 136		28 468	34 228	29 519	1.2%	5.40	159 403
Total	142 543	157 854	157 748	183 177	178 515	183 642	0.41%	5.10	931 935

Source: ZDM WSDP, 2022

To summarise the above outcomes, the current household count for ZDM taken from the 2016 household count, is 183 642, with a total population count of 931 935 when StatSA population per household is applied.

Figure 4: Household Growth 2013 – 2016



Source: ZDM WSDP, 2022

The migration factor can be seen in the StatSA's statistical release document, where a strong tendency exists specifically toward migrating from KZN to Gauteng.

3.1.5 POPULATION DISTRIBUTION BY GENDER AGE AND GENDER

The figure below indicates the percentage distribution of the population by age and gender in 2022. As is evident, females at 506 001 (53.7 percent) outnumber males by 7.4 percent (436 793 or 46.3 percent males). A substantial portion of the district's population (approximately 44.4 percent or 419 055 persons) falls between the age cohorts of 0-19, with 12 percent of the populous being between the 0 - 4 age cohorts. The diagram further illustrates that the district experienced a sharp decline between the 25-49 age cohorts in respect of both genders. The decline may be due to migration emanating from exogenous factors, such as job opportunities in bigger cities.

Figure 5: Population Distribution By Age And Gender

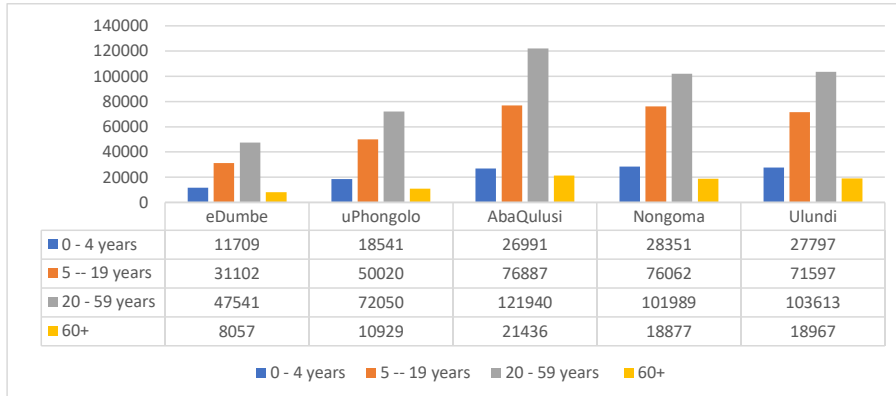


Source: STATS SA 2022

The above population pyramid for Zululand district represents a very young population, i.e., a high population of children, such representation provides a high picture of dependency. Having highlighted this, the district should invest more in children including the provision of healthcare services, ECDs, Education, and welfare of children. On the other hand, retaining economically active age cohorts is also significant, this, therefore, means the district should also invest in youth and ensure that opportunities are created that cater to youth so that this youth can positively contribute to the economic growth of the district. Economic/job opportunities, education including tertiary education, and health services incorporating sexual reproductive health, and rights are important to make informed choices in their reproductive life. The aging population is also observed in Zululand, the population pyramid depicts the aging population and therefore elderly people should also be part of the beneficiaries of the plans/programmes. A planning that promotes gender equality is also encouraged.

The lower percentage of males than females in older age groups means that there is a higher mortality rate of males in older age groups than females. The aged bring along pressures of their own in terms of public healthcare and social welfare responsibilities of the government. In addition, in the medium to long term, the youthful population will contribute to population growth, increased need for social facilities, and demand for jobs.

Figure 6: Age Distribution by Local Municipality



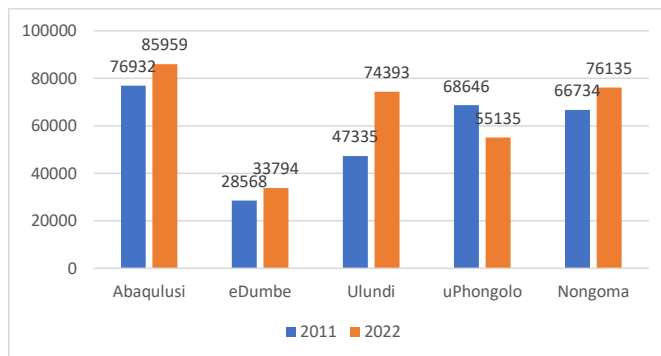
Source: Census 2022

The population structure per local municipality shows that 47% of the population is in the 20-59 age cohort. The 5-19 year age cohort contributes 32,4% to the Zululand population. This signifies the pressure on the government to focus on creating mass job creation opportunities to ensure that these population groups are productive and contribute to the performance of the Zululand economy.

3.1.6 POPULATION BY YOUTH

Zululand has a large population of youth between the ages of 15-34. The graph below demonstrates in greater detail:

Figure 7 Population by Youth per LM trends



Abaqulusi has the largest number of youth followed by Nongoma and uLundi. The biggest increase in youth during the period 2011-2022 was in Ulundi, while uPhongolo experience a decline.

3.1.7 POPULATION DISTRIBUTION BY RACE

The total population of South Africa is divided into four different racial groups; namely African, Indians or Asians, Whites and Coloureds. In this regard it is important to provide a comprehensive analysis reflecting the distribution of the population according to racial groups within the province, the district and local municipalities. Table 5 provides an analysis of the distribution by race in KZN, Zululand and its five local municipalities in 2022.

Table 15: Distribution Of The Population By Race 2022

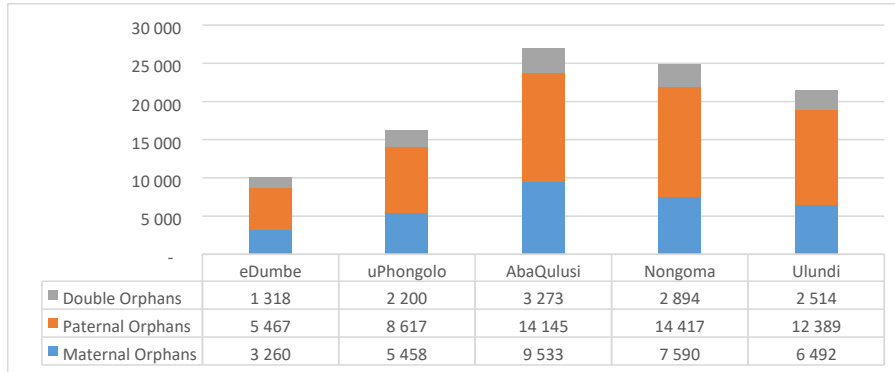
	Total population	2022				
		African	White	Coloured	Indian	Other
KwaZulu-Natal	100	84.8	4.1	1.2	9.3	0.2
Zululand	7.5	98.3	1.2	0.3	0.2	0.1
eDumbe	0.7	97.8	1.8	0.2	0.2	0
uPhongolo	1.2	98.3	1.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Abaqulusi	1.9	96	2.9	0.6	0.4	0.1
Nongoma	1.8	99.7	0.0	0.1	0.1	0
Ulundi	1.7	99.6	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1

Source: Stats SA 2022

The African population constitutes the largest in the province of KZN at 84.8%. A similar trend is realised in Zululand where the African population far outweighs that of the other racial groups at 98.3. This trend continues into all the district's local municipalities which is widely skewed towards Africans.

3.1.8 ORPHAN CHILDREN IN ZULULAND DISTRICT

Figure 8: Orphaned Children In Zululand District



Source: Community Survey 2016

The total number of orphaned children in the Zululand District is just below 100 000, as indicated in figure 8 below. Most children who are orphans in the district have lost their fathers (55%), followed by maternal orphans (32%) and double orphans (12%). The figure above shows that most orphaned children are in the Abaqulusi, Nongoma and Ulundi Local Municipalities, with a total number of 26 951; 24 901 and 21 395 (respectively), that is children who have lost either a single or both parents. Similarly, to the district trends, most orphaned children are paternal orphans, followed by maternal and double orphans.

3.1.9 PEOPLE LIVING WITH A DISABILITY

Disability prevalence in Zululand is lower for children and youth in the age groups 5 to 39, given that the proportions in these cases are below 10%.

The disability prevalence starts to increase steadily from age 40, and the highest proportions are evident for persons aged 85 years and older. In these age groups, more than half of the population lived with a disability.

3.1.10 SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE

3.1.10.1 Economic Activity

The graph below compares the economic activity or status of the economically active population in Zululand compared to the other districts in the KZN Province.

Figure 9 Economic Activity by Population, Census 2011



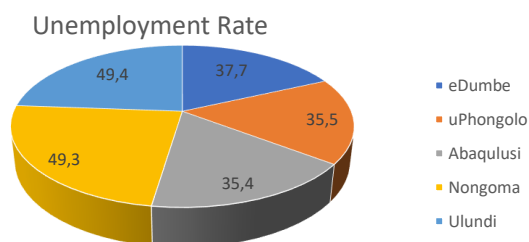
As can be observed in the graph above, of the economically active population, the discouraged work-seeker represents 7.3%. This is the highest percentage of all districts in the KZN province followed by Umkhanyakude (6.3%) and uThukela (6.2%).

57% of the working age group was not economically active in 2011, with 19 % of this group employed. The representation of the not economically active population is higher compared to the provincial average of 45% and the national average of 39%. This implies a relatively low labour participation rate of 23,7%.

3.1.10.2 Unemployment Rate

The 41% overall unemployment rate in the Zululand District is higher than the provincial average of 33%. It is the second highest in the province, after uMkhanyakude District. Similarly, youth unemployment rate of 51,2% in the district is higher than the provincial average of 42.1% (refer to figure 9).

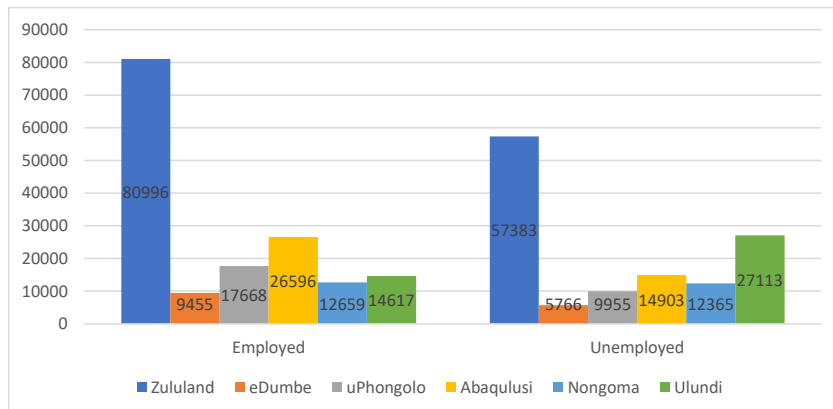
Figure 10: Overall and Youth Unemployment Rates, 2011



Source: Census 2011

Ulundi has the largest unemployment rate at 49.4% followed by Nongoma (49.4%); Ulundi (22.7%). The lowest unemployment rate is recorded by Abaqulusi at 35.4% possibly owing to the industrial activity and mines in this town.

Figure 11 General Labour Indicators

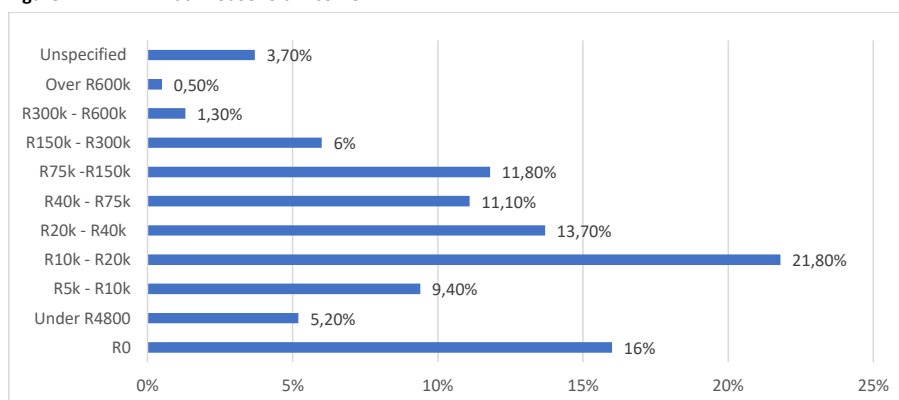


Source: Census 2011

3.1.10.3 Annual Household Income

The average annual income for the Zululand households is very low. The figure below illustrates that half about 52% of households in the ZDM earn less than R20 000 per annum or R1 600 per month. 16% of households have zero income. 13,7% earn between R20 000 and R40 000 per annum. This takes the figure of households that earn less than R40 000 per annum or R3 333 per month up to 66,1%. This implies relatively low affordability levels for goods and services.

Figure 12: ZDM Annual Household Income

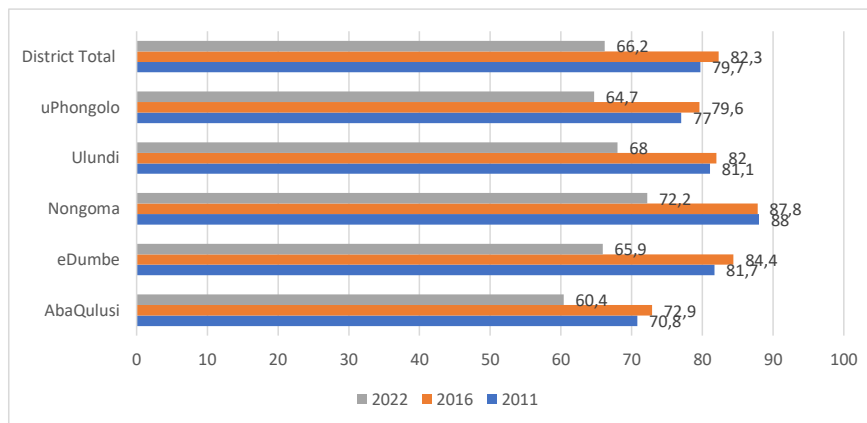


Source: Census 2011

3.1.10.4 Dependency Ratio

The Zululand dependency ratio is and has historically been high from 2011 to 2016 as it is 79,7% and 82,3% respectively, as shown in the figure below. However there has been a considerable decrease in dependency as it now sits at 66,2, can be based on that 47% of the population is between ages 20-59 thus potentially economically active. The high dependency ratio of more than 66,2% means that there is a high dependency burden in Zululand district, which is consistently the case for the five local municipalities. This means that one person in the working age group looks after two individuals in the non-working age population.

Figure 13: Dependency Ratio Per Local Municipality 2011 And 2016



Source: Census 2011, Community Survey 2016 and census 2022.

Nongoma had the highest dependency ratio followed by Ulundi and eDumbe. A worrying trend for all the municipalities in Zululand is as much as dependency has decreased between 2011 and 2022, there still remains dependency burden especially in light of the adverse socio-economic conditions.

3.1.10.5 Indigent Profile

In terms of section 74 (1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000, the Council of the Municipality is required to adopt and implement a tariff policy on the levying of fees for municipal services. In terms of section 74 (2) (c) of the aforementioned act, the tariff policy must reflect, inter alia, the principle that poor households must have access to at least basic services through (i) tariffs that cover only operating and maintenance costs, or (ii) special tariffs or lifeline tariffs for low levels of use or consumption of services or fore basic levels of service, or (iii) any other direct or indirect method of subsidization of tariffs for poor households.

Because of the level of unemployment and consequent poverty in the municipal area, there are households which are unable to pay for normal municipal services. The Municipality therefore adopted an indigency management policy to ensure that these households have access to at least basic municipal services and is guided in the formulation of this policy by the national government's policy in this regard.

- Basic Municipal Services provided under the policy include:
- Access to a minimum safe water supply as determined by Council
- Adequate sanitation as determined by Council.
- Once-off credit equivalent to the outstanding balance on the dwelling at the date of approval.
- Where there are leaks in the meter or in the property, they may be attended to in terms of the bylaws and the cost may be recovered from the Indigent Support allocation.
- Cost of restriction shall be recovered from the Indigent Support allocation.
- Excess usage in the event of death shall be recovered from the Indigent Support allocation.

The table below is an assessment of indigent households per local municipality:

Table 16: indigent households

Local Municipality	Total Households	Indigent Households	% Indigent Households
AbaQulusi	46413	24058	52
eDumbe	17234	9351	54
Nongoma	44373	23841	54
Ulundi	44825	23227	52
uPhongolo	26644	15371	58

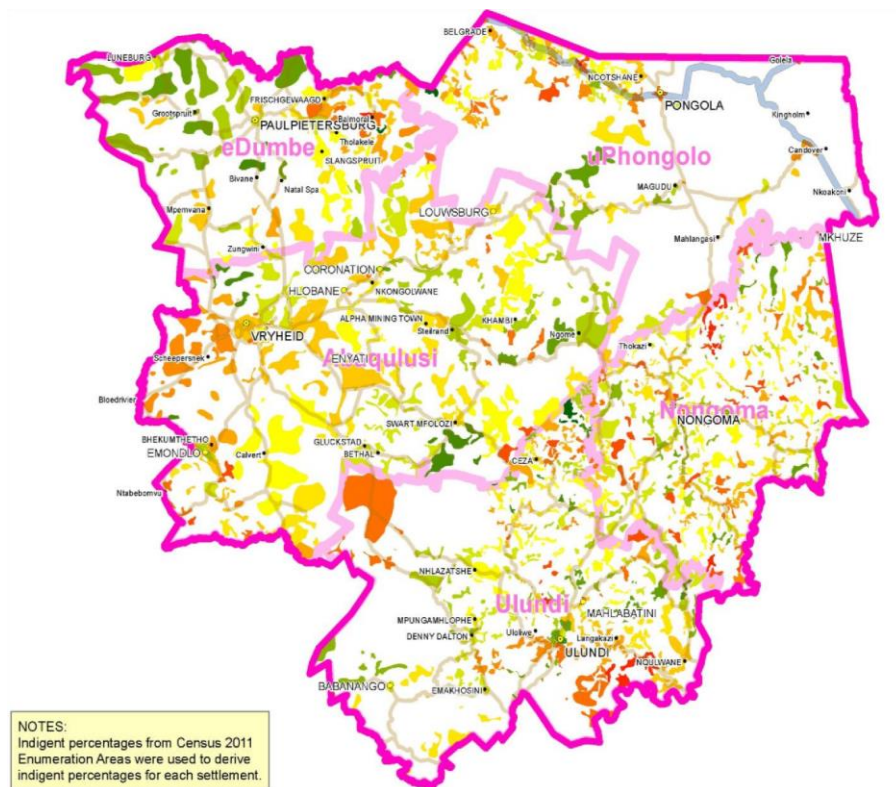
From the table above it can be observed that uPhongolo Local Municipality has the most indigents followed by eDumbe and Nongoma. The percentage figures are pretty much even across the municipalities with an average of 54%.

Out of the total households in the district, 95,848 (52%) households in the district are indigent.

All indigent households are receiving free basic services of 6KL per person per day. In terms of the free basic services policy consumption that exceeds the quota is billed. However, close monitoring has been concluded over the years that indigent households rarely exceed their quota of free basic water.

The map below demonstrates the geographic spread of indigents within the district.

Map 2: Distribution of indigents within the district



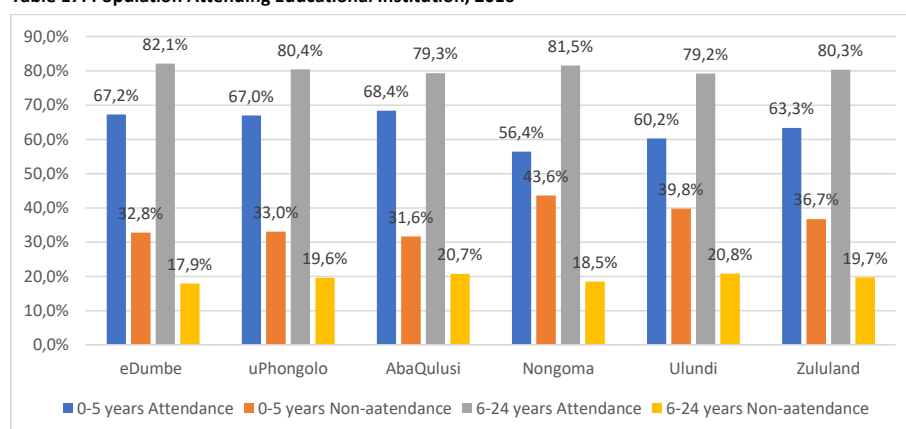
3.1.10.6 Education Profile

3.1.10.6.1 3.2.6.1 School Attendance

The figure below indicates that more children are attending educational institutions than those not attending in the Zululand District. It also shows that the figures for children not in school are higher in children between the ages of 6 and 24 years, compared to 0 – 5-year-olds.

Further, the district trends are like the trends found in all local municipalities.

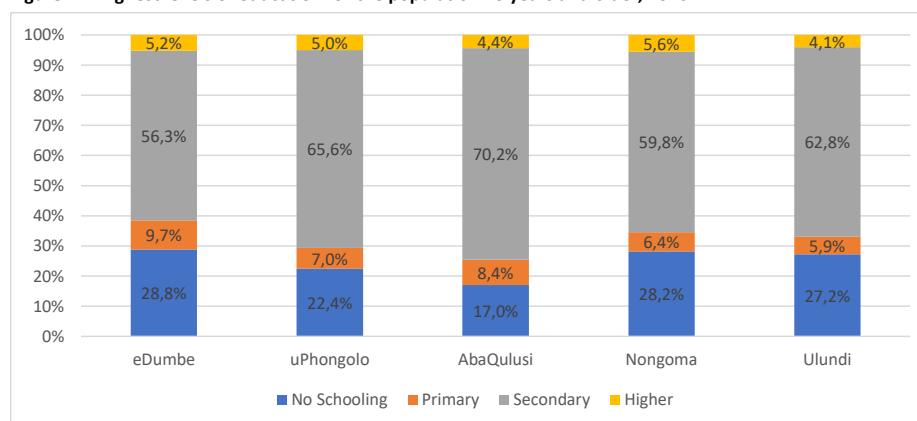
Table 17: Population Attending Educational Institution, 2016



Source: Community Survey 2016

3.1.10.6.2 Highest levels of Education

Figure 14: Highest levels of education for the population 20 years and older, 2016



Source: Census 2011

Education is one of the basic human rights in South Africa, however, a significant number of people in Zululand District have no formal schooling. The eDumbe, Nongoma and Ulundi LMs reported the highest number of people with no schooling in the district, with 28,8%; 28,2% and 27,7% respectively. This calls for intervention by the education authorities in the district.

These figures are in line with those of children who are not in school, as discussed above. The figure above indicates that the highest level of education for the majority of the population in all local municipalities in Zululand is secondary level. LMs with the majority of the population who have studied up to the secondary level are found in the Abaqulusi (70,2%), uPhongolo (65,6%) and Ulundi (62,8%). The figure further shows that the two local municipalities with the least number of people with secondary education have the highest number of people who have higher education, viz Nongoma (5,6%) and eDumbe (5,2%).

3.2 CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES (SPATIAL, ENVIRONMENTAL, AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT)

3.2.1 SPATIAL PLANNING

3.2.1.1 Institutional Capacity

Section 35(1) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act prescribes that Municipalities must, in order to determine land use and development applications within their areas, establish a Municipal Planning Tribunal. A Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal was established between uPhongolo, Ulundi, Nongoma, eDumbe and Zululand through Provincial Notice 109 of 2019.

The Zululand JMPT sits roughly once a quarter and in the 2023/2024 financial year has issued 12 Record of Decisions. The term of the members of the Tribunal is due to end in August 2024.

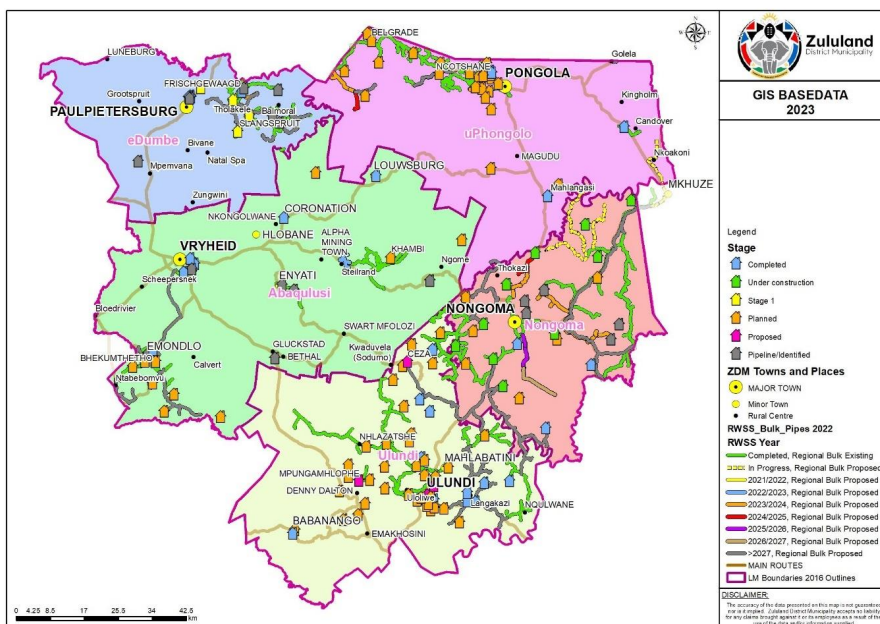
The table below is a list of applications that were considered by the Zululand JMPT since July 2022.

Local Municipality	Erven/Farm Description	Application Details
eDumbe	Erf 474	Rezoning
	Erf 301	Rezone, increase coverage, Relax Building Lines
	Erf 1 of 137	Rezone and Increase coverage
	Erf 329-334	Consolidation to form Erf 1643
	Erf 118	Removal of restrictive conditions, condonation for registration
uPhongolo	Erf 172	Special consent: Telecommunication Mast Install

	Mahlangosi Project - A Portion of Portion 2 of the Farm Uitschot No. 650	Rural Housing Development
	Portion 2 of The Farm Simdlangentsha No. 16956	Special consent: Telecommunication Mast Install
	Palm Villa - Erf 777 and Erf 781 Pongola	Consolidation, subdivision and permanent road closure
Nongoma	Lot 40	Special consent for Unjani Clinic
	Portion 1 of Erf 13	Special consent: Telecommunication Mast Install

The spatial location of the most recently approved development applications and housing projects is seen below. The map shows the applications within the context of the water and sanitation roll-out as follows:

Map 3 Spatial Location of Development Application Projects



3.2.1.2 Spatial Planning Policies

The Zululand District Municipal Spatial Development Framework was adopted by Council in 2022. The framework was also published in the government gazette immediately thereafter.

3.2.1.3 Spatial Structure

The ZDM is structured around five towns, each serving as an anchor within its local municipality and having a service threshold that covers the whole municipal area and beyond. These towns are Vryheid in Abaqulusi Municipality, Paul Pietersburg in Edumbe Municipality, Phongola in uPhongolo Municipality, Ulundi in Ulundi Municipality and Nongoma in Nongoma Municipality. Nongoma and Ulundi are surrounded mainly by expansive rural settlements while Vryheid, Phongola and Paul Pietersburg (to a limited extent) developed as service centres for the surrounding commercial farmlands. Functional linkages among these towns is weak despite being connected via a network of provincial and regional roads.

Physically, the ZDM could be divided into three zones, that is northern, central, and southern areas. The northern areas refer mainly to the vast rural and peri-urban settlements that form part of Edumbe and Phongola Municipalities. These settlements include Frischgewaagd, Bilanyoni and Ncotshane. These areas have a restricted agricultural potential, are poorly developed with infrastructure, and present very limited economic development opportunities. They were designed to provide labour to the neighbouring farms and the associated towns.

The central area occurs largely along R66 linking Vryheid to the west with Phongola to the east. This area is dominated by vast commercial agricultural farms and has good to moderate agricultural potential. A few dislocated settlements developed to accommodate farm workers and labour tenants are found in this area. Hlahlindlela is a large settlement located along the boundary with Nquthu Municipality. The southern area consists of the whole of Nongoma and Ulundi Local Municipalities. It is generally characterized by low agricultural potential and expansive and underdeveloped rural settlements.

3.2.1.4 Settlement Pattern

The settlement pattern in the ZDM resembles the situation in many parts of the KZN Province. It is characterised by uneven and dualistic development arising from the apartheid past; and reflects the impact of natural features, road network and development initiatives of the post-apartheid democratic government. Settlements in the district take different forms including urban centres, peri-urban settlements, dense rural settlements, low-density rural settlements and farm dweller settlements in the commercial farmlands. Existing settlement types are summarized in the table below.

Vryheid, Ulundi and Phongola are the main economic centres within the ZDM. The economy of Pongola is based on large-scale sugarcane production, but also has potential for ecotourism near the Pongolapoort Dam. Vryheid has a much larger commercial and services

sector although the economy is also dependant on agriculture and coal mining. Ulundi is the current seat of the Zululand District Municipality and the former seat of KZN Government. It has a strong administrative, commercial, and service-oriented economy. Each of these towns has a substantial residential component. Other urban settlements include Emondlo, Bilanyoni, Paulpieterburg, Nongoma and Louwsburg.

Table 18: Settlement Types

CLASS	SETTLEMENT TYPE	NUMBER OF SETTLEMENTS	TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS
URBAN	Urban - Formal Town	4	6 425
	Urban - Former Township	5	14 675
	Urban - Ex Homeland Town	13	10 233
	Urban - Working Town	6	1 335
	Urban - Service Centre	8	1 549
	Urban - Squatter Camp	1	115
RURAL	Urban Fringe - Informal Settlement	19	8 906
	Peri-Urban - Squatter Camp	1	284
	Rural - Formal Dense >5000	2	3 046
	Rural - Formal Dense <5000	35	10 310
	Rural - Scattered Dense	5	2 612
	Rural - Scattered Medium Density	5	223
	Rural - Scattered Low Density	59	10 732
	Rural - Scattered Very Low Density	1 106	107 422
	Rural - Scattered households	N/A	5 775
TOTAL		1 269	183 642

Source: ZDM WSDP, 2022

Dense rural and peri-urban settlements occur close to and around the urban settlements including the former R293 townships. These include Hlahlindlela near Emondlo Township, Mangosuthu Village and Freshgewaagd near Bilanyoni, settlements around Ulundi and Nongoma Towns, etc. Low-density settlements are scattered unevenly in different parts of the district with a higher concentration in Nongoma and Ulundi Local Municipalities. Low-density rural settlements are also common in Edumbe, Vryheid and Uphongolo Local Municipalities. There are also settlements that emerged as a result of the land reform programme such as KwaGumbi in uPhongolo Municipality and coal mining such as Emnyathi in Abaqulusi Municipality.

3.2.1.5 SETTLEMENT DENSITIES

TABLE 7: Population Density By Local Municipalities - 2018

	Population size	% Share of KZN Population	% Share of Zululand Population	Area in Square KM	% Share of KZN area	% Share of Zululand Area	Population Density
KZN	11 288 892	100.0		94 361	100.0		119.6
Zululand	857 502	7.6	100.0	14 799	15.7	100.0	57.9
eDumbe	86 012	0.8	10.0	1 943	2.1	13.1	44.3
UPhongolo	133 850	1.2	15.6	3 110	3.3	21.0	43.0
Abaqulusi	238 928	2.1	27.9	4 314	4.6	29.2	55.4

	Population size	% Share of KZN Population	% Share of Zululand Population	Area in Square KM	% Share of KZN area	% Share of Zululand Area	Population Density
Nongoma	201 992	1.8	23.6	2 182	2.3	14.7	92.6
Ulundi	196 720	1.7	22.9	3 250	3.4	22.0	60.5

In respect of population density, Nongoma is the highest, at 92.6 persons per square kilometre, while uPhongolo has the lowest at 43 persons per square kilometre. These demographics are tabulated in the table above. Settlement density is high within major towns and lower in traditional council areas. The sparsely distributed population and human settlement pattern can make it difficult to service many of the settlements. However, the node and corridor system that is evident within the district needs to be enhanced so that maximum value can be achieved through these. This may mean, for example, encouraging appropriate development and density levels within nodes, by prioritising the servicing of the nodes accordingly.

3.2.1.6 Land Use Pattern

Land use within the district could broadly be categorised as follows:

- Urban settlements.
- Rural settlements.
- Commercial agriculture and forestry
- Conservation

3.2.1.6.1 Urban Settlements and Land Use

Urban settlements in the ZDM are Vryheid, Ulundi, Pongola, Nongoma, Paul Pietersburg (Edumbe), Louwsburg, Emondlo and Bilanyoni. These areas differ significantly in character reflecting the impact of the apartheid past with Pongola, Vryheid, Louwsburg and Edumbe having a defined spatial structure and a history of orderly development. These towns have Central Business Districts developed around a civic centre and have a structured mix of commercial, business, service industrial and high-density residential. They are surrounded by residential properties with industrial land located in designated areas.

Bilanyoni and Emondlo are the former R293 townships. They developed mainly as residential areas for black people working in the neighbouring towns and farms. Although they are developed with some commercial and public facilities, they remain poorly developed dormitory areas. Relatively dense peri-urban settlements have developed around these townships as more people move closer to access some urban opportunities.

Ulundi is similar to these two areas but became a much bigger settlement due to its role as the administrative centre of the erstwhile KwaZulu Government. It has since attracted shopping centres, service industry and other commercial facilities. Nongoma developed

organically along R66. As such, it occurs in a linear format with a row of shopping and public facilities occurring on both sides of the road. The town lacks orderly and harmonious development.

3.2.1.6.2 Rural Settlements and Land Use

Expansive rural settlement characterises the landscape and settlement pattern in the ZDM. The location of these settlements in space is highly influenced by the livelihood strategies, such as access to arable land, reliable sources of water, grazing land, terrain, etc. Factors such as access to public facilities (schools, clinics, etc), public transport routes and bulk services are fast emerging as critical factors in the growth and expansion of some of the rural settlements.

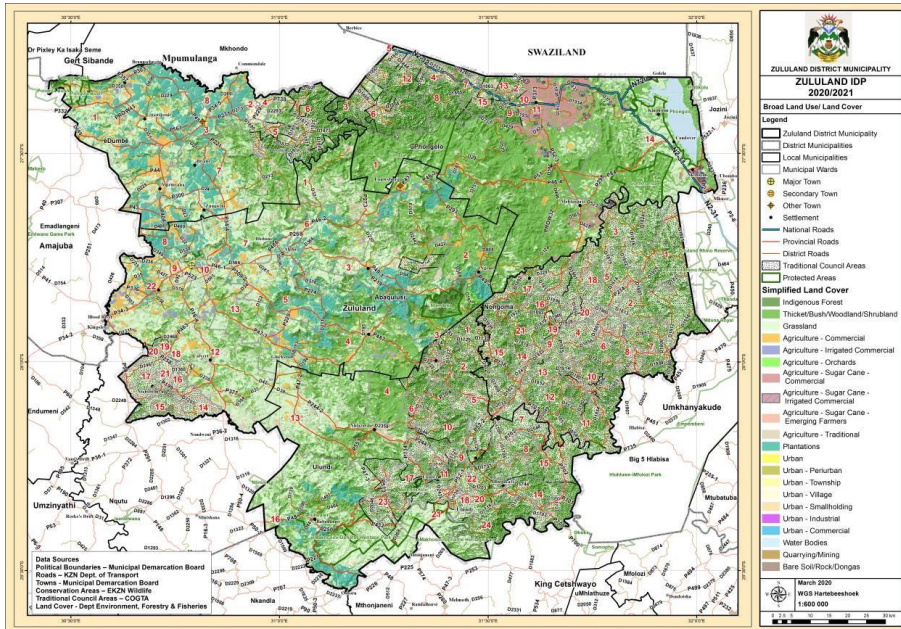
There are approximately 1269 rural settlements in the ZDM with the majority being in Nongoma and Ulundi Local Municipalities. Rural settlements under traditional leadership developed as a result of a traditional land allocation system which is implemented by izinduna without any pre-determined spatial structure or specific spatial planning standards. Settlements are scattered in space in an unsystematic manner with some occurring in areas that are not suitable for human habitation. These include wetlands, steep slopes, and other environmentally sensitive areas. Site sizes for different land uses vary significantly within and among settlements. Land use management is based on collective memory where members of the community collectively agree that a piece of land is earmarked for a particular use or belongs to someone.

Settlements also differ in size and density depending on location in relation to road transport networks; access to water and electricity; and access to social facilities such as schools and clinics. Relatively high-density settlements are found along the major transport routes. In some areas, there is a clear separation between residential, crop production and grazing land. This spatial structure or lack thereof results in very expensive service delivery costs.

3.2.1.6.3 Commercial Agriculture & Industry

Commercial agriculture is one of the key economic activities in the ZDM and consumes large tracks of the district's land mass. It tends to concentrate in the old farming districts of Paulpietersburg (Edumbe Municipality); Vryheid and Louwsburg in Abaqulusi Municipality; uPhongolo Municipality and Babanango in Ulundi Local Municipality. It occurs in the form of livestock farming, irrigated crop production, sugar cane production (in the uPhongolo Municipality), crop production (in Edumbe and Abaqulusi Local Municipalities), orchards and forestry plantations. Crop production coincides with areas that have relatively moderate to high agricultural production potential while livestock farming is spread throughout the district. Commercial agriculture is under threat from land degradation, invasive species, and land reform programme.

Map 4: Land Cover



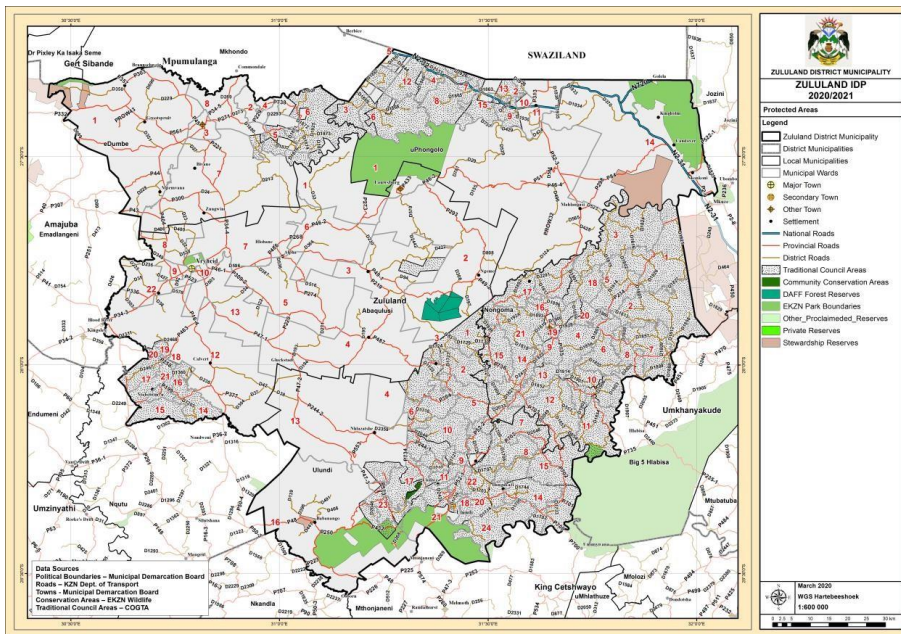
3.2.1.6.4 Conservation and Protected Areas

The Zululand District Municipality contains 11 proclaimed protected areas, 2 areas still awaiting proclamation and 3 community-run nature reserves. In addition, the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy identifies areas that can be considered for land-based expansion of protected areas. These areas are “large, intact and unfragmented areas of high importance for biodiversity representation and ecological persistence, suitable for the creation or expansion of large, protected areas” (SANBI, 2010).

Some of the most notable conservation and protected areas within the district include the Pongola Game Reserve, which contains four of the big five, with the exception of lions. The game reserve boasts more than 70 elephants, as well as rhino, buffalo, leopard, cheetah, hyena, giraffe, zebra, and numerous species of antelope. The Ithala Game Reserve is considered to contain significant habitat diversity with numerous habitats running from high Highveld to low Lowveld at the Pongola River. Other nature reserves of significant importance include the Vryheid Hill Nature Reserve which contains grey duiker, mountain reedbuck, oribi, eland, Burchell's zebra and blesbok as well as a pair of crowned eagles who nest in a Cape ash tree in the forest overlooking the town; and the Klipfontein Bird Sanctuary which includes a large wetland and provides a refuge for many rare wild water-birds species such as African Rail, Red-chested Flufftail, and Black and Baillon's Crakes (ZDM, 2017a). As part of its rewilding

programme, Babanango Game Reserve taken delivery of cheetahs. Cheetahs are listed as vulnerable on the Red List of Threatened Species of the International Union for conservation (IUCN). The rewilding programme is important for the area of Zululand because it ensures the survival of endangered wildlife in South Africa.

Map 5: Protected Areas

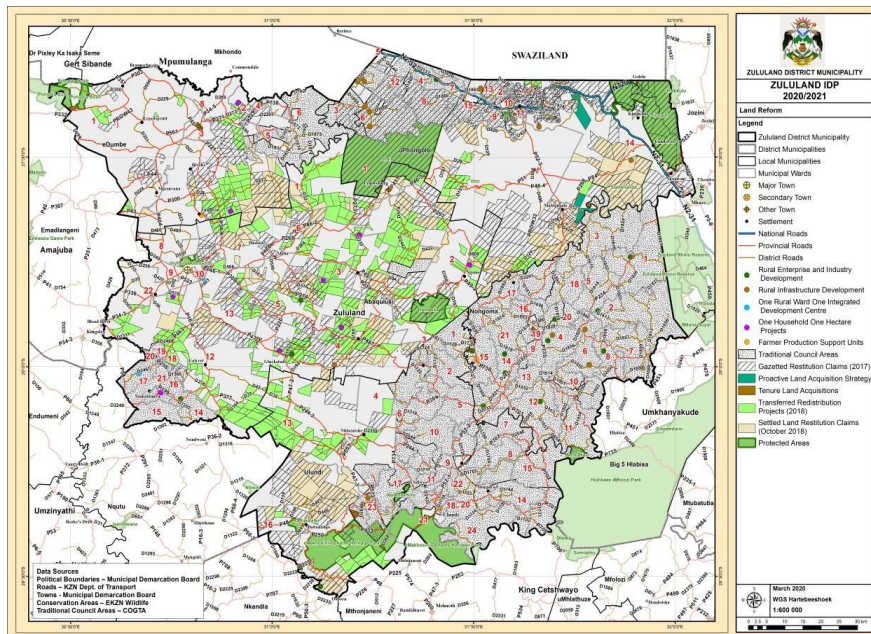


3.2.1.6.5 Land Reform Programme

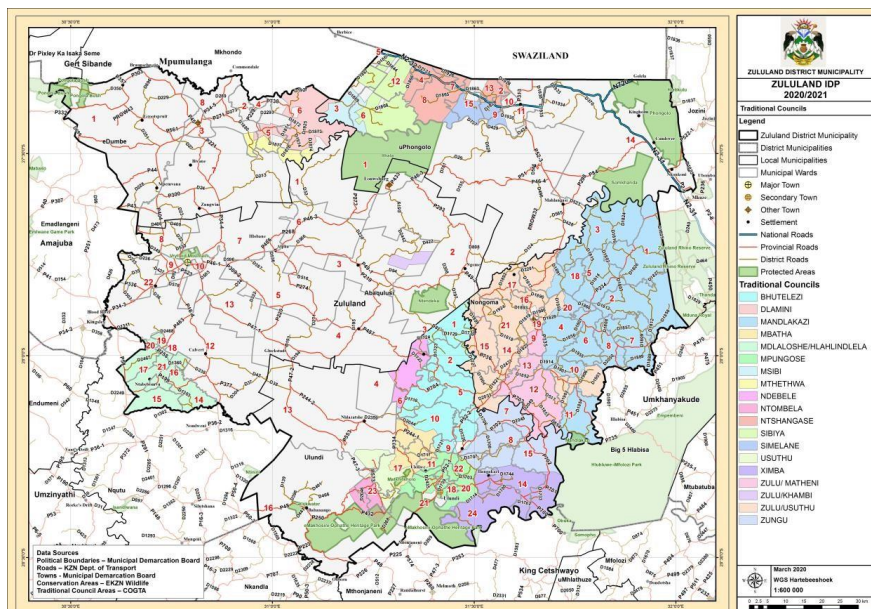
The ZDM is characterised by complex and intricate land rights-related challenges. These include upgrading of land tenure rights for both labour tenants and farm dwellers; finalization of land restitution cases; decongestion of the rural settlements; and settlement of the emerging farmers. While some land restitution and labour tenant cases have been settled, a lot more is yet to be finalised. The majority of these are large community claims and often overlap with labour tenant cases. Some land reform projects have resulted in the establishment of isolated rural settlements. Some of the challenges affecting the finalization of the land restitution claims are the overlap with land redistribution and labour tenant cases; costs associated with the acquisition of large tracks of agricultural land; and the complexity of rural land restitution claims. Reckless implementation of the land reform programme has potential to reduce the amount land used for commercial agriculture which will also reduce the contribution of this sector to the district economy. It also results in the establishment of small, isolated settlements scattered throughout commercial agricultural land.

These areas are difficult and expensive to provide basic services due to the lack of bulk infrastructure and public facilities.

Map 6: Land Reform



Map 7: Traditional Councils



Ingonyama Trust land covers about 90% of the ZDM land mass the whole area under each of the 19 traditional councils that undertakes day-to-day administration of the land including the allocation of land rights. ITB land generally coincides with the traditional rural settlements (refer to the map above).

3.2.2 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

The Zululand District Municipality comprises significant diversity of relief that is determined by altitude, slope position, aspect, climate, topography, and geology, which translates into exceptional terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity, species richness and endemism. Geological formations in the district have given rise to predominantly rugged terrain with high habitat heterogeneity across altitudinal gradients. A digital elevation model illustrates this structural diversity within the district. Development planning must incorporate the range of biophysical factors to retain this high biodiversity.

3.2.2.1 Landscape Overview (Terrain)

The biophysical gradient is relatively pronounced in the Zululand District Municipality, particularly as compared to coastal and southern municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal. The highest areas comprise the western boundary of the district, with height generally increasing from south to north along this boundary, the highest point comprising the extreme north-west corner of the District (2068m). The lowest areas comprise the eastern of the district, with height generally decreasing northwards and southwards from the centre of the eastern boundary. The lowest point comprises the Jozini Dam and areas below the dam (approximately 480m a.s.l.), followed by a point on the Black Mfolozi where it exits the District.

The landscape varies from very flat extensive plains, undulating and rolling landscapes, broad valleys, wide and flat valley basins, rocky lowlands, low mountain ranges, steep to gentle slopes, mountainous areas much incised by river gorges, ridges, scarps, and plateaus. Topographical variation includes diversity of aspect associated with the valleys and ridgelines crossing the district, in places providing localised climate variability in cooler sheltered areas, offering fire refugia and suitable habitat for forests (subridge scarps and moist sheltered kloofs). The central highland area extending from the west has resulted in aspect and altitudinal variations across an exceptional diversity of landforms (as described above).

The terrain therefore plays an integral part in determining settlement patterns or the line of roads which needs to be built cost-effectively. Apart from infrastructure provision and housing, the slope of the land will be a determining factor in potential economic activity

especially agricultural product potential. With the above mentioned in mind it is notable how the agricultural activities coincide with the more evenly sloped areas.

3.2.2.2 *Vegetation, Plant and Animal Species*

The district has exceptional heterogeneity in habitat, which translates into rich vegetation diversity, as described in Mucina & Rutherford (2006), comprising lower altitude dense bushveld, savanna, and grasslands, extending up to higher altitude mist belt grasslands, including significant areas of mist belt and forests. Landscape heterogeneity and reasonably intact vegetation across the municipality offers a high diversity of habitats that support a large proportion of important faunal and floral species.

Approximately half of the vegetation types in the district are classified as Critically Endangered, Endangered, or Vulnerable, respectively comprising 8%, 10% and 39% of the municipality's land surface area; a total of 58% of the remaining natural asset in the district classified Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable. Most of these vegetation types falls outside of protected areas, private nature reserves and game farms. The demarcation and appropriate management of the best remaining parcels of land within the Zululand District Municipality is therefore critically important for the conservation of these vegetation types in KZN.

Fragmented moist upland grasslands in the district form part of the Ekangala Grasslands Project, specifically high-lying areas in the vicinity of Vryheid and Ngome. The area provides habitat for a significant number of priority Red Data and Endemic faunal species. Several plant species protected in terms of the KwaZulu-Natal Conservation Ordinance and other Red Data species occur within the district, including at minimum 11 Endangered, 28 Vulnerable, and 95 Lower Risk and Data Deficient species. Most of these species are grassland and open savanna species, which are vegetation types at most risk of degradation.

3.2.2.3 *Protected Areas*

The district includes several Protected Areas and areas of conservation value and sensitivity, including the recently proclaimed Zululand Rhino Reserve (totalling approximately 20 000ha):

- Ithala Game Reserve
- Ngome State Forest
- Pongolapoort Nature Reserve
- Klipfontein Nature Reserve
- Vryheid Nature Reserve
- Pongola Bush Nature Reserve
- Emakhosini Ophathe Heritage Park

- Zululand Rhino Reserve
- Amatshitsholo Community Conservation Area

The district includes the Ntendeka Wilderness Area within the indigenous Ngome Forest System, comprising 5 250ha of grasslands and forests, which although small includes significant rare and endemic plants and animals, with high genetic diversity.

In the Zululand district municipality, the topography of the areas is more complex in the central and northern interior, which generally have a gradient of 12 – 40%, while the other areas range between 0 – 20%. Owing to the nature of the soils, the majority of which have between 50% (Sandy loams) – 80% (Loamy Sands) sand, the complex topography, especially in the western areas, high-intensity rainfall events and, in many instances, poor land management practices the potential for soil erosion in this area is high. The first figure below highlights that the areas that are most susceptible to water erosion are those areas of complex topography, i.e., the northern and central areas. The other areas are far less susceptible to this form of degradation.

Regarding wind erosion a significant area of this DM can be classified as being moderately susceptible to wind erosion, while there are small areas in the northern and western areas that are susceptible to wind erosion. However, a full soil assessment should be undertaken to establish the actual potential for soil erosion in this area, as well as what can be done to mitigate this erosion.

3.2.2.4 *Terrestrial Ecosystems and Biodiversity Priority Areas*

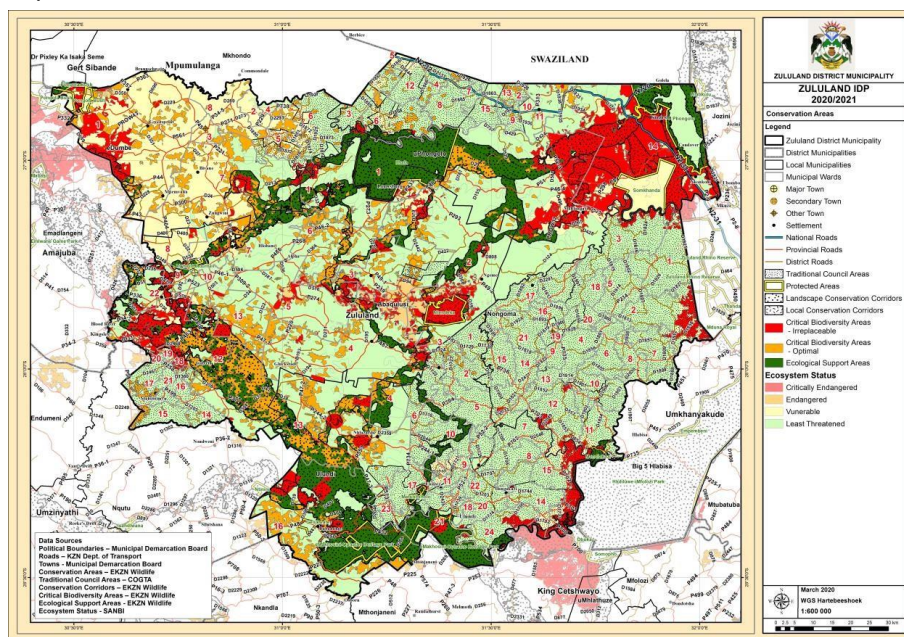
Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife has, through a process of systematic conservation planning, selected areas that are critical for meeting regional biodiversity targets and thresholds. These are known as Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs). Within this District municipality, there are areas categorised as no-go / limited development areas. This is due to these areas being of some significance from a biodiversity perspective. In the case of CBAs, they are either unique habitats or they contain unique species of flora and fauna. In the case of ESAs these areas, as indicated in the figure, may form corridors for the migration of species, or perform a supporting role to the CBAs. As indicated in the figure, there are two corridors in the central interior that form ESA corridors. The north-western interior regions of this municipality are comprised more of Optimal Critical Biodiversity Areas, while irreplaceable CBAs are found in the north-eastern area. Furthermore, it should be noted that there is little correlation between the two biodiversity areas, and slope. This may be positive from an agriculture/development perspective, as the flatter areas are, in most instances, better for development.

3.2.2.5 Critical Biodiversity Areas

The terrestrial CBAs in the map below are a combination of several datasets, national, provincial, and local, which have been combined to identify priority biodiversity areas. These priority biodiversity areas, with the Protected Areas, form the biodiversity network that is required for the province to ensure the persistence and maintenance of habitats, ecosystems, and their associated species. The following guidance applies:

- All the *CBA Irreplaceable* identified areas must be protected to ensure the persistence of the species and habitat, as there are no alternative sites.
- *CBA Optimal* uses the least amount of land; loss of these areas would result in a configuration that is more land-hungry. Thus, planning should try and avoid modification in these areas.

Map 8: Conservation Areas



3.2.2.6 Ecological Support Areas

Ecological Support Areas (ESAs) are defined as functional but not necessarily entirely natural areas that are required to ensure the persistence and maintenance of biodiversity patterns and ecological processes within critical biodiversity areas. ESAs include the landscape and local corridors and the buffer areas around the CBAs. Ecosystems that have been listed as threatened terrestrial ecosystems in terms of the National Environmental Management

Biodiversity Act (NEMBA), 2004 have statutory implications for spatial planning and development activities. These implications and additional guidelines are provided in table below.

Table 19: Terrestrial Ecosystems And The Potential Implications On Proposed Development Projects

STATUTORY IMPLICATIONS OF LISTED THREATENED TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEMS FOR DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES	
<p>In KwaZulu-Natal, the presence of indigenous vegetation may trigger the need for environmental authorisation (refer to the various EIA Listing Notices).</p> <p>Any development that proposes to clear an area of 1 hectare or more of natural habitat in a listed ecosystem is therefore likely to require at least a basic assessment in terms of the EIA Regulations (2017) and will require environmental authorisation before development can commence.</p>	
Key requirement	Guidelines
Development that may impact on a threatened ecosystem.	<p>If the development site falls within a listed ecosystem, it is important to ground truth the presence of indigenous vegetation of the ecosystem in question, preferably with an ecologist who knows the area.</p> <p>Impacts should be avoided, minimised, mitigated and/or offset as appropriate.</p>
Determining significance of impact on biodiversity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In determining the significance of impact on biodiversity in an EJA process, loss of natural habitat in a critically endangered or endangered ecosystem should be ranked as highly significant.

3.2.2.7 Wetlands

The wetland systems in the district are distributed in a complex mosaic, occupying a variety of positions in the landscape across altitudinal gradients, ranging from open water bodies, vlei's and marshes, down to extensive wetlands associated with stream and river courses. They are critical for ensuring sustained water quality and quantity from the major water catchments. Upper catchment wetlands are significant for the maintenance of regular streamflow patterns, and acceptable water quality levels.

The rivers and associated wetlands within this District, particularly upper catchment wetlands, are of international, national, and provincial importance, in providing water to Mozambique, Swaziland, KwaZulu-Natal and other provinces. Apart from providing critical ecosystem goods and services, wetlands are also of major importance for biodiversity, because of the variety of natural communities associated with them.

The ZDM includes special wetlands, including the Blood River Vlei Wetland and Lenjane Wetland System; the former is a recommended RAMSAR Site which is nationally listed as an

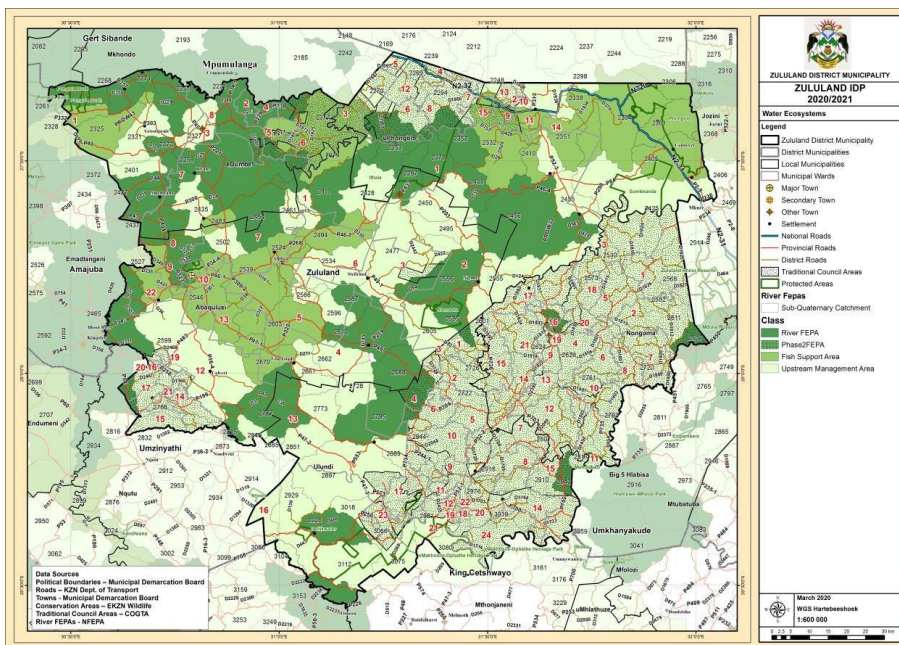
Important Birding Area, recognized as a unique birding area with all three Crane species recorded.

In certain circumstances, unplanned scattered settlements and poorly managed land use have impacted the natural functions of such systems. These wetland systems need to be rehabilitated as they perform a vital service to both local and downstream users.

3.2.2.8 Hydrology & River Catchments

More than 60% of river-flow in South Africa arises from only 20% of the land area. The Zululand District Municipality forms part of this 20% and has a wealth of surface water resources as a result of the high rainfall over the area.

Map 9: Water Eco-system



The main rivers in the district are the Pongola, Mkuze and the Black and White Mfolozi. The Pongola River flows from the Zululand District Municipality (some catchments lie in Swaziland) through Umkhanyakude District Municipality and into Mozambique, where it becomes the Maputo River. At the boundary between Zululand and Umkhanyakude, where the Pongola River passes through the Lebombo Mountains, it has been dammed to form the Pongolapoort or Jozini Dam. The Mkuze River flows into the St Lucia wetlands, whilst the Black and White Mfolozi confluence in King Cetshwayo District Municipality and flows southeast

into the Indian Ocean just north of Richards Bay. Most rivers in the district are still intact, but are classified as vulnerable (NSBA, 2004). Importantly, the Phongola River, White Imfolozi, Black Imfolozi, and Mkuze Rivers have been nationally designated as important rivers for representation of biodiversity.

The White Mfolozi catchment consists mostly of commercial farming in the northwest and Traditional Council land in the southeast, with the main activity being cattle farming. Approximately 120 km² of commercial forestry (or 2.5% of the land cover) and 30km² of alien vegetation (less than 1% of the land cover) are situated in the upper reaches of the catchment. Only a small portion of the catchment area is irrigated, estimated at about 8km², downstream of Klipfontein Dam. Some farmers have reduced their irrigation requirements because of the high cost of water. The Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park lies at the outlet of the catchments from the Zululand District Municipality. Significant towns include Vryheid, Ulundi and Emondlo.

The Black Mfolozi catchments consist mostly of Traditional Authority land, with the main activity being cattle farming. There is approximately 100km² of commercial forestry (or 3% the land cover) and 20km² of alien vegetation (or less than 1% of the land cover) situated in the upper reaches of the catchment. Only a small portion of the catchment area is irrigated, estimated at about 15 km². The Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park lies at the outlet of the catchment from the Zululand District Municipality. The only significant town is Nongoma. The water resources of the Black Mfolozi catchments are mostly undeveloped and underutilized. The major water users in these catchments are irrigation and domestic rural water supply. Nongoma receives water from the Vuna River (W22G).

The Mkuze catchments consist mostly of commercial cattle or game farming, with a small area of Traditional Council land located in the southeast. There is a significant amount of afforestation, estimated to be nearly 114km² (or 4% of the land cover), and an estimated 49km² of alien vegetation (or 2% of the land cover). Irrigation of sugarcane is another significant land use covering area of approximately 68km² (2.6% of the land cover). The only significant town in the area is Hlobane that is situated river's headwaters. This system is impacted on by the rain shadow of the Lebombo Mountains.

The water resources are mostly undeveloped, with only a few farm dams for irrigation purposes. The major water users in these catchments are irrigation and commercial forestry. Irrigators abstract water from run-of-river flows or from farm dams, apart from Senekal Estates who receive water from the Pongolapoort Dam. The town of Hlobane obtains its water from the Hlobane and Boulder Dams. There is a deficit in the Mkuze River during both the winter and summer months owing to irrigation utilizing the entire available yield without maintaining water for the Mkuze Game Reserve.

The Pongola catchments form part of an International River Basin shared with both Swaziland and Mozambique. Although neither of these countries currently has high demands on these water resources, it may be easier to supply Maputo's future requirements from the Pongola River where there is a surplus (sourced from the Pongolapoort Dam) than from the Inkomati River that is stressed. The Pongola catchments are characterised by large-scale afforestation estimated at 480km² (or 6% of the land cover) in the upper Pongola and Bivane tributaries, and largescale irrigation of approximately 200km² (or 2,5% of the land cover) in the W44 catchments upstream of the Pongolapoort Dam. The main irrigated crop is sugarcane. There is approximately 150km² of alien vegetation (or 2% of the land cover). The significant towns in the area include, Pongola, Paul Pietersburg, Louwsburg, and Frischgewaagd.

3.2.2.9 Climate

The mean summer temperatures in this area ranges from <25 - >30°C. The higher temperatures occur in the eastern areas, with the western and interior regions being cooler. During the summer period the humidity as well as the higher temperatures results in the convection rainfall that supplies water to this area. Furthermore, because of higher humidity the evaporation during this period could be lower due to the high percentage humidity of this area. This may have some impacts on agricultural activities as many crops are sensitive to temperature and this could affect the viability of many proposed developments in this area. Therefore, it is imperative that prior to significant investment in future development that a thorough study be undertaken to determine the suitability of crops and associated activities for this current temperature range during the summer period.

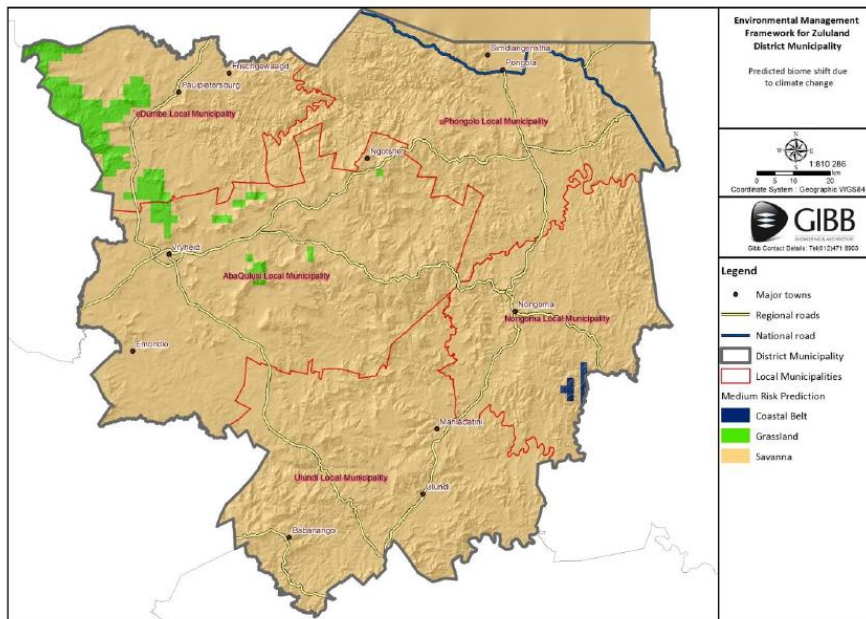
The mean winter night-time temperature of this area ranges from 0 - 2°C in the higher altitude western regions, while rising to > 12°C in the lower altitude eastern regions. During the winter period there is a marked decrease in the humidity, which results in a decrease in the occurrence of rainfall during this period. Hence winters are cool and dry. This decrease in water vapour promotes an increase in evaporation as there is an increase in the atmospheric water deficit, which reduces the availability of water for plant growth and irrigation. Hence, agriculture and developments within this region must be able to accommodate these night-time temperature extremes to allow for an improvement in the local economy (Schulze and Kunz, 2011a).

3.2.2.10 Climate Change

Veld fires, storms and strong winds are common hazards in the district and will likely be exacerbated by climate change. Climate change is also predicted to shift biomes in South Africa, which will result in changes to the ecosystems and vegetation found in the ZDM. It is predicted that under a medium-risk climate scenario, a nearly complete loss of the Grassland

Biome will occur with it being replaced by the Savanna Biome and a small patch of Coastal Belt Biome in the south-east of the ZDM (DEA, 2017a).

Map 10 Predicted biome shift due to climate change



Under a high-risk climate scenario, it is forecasted that the Grassland Biome will be completely replaced by the Savanna Biome (DEA, 2017a). These predictions are based on an intermediate case scenario looking at temperature increases and changes in rainfall. This change in biome will have a considerable effect on biodiversity, as habitats for species are lost. This, in turn, affects larger ecosystems through disruptions in food chains, etc. The subsequent loss of habitats also results in the loss of the associated ecosystem services, such as energy dissipation of water run-off during storm events. These losses in ecosystem services have cascading negative effects on the surrounding ecosystem services-dependent local communities.

3.2.2.11 Vulnerability Assessment - High-Priority Climate Change Indicators

Based on a climate change vulnerability assessment, the following priority indicators were identified as high-priority climate change vulnerabilities for the municipality.

No	Sector	Indicator Title	Exposure Answer	Sensitivity Answer	Adaptive Capacity Answer
1	Agriculture	Change in grain (maize, wheat & barley) production	Yes	High	Low
8	Agriculture	Increased areas for commercial plantations	Yes	High	Low
14	Biodiversity and Environment	Increased impacts on environment due to land-use change	Yes	High	Low
25	Human Health	Increased malnutrition and hunger as a result of food insecurity	Yes	High	Low
28	Human Settlements, Infrastructure and Disaster	Management Loss of industrial and labour productivity	Yes	High	Low
30	Human Settlements, Infrastructure and Disaster	Increased impacts on traditional and informal dwellings Management	Yes	High	Low
31	Human Settlements, Infrastructure and Disaster	Management Increased isolation of rural communities	Yes	High	Low
32	Human Settlements, Infrastructure and Disaster	Management Increased migration to urban and peri-urban areas	Yes	High	Low
33	Human Settlements, Infrastructure and Disaster	Management Increased risk of wildfires	Yes	High	Low
37	Water	Less water available for irrigation and drinking	Yes	High	Low

The medium and low-priority risk indicators are contained in the Climate Change Response Strategy which is an Annexure.

3.2.2.12 Agricultural Potential

The potential of the land to produce food is largely determined by physical factors such as the terrain, soils, and climate. The KZN Agricultural Land Zoning System (DAFF & DAEA, 2012) is a new initiative by the agricultural authorities that combines available data to classify a region

into Agricultural Land Categories, which indicate the ability of an area to produce food under recommended management practices on a sustainable basis.

The agricultural authorities regard land with high agricultural potential as a scarce non-renewable resource and accordingly apply a risk-averse and cautious approach when development of such land for purposes other than agricultural production is proposed. To support this risk-averse approach as the basis for decision-making, land with high potential for agriculture is deemed irreplaceable and must thus be legally protected (DAFF & DAEA, 2012).

Irreplaceable land exists in the western highlands of the district, eDumbe Municipality and Abaqulusi Municipality. Irreplaceable land in the Phongola valley is because of irrigation opportunities that have been developed in this area. Current land cover reflects these potentials.

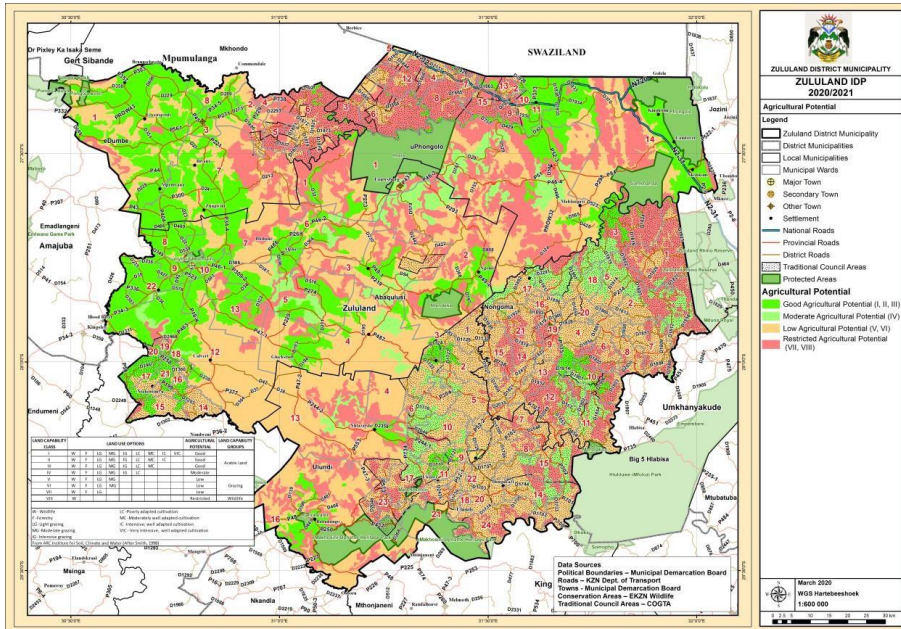
The communal areas of Ulundi and Nongoma are however not as fortunate and irreplaceable land is marginal to poor except for the high-lying plateaus in each district. Secondary and mixed agricultural land is found in around these municipalities. However, these make up a small portion of the total area. Valley bushveld of the two Mfolozi Rivers does provide considerable irreplaceable land for the development of irrigation.

Given the high temperatures in these valleys and the moderate winters, these areas are perfectly suited to produce vegetables in the winter or off-season. The deep low-altitude river valleys of Pongola and Mfolozi Rivers provide an excellent opportunity for intensive agricultural production.

Where irrigation is available, sugar cane, out of season vegetables and sub-tropical fruits can be planted. Agricultural potential outside these valleys is limited to stock and game farming.

The map below depicts agricultural land categories found within the Zululand District Municipality. Irreplaceable land accounts for 49 409Ha; threatened land accounts for 359 421Ha; primary agricultural land accounts for 326 817Ha; secondary agricultural land accounts for 504 926Ha; mixed agricultural land accounts for 165 635ha; permanently transformed land accounts for 13 318Ha; Proclaimed reserves land accounts for 46 571Ha; and water bodies about 11 238Ha.

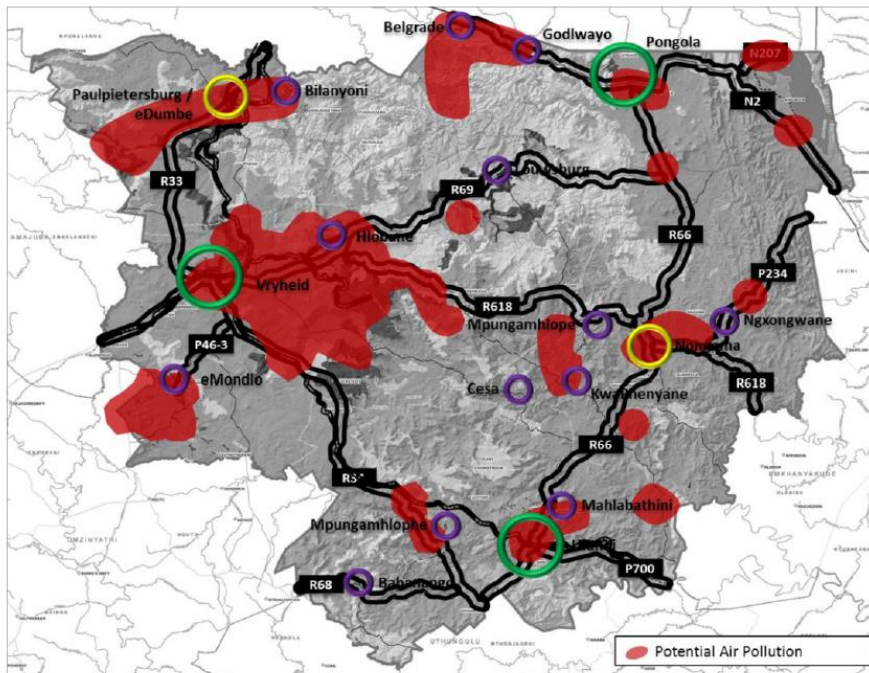
Map 11: Agricultural Potential



3.2.2.13 Air Quality

Air pollution in the ZDM is experienced within the industrial areas as well as where domestic burning is practiced. Potential air pollution hot spots are illustrated in the map below. As indicated the air pollution is spread out in the area and is mostly spatially distributed within areas of industrial activities. The high amounts of potential air pollution in the Abaqulusi area are largely due to the industrial areas and mines present in this area (ZDM, 2013b).

Figure 15 Air Quality Hotspots



3.2.3 INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) is a requirement for certain organs of state in terms of Section 11 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA) for government to properly plan and manage waste. The compilation of this IWMP will be done in line with the “Guideline for the Development of Integrated Waste Management Plans (IWMP’s) (DEA, 2012) and in accordance with Section 12 of NEM:WA.

The IWMP presents an overview and analysis of the status quo of waste management within Zululand, provides a gap and needs assessment and offers solutions to ensure responsible waste management within Zululand.

Issues such as waste generation, waste minimisation and re-use, collection of all waste, disposal infrastructure (disposal facility requirements), and disposal according to environmentally sound practices are addressed to ensure compliance within the requirements of relevant legislation and regulations. The Integrated Waste Management Plan was Adopted in May 2024 and is attached as an annexure.

3.2.3.1 Waste Management Gap Analysis

3.2.3.1.1 Background

A number of gaps and needs (Gaps Analysis and Needs Assessment) are immediately apparent concerning waste management in the municipality. Foremost of these are the challenges presented by the new Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008) and the NWMS 2020.

Below are the headings for the identified gaps and needs in Zululand District Municipality:

- Legislation and Regulatory Issues
- Waste Collection & Municipal Service Delivery Issues
- Waste Minimization and Recycling initiatives
- Technical and Operational Issues
- Waste Management in the municipality
- Waste Treatment and Disposal Issues
- Waste Management Education and Awareness
- Financial Resources
- Waste Information Management

The following problems (gaps and needs) were identified to ensure that the desired end state for waste management services in the Zululand District Municipality would be achieved.

3.2.3.1.2 Legislation and Regulatory Issues

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
1	5.1.1 National Waste Management Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Goals and Objectives of the NWMS are not applied with the ZDM (Section 3.2): • Compliance with waste management licencing conditions (All disposal facilities) and National Norms and standards for the storage of waste (applicable to transfer stations proposed for establishment). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The obligations and responsibilities as applied to the ZDM must be reviewed.
2	5.1.2 By-Laws	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The existing by-laws to manage waste management activities at the Ulundi local municipality are outdated. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New by-laws should be developed. The by-laws must be reviewed as and when required by the municipality. • For the Abaqulusi, eDumbe, Nongoma and uPhongolo local municipalities, the

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
			<p>by-laws should be updated as and when required by the municipalities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The municipal by-laws should contain the following waste management focus areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of access to municipal waste services in areas previously un-served. Free Basic Refuse Removal (FBRR) policy should be considered. The municipality will need to determine in a Phased and Prioritized manner how to include other areas on this service, which includes farm areas. The farmers should also be encouraged to recycle compost and bring the rest to town for landfill (see also Waste Act Section 9(2)(c). The establishment of a waste information system (as per the Waste Act) should be considered. There should be clear description of different waste types and the requirements for the general management the waste in business, residential, industrial, , and health care risk in the municipality (to promote separation at source, recycling etc. and to develop municipal standards). Obligations for Waste generator (i.e. storage of waste do's and don'ts etc.) Liability to pay for waste services rendered to householders. By-law requirements for the transportation and transfer of waste in line with national norms. Provision to control illegal dumping and abandoned articles in Bylaws.
3	5.1.3 Waste Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The by-laws related to waste are not updated- Ulundi Local Municipality. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The municipality must update and implement Waste Management By-laws (See Section 9.1 and 9.5 of the Waste Act).
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are currently no standards for the management of waste in the municipality (Refer to Section 9.3 of the Waste Act). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The municipality must either set local standards or adopt provincial / national norms and standards for the following activities – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For the separation, and storage of solid waste collected by the municipal service or disposed of at a municipal waste disposal facility.

Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ For the management of solid waste disposed of by the municipality or at a waste disposal facility owned by the municipality, (including avoidance and minimization of the generation of waste and the re-use, recycling and recovery of solid waste); ○ The directing of solid waste that is collected as part of the municipal service or that is disposed of by the municipality or at a municipal waste disposal facility to specific waste treatment and disposal facilities; and ○ Local standards in respect of the control of litter. ○ Develop a standard to inform how recyclable waste from Lodges or Game Camps is handled (including the temporary storage, and removal of recyclable waste). ○ Local standards for special events such as soccer matches/community events at any of the proposed or existing sports fields/community halls or centres.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Abaqulusi, Nongoma and uPhongolo local municipalities do not have existing IWMP • The Ulundi and eDumbe local municipalities have developed IWMPs. • Review the existing IWMP (Refer to Section 12.1 of the Waste Act). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All municipalities should develop IWMPs. • The municipalities with existing IWMPs will need to adopt and implement the them and incorporate / adopt these findings in to the municipal IDP for implementation. • The municipalities will need to report annually on the implementation of the IWMP as specified in Section 13.3 of the Waste Act, and in the prescribed manner as laid out in the Act.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resources responsible for all matters relating to waste management are available at the respective municipalities, however, the requirements of the Waste Act regarding the designation of a Waste Officer still requires implementation (See Section 10.3 of the Waste Act). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each municipality in the district will need to designate responsible Waste Officers from the waste department to be responsible for provisions in line with Waste Act Requirements. This is to include the coordination of waste activities as described in the Act. • Appropriate training should be given to low level and high-level waste personnel.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Containers that are provided by the respective municipalities in the District for the recycling of waste 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The municipalities must provide containers for the recycling of waste

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
		materials are insufficient (Section 23.2 of the Waste Act).	<p>materials (Section 23.2 of the Waste Act):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public areas and institutions such as schools and municipal/government centres should have recycling stations with timeous removal.
4	5.1.4 Municipal Rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A very small proportion of the districts' population reportedly pays rates. This will affect the level of service delivered to the public from the municipalities and the ability of public to pay for waste services. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The district municipality will need put in place strategies to increase the levies and rates base. The ZDM is to consider the implementation of a FBRR system. This should be linked with the municipality's indigent register for those households that cannot afford to pay for this waste service.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The municipality provides poor waste service to rural areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investigate the possibility of FBRR / Food for Waste programs Application of NDWCS for supervised on site disposal
5	5.1.5 Zululand District Municipality IDP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The existing IDP forum meetings used to plan development in the municipality are a useful municipal platform to integrate development planning needs. However, there is a need to provide a platform where other National / Provincial institutional development planning (i.e. Department of Public Works construction of schools, clinics, hospitals, prisons etc.) can be filtered down to the municipality especially in terms of where these development initiatives will require some waste service delivery. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is critical that there is a continuous planning process for new housing developments in the municipality such that service providers like waste, water and sanitation are brought on board early on in the planning process for these developments. Provision for waste management to be discussed at these meetings is to be made.

3.2.3.1.3 Waste Collection & Municipal Service Delivery Issues

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
1	All landfill sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is no regional landfill site at the ZDM, the municipality is in the process of seeking funds for the development of an Integrated Waste Management Plan/Strategy. The total backlog figure in the ZDM is 33,75%. The majority of these backlogs comprise of rural 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A regional landfill site at the district should be developed. The municipality needs to ensure that the reclaimers do not operate on the workface of the operational waste disposal facilities. If the municipality considers formalising the activities, the municipality will be required to apply

Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
	<p>scattered households. The costing for such refuse removal have not been assessed yet in any local municipality within the district, and only costing for upgrading of existing landfill sites could be obtained.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some landfill sites at the District municipality are not licensed. The landfill sites should be upgraded to comply with the license conditions, thereby regular compacting and covering. The fences surrounding the sites are vandalised and should all be repaired. Proper record-keeping of incoming waste is essential and should be conducted. Reclamation activities on the disposal sites should be formalised and records kept of material recycled. Burning of waste should be phased out with immediate effect. Waste should be compacted and covered daily. If not possible at least once a week. At the eDumbe LM, an allocation of R18 million has been granted for the establishment of a new site (the Bilanyoni site). It is projected to have an operational lifespan of at least 50 years. While it has a sound design, it necessitates enhancements and modernization. The application for permit closure has been submitted to the Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs and the report is still under review by the Department. A new site has been identified in the eMbonjeni Area of the Nongoma LM and initial preparations are in progress, 	<p>for a variation of the licence as most of the licences issued by DWS did not allow for the reclaiming of waste.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Babanango Landfill Site is licensed under the Environment Conservation Act (ECA). It need be upgraded to NEM:WA. The ZDM must ensure that the waste disposal facilities that are licensed under NEM:WA are compliant with their license conditions. All landfill sites that have obtained closure licenses must be decommissioned and identify new sites for the establishment of new regional landfill sites with transfer infrastructure developed. License and upgrade the existing Vryheid Landfill Site - Close and rehabilitate existing disposal area and establish new site (disposal cells) adjacent to closed and rehabilitated landfill. The WMO within the municipality should regularly follow up on the status of the District possible regional landfill for the municipality in the identified site, to ensure proper planning. Follow up on the application status of obtaining the closure license

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
		<p>including the initiation of geo-hydrological studies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access roads to the Vryheid landfill are in poor condition. The site is not accessible during inclement weather and signages at the entrance are not available due to theft. Due to the heavy rains, there is a risk that groundwater may have been contaminated at the landfill site. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow up on the progress of establishment of the new site. Upgrade access roads to operational landfill sites.
2	Transfer Stations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is only one Transfer station in the Zululand District Municipality (Ulundi LM) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Additional transfer stations should be constructed for the temporary waste storage before disposal to landfill. It is proposed that the dumping sites which are treated as landfill sites in all the respective local municipalities be cleared and rehabilitated, then developed into Transfer Stations. Louwsburg, Coronation, eMondlo, Enyathi, Alpha, Hlobane and Nkongolwana Landfill Sites (all in the Abaqulusi LM) be closed in the short to medium term and transfer stations be established to transfer waste to the proposed Zululand Regional landfill. Provide skips and a skip truck in the towns as well as the surrounding low-cost areas. The proposed transfer stations should include a MRF at the larger disposal sites, where quantities is sufficient to make the MRF viable. Consider the establishment of a very simplified and customised MRF at/near the proposed regional landfill site. Since the infrastructure will be susceptible to vandalism, the MRF should be a very simple structure that allows for the diversion of waste. However, access control measures will have to be implemented strictly. Skip loader vehicle to service surrounding settlements should be purchased, also when transfer stations are established on the smaller closed landfills.

3.2.3.1.4 Waste Minimization and Recycling Initiatives

Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
<p>1</p> <p>Recycling, Reuse, Recovery and Waste Minimization Initiatives</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Abaqulusi Local Municipality</u> Abaqulusi municipality has formally implemented waste minimization and recycling as an integral part of its' practices which seeks to reduce the tonnage of waste reaching the landfill sites and subsequently creates jobs for those who are interested to participate in recycling program. Residents are provided with colour plastic to separate at source by the municipality. It is imperative that active encouragement be fostered for the waste minimisation strategies in place, given its significant potential to divert waste from being landfilled. <u>eDumbe Local Municipality</u> An attempt by the municipality is the existing Moduba Environment Project as a partnership project that reaches out to 30 Mondi related schools within eDumbe and Abaqulusi Municipalities, Zululand District, with the objective to promote environmental awareness in schools through teacher workshops, training and projects. Additional strategies to promote recycling and other waste minimisation activities is encouraged. <u>Nongoma Local Municipality</u> While the municipality itself does not directly participate in any formal recycling program, the contractor responsible for managing the dumpsite has engaged three companies to carry out recycling activities at the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The municipality needs to consider the implementation of a policy to govern recycling, waste minimization, and reuse activities. Since the municipality cannot provide an effective and efficient waste management service, it is recommended that the municipality allow the private sector to conduct recycling initiatives with the assistance and support of the municipality.

Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
	<p>landfill site. The municipality has a strategy to furnish the residence and business areas with wheelie bins and steel cages for the retail shops. The companies only take paper and plastics and sell to Mondi in Richards Bay. The lack of structured waste separation initiatives impacts on downstream waste management activities within the municipality.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Ulundi Local Municipality</u> The municipality has developed the recycling policy which safeguard the recycling initiatives within Ulundi Municipality which is reviewed annually. This is deemed acceptable; nevertheless, a need exists for the development and execution of recycling initiatives. • <u>uPhongolo Local Municipality</u> The uPhongolo Municipality has taken into account and acknowledged the substantial potential benefits that can be obtained through waste diversion. The municipality has then decided to explore this potential by, amongst others, entering into agreement with Hlanganisani Izibi Waste Recycling. It is essential to guarantee that recycling occurs with efficiency 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Domestic waste at all the landfill sites was observed to contain large amounts of recyclable material despite the recycling activities. This included plastics and paper grades. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recovery operations for plastic and paper at the landfill sites / recycle centres need to be improved to increase the amounts of recyclable materials recovery. • The recycling centres should be paid per ton for waste recycled even if it is a small amount to make it viable to recycle low-cost material from the landfill site.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General waste at households contain a large amount of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recovery of recyclable materials needs to be encouraged at homes and

Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
	<p>recyclable material. This included plastic and paper grades.</p>	<p>business focal sources. This will reduce the amounts of recyclable waste to landfill site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public education campaigns required to promote and educate on benefits of recycling. The district municipality needs to consider additional public-private initiatives to encourage waste recycling and reuse. This could include promoting recycling of waste in outlying settlement areas and having these removed initially by the municipality. Eventually this activity could be contracted out or 'sold' to a private recycler. The district needs to conduct a detailed study to understand the percentages of recyclable materials that form a part of the general waste stream from residential and business areas. This study should also consider what system to employ for removal of these wastes from residential areas to central areas in the municipality, and hence sale to other areas.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited volumes of garden refuse were observed at the various waste disposal sites during site inspection. This might be due to the drought phenomenon. Home composting should be encouraged to get to the diversion of 100% by 2030. The exact volume of garden refuse and builders' rubble generated are not known since no proper record-keeping and sorting of different types of waste takes place at the waste disposal sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The district municipality should work towards achieving the organic waste diversion from their waste disposal sites as set by the Provincial targets (50% diversion by 2028 and 100% by 2030). The district municipality must develop an Organic Waste Diversion Plan. The municipality needs to work with small businesses and entrepreneurs by providing support to increase the recycling and recovery of valuable materials. This is very important for the economy and increases job opportunities. Compositing, anaerobic digestion and other alternative uses of organic waste need to be explored to comply with the provincial requirements (This is especially needed for business waste from food premises and abattoirs).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are no accurate records of the quantities of waste generated in different areas of the municipality. It is therefore not possible to set recycling, reuse, recovery and minimization targets. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An accurate method of recording waste disposed of at the landfill sites needs to be established (weighbridge) at the respective landfill sites.

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
2	Existing Initiatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For the majority of ZDM, there are no existing waste minimizing initiatives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The municipality must encourage such waste scheme and find ways to formalise recycling. Schools should also participate in such schemes and can be incentivized by things that can motivate them (i.e. soccer balls, books etc.). ZDM should also investigate ways to involve other departments/organisations (including food retail stores and other non-food private businesses). These can provide much needed support.

3.2.3.1.5 Technical and Operational Issues

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
1	Staff and Fleet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lack of sufficient supervisors at landfill sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supervisory personnel needed at the various landfills.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shortage of general workers who assist with waste collection, street sweeping in the municipalities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a need to formalise employment of the general workers.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insufficient number of trained staff in waste and environmental issues. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Each municipality in the district will need to appoint an EMI (Environmental Management Inspectorate) who will be an environmental enforcing official.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is extreme shortage of waste management equipment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Additional drivers required for expansion to existing transport fleet (for areas outside urban areas). The District municipality needs to ensure that a full staff compliment is maintained to provide a waste service to the community. Any shortfalls in the number of staff will affect waste service delivery to the public. Increase number of vehicles to service unserved and new developments. New 12m3 REL compactor trucks needs to be purchased for each municipality. Strategies for an efficient, affordable and sustainable waste collection system is needed to fully utilize the fleet resources currently available and that is additionally required. The strategy needs to address maintenance of the fleet as well.

3.2.3.1.6 Waste Management in the Municipality

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
1	Public Transport Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For the bus and taxi rank line of business, it should be kept in mind that these activities are also magnets for formal and informal trade activities, which in themselves generate a varied composition of wastes. Therefore, the district municipality must also make adequate provision for a waste service at these public transport facilities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Register / formalise informal traders to increase responsibility for management of waste. Waste collection service, provision for a skip or other waste mechanism should be made.
2	Building and Construction waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This includes building rubble from construction and spoil material from road construction and other activities in the district municipality. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where this occurs, construction waste is to be used as cover at the respective landfill sites. Builders' rubble can be used as feedstock for road construction. This should be investigated by the municipality. Illegal dumping to be discouraged. Building material may be accepted for free at landfill to offset lack of cover material (At the moment all refuse are dumped for free. A tariff structure should be incorporated to help finance waste sites and it should be so structured to encourage recycling and composting).

3.2.3.1.7 Waste Treatment and Disposal Issues

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
1	All waste disposal facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waste Treatment and Disposal Issues 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> External and Internal audits need to be conducted as required in the licence conditions.
2	Illegal Dumping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Illegal dumping is reported to be a problem in various areas within the municipality. 	<p>The following General Provisions to apply to areas where illegal dumping takes place.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Measures to counter act illegal dumping to be considered (instituting regular waste collection service, same day of the week in affected area, developing bylaws, law enforcement activities, education and awareness). Providing a waste collection service in areas previously not serviced.

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public Awareness (Reduce Reuse Recycle) via schools, shopping centres, pension pay-out points. • Public Private Partnership initiatives - Clean up campaigns including those organised with religious organisations, recycling forums. • Sign posting areas where frequent dumping occurs. • Identifying known hot spots. • Policing / managing known dumping hot spots.
3	General Provisions	Landfill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An accurate method of record keeping needs to be implemented at the various landfill sites. This will assist in providing more accurate information on waste disposal for the municipality and assist in planning additional infrastructure requirements. • Weighbridges need to be budgeted for and approved for the Vryheid and the uPhongolo Landfill Sites. • Staff should be capacitated to ensure proper data capturing, this in return will assist in providing more accurate information on waste disposal. • The respective municipalities must ensure that daily cover material is available to ensure proper covering of waste. • Daily and weekly cover requirements as specified in the Minimum Requirements Series must be adhered to for the landfill site. • A more stringent level of control of people disposing of waste on site needs to be enforced such that waste is only disposed of in designated areas of the landfill site. This will also prevent having waste that remains uncovered for periods because it was disposed of away from the working face. • Designated areas should be covered to make available space for next vehicle to dump. • There is a need for more comprehensive control to prevent the possible illegal disposal of HCRW at the landfills. • There is a need for more comprehensive access control to

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
			<p>prevent the disposal of HCRW at the landfills.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A waste acceptance procedure should be drafted and access control staff should be properly trained with regards to these procedures. • Notice boards should be erected to indicate details of the license holder (name and telephone numbers), the types of waste that may be accepted and operating hours. • Education of public including medical practitioners is essential. • Additional education of staff working at the landfill sites is also required to enforce what types of waste will or will not be accepted on site. • Daily compaction of the waste is required to control litter, rodents, dust control and odour.

3.2.3.1.8 Waste Management Education and Awareness

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
1	Educational Awareness, Schemes and Campaigns	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Waste campaigns are not strongly encouraged at schools. 	<p>Schools should be at the forefront in waste minimisation and waste management campaigns as they will help practise measures adopted in their homes and as they grow up</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduce incentives for schools to partake in campaigns and waste management schemes • Recycling drives that encourages the learners to bring recyclables to schools • Provision for recycling stations
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local Municipalities 	<p>Build capacity and raise the skill profile of the trained staff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and implement a communication and public awareness programme • Develop, implement and Promote inter-municipal waste information workshops • Ensure that the public and private sectors understand their specific roles and cooperate and participate in the waste management issues

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• General Public	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Change the historical mind-set around illegal dumping and littering• Establish successful awareness campaigns and organisations• Ensure a high level of commitment and understand from both the public and industry to strive for a clean environment

3.2.3.1.9 Financial Resources

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
1	Waste Budget	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lack of funds for waste related services 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and implement payment tariff system Develop sound budgeting (including proper financial management) for waste services Look to external funding from other organisations and institutions The implementation of the IWMP would require sufficient funds for the recruitment and training of staff and procurement of facilities and machinery. The implementation of the IWMP should be done in a phased manner, taking into cognisance the ZDM's priorities at the time. The priority projects to be implemented have been outlined in subsequent sections. Additional sources of funding must be investigated, particularly with, inter alia, the following institutions: Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA), DFFE and other donor funders.

3.2.3.1.10 Waste Information Management

	Issue	Gaps & Needs	Recommendation/s
1	Waste Information System	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lack of waste information collection, capturing and recording system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The local municipalities need to report through the provincial system and Waste Information System (WIS). The WIS team then provides the reported data to the National system, the South African Waste Information System (SAWIS).
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lack of information management and dissemination systems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Collect information on environmental impact and resources in general

3.2.4 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

3.2.4.1 Disaster Management Plan

The plan is prepared in accordance with the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002) (DMA) which places a legal obligation on all organs of state and other institutional role-players involved in disaster management to develop, regularly review, update, coordinate, share and implement disaster management plans (DMP). The Zululand District Disaster Management Plan is attached herewith as **Annexure**.

3.2.4.2 Institutional Capacity

3.2.4.2.1 Municipal Disaster Management Centre

The disaster risk management function and Disaster Management Centre (DMC) in the municipality fall under the Corporate Services Department of the Zululand District Municipality. Zululand District Municipality Disaster Management Centre was established in 2006 and is fully operational. It is located at Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi Airport in Ulundi. It operates for 24 hours seven days a week.

3.2.4.2.2 Operational Function

The Zululand Disaster Management is placed under the Committee of Health and Safety Portfolio Committee that is where the committee takes decision and makes recommendations to the Council. The Chairperson for the said committee is the councillor responsible for Disaster Management and the other councillors from other Local Municipalities who are responsible for Disaster Management who also participate in the District Disaster Management Advisory Forum.

3.2.4.2.3 Municipal Institutional Capacity

The disaster risk management function and Disaster Management Centre (DMC) in the ZDM are under the Corporate Services Department. The Municipal Disaster Offices form part of the Protection Services Departments under Corporate Services. The Disaster Management Centre has a District Disaster Manager and Disaster Management Officers per Local Municipality.

3.2.4.2.4 Zululand District Disaster Advisory Committee (DDMAC)

Zululand District Disaster Advisory Committee is fully functional and was formed in terms of the Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002, Section 51 coupled to section 42, which requires the Municipality to establish a multi-disciplined structure consisting of representatives from the District Municipality, all category B Municipalities within the District, Provincial Departments who have a role play in the Disaster Management and have district

offices within the area, Senior Representatives of the National Departments within the area and all role players i.e. All NGO'S in the district.

3.2.4.2.5 Municipal Disaster Management Inter-Departmental Committee

The Zululand District Municipality has established a municipal Disaster Management Inter-Departmental Committee comprising the following departments:

- Disaster Management Unit
- Mayor's Office
- Technical Services Department
- Corporate Services Department

3.2.4.2.6 Disaster Management Advisory Forum

The Zululand District Disaster Risk Management Advisory Forum was established in 2009. According to subsection (1) a forum is a body in which the municipality and other key stakeholders consult one another and co-ordinate their actions on matters relating to disaster management in areas under their jurisdiction. The Zululand District municipality advisory forum is made up of all relevant stakeholders within the district who may be involved in issues related to disaster management. One of the challenges faced by the forum is non-attendance of key stakeholders at the meetings, the forum meets quarterly. In addition:

- Local Municipal Disaster Management Committees: Local Municipalities have established local offices to manage and or discuss disasters and response to local disasters.
- District Technical Advisory Committee: This committee was established at the district level and comprises local and district political and administrative officials and identified sector departments.
- Municipal Inter-Departmental Disaster Risk Management Committee: This committee is to be established.
- Ward Structures: Ward Structures are a key community awareness and important communication and information link between the municipality and the communities on the ground. Ward structures are operational in all the municipalities.

3.2.4.3 Resources and Equipment

The table below indicates the resources and equipment available within the ZDM to deal with disasters.

Table 20: Disaster Management Capacity

MUNICIPALITY	VEHICLES	PERSONNEL	EQUIPMENT
Zululand District	3X Land Cruiser 4X4 with fitted rescue equipment; 2X S/Cab Bakkies; 2X Disaster utility Trucks (3 in 1) and 1X fire engine.	9 which comprises of:- • 1X Head of Disaster; 1X Centre Manager; 1X Admin Officer; 6X Fire Fighters.	3X Sets of Jaws of life; 2X Prisma Lights and Fire Rescue.
Abaqulusi	1X Bakkie; 2X Fire Engine 1X Rescue and 1X Tanker.	1X Acting Disaster Management Assistant Manager and 1X Acting Disaster Officer	1X Jaws of Life and Fire Equipment
Edumbe	1X Truck; 1X Bakkie Sakkie; 1X Tanker.	1X Head of Disaster; 1X Centre Manager; 2X Fire Fighters.	1X Jaws of Life and Fire 15X Fire Beaters
uPhongolo	1X Utility vehicle 1X Skid Unit	1X Head of Department; 1X Unit Head of Fire; Disaster; 3X Disaster Officer; • 1X Utility Driver and • 7X Fire Fighters.	None
Nongoma	1X Truck; 1X Bakkie; 1X Skid unit	• X1 Head of Department; • 1X Disaster Officer and • 6X Fire Fighters.	15X Fire Beaters and 6X Back pumps.
Ulundi	1X Bakkie; 2X Skud unit	X1 Head of Department; X1 Disaster Officer X1 Admin Officer and 09 Fire Fighters.	23X Fire Beaters

3.2.4.4 Risk Assessment

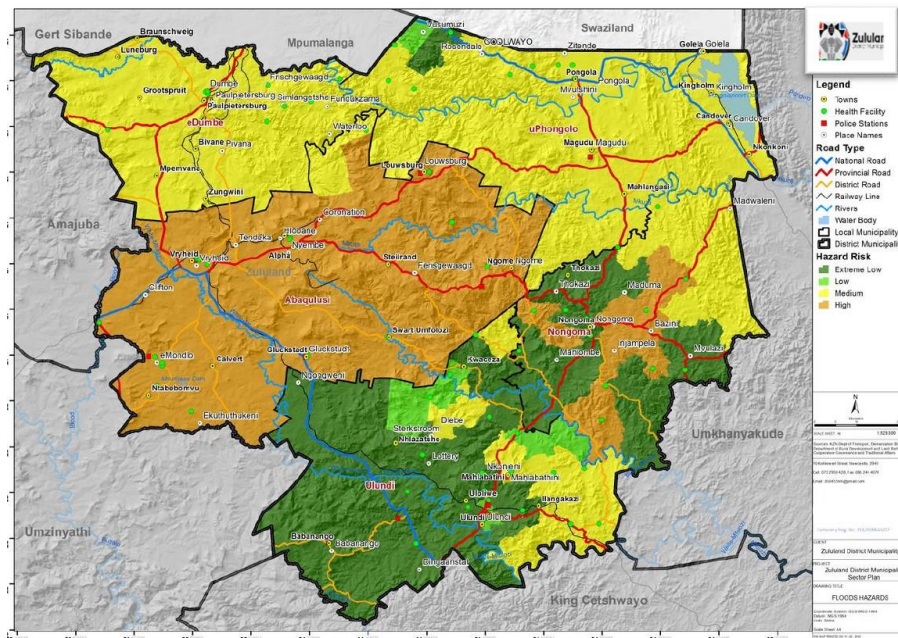
The Zululand District municipality is exposed to a wide range of natural and human-induced hazards that can cause widespread hardship and devastation. The Zululand Disaster Management Centre has observed that seasonal incidents occur in their extreme and this may be attributed to the effects of climate change. Over the past few seasons, the district has experienced:

Heavy rainfall caused flooding in several areas. Higher rainfall occurring during November to January summer season period causes floods in low-lying areas and erosion of land has

become a regular feature in the district. The district has in the past witnessed the worst form of disasters caused by floods and landslides rendering normal life paralyzed by way of disruption of means of communications caused due to damage of roads and bridges and blockage of roads.

The map depicts below the flood hazard index of the different quinary catchments present or intersecting with the municipality. The flood hazard index is based on the catchment characteristics and design rainfall, averaged at the quinary catchment level. Green indicates a low flooding hazard, while red indicates a high flood hazard.

Map 12 Flood Risk Areas in Zululand



The risk assessment map above illustrates areas of Ulundi to have a higher risk of floods. These areas include settlements such as Dindi, Nqulwane, a portion of Ophathe Heritage Park, and Ulundi town. These are settlements situated between existing rivers/streams.

Much of the area of Abaqulusi has been pointed out.

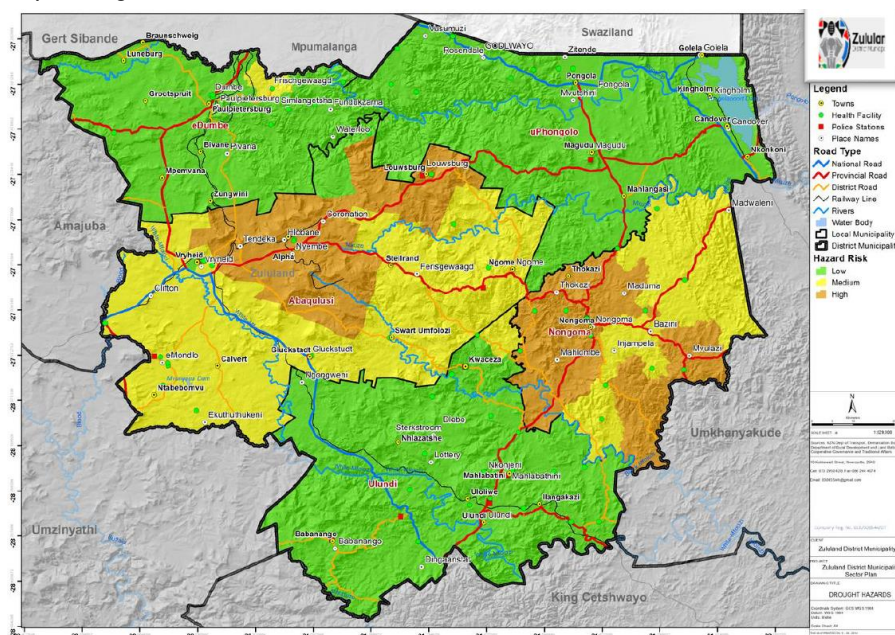
Areas around Nongoma, to Abaqulusi and eDumbe are also prone to high flood risk.

Severe drought causes serious shortage of water for both domestic and livestock use. According to recent data received from the SA Weather Service, most of these areas have been constantly receiving less than average rain fall in the past five years. As a result of the

reduction in rainfall, there has been a constant reduction in crops yielded by farmers as well as a steady decline in water reserve sources.

The map below depicts the projected change in drought tendencies (i.e. the number of cases exceeding near-normal per decade) for the period 1995-2024, relative to the 1986-2005 baseline period, under a low mitigation scenario (RCP 8.5). A negative value is indicative of an increase in drought tendencies per 10 years (more frequent than the observed baseline).

Map 13 Drought Risk



According to the map, areas north east of Nongoma, centre to north of Abaqulusi are prone to drought.

Runaway veld fires have ravaged the district and destroyed a lot of property, livestock, grazing lands and even claimed innocent people's lives. Veld fires have been a persistent problem in Zululand District Municipality area and this situation has worsened over the past several years, the district experienced devastating veld and structural fires across. Those veld fires that resulted from strong winds and extremely dry winter conditions, damaged to land. Plant and animal communities in particular are at greater risk of extinction because their traditional habitats are irreversibly being modified by severe fires. Other notable adverse effects have been loss of livestock, agricultural crops and power outages.

The rise in heat temperatures is one of the causes of fires but can also be hazardous to the health of communities due to heat stroke.

The very hot days map below depicts the number of days where the maximum temperature exceeds 35°C. The annual heat-wave days map depicts the number of where the maximum temperature exceeds the average maximum temperature of the warmest month of the year at that location by 5°C, for a period of at least three consecutive days.

Map 14 Areas in Zululand affected by extreme heat



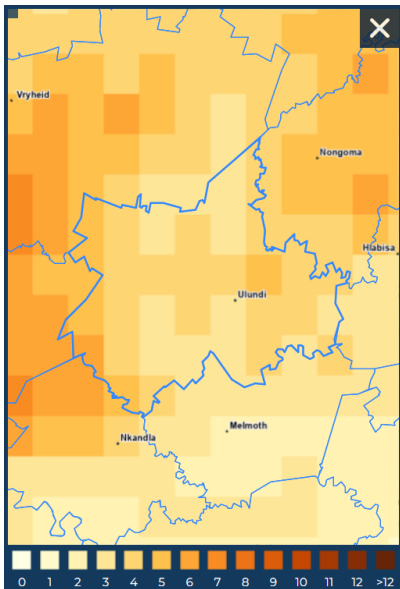
According to the map, it is evident that the entire district experiences mild high heat.

Map 15 Areas susceptible to heat in Zululand



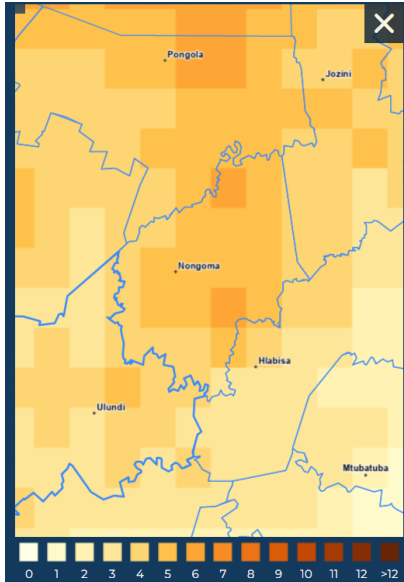
Areas around uPhongolo and neighbouring eSwatini and Gert Sibande District also experience serious heat.

Map 16 Areas in Zululand affected by Heat Wave



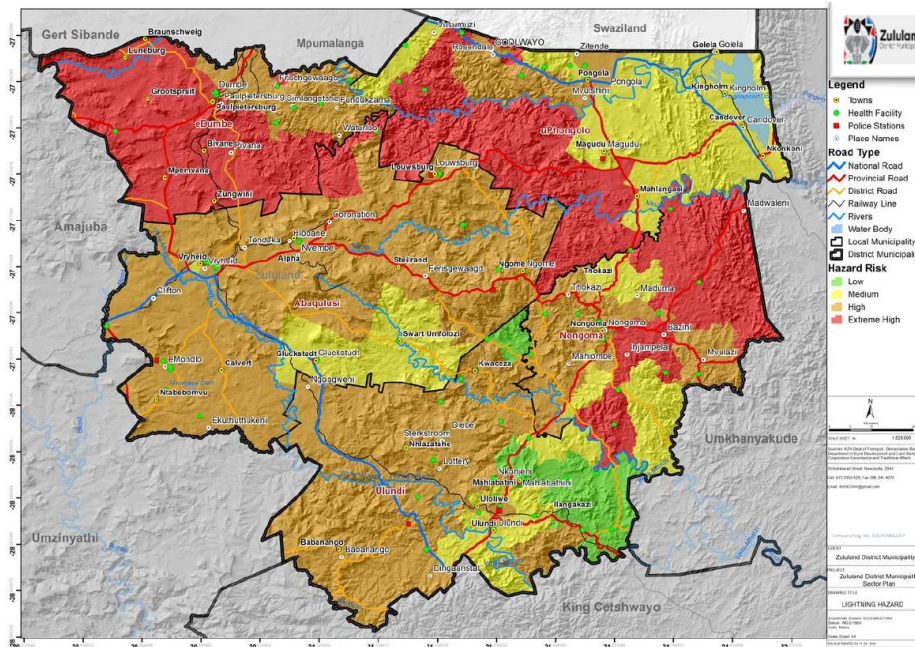
According to the map, areas around Abaqulusi, especially in the south, experience medium to severe heat waves. Areas around and south east and north of Nongoma and uPhongolo also experience medium heat waves.

Map 17 Heat wave risk in Zululand



Areas around uPhongolo, into neighbouring eSwatini and Mpumalanga Province also experience high prevalence of heat waves.

Map 18 Lightning hazards in Zululand

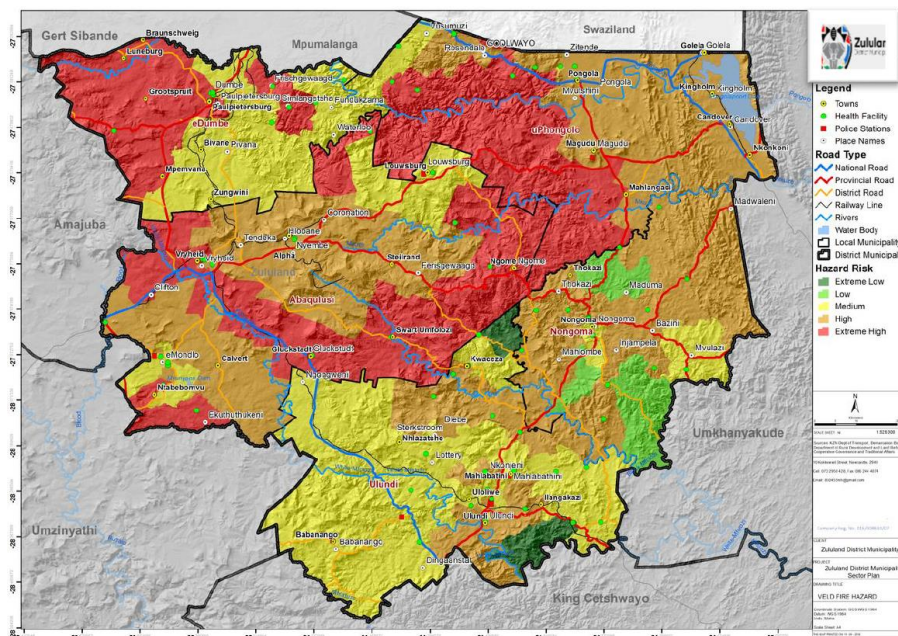


Fatal lightning strike incidents occur during the summer seasons.

According to the map above, the northern region of the district, constituting of uPhongolo and eDumbe municipalities experience extremely high levels of lightning hazards. Abaqulusi, Nongoma and Ulundi municipalities experience high-risk ratings


The map below depicts the likelihood of wildfires occurring in the wildland-urban interface (the boundary or interface between developed land and fire-prone vegetation) of the settlement.

Map 19 Fire Risk in Zululand

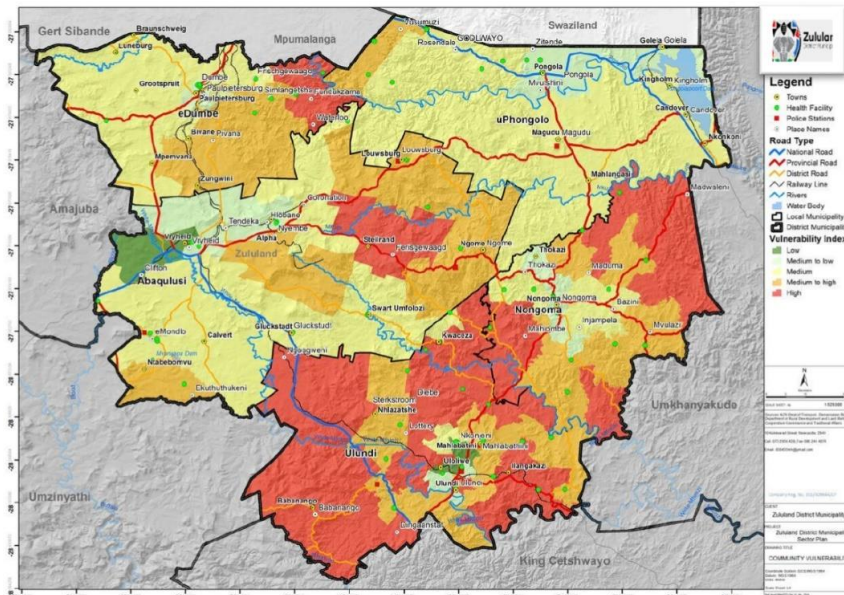


According to the map above, several areas in the district are prone to fires. Areas around Abaqulusi town and to the north of the town, eDumbe town, Ulundi town and surrounds, areas south of Nongoma town are called prone to fires.

Figure 16 Zululand Risk Rating Diagram

Hazard Name	Risk
Hydro-meteorological Hazards- Severe Storms (Lightning)	
Hydro-meteorological Hazards- Severe Storms (Heavy Rainfall)	
Hydro-meteorological Hazards- Floods (River)	
Fire Hazards- Veld/Forest Fires	
Hydro-meteorological Hazards- Severe Storms (Wind, Hail)	
Fire Hazards- Formal & Informal Settlements/ Urban Area	
Hydro-meteorological Hazards- Severe Storms (Snow)	
Transport Hazards- Road Transportation	
Geological Hazards- Rock-fall	
Hydro-meteorological-Drought	
Pollution- Air Pollution	
Transport Hazards- Air Transportation	
Transport Hazards- Rail Transportation	
Environmental Degradation-Erosion	
Pollution- Water Pollution	
Disease/Health- Disease: Health	
Hazardous Material- Hazmat: Spill/Release/Fire/Explosion (Storage & Transportation)	
Pollution- land pollution	
Environmental Degradation	
Geological Hazards- Earthquake	
Structural Failure- Dam Failure	
Infrastructure Failure/ Service Delivery Failure- Information Technology	
Major Events Hazards (Cultural, Religious, Political, Recreational, Commercial, Sport)	
Disease/ Health- Disease: Plants	
Civil Unrest- Terrorism	
Civil Unrest- Xenophobic Violence	
Hydro-meteorological Hazards: Extreme Temperatures	
Civil Unrest- Refugees/ Displaced People	

Map 20 Vulnerability Index



3.2.4.5 Risk Reduction and Prevention

3.2.4.5.1 Assistance

It is the responsibility of a municipal disaster management centre to assist both the national- and provincial disaster management centres with:

- The identification and establishment of communication links with disaster management role-players in the municipal area;
- Development and maintenance of the disaster management electronic database; and
- Develop guidelines for the preparation and regular review of disaster management plans and strategies, including contingency plans and emergency procedures, and the integration of the concept and principles of disaster management and particularly the prevention and mitigation strategies, with development plans and programmes.

3.2.4.6 Prevention and Mitigation

The District Municipality's Disaster Management Centre must give guidance to assess and prevent or reduce the risk of disasters, including ways and means of:

- Determining levels of risk;
- Assessing the vulnerability of communities and households to disasters that may occur;
- Increasing the capacity of communities and households to minimise the risk and impact of disasters that may occur; and
- Monitoring the likelihood of, and the state of alertness to disasters that may occur.
- The district municipality is also responsible for the following in terms of prevention and mitigation:
 - The development and implementation of appropriate prevention and mitigation methodologies;
 - The integration of prevention and mitigation methodologies with development plans, programmes, and initiatives; and
 - The management of high-risk developments.

Lastly, it is the responsibility of the disaster management centre of a district municipality in terms of prevention and mitigation to promote formal and informal initiatives that encourage risk avoidance behaviour by organs of state, the private sector, non-governmental organisations, communities, households, and individuals in the municipal area.

3.2.4.7 *Response and Recovery*

The Council of a District Municipality is primarily responsible for the co-ordination and management of local disasters. This is the first sphere of government from where a local state of disaster may be declared by way of a notice in the Provincial Gazette.

When a disastrous event occurs or is threatening to occur in the municipality, the disaster management centre of the municipality concerned must determine whether the event should be regarded as a disaster in terms of the Act and if it is regarded as a disaster, the municipality must immediately:

- initiate efforts to assess the magnitude and severity or potential magnitude and severity of the disaster;
- inform the National Centre and the relevant provincial disaster management centre of the disaster and its initial assessment of the magnitude and severity or potential magnitude and severity of the disaster;
- alert disaster management role-players in the municipal area that may be of assistance in the circumstances; and
- initiate the implementation of any contingency plans and emergency procedures that may be applicable in the said circumstance.
- When reporting the disaster to the National Centre and the relevant provincial disaster management centre, the municipal disaster management centre may make a recommendation regarding the classification of the disaster.

3.2.4.8 *Information Management And Communication*

The district Disaster Management Centre operates a bulk SMS system to disseminate early warnings of severe weather which are received from the South African Weather Services (SAWS). Once a severe weather warning is received this is passed to relevant stakeholders using the bulk SMS system. Stakeholders include all the local municipalities and members of the advisory forum. The intention is for the local municipalities to ensure that these warnings are disseminated to the communities through ward councillors and ward committees.

3.2.4.9 *Public Awareness*

The District Disaster Management Centre has developed this Community Awareness, Educational Programme, Capacity Building and Workshops to create resilient communities on disaster management. One of the fundamental aims of this campaign is to ensure the visibility of District Disaster Management Centre (DDMC) at local level. The DDMC collaborates with other stakeholders in the rolling out the campaign. All messages are based on the district risk profiles for those areas. The target audience are community members, community leaders,

Operation Sukumasakhe, school children and stakeholders. Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

3.2.5 KEY CHALLENGES

- Spatial Planning
- Environmental Analysis
- Disaster Management
 - Lack of a fully fledged Disaster Management Centre
 - Shortage of tools and equipment
 - Shortage of employees
 - Shortage of capital and operational budget resources

3.2.6 SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal	Lack of Financial Resources		Lack of a fully fledged Disaster Management Centre
	Environmental Analysis		Shortage of capital and operational budget resources
	Limited Spatial Planning Capacity		

3.3 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

3.3.1 GAZETTED POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

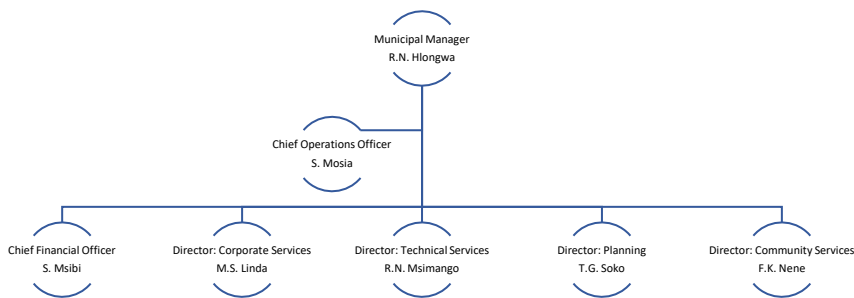
The ZDM performs the functions reflected in the table below as gazette by the MEC for Local Government in the KwaZulu-Natal Province.

Table 21: ZDM Powers And Functions

RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	FUNCTION
Budget and Treasury	Grants distribute
	Collection of levies
Community Development Services	Municipal Health <i>(National Fx)</i>
	District Tourism
Corporate Services	Fire Fighting Services
	Other: Disaster Management
	Municipal Airports (District)
Planning	Municipal Roads (District)
	IDP
	Regulation of passenger transport services
	Fresh Produce Markets, Abattoirs
	District Cemeteries
Technical Services	Water Supply <i>(National Fx)</i>
	Electricity <i>(National Fx)</i>
	Sewerage Systems <i>(National Fx)</i>
	Solid Waste
	Public Works

3.3.2 ADMINISTRATIVE CAPACITY (APPROVED ORGANOGRAM)

Figure 17: Top Management



The draft organizational structure was approved by Council in May 2022 in line with the IDP. Section 153 of the Constitution requires a municipality to structure and manage administration, budgeting, and planning processes in such a manner that it prioritises the basic needs of the community; promotes social and economic development; and participates in national and provincial development programmes. Accordingly, the ZDM has developed and adopted an organogram that creates capacity and enables the municipality to perform its function efficiently and effectively. The municipality consists of five (5) departments as follows:

Planning Department: Provides strategic support to the Council towards ensuring integrated development planning. The Department also houses the Water Services Authority. It has 3 divisions including Planning Administration, Water Services Authority and Project Management Unit.

Budget and Treasury Office: Responsible for Municipal financial management such as Planning and budgeting, revenue, cash and expenditure management, procurement, asset management, reporting and oversight. Each component contributes to ensuring that expenditure is effective and efficient and that municipalities can be held accountable. The department has 2 divisions including Income and Expenditure where Expenditure includes Supply Chain Management.

Corporate Services Department: Provides an integrated administrative support service to the municipality focusing on institutional development, administration, management, and governance. The Department has 4 divisions including Auxiliary Services, Human Resources, District Airport Management and Disaster Management.

Community Services Department: Promotes the district's economic and social development as well as developing the people's quality of life in an inclusive and sustainable manner. The Department has 6 divisions including social development, Youth, Gender & Disabled, HIV/AIDS, Arts and Craft, Local Economic Development and Municipal Health Services.

Technical Services: Serves as a Water Services Provider for the ZDM through the implementation of Regional Water Supply Schemes Programme (RWSS), Rudimentary Water Supply Schemes (Interim) and Sanitation (VIP Toilet) Programme and Emergency Relief. The Department has 3 divisions including the Project Management Unit (PMU), Bulk Management as well as Operations and Maintenance.

3.3.3 STAFF COMPLEMENT AND VACANCY RATE

The following summary indicates the number of posts on the establishment, the number of employees and the vacancy rate.

Table 22: Number of posts & vacancies per department

Department	2020/2021		2021/22		2022/23	
	No. of posts	No. of vacancies	No. of Posts	No. vacancies	No. of posts	No. of vacancies
Finance	60	8	60	6	63	06
Technical	449	54	442	26	360	22
Planning	29	4	20	2	22	01
Community	91	14	93	3	81	03
Corporate	75	8	117	4	102	06
MM's Office	25	5	29	2	50	06
Total	729	93	761	44	678	44

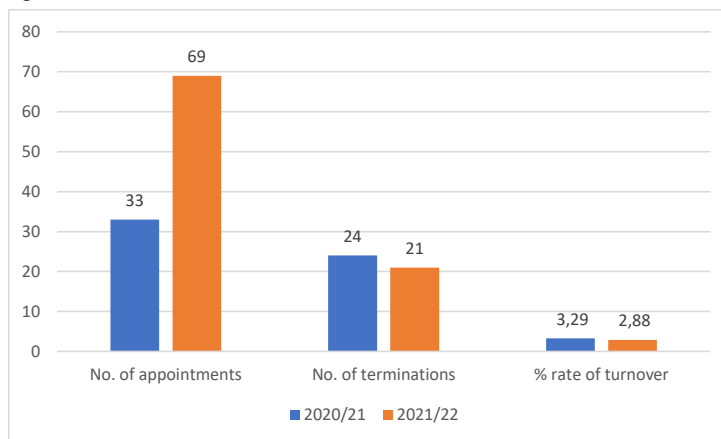
Over the past three years the number of posts decreased from 729 in 2020/21 to 678 in 2022/2023 due to a new organogram adopted 30 May 2023. However, it must be noted that the number of posts increased by 32 from the 2020/21 financial year to 2021/2022. This was to align organizational capacity to the Municipality's service delivery model. The largest increase was the addition of posts in the Corporate Services Department and the Office of the Municipal Manager. The increase is attributed to strengthening the capacity of corporate services to render support services to the internal departments. In the Office of the MM, it

was necessary to strengthen the capacity of the MM to perform his governance responsibilities including in the areas of risk, legal services, performance and audit, intergovernmental relations and customer care.

The leading department with the biggest number of posts is the Technical Services Department which is mandated to operate and manage all the municipality's basic service infrastructure and ensure a consistent level of service to its citizens.

The rate of turnover is displayed in the graph below:

Figure 18: Rate of turnover



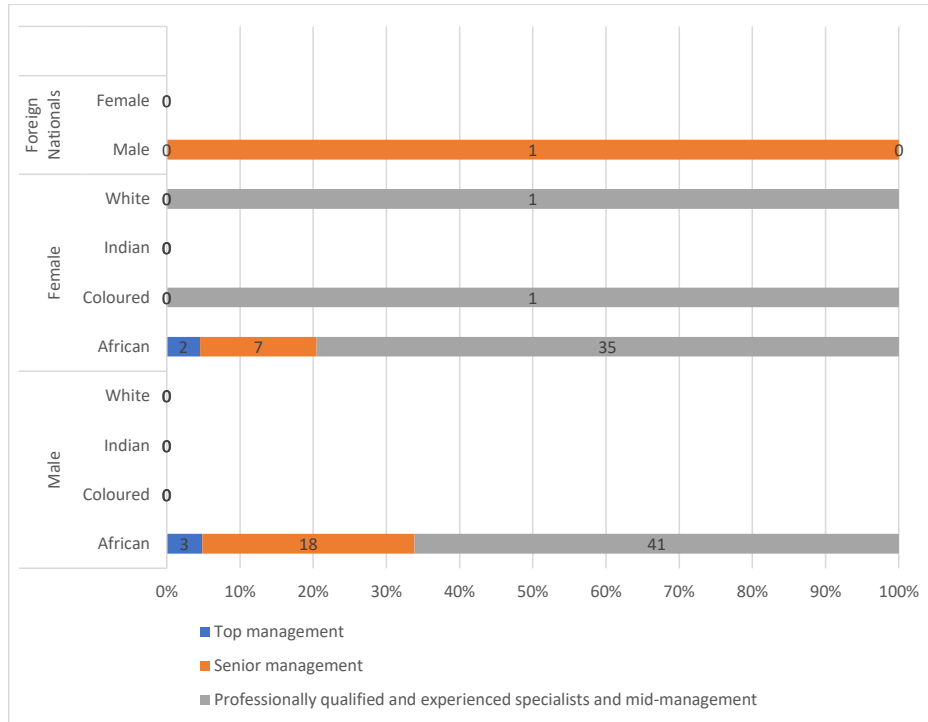
Source: ZDM Annual Report 2023

There was a number of new employment in vacant posts during the period under review. There were also fewer terminations compared to the 2020/21 financial year. The turnover decreased from 3,29% to 2,88% in the 2021/22 financial year.

The Department that benefited most from the filling of posts is the Technical Services Department (18 filled) and Community Services (11).

3.3.4 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

Figure 19 Employment Equity



Source: ZDM Annual Report 2023

According to the graph above, the Zululand District Municipality has 5 Top Managers of which 2 are female.

Of the 26 Senior Managers, 7 are female and 1 foreign male. Of the 78 Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management, there are 35 females. One female is coloured and 01 white male.

The figures above demonstrate the commitment and progress made by the Zululand District Municipality towards employment equity targets in the past 2 years.

3.3.5 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT AND CAPACITY BUILDING

Table 23: Number Of Employees Who Were Trained As Well As Expenditure

Department	2019/20	2021/22	2022/23

	No. Trained	Total Expenditure	No. Trained	Total Expenditure	No. Trained	Total Expenditure
Councillors	34	R 290 904	37	R 624 589	31	R 1 588 591,58
Office of MM	0		9		6	
Finance	20		20		19	
Technical	61		15		67	
Planning	7		10		5	
Corporate	35		10		73	
Community	32		19		41	

Source: ZDM Annual Report 2023

From the table above it can be observed that there has been a significant increase in the expenditure of training of employees. Part of the reason is the they was a significant increase in the number of employees trained, to capacitate personell to improve governance towards clean audit. The appointment of additional personnel in the Technical Services department to improve operations and maintenance also contributed.

A skills development plan is attached herewith as an **Annexure**.

Include SWOT

3.4 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

3.4.1 REVIEW OF POLICIES AND BYLAWS

3.4.1.1 Adopted Policies and Bylaws

Council reviewed 15 policies and developed a further 08 new policies, rules of order and delegation's framework and 3 bylaws as reflected hereunder.

Table 24: ZDM Policies

NO.	POLICY	DATE OFF APPROVAL
Communications		
1	Social Media	24 th Jan 2020
2	Communications	24 th Jan 2020
3	Language	24 th Jan 2020

NO.	POLICY	DATE OFF APPROVAL
4	Public Participation	24 th Jan 2020
5	Monitoring and Evaluation	24 th Jan 2020
Human Resource Management		
1	Delegations Framework	24 th Jan 2020
2	Standing Rules and Orders	24 th Jan 2020
3	Placement	24 th Jan 2020
4	Recruitment & Selection	24 th Jan 2020
5	Travelling and Car allowance	24 th Jan 2020
6	Relocation	24 th Jan 2020
7	Probation	24 th Jan 2020
8	Medical examinations	24 th Jan 2020
9	Hours of work	24 th Jan 2020
10	Termination of service	24 th Jan 2020
11	Overtime	24 th Jan 2020
12	Leave	24 th Jan 2020
13	Acting allowance	24 th Jan 2020
14	Housing/Rental allowance	24 th Jan 2020
15	Long service bonus	24 th Jan 2020
16	Cellphone/Data bundle allowance	24 th Jan 2020
17	Substance abuse	24 th Jan 2020
18	Employment Equity	24 th Jan 2020
19	Education, training and development	24 th Jan 2020
20	Medical aid	24 th Jan 2020
21	Recording of work attendance	24 th Jan 2020
22	Private work for remuneration	24 th Jan 2020
23	Salary deductions	24 th Jan 2020
24	Bursary schemes	24 th Jan 2020
25	Confidential matters	24 th Jan 2020
26	Disciplinary processes	24 th Jan 2020
27	Risk Management	24 th Jan 2020
28	Insurance	24 th Jan 2020
29	Banking and cash management	24 th Jan 2020
30	Debt collection	24 th Jan 2020
31	Tariffs	24 th Jan 2020
32	Fixed asset management	24 th Jan 2020
33	Supply Chain Management	24 th Jan 2020

NO.	POLICY	DATE OFF APPROVAL
34	Credit control	24 th Jan 2020
35	Indigent Management	24 th Jan 2020
36	Virements	24 th Jan 2020
37	Fleet Management	24 th Jan 2020
38	Subsistence and Travelling (Cllrs)	24 th Jan 2020
39	Subsistence and Travelling (Officials)	24 th Jan 2020
Community Services and stakeholder relations		
1	Honoraria and Special payments	24 th Jan 2020
2	EPWP policy (Phase 4 Policy)	27 Jan 2023
Bylaws		
1	Municipal Health Services	24 th Jan 2020
2	Water bylaws and services	24 th Jan 2020

3.4.1.2 Policies and Bylaws Under Development

The Municipality does not have the following strategies/policies:

- a) Human Resource Strategy
- b) Retention Policy

These policies are in the process of development and are targeted for adoption by 30 June 2023.

3.4.1.3 Implementability of identified policies

Below is a brief narrative of the manner in which the identified policies are being implemented in the municipality.

3.4.1.3.1 Employment Equity Plan

As can be observed in the preceding Municipal Institutional Transformation Chapter (4.4.4), the municipality is committed to its employment equity targets. 70% of Top Management is female.

Of the 26 Senior Managers 7 are female and 1 foreign male. There is still some improvement that can be made at this level of management by employing more females. This will be achieved through the continued application of the recruitment policy.

Of the 78 Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management, there are 35 females. One female is coloured and 01 white male.

The geographic location of the Zululand District Municipality places it just outside of the National Economy. The area is deeply rural with a small rates base which affects revenue and increases dependency on government grants. With these factors in mind, the municipality finds it a challenge to compete with bigger urban municipalities to attract the best and professionally qualified practitioners especially in the engineering and finance fields. It is also difficult to attract females profiled in the employment equity targets.

Within those limits, the municipality does make an effort to employ candidates defined in the equity targets, and especially those that fit the community profile of the municipality.

3.4.1.3.2 Workplace Skills Plan

Up to 242 employees were trained in the 2022/23 financial year at a cost of R1 588 591,58. The figures are considerably more than the previous financial year. capacity building and skills training remains an on-going strategy that is part of the municipality's goal of improving service delivery through adequately skilled employees.

3.4.1.3.3 Recruitment and Selection

Although the municipality has a recruitment and selection strategy, the same challenges alluded to under the employment equity plan section above, apply with this policy as well.

3.4.1.3.4 Information Communication Technology

Most organisations, in private and public sector, around the globe have greater dependency on Information Communication and Technology (ICT) for their day-to-day operations. Hence, ICT has become a vehicle and enabler for achieving business objectives in the modern world. Information and the technology systems that support it, underpins almost every aspect of the Zululand District Municipality's operations and service delivery. Appropriate investment in ICT infrastructure and the adoption of contemporary software systems and technologies over the next three (3) years, is critical to ensure the ZDM has a reliable and secure platform that enables the efficient and effective delivery of its services and can support the priorities as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). Research has shown that following the COVID 19 pandemic outburst and the ever-evolving technology trends, most organisations globally have shifted from developing 5-year period plan to 3-year period plan. This is because most 5-year plans become more unrealistic when it comes to implementation, they are not implementable, therefore this strategy supersedes the Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Strategic Plan 2023 – 2025.

Slow investment in ICT by the Zululand District Municipality (ZDM), over many years has resulted in aged infrastructure, systems and equipment. This is having a significant impact on the efficiency of operations, and inhibiting the adoption of contemporary technologies and practices such as online services, mobile computing, electronic workflows, automation of business processes, reporting dashboards and analytical capability. With an ever-increasing reliance on ICT, having a robust ICT

Strategy in place will provide the ZDM with an important roadmap to the strategic ICT improvements and investments required to ensure effective operations and reliable service delivery into the future.

The ICT Strategy will allow the ZDM to budget for ICT investment more effectively, and plan and implement ICT improvements. The ZDM realises that isolating technology to business strategy may result in ICT projects being underperforming or not yielding the expected results. It is envisaged that this ICT Strategy will provide a clear implementation plan to enable the municipality to derive maximum value from ICT investments by aligning its investments with business objectives. This newly developed ICT Strategy (also referred to as ICT Strategic Plan) is meant to outline the strategic direction in which the Zululand District Municipality management team will follow to meet future business challenges using ICT, but linking these into the priorities of the IDP. This document is meant to provide an effective technology architecture which not only provides strong and reliable underpinning to municipal services but is an architecture which acts as an enabler and encouragement for service delivery both within the ZDM and its strategic partners. This ICT Strategy seeks to outline how the ICT function will support the ZDM's IDP through a series of projects to enhance the current relationship that exists between the various municipal departments and ICT Unit.

Further, to drive efficiency, quality service and municipal transformation. By doing so, the ICT function will be better positioned to meet the demands of both the evolving markets and serving community's demand for improved service delivery.

The six (6) priority areas for the ICT Strategy are as follows:

ICT Strategic Priority	Objective
Priority 1: Corporate Governance of ICT Enhancement and Change Management	To ensure the ICT Governance Framework, plans, policies and procedures are created, implemented and maintained as part of the corporate governance to govern and support the ICT decision making process and ICT operations; and To ensure that the municipality and its employees adapt to organisational change.
Priority 2: Value Delivery	To improve the alignment of ICT projects to maximise business value and empower the ICT function to support the business.
Priority 3: Strengthen ICT Capabilities	To improve the current status of the ICT infrastructure such that it amply supports any future ICT projects, minimises incidents and problems, and maximises available capabilities for the ZDM.
Priority 4: Transform and Simplify	To transform the way ZDM works and deliver its services; and To simplify access to information and systems.

ICT Strategic Priority	Objective
Priority 5: Improve Legislative Compliance	To improve compliance to applicable laws and regulations.
Priority 6: Access Anywhere, Anytime	To improve infrastructure to make it easy for customers to transact with ZDM online and provide for an enhanced digital experience for ZDM and its staff.

The ICT Steering Committee is functional and has convened as follows:

1. 11 July 2022
2. 28 November 2022
3. 13 March 2023
4. 19 June 2023

Challenges:

- ICT Infrastructure outdated.
- Satellite offices connection with Head office not established.
- Internet speed (bandwidth) low.

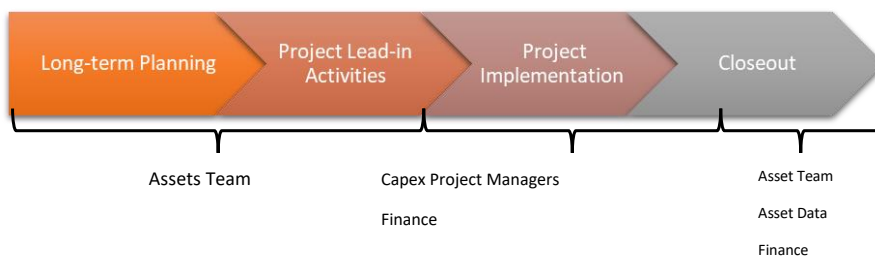
3.4.2 MUNICIPAL TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS

3.4.2.1 Implementation Project Management System (IMPI)

Due to the large number of projects implemented by the ZDM a need was identified to develop a management system which would assist with tracking progress on projects. Implementation and Management of Project Information (IMPI) was the result. It provides a methodology for project progress monitoring and cash flow management. It provides control over expenditure and budgets to ensure that projects are not overspent. The system employs a secure logon which prevents the data being corrupted and also allows for the restriction of access to certain areas of the system. An example is the approval of budgets which is only allocated to Departmental General Managers.

The system consists of a central core with which various other systems may be integrated. The system provides planning and visibility of milestones and cash flows, manages, and maintains all payment and retention information and provides comprehensive reporting on progress and financials at any level. Integration with other systems is catered for (in particular integration with financial systems) asset management systems and document management systems. In addition, an integrated GIS viewer allows the provision of spatial progress reports and visualisation of asset location.

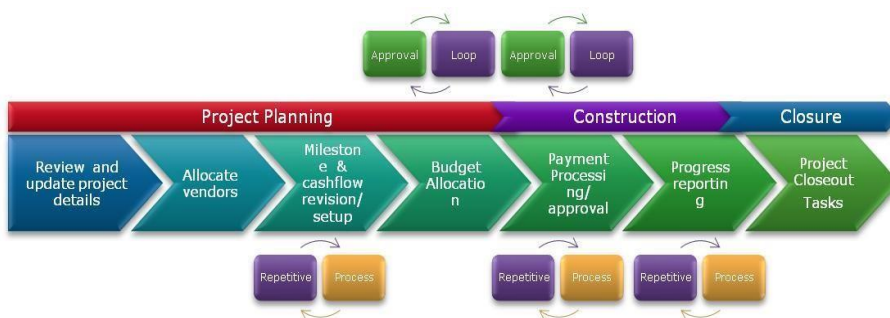
Figure 20: Workflow And User Roles



The tight integration of other systems is key to the implementation of the project management system. This ensures that a single source of reliable data is available for all users and stakeholders for reporting purposes, eliminates duplication of data across systems and assists with maintaining data integrity.

The system is workflow based, guiding the various users through each stage as appropriate. In addition, the workflow has built-in approval loops that allow the project to move from one stage to the next in a logical and auditable manner.

Figure 21: Controls Workflow Through Approvals



3.4.2.2 Issue Management System (SIZA)

The management of water and service-related issues was identified as an area of the ZDM's business that required attention. The ability to trace an issue from its identification to its closeout led to the development of a web-based issue management system (SIZA). SIZA allows for the capture of water and other ZDM business-related issues, into a data base. These issues are then traced through the various responsible people to a conclusion. It allows for the upload of documents and photographs, to add value to the information being managed.

The process begins with either an internal or external (customer) issue being raised. This is captured into Manzi and depending on the nature of the issue is allocated to the appropriate official. The Official is provided with a few options for responding to the issue, these may include:

- a field visit and subsequent report and or photographs uploaded into the system.
- A response is required from the official.

The issue may be referred to another official or back to the originating official, who may conclude the process or re-assign for further investigation.

3.4.2.3 Suppliers Database

The maintenance of supplier information within government organisations has become critical for several reasons. These include the statutory requirements relating to documentation that needs to be obtained from a supplier prior to engagement. The maintenance of current versions of certain documents e.g., Tax Clearance, BBBEE certification etc. The continued checking of supplier ownership information as well as registration with regulatory bodies including CIDB. The management of the Tender, Quotation and Deviation process. The management of contracts. The assessment of supplier performance. These requirements all place a heavy administrative burden on institutions and can lead to audit queries, poor performance and the awarding of work to potentially unsuitable service providers.

The supplier database system has been designed to assist in the mitigation of all of these potential problems and support organisations in the efficient and effective management of vendors providing services.

3.4.2.4 Electronic Performance Management System

The objective of institutionalising a Performance Management System (PMS) is to serve as a primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of the Municipality's IDP. In doing so it:

- Promotes accountability;
- Facilitates decision-making and resource allocation;
- Guides development of municipal capacity-building programmes;
- Creates a culture of best practice and shared learning among Municipalities;
- Provides early warning signals and facilitates the development of intervention mechanisms;
- Creates pressure for change at various levels; and
- Contributes to the overall development of a Local Government System.

The Application is a Windows-based application that uses the internet (through web-services) to transfer data. This method was preferred due to the increased speed of access of information when compared with a traditional web-based system. Since the user interface is already available through the desktop application, only the actual data is transferred over the internet.

Access to the system is role-based and organogram-based, so specific users only have access to their performance indicators or departments. Users within the performance department can also be assigned roles to be able to access and edit all indicators. As the system is also restricted around the organogram, it can be setup to allow HOD secretaries access to that HOD's performance tree.

The system can also be integrated into the municipalities existing windows active directory, so that their access is dictated so that their login into the corporate network. The application can be divided into 4 (four) main components:

- User and system administration.
- Performance management setup and capture.
- Performance measurement and capture.
- Reporting.

3.4.2.5 Internal Administrative Management Structures

Management Committee

The Management Committee (MANCO) is the primary structure that co-ordinates the administrative functions of the municipality. Led by the Municipal Manager, the MANCO sits every week.

During the current financial year, the MANCO sat as follows:

Table 25 MANCO functionality

Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3
04/07/2022	17/10/2022	09/01/2023
11/07/2022	24/10/2022	11/01/2023
18/07/2022	07/11/2022	16/01/2023
25/07/2022	14/11/2022	03/02/2023
16/08/2022	21/11/2022	06/02/2023
22/08/2022	28/11/2022	20/02/2023
05/09/2022	05/12/2022	06/03/2023
12/09/2022	19/12/2022	-
29/09/2022	-	-

Some key items featuring on the decision matrix includes but not exclusive to:

- Financial Management (Expenditure management, supply chain management, revenue collection and generation, grant management)
- Performance Management and Auditing (including risk and compliance)
- Operations and Maintenance (water and sanitation)
- Intergovernmental Relations
- Special Programmes

IDP Steering Committee

The Management Committee is a technical working team of Section 57 Managers who give guidance and monitor the planning review process. Chaired by the Municipal Manager the responsibilities of the committee include:

- Provide Terms of Reference for various sub-committees.
- Commission research studies.
- Consider and comment on input from sub-committees.
- Consider and comment on input from Provincial and National Sector Departments e.g. IDP Hearing Assessments, MEC Letter on the IDP Process and summaries and draft outputs Make recommendations.
- Prepare and or facilitate meetings.
- Management Committee meetings take place every Monday.

ICT Steering Committee

The ICT Steering Committee was established to assist the Accounting Officer to ensure that the Corporate Governance of ICT policy, charter, and related policies for the institutionalism of the Corporate Governance of ICT are developed and implemented.

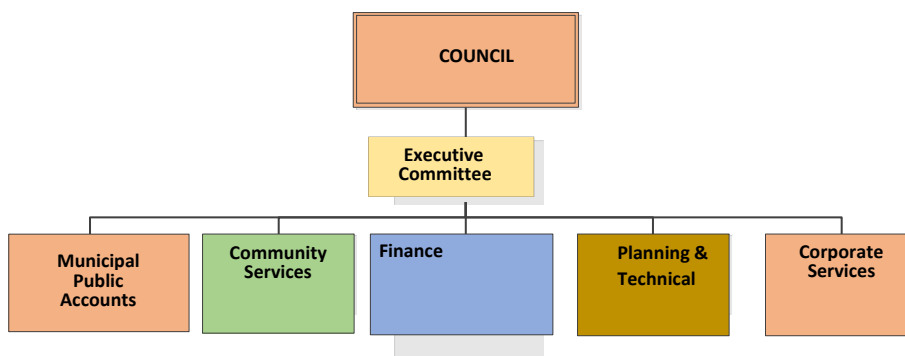
The functionality of the ICT Steering Committee is as follows:

3.4.3 POLITICAL GOVERNANCE

Political governance in the ZDM comprises of the following:

- ZDM Council.
- The Executive Committee.
- Portfolio Committees.

Figure 22: Council & Sub-committees



3.4.3.1 The Council

The Council of the Zululand District Municipality consists of 36 Councillors, 40% of which are proportionally elected and 60% elected to the district municipality from respective local municipalities. The Mayor, Deputy Mayor, Speaker, and other members of the Executive Committee are elected among these councillors. The Council is chaired by the Honourable Speaker. Amakhosi are invited and attend all Council Meetings as ex-officio members.

The Constitution vests the legislative and executive authority of a municipality in its municipal council, that is the ZDM Council. The council performs the fiduciary duties the national government outlined in Section 4(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act. In addition, the ZDM Council reviews annually the following in terms of Section 19(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act:

- the needs of the community;
- its priorities to meet those needs;
- its processes for involving the community;
- its organisational and delivery mechanisms for meetings those needs; and
- its overall performance in achieving the objects of local government set out in the Constitution.

The functionality of the Council Meeting in the current financial year can be demonstrated as follows:

22-07-2022; 28-07-2022; 10-11-2022; 20-12-2022; 31-01-2023; 28-02-2023; 29-03-2023; 26/05/2023;30/06/2023

3.4.3.2 Participation of Amakhosi in Council Meetings

Section 81(1) of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act 1998 states that Traditional authorities that traditionally observe a system of customary law in the area of a municipality, may participate through their leaders, identified in terms of subsection (2), in the proceedings of the council of that municipality, and those traditional leaders must be allowed to attend and participate in any meeting of the council.

The list of Amakhosi participating in the Council is as follows:

- Inkosi LD Ntshangase
- Inkosi SQ Mntungwa
- Inkosi ZN Mbatha

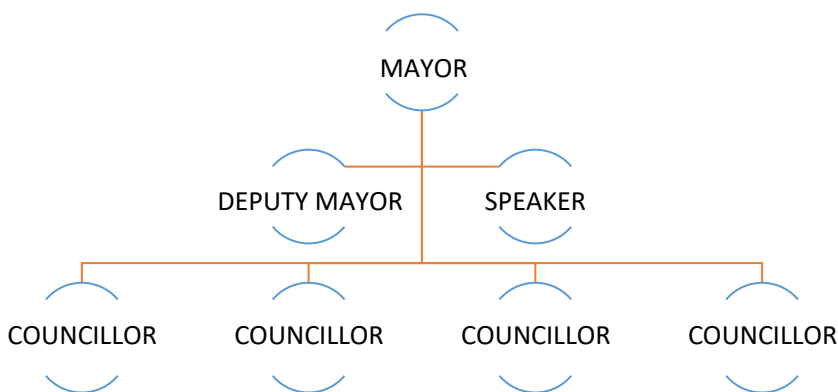
Notices for Council and Agenda are distributed at the same time as with Councillors. In accordance with section 81(3) of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998,

before a municipal council takes a decision on any matter directly affecting the area of their traditional authority, the council does offer Inkosi an opportunity to express a view on that matter.

Generally, attendance of the Amakhosi is good but does get affected by their work in the areas of their subjects and Traditional Authority Meetings.

3.4.3.3 The Executive Committee

Figure 23: Structure Of Executive Committee



Source: Human Resources Organogram 2022

The ZDM functions under a Collective Executive System which allows for the exercise of executive authority through an Executive Committee (EXCO) in which executive leadership is collectively vested. The ZDM Executive Committee consists of seven members and operates in terms of Sections 42-53 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, as elected by council. The Mayor is elected from the Executive Committee.

The Executive Committee is the principal committee of the council. It receives reports from the other committees of the council. It considers these reports and disposes of those which the committee is authorised to do in terms of its delegated powers and forwards the remainder of the reports together with its recommendations to the municipal council for decision.

Since July 2023, the Executive Committee sat as follows:

21-07-2022; 26-07-2022; 30-08-2022; 30-09-2022; 24-10-2022; 08-11-2022; 29-11-2022;
20-12-2022; 25-12-2022; 28-02-2023; 29-03-2023.

3.4.3.4 Portfolio Committees

The Council has five Portfolio Standing Committees that meet at least quarterly to consider issues the council assigned to them. The committees can be seen in figure 36.

Section 80 committees are usually permanent committees that specialise in one area of work and sometimes are given the right to make decisions over small issues. Section 80 committees advise executive committees on policy-related matters. All committees are functional during the current financial year.

Committees deliberate and make recommendations to the executive committee. The executive may vary or revoke such decisions and recommend to council. This may save council from having to deal with all matters in excessive and unnecessary detail. Committees also do not make final decisions since most decisions need approval by council.

Functionality of the Portfolio Committees can be demonstrated as follows:

Table 26 Portfolio Committee Functionality

TECHNICAL	PLANNING	MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE	CORPORATE	COMMUNITY	FINANCE
28-09-2022	16-08-2022 01-12-2022 14-03-2023	19-07-2022 10-10-2022 23-07-2022 29-07-2022 14-03-2023	14-09-2022 25-11-2022 02-03-2023	22-09-2022 28-11-2022	27-09-2022 19-10-2022

The Members and structure of the Portfolio Committees are attached as Annexure.

3.4.4 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (IGR)

3.4.4.1 Zululand District Development Model

The District Development Model (DDM) is an **OPERATIONAL MODEL** for improving Cooperative Governance aimed at building a capable, ethical Developmental State.

The key overarching objective is to narrow the distance between people and government by focusing on the District Municipality as a center of joint planning, coordination, monitoring, and evaluation of service delivery initiatives by all 3 spheres of government.

3.4.4.2 District Political Hub

The District Political Hub is chaired by the District Mayor, Ministerial Champion and MEC Champion. It comprises Local Mayors, Speakers, Chair of District House of Traditional Leaders, Support Teams of the Ministerial Champion, District Mayor and MEC Champion.

The purpose of the Political Hub is to oversee the approval, and monitoring of the ONE PLAN & ONE BUDGET, promote greater accountability of government, ensure inclusion of community needs and account to the province for the DDM functionality and impact.

3.4.4.3 District Technical Hub

Chaired by the District Municipal Manager and the Provincial HOD Champion, the structure sees representation from Local Municipalities and the Senior Managers, National/Provincial Sector Departments, District Cluster Chairs and other support structures.

The purpose of the Technical Hub is to oversee the development and recommendation of the ONE PLAN and ONE BUDGET, ensure all 3 spheres of government are accountable & participating, ensure streamlined IGR structures, co-ordinate shared services and report to the Political Hub.

There were two Political Hub meetings that were facilitated in 2022 as follows:

1. 12th of April 2022 (was well attended by the Political leadership and other participants).
2. 22nd of June 2023 (not well attended)

Key items on the agenda in both meetings were as follows:

Table 27: Resolutions taken on DDM functionality

Item No.	Item	Resolution Taken	Progress to date
1	The lack of a dedicated IGR champion within the District	Appoint a dedicated IGR official within the District	District IGR Practitioner has been appointed
2	Poor participation by local municipalities in the DDM structures.	Strengthening Political oversight and encourage the participation of local municipalities in DDM structures	On-Going

Item No.	Item	Resolution Taken	Progress to date
3	Chairmanship of the DDM clusters residing at the district municipality	Review the allocation of Chairpersons for DDM Clusters	Re-allocation in progress
4	The adoption of the One Budget One Plan	Review and adopt One Budget One Plan	One Budget One Plan approved by the Technical Hub in March 2023

Table 28: Zululand IGR Structure Functionality (DDM and Others)

IGR Structure	Activity	Date
DDM Clusters	Conveners Appointment	06/02/23
DDM Convener/ Cluster Conveners	DDM Conveners Workshop	15/02/23
DDM Cluster Conveners	One On One Engagement	07/03/23 And Ongoing
ZDM, LM Planners , Sector Departments/	Finalisation Of The Draft One Plan	07/12/22 And 07/02/2023
Technical Hub	Technical Hub Meeting To Consider The One Plan	16/03/23
Political Hub	Political Hub Meeting – To Consider One Plan	Date To Be Confirmed
ZDM-Abaqulusi Protocol Bilateral Meeting	Shared Services Meetings	22 October 2022
ZDM-Abaqulusi Protocol Bilateral Meeting	Shared Services Meeting	23 November 2022
ZDM-Abaqulusi Section78 Assesment	Shared Services Meeting	16 February 2023

IGR Structure	Activity	Date
ZDM -Abaqulusi Section 78 Assesment	Shared Services Meeting	14 March 2023

The table above reflects on the various IGR Structures established to improve communications and deliberate on common issues between the district and local municipalities.

The ZDM-Abaqulusi Protocol Structure was established to deliberate on common issues affecting ZDM and Abaqulusi including common debt and shared services.

The Section 78 Assessment Structure deliberates on the evaluation of the capacity of both municipalities to provide water in the urban and rural areas of Abaqulusi Local Municipality.

Although the DDM structures are not fully functional at the moment, however, the technical reports from the Section 78 Assessment and Abaqulusi Protocol have been tabled to Council every quarter to monitor the implementation of resolutions as mandated by the Council.

3.4.4.4 District Cluster Hubs

The Cluster Hubs have not convened in the current financial year 2022/2023 until the new Cluster Chairpersons have been elected.

3.4.4.5 LED Forum

The LED Forum is a collective of LED Practitioners in the Zululand Family of Municipalities to coordinate the affairs of LED. Additional members are invited to attend including Planners and Sector Departments.

Functionality is as follows:

3.4.4.6 Planning And Development Technical Forum

The Planning and Development Technical Forum is chaired by the district. It is the key alignment structure between municipalities and other relevant stakeholders. The forum enables the district to play a co-ordinatory role in the planning and implementation processes between the district stakeholders to limit duplication, conflict and promote sharing of resources and best practices.

The terms of reference of the District Planners Forum are as follows:

- support the IDP Manager in preparing for the IDP review and throughout its process;
- provide terms of reference for specific planning activities;
- commission research studies;

- consider and comment on inputs from any sub-committees, study teams, consultants, provincial sector departments, or service providers;
- make content recommendations;
- process, summarize and document outputs;
- prepare, facilitate, and document meetings;
- consider Development Planning Shared Services matters;
- consider Planning and Development Act ramifications; and
- configure spatial information and strategies on Geographical Information Systems

3.4.4.7 IDP Representative Forum

The IDP Representative Forum (RF) is the main institutional mechanism for consultation in the IDP process. It establishes a strategic direction, provides guidance, and enables public participation in the IDP process. It is a platform for dialog between the ZDM and stakeholders including government departments and local communities. It enables public participation in the ZDM municipal affairs, particularly integrated development planning. It also provides for horizontal and vertical alignment of government programmes with those of the ZDM and the local municipalities. The composition of the ZDM IDP RF is as follows:

- Executive Councils of the District and Local Municipalities
- Municipal Section 57 and 56 Managers
- Provincial and National Sector Department Managers
- Traditional Councils
- Resource Persons
- Community Representatives
- Other stakeholders as identified, and which responded to advertisements.

3.4.4.7.1 Participation of Sector Departments in IGR Structures

Part of the reason for the collapse of the Cluster Hubs was the poor participation of Sector Departments to table progress reports on their responsibilities. Once the DDM structures are resuscitated, the attendance by Sector Departments will be monitored.

3.4.4.7.2 Decision Matrix

The strategic agenda (strategic pronouncements from national and provincial pronouncements included) and decision matrix does not exist at the moment to monitor continuity of discussions and implementation of resolutions. These will be implemented when the sittings of the Cluster Hubs, Technical Hub and Political Hub commence.

Be that as it may, 2 critical issues affecting the Zululand Family of Municipalities is the concerns raised at Cabinet level about the functionality of the ZDM DDM as well as the

Zululand Development Agency. As a result, the ZDM has resolved to resuscitate both instruments. These will feature prominently in the strategic agenda and decision matrix of the DDM structures moving forward. The municipality has also heeded the call by Cabinet for District Municipalities to review and adopt the One Budget One Plans in line with the DCOG guidelines. The Plan has so far been approved by the Technical Hub in early March 2023. Adoption by the Political Hub will follow.

3.4.5 FUNCTIONALITY OF LOCAL MUNICIPALITY WARD COMMITTEES

The functionality of Local Municipality ward committees is as follows:

Uphongolo

Ward Committees are formal structures established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, the Ward Committees and Ward Councillors are used as a link between the Municipality and Communities, to obtain information in relation to the progress of the implementation of IDP. The Ward Committees are fully functioning and meet on monthly basis. They were consulted in the drafting of 2023/2024 Draft IDP through their Ward Committee meetings.

Ulundi

There has generally been good functionality consistently in all 24 wards. COGTA has verified the functionality of all ward committees and confirmed that they are 100% functional. Further details can be found in COGTAs functionality report.

Abaqulusi

Ward Committee Members were inaugurated in February 2023 and all are fully functional. Ward meetings are held monthly and they play an active role in the development of the municipal IDP/Budget.

eDumbe

The Municipality adopted and implemented a Ward Committee Policy for the 10 Wards Committees that are in operation within the Municipality. In terms of the Ward Committee Policy adopted by the Council of the Municipality, each ward committee meets and reports on a monthly basis.

Nongoma

There is an indication that the ward committees are functional. All ward committee meetings have been conducted in all 23 wards.

The meetings of Ward Committees are chaired by Ward Councillors where sector reports by each ward committee are submitted to ensure functionality. Nongoma Municipality has been receiving 100% in its functionality.

The municipality through its Public participation Unit embarked on a ward-based plan development process to review its 23 ward-based plans. The ward needs priority list can be found in Nongoma's IDP.

3.4.6 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

3.4.6.1 Communication Policy

Public participation is important to determine development needs that exist in the communities in relation to the developmental priorities during the planning processes in a municipality. The Zululand District Municipality has established the following mechanisms for public participation when developing its IDP.

In its Communication Policy, the Zululand District Municipality commits to provide information to its internal and external stakeholders about Municipality programmes and services. This has to be done in an accurate, timeous, relevant and understandable manner to ensure that it reports its achievements with regard to its mandate and to ensure that it is visible, accessible and answerable to the public it serves.

In order to achieve the above the municipality seeks to ensure that it imparts information and key milestones that are reliable and accurate and furthermore such information is delivered timeously. Coupled with the above the municipality imparts, as part of its communication programmes, the communications priorities of government to internal and external stakeholders.

Apart from outlining the processes for disclosure of information and handling of confidential information, the policy also sets out the roles and responsibilities of all categories of employees in the municipality in communication.

During the current financial year, the municipality has engaged with various stakeholders and the public where the prescripts of the policy had to be applied. These include various public media statements and comments made by the municipality, disseminating information on municipal services, events and awareness via social media and others.

3.4.6.2 Public Participation Policy

The Policy serves to provide mechanisms, processes and procedures in order to achieve adequate, reasonable and effective public participation by enabling members of the public

get access to information, participate in consultation and decision-making processes of the Municipality.

Like the Communication Policy, the Public participation policy outlines the roles and responsibilities of different categories of employees. It further sets out the different public participation platforms and instruments to enable the public to participate in providing information to enable the municipality to make informed decisions.

During the current financial year there has been several engagements across the municipality to address issues of concerns regarding service provision where the policy has been activated. Several media notices have been published in the media including council notices and tender advertisements and strategies adopted by Council.

3.4.7 INTERNAL GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

3.4.7.1 Audit Outcome

As it is required by section 126 of Municipal Finance Management Act the Municipal Manager of our municipality on an annual basis prepares the annual financial statements of the municipality and submit those annual financial statements to the Auditor-General for auditing purposes by 31 August.

Auditor General's Report of Zululand District Municipality for the past three years is summarized as follows:

Table 29 History of audit outcomes in Zululand

Item	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023
Opinion	Unqualified	Unqualified	Unqualified

The municipality had developed Audit Action Plan to address external audit findings from Audit Report and Management Report. Implementation of Audit Action Plan is monitored at MANCO meetings. Progress report on the implementation of Audit Action Plan is tabled to Audit and Performance Audit Committee meetings.

3.4.7.2 Internal Audit

Internal Audit was outsourced to Bonakude Consulting for the period under review. A Chief Audit Executive was also appointed by the municipality. The audit commences every quarter to produce a report which is tabled to the Audit and Performance Management Committee. The functional Internal Audit is guided by the Internal Audit Charter and Audit Plan which are tabled to the Audit and Performance Management Committee.

3.4.7.3 Performance Audit Committee

The Zululand District Municipality has an established Audit and Audit Performance Management Committee in accordance with section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act no 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and section 14(2)(c) of the Local Government Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations, 2001 (Regulations). Consideration has also been given to section 14(2)(c) of the Regulations and MFMA Circular No. 65 issued by the National Treasury in November 2012 as well as the recommendations contained in the King Report on Governance for South Africa 2016 (King IV).

Audit and Performance Audit Committee is established wholly by non-executive members that have independent advisory capacity and oversight to the municipal Council. Currently the Committee consist of three (3) non-executive members.

The Committee is guided by Audit and Performance Audit Committee Charter that is reviewed annual and approved by Council. The current APAC Charter was approved by Council on 27 May 2022, Audit and Performance Management Committee. The Committee reports quarterly to the Council of Zululand District Municipality.

No	Member's Name	Member's Position	Meetings held (01/07/2022 – 31/03/2023)
1	E.N Sithole	Chairperson	4
2	V.R Nhleko	APAC Member	3
3	N.H Thungo	APAC Member	3

During 4th quarter of 2022-23 financial year (01.04.2023 to 30.06.2023) the Committee is scheduled to have two meetings on 25th April 2023 and 27th June 2023 respectively.

Reports of the APAC are tabled to the Council quarterly.

3.4.7.4 Municipal Public Accounts Committee

The section 79 Municipal Public Accounts Committee was established as per schedule 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) to practice oversight over the affairs of a municipality. The committee comprises of a chairperson elected by the municipal council, members of the committee as well as a committee secretary.

3.4.7.5 Performance Management

The Municipal Systems Act requires municipalities to develop a performance management system that is suitable for their own circumstances. Performance-based management is a systematic approach to improving performance, via an ongoing process of establishing

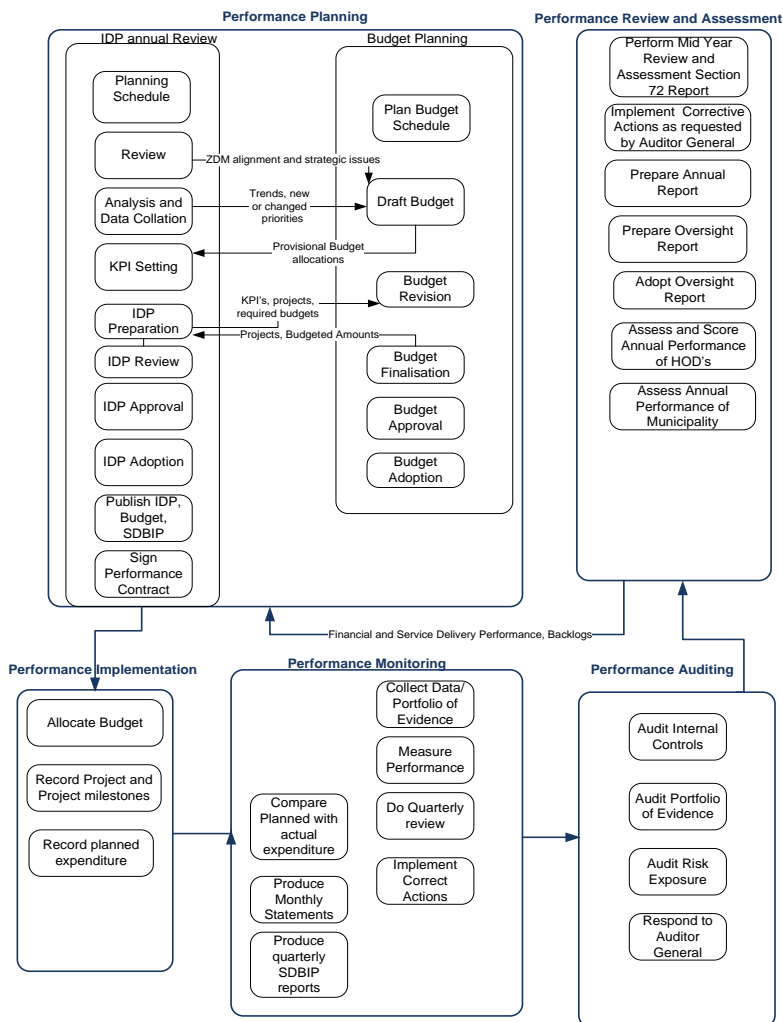
strategic performance objectives; measuring performance; collecting, analysing, reviewing, and reporting performance data; and using that data to drive performance improvement.

The performance management system or framework describes how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, and reporting will happen and be organised and managed, while determining the roles of different role-players. The PMS Framework 2022-2027 was adopted by Council on the 27 May 2022.

Performance Review and monitoring takes place in October, January, April, and August every financial year. Legislation makes provision for performance reporting to be tabled to Council at least twice in a financial year. As of 30 June 2021, performance evaluation applies to section 54, 56 and middle managers.

The Performance Management Process (including oversight and audit) aligned with the IDP Review and Budget is displayed below:

Figure 24 Performance Management Process



3.4.7.6 Risk Management

The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 (Section 62) states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient, and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control.

The municipality has a Risk Management Committee (RMC) that consists of all Directors and Manager Information Communication and Technology (ICT). Representatives from legal and internal audit are standing invitee to RMC. The committee is chaired by an independent non-executive member as it is recommended by King IV Report.

This committee is a sub-committee of APAC. The Chairperson of RMC is also a member of Audit and Performance Audit Committee. Chairperson of RMC issues quarterly reports to the Audit and Performance Audit Committee on matters of Enterprise Risk Management. The quarterly report are tabled to Council quarterly.

This committee has an oversight responsibility to ensure that enterprise risk management is implemented within the municipality i.e. risk management policy are in place, strategic risk assessment is conducted and formulated to Strategic Risk Register and risk mitigation plans are followed up and reported to the RMC.

The committee has its own Charter which was reviewed by Risk Management Committee on 18th July 2022 and later approved by Council of Zululand District Municipality on 20th December 2022.

Annually, towards end of financial year, the municipality conducts a strategic risk assessment workshop where all risks including fraud, ICT as well as disaster risks are identified and incorporated into a Strategic Risk Register. Implementation of risk mitigation plans are followed-up and reported quarterly to the Risk Management Committee. The RMC produces quarterly progress report on Strategic Risk Register for tabling to the Audit and Performance Audit Committee.

The RMC sat as follows:

Table 30 Functionality of the Risk Management Committee

Meeting date	Matter for discussion
18 th July 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Reviewal of Risk Management Committee Charter ✓ Reviewal of Risk Management Policy ✓ Reviewal of Fraud Prevention Policy
6 th February 2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Reviewal of Strategic Risk Register ✓ Approval of Fraud Reporting Procedures

3.4.7.7 Anti- Fraud & Corruption

According to Section 155 (1) of The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 The accounting officer of a municipality or municipal entity must take all reasonable steps to ensure that proper mechanisms and separation of duties in the supply chain management system are in place to minimise the likelihood of fraud, corruption, favouritism, and unfair and irregular practices.

The operation of Fraud Prevention Strategy is driven by effective implementation of Fraud Prevention Policy. The policy was approved by municipal council on 10th November 2022. Risk Management Committee approved Fraud Reporting Procedures to be followed by any person who has alleged any fraudulent activity withing the municipality. These had been made available to both employees and public for ease of access.

3.4.7.8 Code Of Conduct

Section 112 of The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 requires that a supply chain management policy must make provision for compulsory disclosure of any conflicts of interest prospective contractors may have in specific tenders and the exclusion of such prospective contractors from those tenders or bids. Supply Chain Management.

The Council had developed and approved its Supply Chain Management (SCM) Policy that is in line with Municipal Supply Chain Management (SCM) Regulations as issued by the national Treasury. In an endeavour to ensure compliance and standardisation of the SCM Policy, all amendments are submitted to Council for approval.

Batho

3.4.7.9 Batho Pele Policy and Procedure Manual

3.4.7.10 Service Delivery Charter

Section 73 (1) [c] requires municipalities to ensure that all members of the local community have access to at least the minimum level of basic municipal services.

To this effect, the municipality has developed the following service standards:

Figure 25: Service Levels

Directorate: Corporate Services			
	Service Description	Service days	level
Corporate Services	General Correspondence.	5	

Human Resources	Job Applications: Notification unsuccessful candidates. of	10
Disaster Management	Complaints related to disasters.	1
Records Management	Misplaced & Lost Documents.	5
Directorate: Budget & Treasury		
Account Enquiries	Account Accuracy General Enquiries Water Accounts	1
Credit Control	Indigent Applications Payment Arrangements Rebates	5 3 30
Financial Services	General - Correspondence	5
Trade Services	Meter Readings Suspended Services Water: New Connections Water: Reconnections	5 1 1 1
Directorate: Technical Services		
Technical Services	General - Correspondence	5
	Burst Pipe: Minor Leakage	1
	Faulty Meters	3
Water	Meter Testing	1
	Water: Quality Check	1
	Water: Tanker Delivery	3
	Burst Pipe: Major Leakage	1
Directorate: Community Services		
	General Correspondence	5
	Illegal dumping	3
	Sewer spillage	1
	Complaints: agricultural activities	3

The charter offers a redress mechanism should the municipality fail to meet its service delivery standards.

3.4.7.11 Supply Chain Management

3.4.7.11.1 Supply Chain Management Unit

The SCM Unit is centralised and reporting to the office of the Chief Financial Officer as required by regulation 7(1) of Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations. Section 115 of the MFMA that deals with the segregation of duties is complied with.

An SCM Manager has been appointed to streamline and refine the systems and processes of the

SCM unit in line with the MFMA, Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, SCM Policy, and other laws and help reduce instances of irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure.

3.4.7.11.2 SCM Policy

The SCM policy is developed in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Framework. It makes provision for South Africans from all walks of life to compete for tenders. It was last reviewed and adopted in January 2020.

3.4.7.11.3 SCM Committee Structures

The following SCM structures have also been established and are operational:

- Bid Specifications Committee: This Committee is established in terms of Section 27 of the SCM Policy. There is no standing Committee, but members are appointed to the Committee by the Accounting Officer as and when there is project that must be processed. The membership is chosen based on the required expertise depending on the nature of the project.
- Bid Evaluation Committee: This Committee is established in terms of Section 28 of the SCM Policy.
- Bid Adjudication Committee: This Committee is established in terms of Section 29 of the SCM Policy. The Committee comprises of Senior Managers (Directors). The CFO is the Chairperson of this Committee.

The BAC submits reports to the Accounting Officer to approve the awarding of bids.

3.4.7.11.4 Procurement Plan

In order to manage the processes of demand and acquisition, Section 42 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations makes provision for monitoring and evaluation.

The 2023/2024 procurement plan was approved with the budget. It is also attached as an annexure.

3.4.7.11.5 SCM Performance Against Targets

The SCM Policy and the Procurement Plan are the mechanisms used to achieve the goals and targets of the municipality. The latter ensures that grant expenditure can take place in accordance with grant conditions.

The following are some of the indicators pointing to the functionality of SCM in the financial year ended:

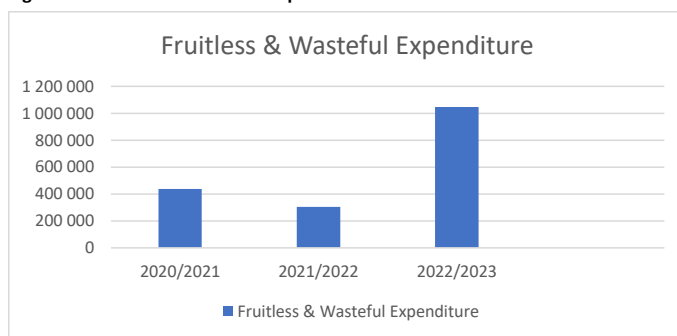
Table 31: Deviations

Description	Total Value (2020/21)	Total Value (2021/22)	Total Value (2022/23)
Deviations	R21 956 880	R6 006 203	R9 756 406

During the period (2022/23) the municipality saw an increase of R3 750 203 (R9 756 406) in Section 36 deviations compared to the 2021/22 financial year. The value of quotations awarded increase significantly when compared to other financial years marking a increase of 62.4% this can be attributed to certain programmes/activities being implemented due to the normalization of business post Covid pandemic.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

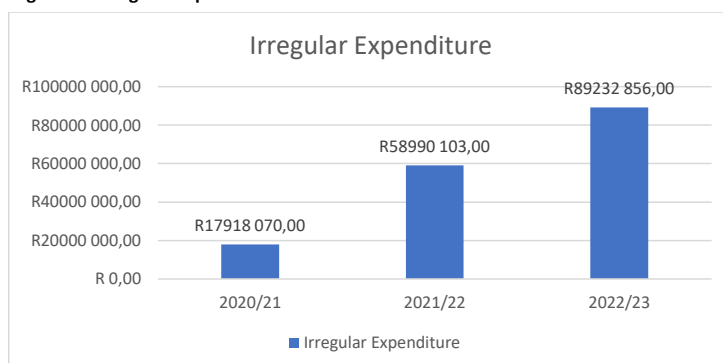
Figure 26: Fruitless & Wasteful Expenditure



According to note 48 (page 71) of the Audited Financial Statements, fruitless and wasteful expenditure for the period under review amounts to R 1 046 939 which has increased by R 743 218 from 2021/22.

The reasons have been listed in the Auditor General's Report.

Figure 27: Irregular Expenditure



According to note 49 (page 72) of the Audited Financial Statements Irregular expenditure for 2022/23 amounts to R 89 232 856 a considerable increase of R30 242 753 from the 2021/22 financial year.

According to note 49 (page 72), the incidents can be identified as follows:

Item No.	Description	Amount
1	Non- compliance MSCMR	R70 717 422
2	Non-compliance with CIDBR	R7 052 369,00
3	Non-compliance with PPPFA	R17 074 199

A forensic investigation was commissioned and it recommended that a case be opened with the South African Police Service. A case has been opened with the South African Police Service and the investigation is underway for transgressions of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations (MSCMR) to the value of R13 995 316.

Council adopted the council committee recommendation to write-off an amount of 17 918 070 from the total irregular expenditure amount as it was proven without reasonable doubt that the amount was not recoverable.

3.4.7.12 Government Led Programmes

3.4.7.12.1 Operation Sukuma Sakhe

Sukuma Sakhe is an initiative of the Provincial Government of KwaZulu-Natal introduced to overcome issues that beset local communities and threaten to undermine the progress the government has made in improving the lives of communities and promoting development in the province. These issues include poverty, unemployment, crime, substance abuse, food security, women and youth empowerment, HIV & AIDS, and TB.

The programme is based on developing ward profiles which identifies, inter alia, households facing the above-mentioned issues and mobilise coordinated response from government departments. The ZDM supports and participates actively in the implementation of this programme. The following are some of the achievements in the ZDM:

- District Task Team (DTT) has been established and is fully operational.
- The DTT annual programmes are being implemented in all wards.
- War Rooms have been established in most electoral wards.
- Councillors have been trained on OSS and understand is their roles and responsibilities in the implementation of the programme.
- Local municipalities have embraced OSS and participate actively in its implementation.
- Sector Departments are represented at the District Task Team of the OSS.
- Civil Society programmes have been aligned to OSS

- Ward profiles have been undertaken and completed.

Although this program enjoys support from a wide range of stakeholders and is implemented with a degree of success in the ZDM, there are still challenges in its effective implementation.

These include:

- Dysfunctional war rooms.
- There are wards where no permanent physical structure for OSS programs is available.
- Response from government departments takes very long in some instances.
- The vastness and topography of wards do not allow the ward committee members to visit War Rooms in certain instances.
- Poor or No attendance by sector departments and municipality officials
- Lack of political and traditional leadership support
- Lack of commitment from war room conveners as they are community members volunteering without getting stipends.
- Shortage of furniture and equipment at war rooms and Philamntwana Centres
- Political interferences.
- No attendance by community members.
- Attended and unattended cases have not been closed according to the register by sector departments.

3.4.8 LAND USE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

3.4.8.1 Development Planning Shared Services

The district is the champion for shared services. This includes human resource administration as well as management of payroll on behalf of the participating municipalities. The district also co-ordinates and monitors support activities to its local municipalities. The participating local municipalities are responsible for funding contributions in respect of salaries. These are paid by the district which later recovers these costs through invoicing. COGTA KZN assists with funding as well as monitoring and evaluation of shared services impact in relation to funding support.

The principle of the Development Planning Shared Services is to render statutory and strategic town and regional planning support to local municipalities in the Zululand District Municipal area. The unit provides strategic, development administration, information management, building control and performance management support to local municipalities.

The DPSS Steering Committee was established and is functional. Its role is to co-ordinate the administration of the Shared Services Unit and the Zululand JMPT.

As of 30 March 2022, the shared services posts have been advertised.

3.4.8.2 Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal

Four municipalities in Zululand elected to form a joint municipal planning tribunal. These are Ulundi, Nongoma, oPhongolo, and eDumbe. Abaqulusi formed their own tribunal. An agreement was signed by all participating municipalities and gazetted. A panel of professionals to serve on the joint tribunal according to SPLUMA is co-ordinated by the district. The JMPT comprises 12 external and seven members from the participating municipalities.

The external members are selected on a rotational basis. The district plays the secretariat role and also financial administration which involves the remuneration of external members. The LMs Town Planners form part of the JMPT Panel.

During the 2021/2022 financial year, the JMPT tribunal has sat at least 4 times, (30/09/2021 10/12/2021), (04/05/2022) & (11/05/2022) to consider 43 development applications.

3.4.8.3 Status Of Sector Plans

The ZDM has prepared and adopted numerous sector plans to elucidate sector-specific issues and facilitate effective implementation of the IDP (refer to Table below). The sector plans provide for structured engagement with stakeholders during both the planning and implementation stages. They also provide detailed information for the refinement of the IDP.

Table 32: Sector Plans Implementation Status

SECTOR PLAN	COMPLETED	ADOPTED	DATE	NEXT REVIEW
Biodiversity Sector Plan	Y	Y	05/2020	TBD
Disaster Management Plan	Y	Y	05/2022	TBD
Environmental Management Framework	Y	Y	05/2022	TBD
Local Economic Development Plan	Y	Y	01/2023	2026
Spatial Development Framework	Y	Y	05/2022	2027
Water Services Development Plan	Y	Y	05/2022	05/2023
Infrastructure Procurement Strategy for Water and Sanitation	Y	Y	05/2022	05/2023
Infrastructure Programme Management Plan for Water and Sanitation	Y	Y	05/2022	05/2023
End of Year Report for Water and Sanitation	Y	Y	07/2022	05/2023
Updated Asset Register for Water and Sanitation	Y	NA	NA	05/2023
Operations Management Plan for Water and Sanitation	Y	NA	NA	05/2023
Maintenance Management Plan for Water and Sanitation	Y	NA	NA	05/2023
Operations and Maintenance Review Report for Water and Sanitation	Y	NA	NA	05/2023
<i>*NA: Not applicable (administrative document; adopted by Management not Council)</i>				

3.4.9 KEY CHALLENGES

CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION	IMPLICATIONS/MEASURES TO ADDRESS
Not adequately keeping up with the constantly improving technology	Information technology is constantly evolving. The ZDM should take advantage of this to improve planning and delivery of services. New technologies should be adopted for the generation and management of spatial data, water infrastructure management, etc.	Embrace technology and keep pace with it or risk poor access to information and inability to communicate effectively.
Ineffective vertical and horizontal coordination of development activities	IGR structures within the district are not operating optimally. The frequency of meetings should be improved and agenda with annual targets clearly defined.	Resuscitate DDM
Implementation of an organisational Performance Management System	The municipality has developed and is implementing an OPMS. This system needs to be refined and perhaps be automated as well.	Introduce automated PMS; Cascade PMS (IPMS)
Lack of HR Strategy	HR strategy & Retention policy are currently not in place,	Prepare draft documents for adoption before the end March 2024
Poor network coverage	The poor network coverage affects communication and operational systems used by the municipality especially those that are online. This is made worse by the loadshedding.	Promote the strengthen communication systems and broadband by network operators

CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION	IMPLICATIONS/MEASURES TO ADDRESS
Lengthy and inconsistent loadshedding schedules	Loadshedding phenomena disrupts daily services including internal systems which can be offline for periods of time	Purchase adequate back up systems to maintain powersupply during cut-off
Outdated firewall	A firewall is one of the most important aspects of business continuuity for the municipality to ensure data integrity. The outdated firewall does reduce the ability of the municipality to assue data integrity	Purchase a new firewall.
Satellite offices not linked to the main office	Satellite offices need to have access to the same data in the main office via intranet	Implement intranet to connect satellite offices to the main office.
Inadequate resources to implement training and development	Grants were delayed for payment to Zululand	Monitor the situation closely and impress upon funders to transfer monies according to timframes
Economic stagnation	The district economy is not growing. Instead, it shows signs of decline. Contribution of agricultural sector to the economy has declined over the last few years. The same applies to mining. There is overreliance on community services.	Identify catalytic projects for stimulating the economy. Adopt regulations and systems that promotes investment.
Tourism development and marketing	The district has huge potential for heritage and nature-based tourism. However, this sector	Facilitate development of catalytic tourism products.

CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION	IMPLICATIONS/MEASURES TO ADDRESS
	remains poorly developed and the district poorly integrated into the provincial tourism market.	
Concentration of business in existing towns	Business and commercial activities tend to concentrate in the existing towns far away from the majority of the population. These towns include Vryheid when the majority of the population is near eMondlo Township, Phongola, Ulundi and Nongoma.	Facilitate development of smart growth centres in strategic areas in rural settlements.
Inadequate access to public facilities	A large number of households walk more than 5km to access schools, clinics, and other social facilities. This is beyond the recommended range for these facilities. The situation is more serious in sparsely populated settlements.	Investigate and promote access to community facilities within norms and standards

3.4.10 SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Functional council and its structures.	District intergovernmental relations structures requires revival.	Support from provincial and national government.	Poor cooperation among and within political parties.
Functional Audit and Risk Management Committee	Some dysfunctional war rooms. Public participation structures require re-establishment.	Operation Sukuma Sakhe.	
Comprehensive IT security policy in place to minimize the risk of errors, fraud and the loss of data confidentiality, integrity, and availability.	-	-	-
Numerous organizational arrangements are in place for the IDP preparation process.	-	-	-
Functional shared services centre and JMPT.	-	-	-
IDP and budget are approved on time each year.	-	-	-
Performance Management System.	-	-	-
Governance policies are in place. Well established supply chain system.	-	-	-
All management policies are in place and are implemented effectively.	-	-	-
Information communication technology systems in place	-	-	-
Early warning system- Social media platforms and radio stations	-	--	-

3.5 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE

3.5.1 INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

3.5.1.1 Water Services Authority

Since 2003, the Zululand District Municipality is a designated Water Service Authority.

3.5.1.2 Water Services Providers

All Water Services Provider functions were taken over by ZDM in 2003 from the Local Municipalities, except for the urban reticulation services within the Abaqulusi Local Municipality. ZDM provides the service in the rural area of Abaqulusi.

Abaqulusi Local Municipality is the sole service provider in the district.

A protocol agreement is in place to regulate this working arrangement between the Zululand District Municipality and Abaqulusi Local Municipality.

A Municipal Systems Act Section 78 process is underway to determine the capacity of ZDM and or Abaqulusi Local Municipality to perform this function in the urban area of the latter.

3.5.1.3 Water Services Authority Assessment

The WSA has several functions and outputs that are mainly associated with governance and regulation. The situation within the ZDM is given in the table below.

Figure 28: WSA Functions And Outputs Within The ZDM

WSA FUNCTIONS / OUTPUTS	IN PLACE? (YES/ NO)	IF NO, WHEN WILL IT BE IN PLACE?	SUPPORT REQUIRED (YES/NO)
Policy development			
Indigent policy	Yes	N/A	No
Free basic water policy (including equitable share)	Yes	N/A	No
Free basic sanitation policy (including equitable share)	Yes	N/A	No
Procurement policy	Yes	N/A	No
Regulation and tariffs			
Water services bylaws with conditions as required by the Water Services Act	Yes	N/A	No
Mechanisms to ensure compliance with bylaws	Yes	N/A	No
Tariff structure	Yes	N/A	No

WSA FUNCTIONS / OUTPUTS	IN PLACE? (YES/ NO)	IF NO, WHEN WILL IT BE IN PLACE?	SUPPORT REQUIRED (YES/NO)
Tariffs promulgated	Yes	N/A	No
Infrastructure development (projects)			
Mechanisms to undertake project feasibility studies	Yes	N/A	No
Criteria for prioritising projects	Yes	N/A	No
Mechanisms to assess and approve project business plans	Yes	N/A	No
Mechanisms for selecting, contracting, managing, and monitoring implementing agents	Yes	N/A	No
Mechanisms to monitor project implementation	Yes	N/A	No
Water conservation and demand management			
Water conservation and demand management strategy	In progress	TBA	No
Performance management and monitoring			
Performance management system	Yes	N/A	No
Water service monitoring and evaluation (M&E) system	Yes	N/A	No
WSDP			
WSDP information system	Yes	N/A	No
Mechanisms for stakeholder participation	Yes	N/A	No
Mechanisms to monitor and report on WSDP implementation	Yes	N/A	No
WSP institutional arrangements			
Criteria to select appropriate WSPs	Yes	N/A	No
Mechanisms to contract, manage and monitor WSPs	Yes	N/A	No
Mechanisms to approve WSP business plans	Yes	N/A	No
WSA overall capacity			
Sufficient staff and systems to fulfil all WSA functions	Yes	N/A	No
Other (state)			

3.5.2 ACCESS TO WATER

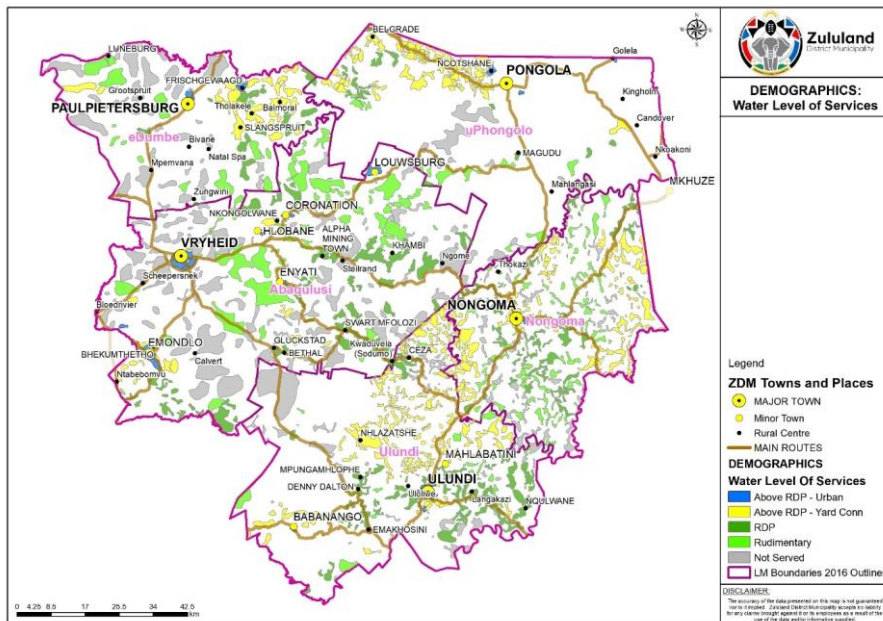
3.5.2.1 Water Level of service

The table below shows the level of service for water:

Domestic Water Supply				
Service Level Number	Level of Service	Definition	Applicable Tariff Structure	Norms and Standards
DW1	Full-pressure conventional house connection	Full pressure unrestricted individual erf/yard connection	Stepped block tariff	Design specifications
DW2	Yard tank (RDP standard)	Restricted (to 200l per day) individual erf connection with tank in yard	No charge	Design specifications
DW3	Communal street taps (RDP standards)	Unrestricted full pressure standpipe not further than 200m from dwellings (shared by a number of consumers)	No charge	Design specifications
DW4	Rudimentary	Formalised supply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Borehole equipped with hand pump • Protected spring • Communal standpipe within 800m from dwellings 	No charge	Design specifications

The map below shows the spatial distribution of water service levels:

Map 21: Spatial distribution of water service levels



The map demonstrates that the town areas have access to RDP levels of service. In the rural areas, the Zululand District Municipality has made significant strides towards ensuring that settlements have access to above the RDP level of service. The access profile is indicated below:

- 186 839 households in Zululand receive above RDP levels of service.
- 54 561 households have access to an RDP Level of services.

The table below indicates the status in ZDM with regard to water services backlogs and progress with the provision of water to at least RDP standards.

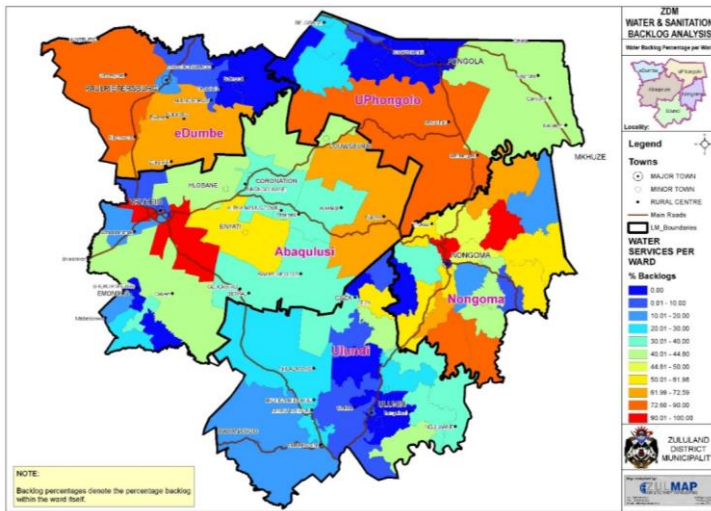
Out of the 241 400 households in Zululand, approximately 54 561 (20.60 households either do not have access to water or have inadequate access to water (below RDP level of service).

WATER	TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS	BACKLOGS	% BACKLOGS in LM	% OF TOTAL BACKLOGS
AbaQulusi LM	63 329	17 120	27,03	31,38
eDumbe LM	23 617	4 900	20,75	8,98
Nongoma LM	58 040	20 748	35,75	38,03
Ulundi LM	57 622	6 591	11,44	12,08
uPhongolo LM	38 792	5 202	13,41	9,53
Total	241 400	28 774	22,60	100

Source: WSDP, 2024

The map below demonstrates the spatial representation of water backlogs spread across the 5 local municipalities. From the map, it can be concluded that the worst percentage of backlogs can be found in pockets between Nongoma and Abaqulusi Local Municipality.

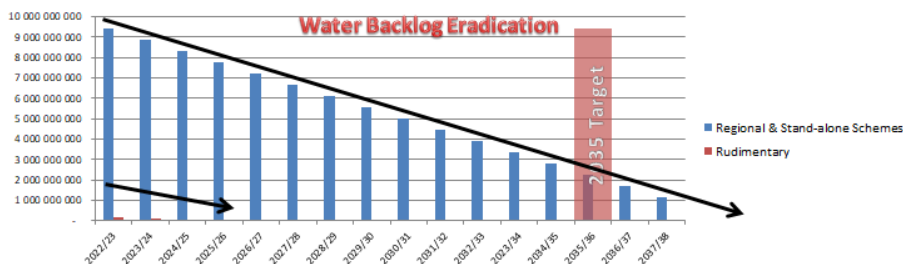
Map 22: Spatial Distribution of Water Backlogs



Source: WSDP, 2022

At a total remaining cost of nearly R10b and with only an annual funding allocation of R562m, ZDM will only be able to meet all remaining water infrastructure demand by 2039. ZDM will require at least **R700m** annual funding allocation for water alone to reach the 2035 provincial goals.

Figure 29 Projected water backlog eradication at the current rate of funding



The 2030 target will therefore not be met. ZDM will require at least **R700m** annual funding allocation for water alone to reach the 2030 provincial goals.

The table below gives a picture of the municipality's water roll out performance against allocations:

Table 33 Water Roll-Out performance against allocations

FINANCIAL YEAR	BACKLOGS	ALLOCATIONS
	Water	Water
2019-2020	42711	R383 328 220,00
2020-2021	39145	R394 165 250,00
2021-2022	37497	R596 157 000,00
2022-2023	36196	R549 102 401,00
2023-2024	34930	R741 007 860,00
		<u>R2 663 760 731,00</u>

According to the table, 7 781 new households were given access to water during the 5 previous financial years. This roll-out came at a cost of R2.66Billion.

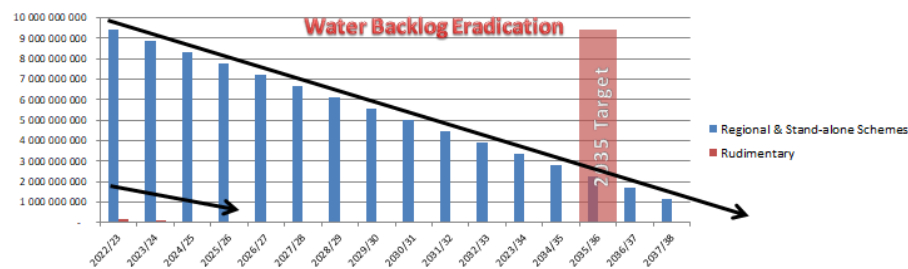
In the 2023/2024 financial year, an allocation of R741 007 860 Million has been received.

3.5.2.2 Capital Requirements To Eradicate Water Backlogs

Table 34: Total Water Investment Needs (R Mill)

WATER	Capital requirements	2022/2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027
Regional bulk	R 7 242 320 161	R 346 335 383	R 519 827 030	R 494 047 695	R 536 953 490	R 534 572 203
Reticulation	R 2 592 990 861	R 282 150 148	R 221 180 830	R 159 813 619	R 105 229 123	R 135 089 108
Total capital (new)	R 9 835 311 022	R 628 485 531	R 741 007 860	R 653 861 314	R 642 182 613	R 669 661 311
Regional bulk (WTV)	R 378 401 219	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA
Reticulation	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA
Total capital (refurbishment)	R 378 401 219					
Total capital	R 10 213 712 241	R 628 485 531	R 741 007 860	R 653 861 314	R 642 182 613	R 669 661 311

The total estimated budgets to address reticulation, bulk, treatment, and refurbishment are indicated in the table above. The total investment required is R10,21 billion. The bulk and reticulation costs are the largest portion of the total budget.

Figure 30: Water Backlog eradication (2035 goals)

The figure above depicts the estimated time it will take to eradicate all water backlogs below RDP standard at the current rate of funding. Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) and Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) funding allocations fluctuate based on approved funding applications, and future projections have not been included in this review. These funding allocations will however be added as funding is confirmed.

3.5.2.3 District Water Supply Sources

All water that the ZDM supplies to the community is from sources within her area of jurisdiction, except for the Mandlakazi Regional Water Scheme which obtains water from the Pongolapoort Dam via a private farmer. With a population count of approximately 892 310, ZDM requires at least 2 108 Mℓ of water per month or 25 295 Mℓ per year to supply the population with basic water services. This does not account for commercial or industrial requirements.

The ZDM falls within the Mfolozi (W2), Mkuze (W3) and Pongola (W4) secondary catchments of the Usuthu/Mhlathuze Water Management Area (WMA)¹. The ZDM occupies approximately 22% of this WMA. The total available water and requirements as at the year 2000, based on a 98% assurance of supply within these sub-areas, is summarised in figure 31 below. It is evident that apart from the Pongola catchments, water from these sub-areas is currently over-utilised and a deficit is created. However, this deficit is a result of the provision made for future implementation of the Reserve² (ZDM, WSDP, 2024/25 Review).

Figure 31: Water Balance - Summary Of The Water Available And Required Within Zululand District Municipality For The Year 2000 (Million M3 (Kℓ) Per Annum).

			Mfolozi	Mkuze	Pongola	Total
Available water	Natural resource	surface water	36	15	616	667
		groundwater	5	12	8	25
	Usable return flow	Irrigation	5	6	21	32
		Urban	4	0	0	4
		Mining & bulk	1	0	0	1
	Total local yield*		51	33	645	729
	Transfers in		0	30	0	30
Total available		51	63	645	759	
Water requirements	Consumer groups	Irrigation	51	61	213	325
		Urban**	12	1	1	14
		Rural**	11	10	6	27
		Mining & bulk industrial***	4	0	1	5
		Afforestation****	2	6	34	42
	Total local requirements		80	78	255	413
	Transfers out		18	0	30	48
Total used		98	78	285	461	
Balance			-47	-15	360	298

Source: ZDM WSDP 2024

¹ The Usuthu/Mhlathuze WMA is one of 19 areas defined across South Africa in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) to improve water resource management within South Africa.

² The Reserve is a legislated requirement of the amount of water required to satisfy the ecological needs of a river system (provisionally estimated at 20%), as well as the basic human needs (that have been established as 25 litres per person per day)

3.5.2.4 Bulk Regional Water Schemes

3.5.2.4.1 Hlahlindlela Regional Water Supply and Nkonjeni Regional Water supply Area

ZDM undertook a Water Resource Modelling of the upper White uMfolozi River System during 2011/2012. Areas served by this System are Vryheid Town and surrounding suburbs, Bhhekuzulu, Lakeside, eMondlo Town and surrounding areas (Hlahlindlela Regional Water Supply Scheme), Mpumamhlope, Ulundi, Babanango (Nkonjeni Regional Water Supply Scheme) and Nondweni (Umzimyathi District Municipality).

The model indicates that the yield from Mvunyane dam is insufficient to meet the water requirements at the desired levels of assurance and should be augmented very soon, to avoid the risk of restrictions occurring. The operating rules for Mvunyane should be implemented to protect higher assurance users.

- For the low growth scenario, the yield from Klipfontein combined with the other existing dams is sufficient to meet the water requirements of Vryheid and Ulundi as well as the link to eMondlo until at least 2030.
- For the median growth scenario, the yield from Klipfontein combined with the other existing dams is sufficient to meet the water requirements of Vryheid, Ulundi and eMondlo until 2024. After 2024, the existing water resource infrastructure of the White Mfolozi will need augmentation to meet the projected water requirements.
- For the high growth scenario, the yield from Klipfontein combined with the other existing dams is sufficient to meet the water requirements of Vryheid, Ulundi and eMondlo until 2021. After 2021 the existing water resource infrastructure of the White Mfolozi will need augmentation to meet the projected water requirements.

It is therefore important that the required work to plan for the next water resource augmentation be undertaken, due to the long lead times required to implement a water resource development project. During 2016 ZDM was declared a drought-restricted region, which led to emergency interventions. The town of Vryheid was forced to rely on water tankers and water points at designated boreholes and water tank points. Since then, dam levels have normalised again but it is clear that the greater Vryheid region is in urgent need of major interventions in terms of sustainable water during dry winter months.

3.5.2.4.2 Usuthu Regional Water Supply

ZDM investigated the available water resources in the upper Black Mfolozi River. The purpose of the investigation was twofold:

- An assessment was undertaken to determine the available water resources of the upper Black Mfolozi River which involved quantifying the divertible flows at the existing weir on

the river near Nongoma upstream of the Kwa Nkweme River confluence. This represents the situation prior to the construction of the off-channel storage dam on the Kwa Nkweme River. Analyses were performed for 18.6 MI/day (2025 demand) and 25 MI/day (2035 demand).

- Detailed yield analyses were undertaken to determine the water resources capability of a proposed system on the upper Black Mfolozi River, which consists of a new off-channel storage dam on the Kwa Nkweme River. Water for this off-channel storage dam will be supplied by diverting available flows from the existing weir on the Black Mfolozi River. The performance of the system was evaluated for a variety of possible configurations including a range of dam (storage) sizes, flow diversion capacities and downstream environmental flow requirements (EFR's).

Based on the results of the water resource assessment it was concluded that:

Prior to the construction of the proposed off-channel storage dam on the Kwa Nkweme River, a run-of-river scheme on the upper Black Mfolozi River could supply a target abstraction of 18.6MI/day (or 6.8 million m³/a, the projected water requirement for the proposed scheme in 2025) with an annual risk of failure of 64% (recurrence interval of 1:1.6 years). This risk is well above accepted levels for schemes of this increase the supply capability (assurance of supply) of the system.

A storage capacity of 7.9 million m³ (30% of the maximum capacity) is adequate to meet the target abstraction of 6.8 million m³/a. This, however, requires a large diversion works capacity of 0.6m³/s. For a larger dam of 10.6 million m³ (40% of the maximum capacity) diversion works with a capacity of only 0.4m³/s would be adequate to meet the target abstraction.

The option recommended was the construction of a 75m high earth fill dam at an estimated construction cost of R370m, but due to the limited geotechnical information available, the level of the dam options investigation (layouts and design) and related cost estimates can be classified as pre-feasibility.

3.5.2.4.3 Mandlakazi, Mkuze And Simdlangentsha Regional Water Supply Area

The Pongola catchment is currently under-utilised and the only catchment area not under stress. This catchment area supplies the Mandlakazi Regional Water Supply Scheme from Senekal Boerdery via the Jozini Dam.

Due to the high cost involved in the construction of an off-storage Facility for the Usuthu Regional Scheme, the augmentation of the Mandlakazi and Usuthu Regional Water Supply Schemes is currently being investigated. The following items should be considered:

- Alternative sites for the off-channel storage facility should be investigated.

- The possibility to reduce the capacity of the off-channel storage dam on the Kwa Nkweme River should be investigated. The associated risk should be considered.
- The Operational cost should also be considered (including levies payable to Mr. Senekal.)
- ZDM will have to assess their agreement with Senekal and negotiate upgrading and extensions of the existing agreement, if necessary, for the Usuthu supply.
- Additional and future DWA water allocations and licenses from Jozini Dam.
- The existing abstraction works at Jozini Dam needs to be investigated.

3.5.2.5 Ground Water

In general, the overall groundwater quality in the ZDM is good in the northern parts with the water quality in eDumbe, uPhongola and Abaqulusi LMs falling within Class 0 and 1 (Kempster Classification). In the southern parts, the water quality is generally poor, however, with most boreholes falling in Class 3. It is pertinent to note that many the Traditional Authority areas are situated within these areas of poorer groundwater quality. The deterioration of groundwater quality from west to east can be ascribed to:

- Declining rainfall from west to east.
- The concentration of dissolved solids from through flow below the Dwyka Formation and coal seams in the Vryheid Formation in the central and eastern regions of the catchments.

The sedimentary rocks that underlie the study area represent a secondary or fractured rock aquifer with negligible primary porosity or permeability. Groundwater storage and movement is therefore mainly confined to fractures and joints that occur within the rock mass and is therefore structurally controlled. The groundwater development potential within each of the quaternary catchments is adequate to meet the basic water demand of rural communities either through:

- Stand-alone basic levels of water supply by boreholes equipped with hand pumps; or
 - Limited reticulation schemes through production boreholes that target structural features
- Access to Sanitation

3.5.3 ACCESS TO SANITATION

The table below shows the level of service for sanitation:

Domestic Sanitation				
Service Level Number	Level of Service	Definition	Applicable Tariff Structure	Norms and Standards

DS1	Waterborne	Unrestricted connection to municipal sewerage system	Water consumption based tariff structure included in water tariff	Design specifications
DS2	Conservancy tank	Localised temporary sewage storage facility	Rate per load disposed by municipality	Design specifications
DS3	Septic tanks	On-site disposal (self treatment)	No charge	Design specifications
DS4	Ventilated improved pit (VIP)	Dry pit with sufficient capacity on-site disposal based on set standards	No charge	Design specifications

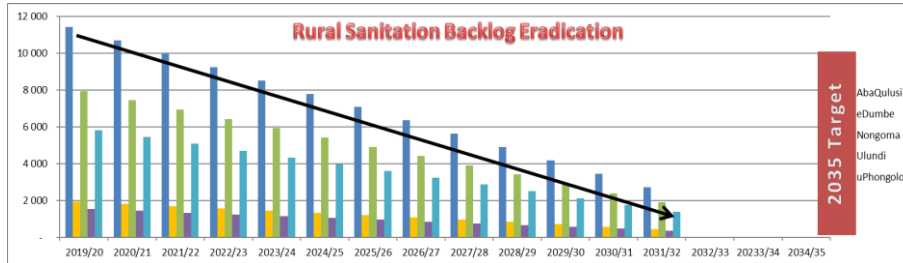
Sanitation in the rural areas is being provided in the form of dry-pit VIP toilets and the strategy is to implement these simultaneously with the roll-out of water services. This ensures a more effective impact with health and hygiene awareness training.

Table 35: Sanitation Backlog

SANITATION	TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS	BACKLOGS	% BACKLOGS in LM	% OF TOTAL BACKLOGS
AbaQulusi LM	63 329	11 568	18,27	40,20
eDumbe LM	23 617	1 922	8,14	6,68
Nongoma LM	58 040	7 940	13,68	27,59
Ulundi LM	57 622	1 553	2,66	5,33
uPhongolo LM	38 792	5 811	14,98	20,20
Total	241 400	28 774	11,92	100

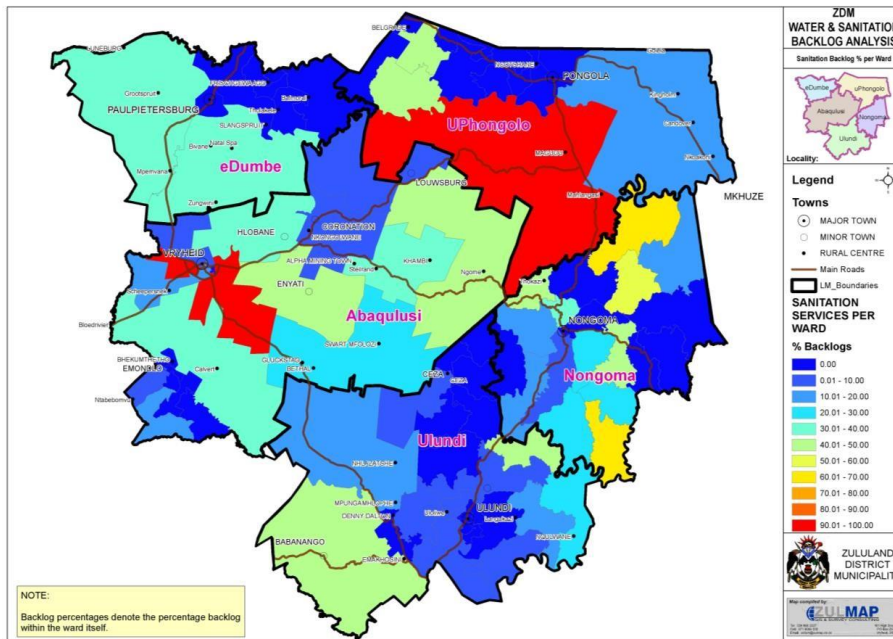
The total estimated budgets for sanitation needs, refurbishment, bulk, and bulk infrastructure are indicated in the table below.

The following figure depicts the estimated time it will take to eradicate all sanitation backlogs below RDP standard if current MIG funding allocations remain constant.

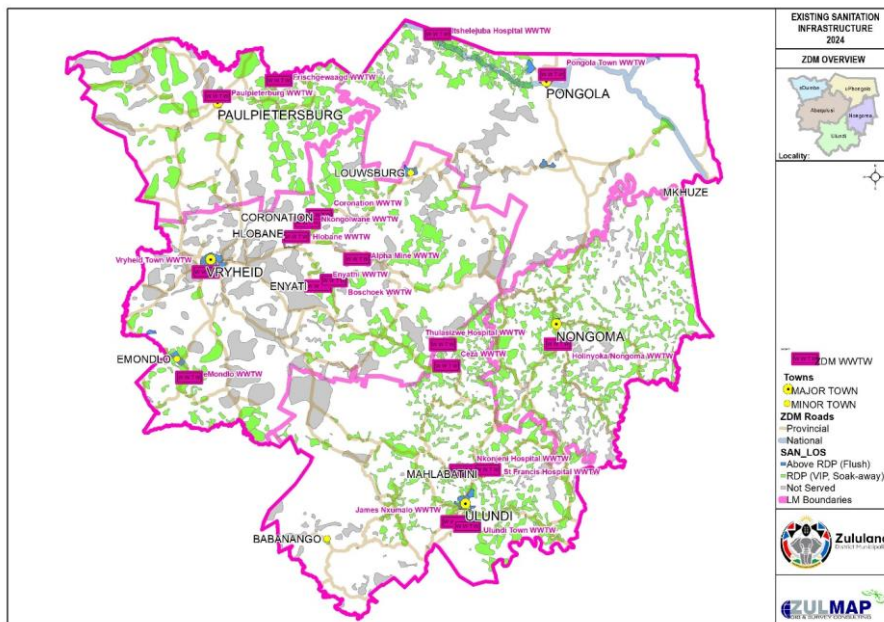


With the 2035 goals in mind, the backlogs in rural sanitation should be eradicated by 2032. However, settlements are continuously expanding, and household growth will maintain an increase in the future.

Map 23: Sanitation Backlog



Source: ZDM WSDP, 2024



Map 24 EXISTING SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE

3.5.4 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE (WATER AND SANITATION)

This section looks at existing infrastructure which have reached its end of lifespan, and whether refurbishment, O&M or replacement is necessary for sustainable service delivery. This is applicable for water and sanitation components such as WTW's or Pump Stations, but also for scheme networks where infrastructure has deteriorated or reached the end of its lifespan. It furthermore entails O&M for all borehole and spring protection services where O&M plays a significant role.

The table below demonstrates the capital investment needed for operations and maintenance in relation to revenue.

Table 36 Operations & Maintenance Projected Costs in relation to revenue

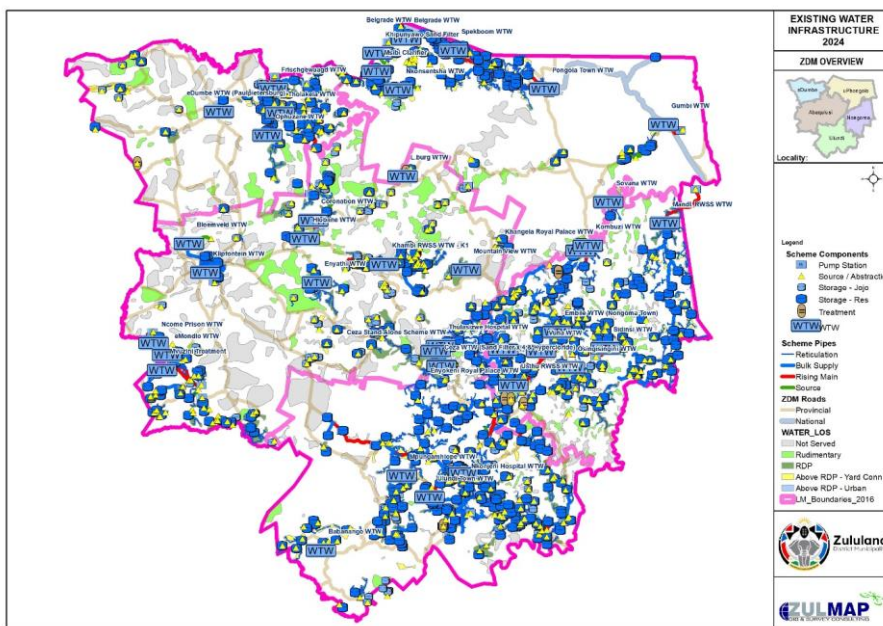
Operating costs and income	Total 5yr projected	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027
Operational costs	R 2 135 402 037	R 344 986 742	R 317 975 886	R 349 773 474	R 384 750 822	R 423 225 904	R 465 548 494	R 512 103 344
Personnel costs	R 903 187 212	R 134 235 055	R 134 490 718	R 147 939 790	R 162 733 769	R 179 007 146	R 196 907 860	R 216 598 647
Total O&M costs	R 3 038 589 249	R 479 221 796	R 452 466 604	R 497 713 264	R 547 484 591	R 602 233 050	R 662 456 355	R 728 701 990
Equitable share: FBS	R 2 892 813 490	R 564 272 000	R 524 645 000	R 559 056 000	R 566 225 000	R 577 549 500	R 589 100 490	R 600 882 500
Income: sales (actual payment)	R 290 114 352	R 25 410 596	R 43 200 000	R 47 520 000	R 52 272 000	R 57 499 200	R 63 249 120	R 69 574 032
Total income	R 3 182 927 842	R 589 682 596	R 567 845 000	R 606 576 000	R 618 497 000	R 635 048 700	R 652 349 610	R 670 456 532
Deficit/surplus	R 144 338 593	R 110 460 800	R 115 378 396	R 108 862 736	R 71 012 409	R 32 815 650	R -10 106 745	R -58 245 458

3.5.4.1 Existing Water Infrastructure

The map below shows the current distribution of pipes, the sources and components across the district. There are 1300 settlements in Zululand that must be serviced.

The map also demonstrates how the water moves from the sources, abstraction points, storage, treatment facilities, wastewater treatment works all the way to the settlements

Map 25: Water Existing Infrastructure



ZDM has been systematically updating its infrastructure details and eliminating data gaps where possible within its capability and resources. This process involves both features as well as attribute data, and will support the asset management system initiative of ZDM which is currently in development.

The table below shows the current extent of water infrastructure assets.

Table 37 Extent of Water Infrastructure

Summary Data	Description	Total
Pipelines	Bulk	1586 km
	Reticulation	6601 km
Installations	Yard Connection	33 355
	StandPipe - Barrel	305
	StandPipe - Communal	6 659
	Electrical Point	72
	Valve	16 992
	Meter	1 431
	Bulk Metering Points	234
	Handpump	886
	Playpump	32
	Electrical Pump	101
	Diesel Pumps	26
	Equipped BH pumps (Type unverified)	2057
	Pump Station	114
	Scheme Source / Abstraction	574
	Break-pressure Tank	618
	Storage - Jojo	249
	Storage - Reservoir	795
	Weir	30
	Treatment (Sand filters etc)	8
	Water Treatment Works	40
	Boreholes	2690
	Spring Protections	73
	Windmills	49
Replacement Value	Civil	R 2 187 465 532.77
	Mechanical	R 638 857 590.23
	Electrical	R 252 906 251.28
	Telemetry	R 13 480 747.91

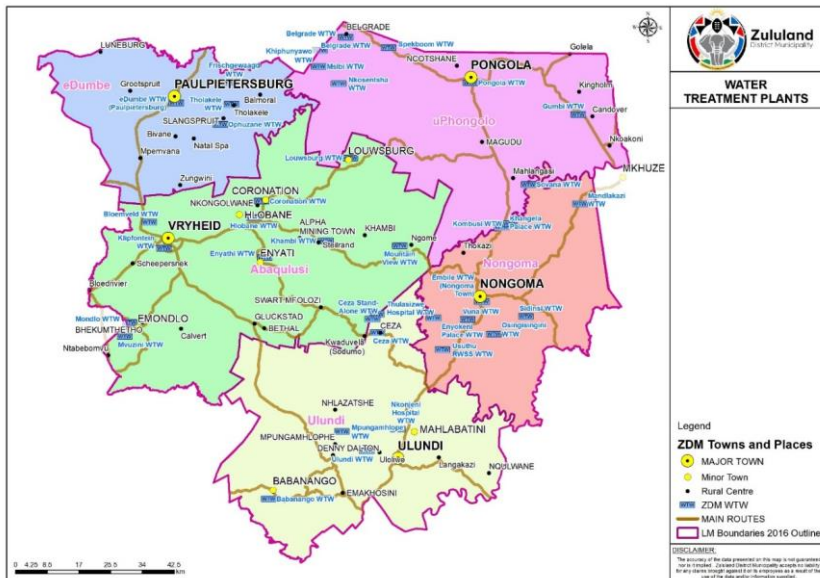
The Table above shows examples of infrastructure data that is currently available on the GIS system and MANZI. Some gaps still exist in the infrastructure information, ZDM has been systematically updating its infrastructure details and eliminating data gaps where possible within its capability and resources. This process involves both feature as well as attribute data, and will support the asset management system initiative of ZDM which is currently in development

According to the Zululand District Municipality Audited Financial Statements 2021/2022, the value of Property, Plant and Equipment currently stands at R4,6 Billion. This is an increase of approximately R380Million compared to the 2020/2021 financial year.

3.5.4.1.1 Water Treatment Works

The map below isolates the distribution of water treatment plants in Zululand.

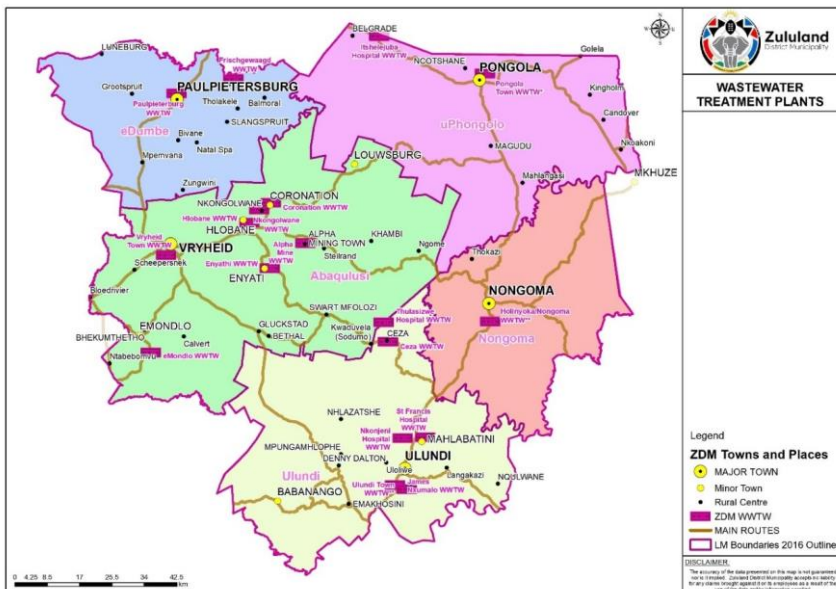
Map 26: Water treatment plants



3.5.4.1.2 Wastewater Treatment Works

The map below is an isolation of wastewater treatment plants:

Map 27: Wastewater treatment plants

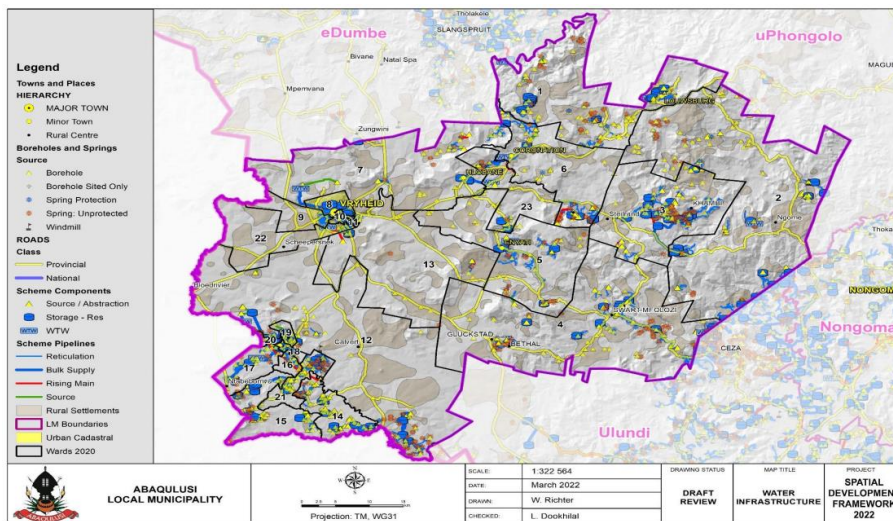


3.5.4.1.3 Abaqulusi Water Infrastructure Network

Abaqulusi Local Municipality is a water service provider for the urban area only.

The map below illustrates Abaqulusi Local Municipality's water infrastructure network.

Map 28: Water infrastructure network



3.5.4.2 Water Schemes to be Rehabilitated

There are currently several investigations underway to determine the refurbishment requirements of water services infrastructure in the district. The refurbishment requirements at bulk plants are receiving priority since it is perceived that the most urgent interventions are required at these assets. Investigations are also being commissioned to determine the condition of urban infrastructure and the refurbishment needs in the towns. Whilst new infrastructure has been rolled out in the rural areas to previously neglected communities, the infrastructure in towns has received very little attention and funding since 1994 and it can be expected that most of the refurbishment requirements will be in these areas. The abovementioned investigations have not yet been fully completed and the results will be included once available.

3.5.4.3 Existing Sanitation Infrastructure

The map below displays the current waterborne sewer network:

[illegible]

The table below demonstrates the capital investment needed to restore sanitation infrastructure to a proper functioning level.

SANITATION	Capital requirements	2022/2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027
Bulk infrastructure	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA
Reticulation	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA
VIP toilets	R 575 480 000	36 334 200 R	62 495 140 R	11 388 135 R	41 600 000	60 000 000
Total capital (new)	R 575 480 000	R 36 334 200	R 62 495 140	R 11 388 135	R 41 600 000	R 60 000 000
Bulk infrastructure (WWTW)	225 985 526	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA
Reticulation	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA
VIP toilets (Replacement Prgrm)	817 760 000	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA
Total capital (refurbishment)	R 1 043 745 526	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -
Total capital	R 1 619 225 526	R 36 334 200	R 62 495 140	R 11 388 135	R 41 600 000	R 60 000 000

ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN | 2024/2025 REVIEW

3.5.4.4 Operations and Maintenance System (From source to Community)

The figures below display the operations and maintenance system from the source to the community.

Figure 32 oPhongolo BWSS

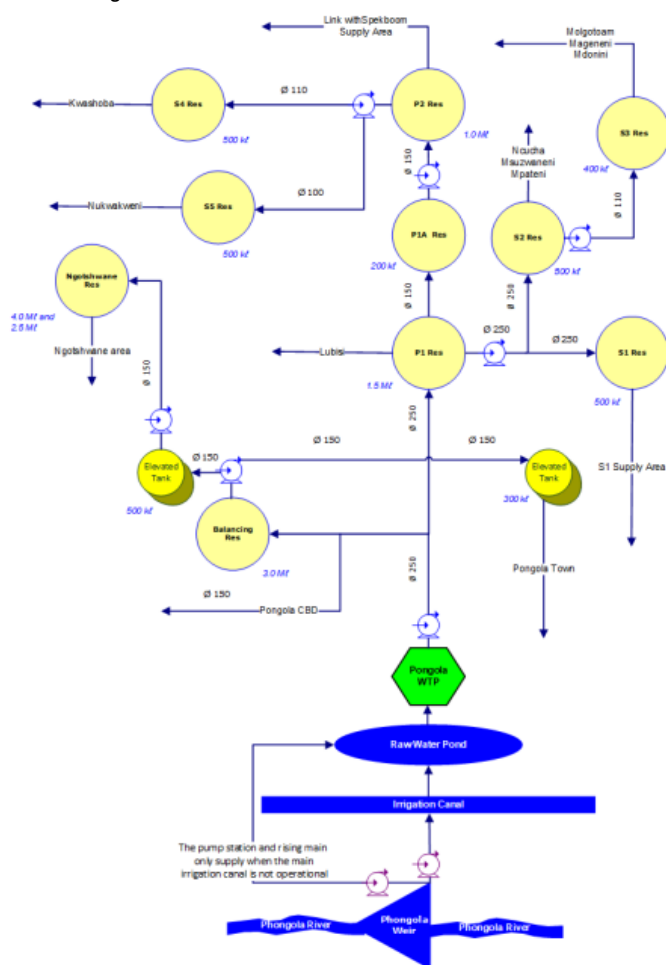


Figure 33: Ulundi - Nkonjeni Water Supply Scheme

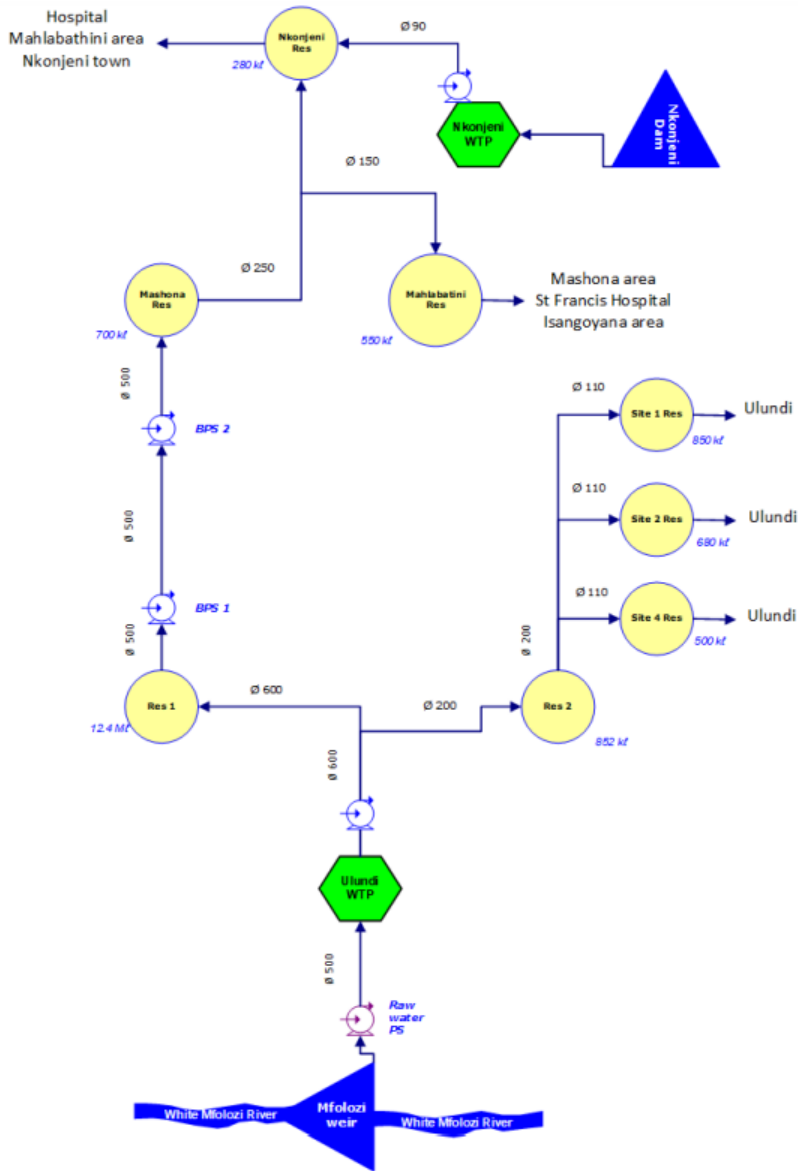


Figure 34: USuthu Water Supply Scheme

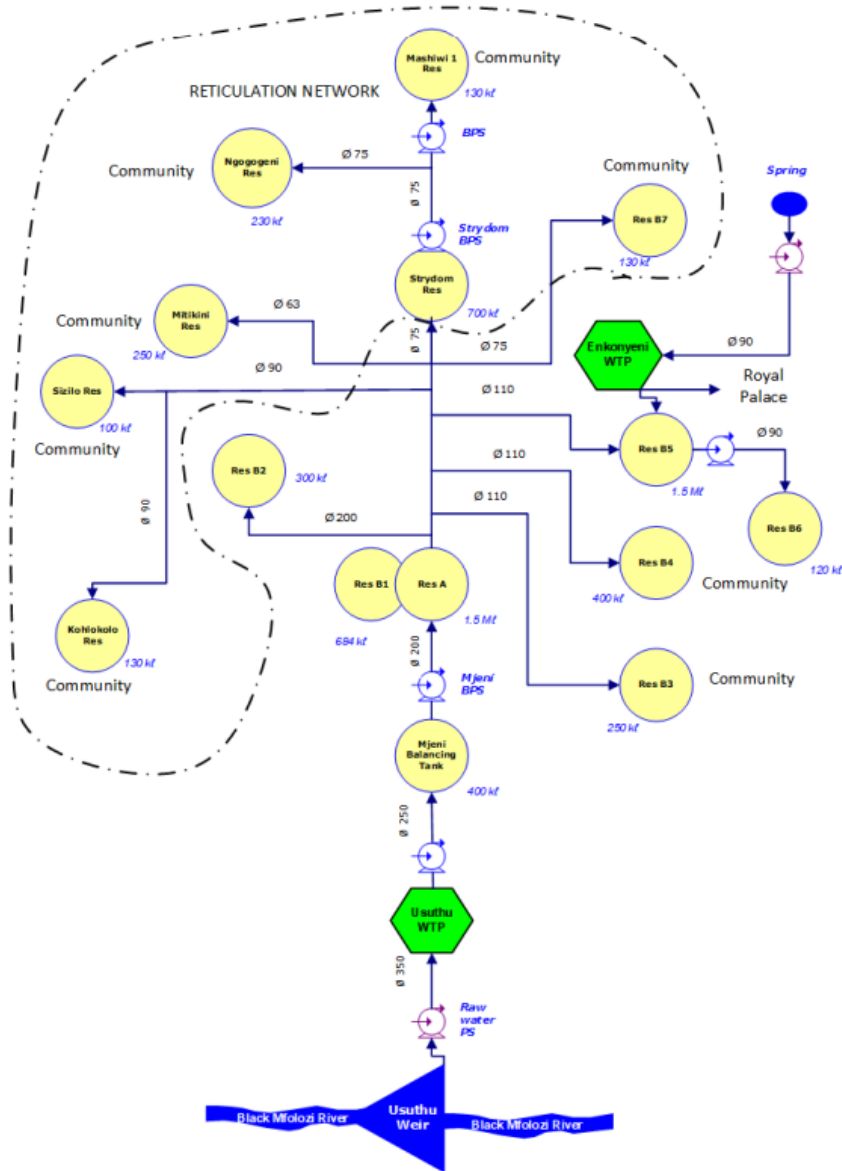


Figure 35: eDumbe Water Supply Scheme

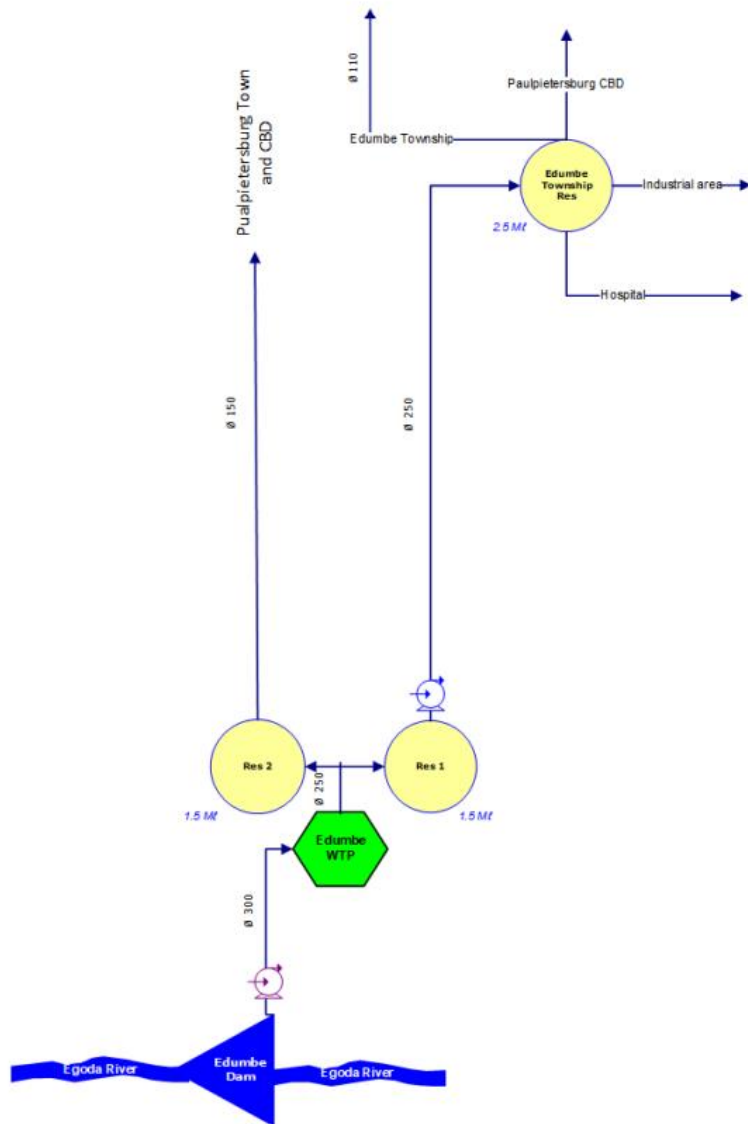


Figure 36: uPhongolo-Belgrade Water Supply Scheme

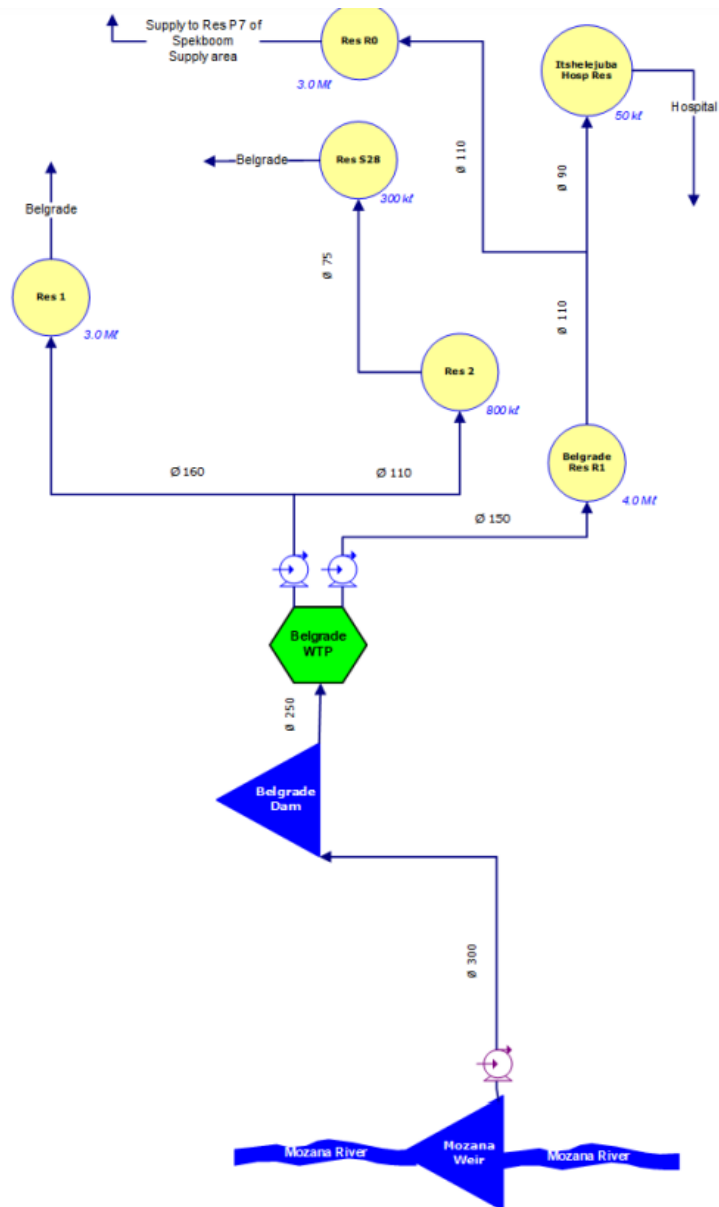


Figure 37: eDumbe-Frischgewaagd Water Supply Scheme

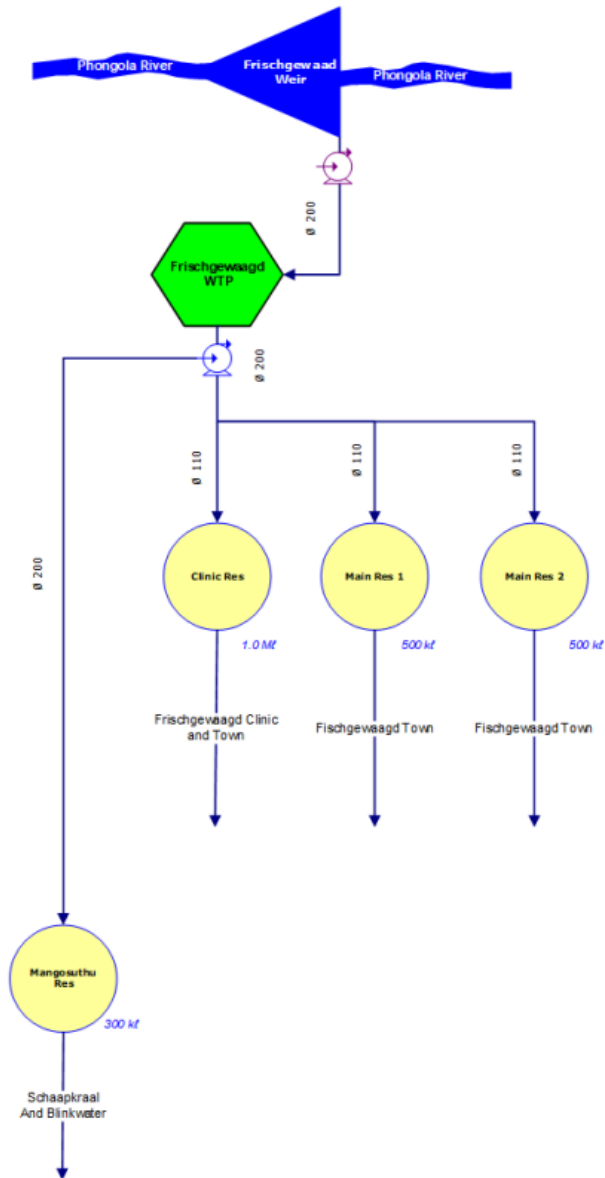


Figure 38: Mondlo WTP

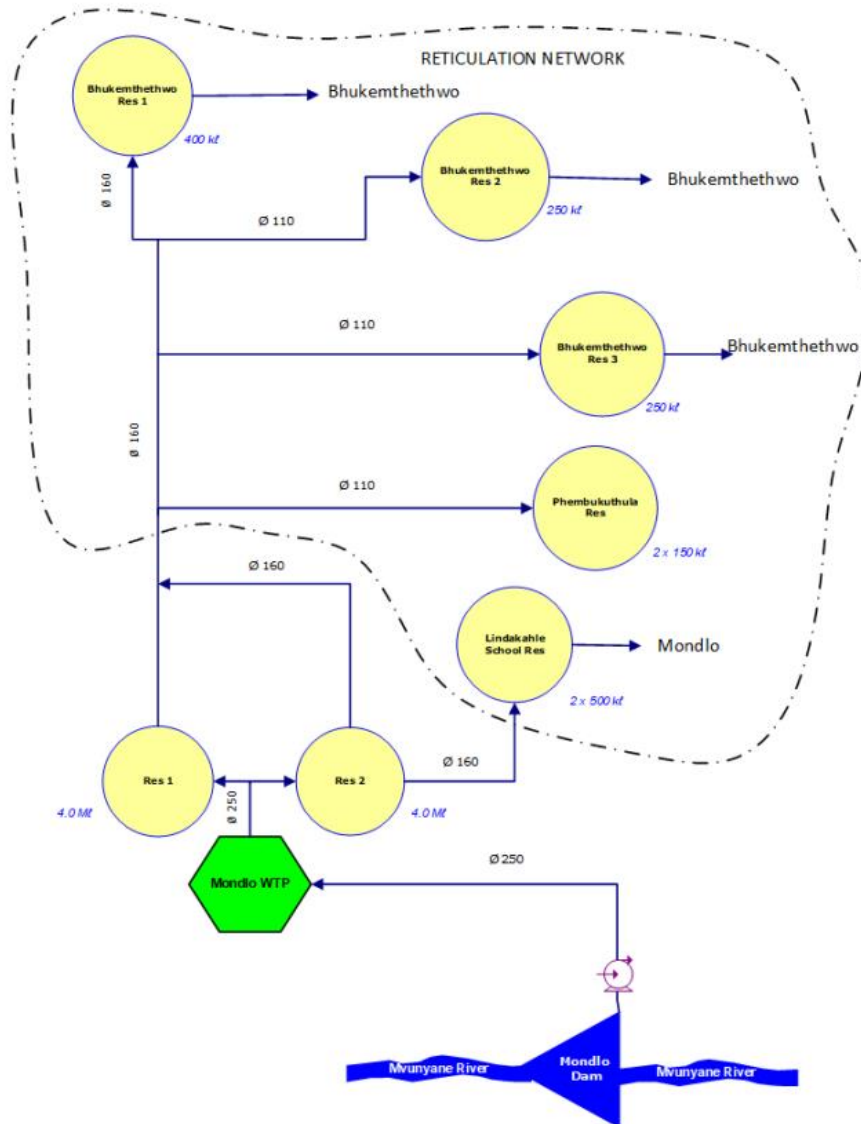


Figure 39: Mpungamhlope Water Supply Scheme

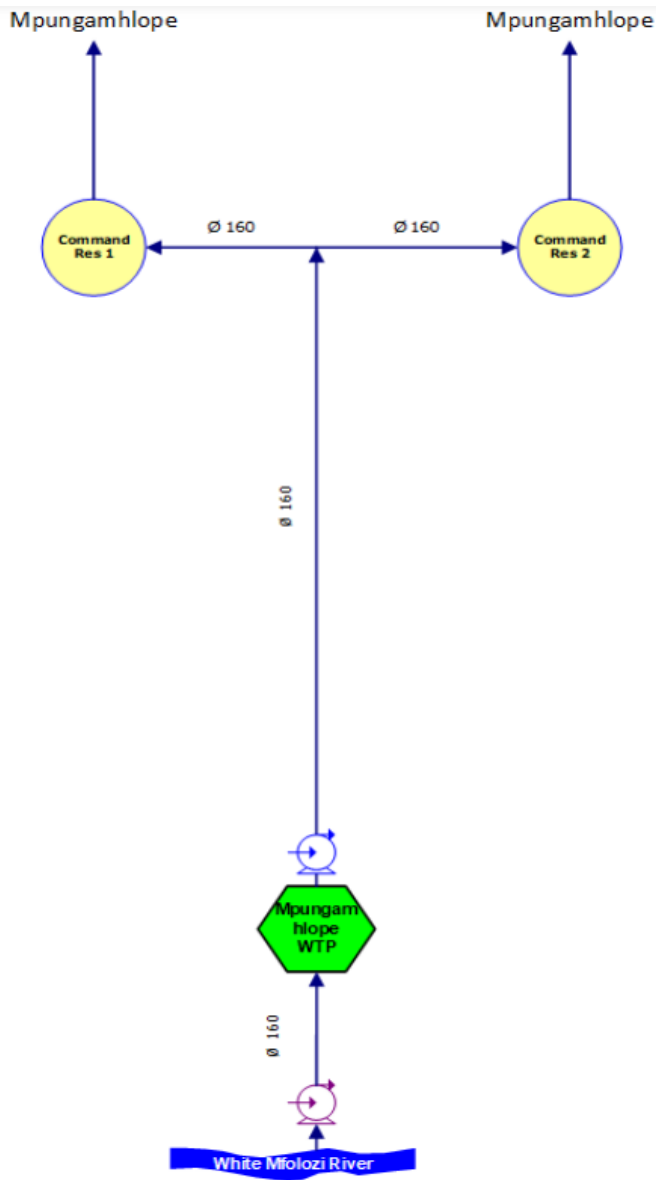
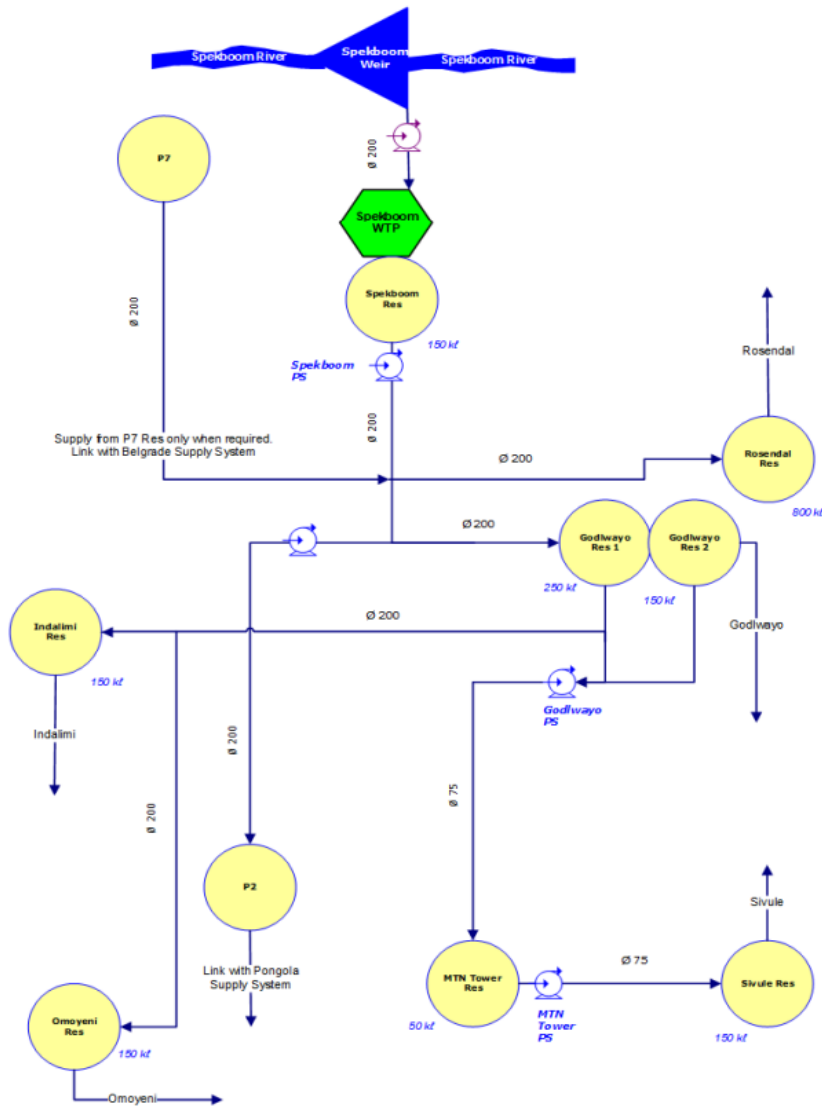


Figure 40: Spekboom Water Supply Scheme



The table below shows the operational costs associated with the provision of water services in the district against the total income. At present a significant decline exists for O&M, and ZDM is addressing these issues through various means.

- offering high groundwater development potential.

3.5.4.5 Water Quality

ZDM has developed a water quality reporting system where all water quality test results are captured, and management reports drawn for immediate interventions where needed. ZDM also reports monthly to DWA on water quality results, as part of the DWA regulation process. Schemes that indicate inferior water quality results are then immediately acted upon to resolve such issues. The actual report for each month is available from the ZDM MANZI system on request.

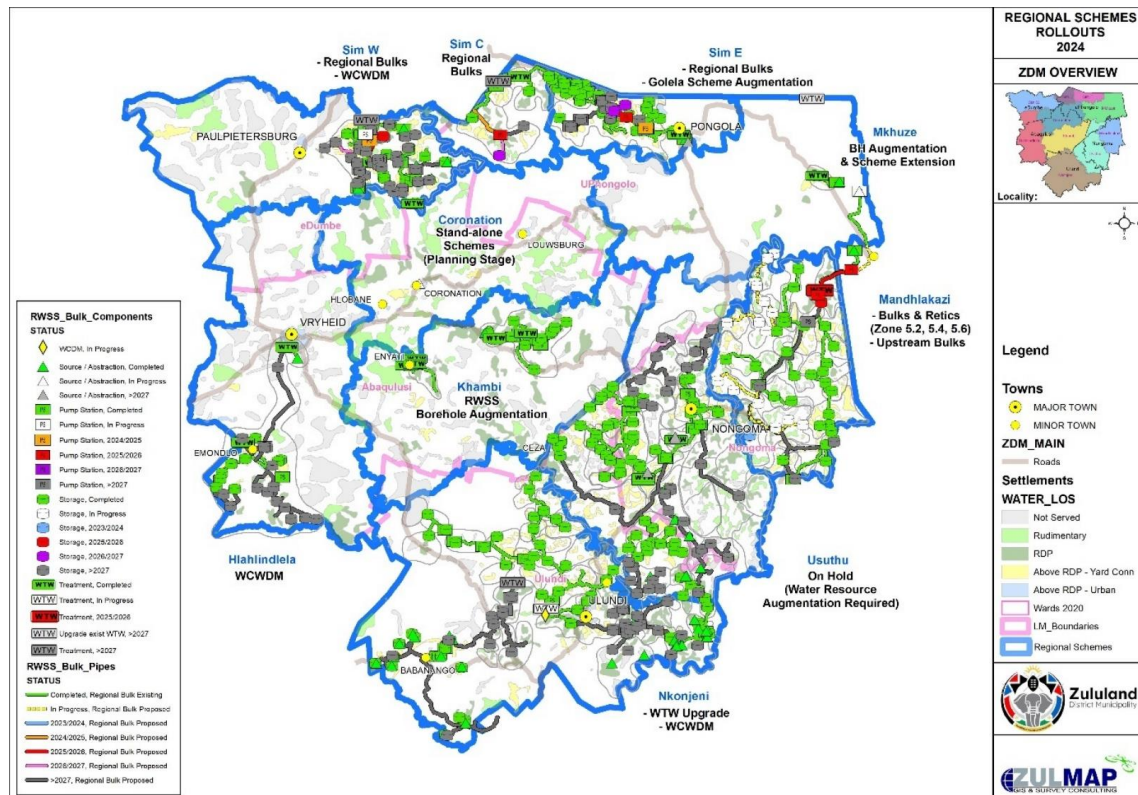
The Blue Drop Assessment also serves to evaluate different aspects of water provision and quality within ZDM. The latest results can be reviewed further-on in this report.

3.5.4.6 Water Loss

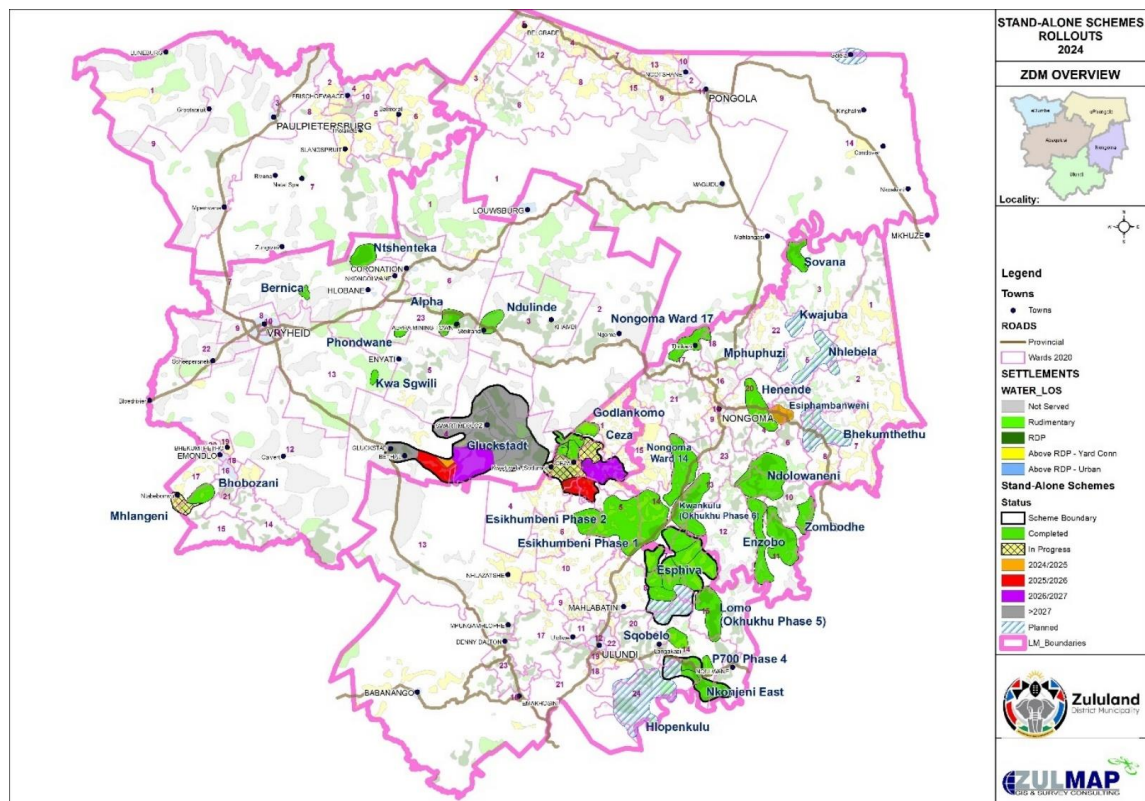
According to the Audited Financial Statements 2021/2022, material water losses of R233,95 million (2020-21: R299,84 million) were incurred, which represents 77% (2020-2021: 72%) of total water purified. The contributing factors to these losses were due to rural areas mainly being indigent where water is supplied through subsidised schemes as well as water leaks, illegal connections and ageing infrastructure.

3.5.5 WATER & SANITATION SCHEME MAPS

3.5.5.1 Regional Water Supply Schemes

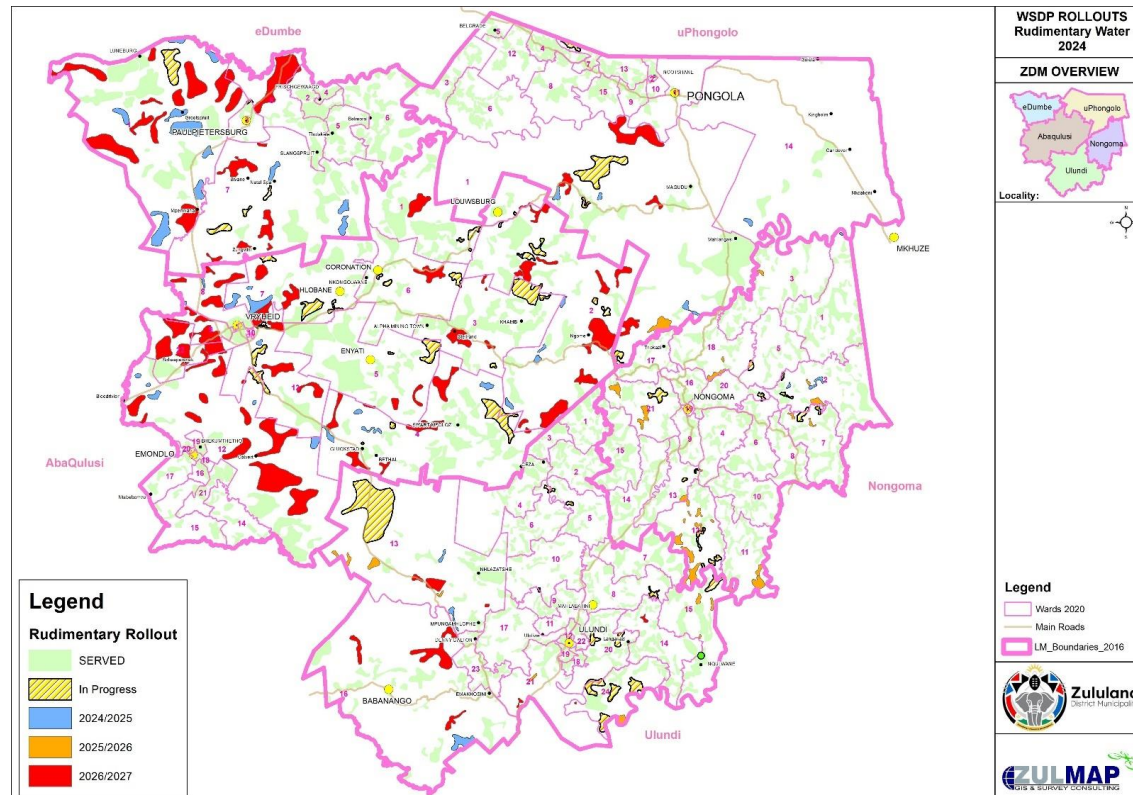


3.5.5.2 Intermediate Stand-alone Water Supply Schemes



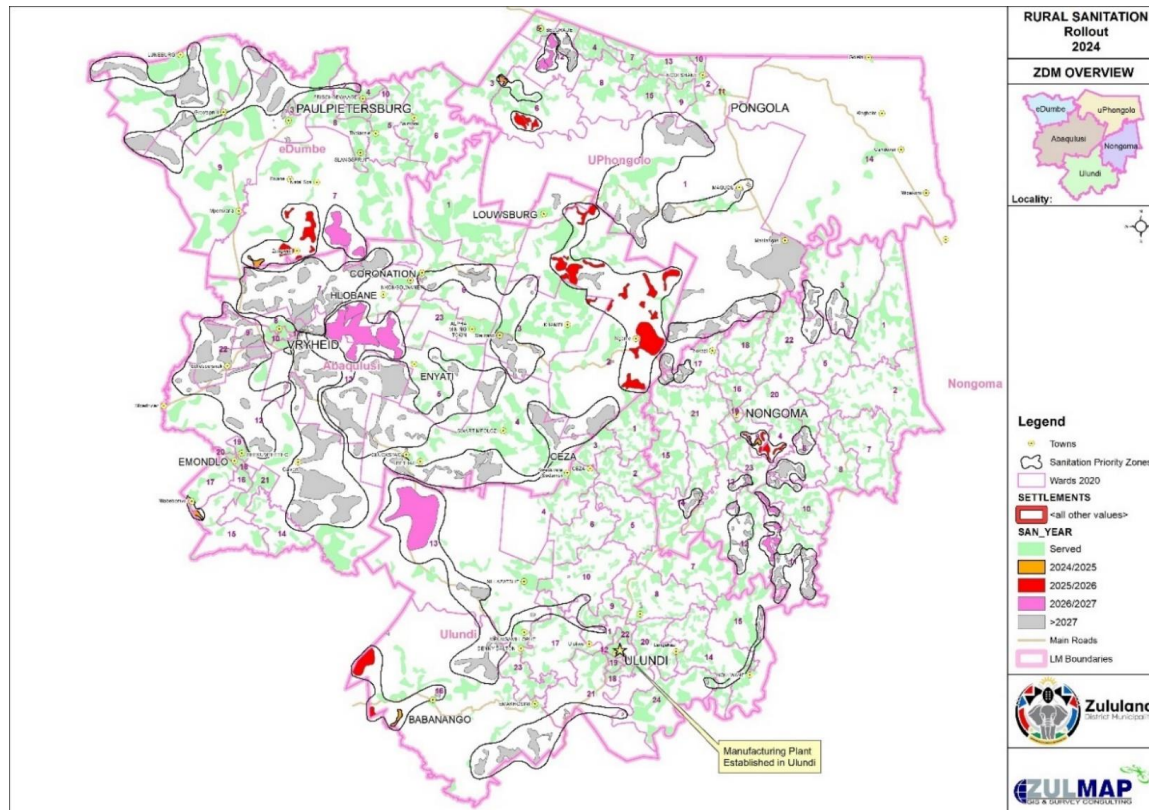
Map 31 Intermediate Stand-alone Water Supply Schemes

3.5.5.3 Rudimentary Water Supply



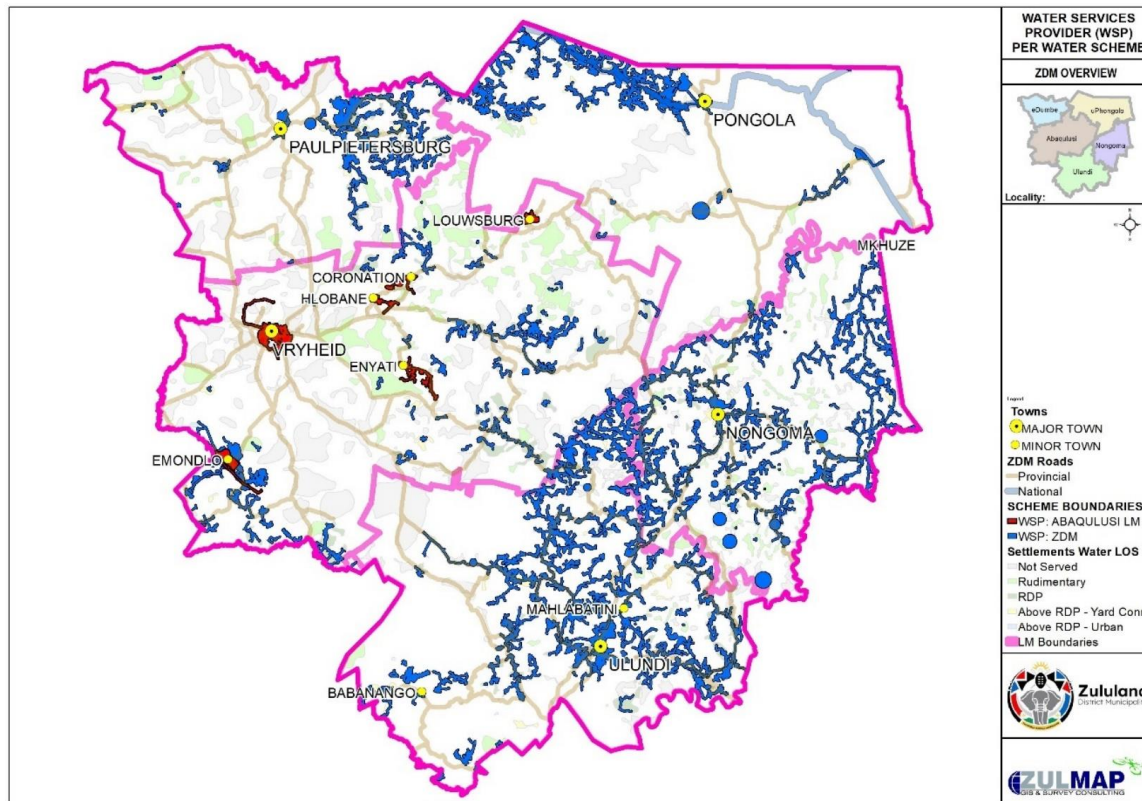
Map 32 Rudimentary Water Supply

3.5.5.4 Rural Sanitation (New infrastructure)



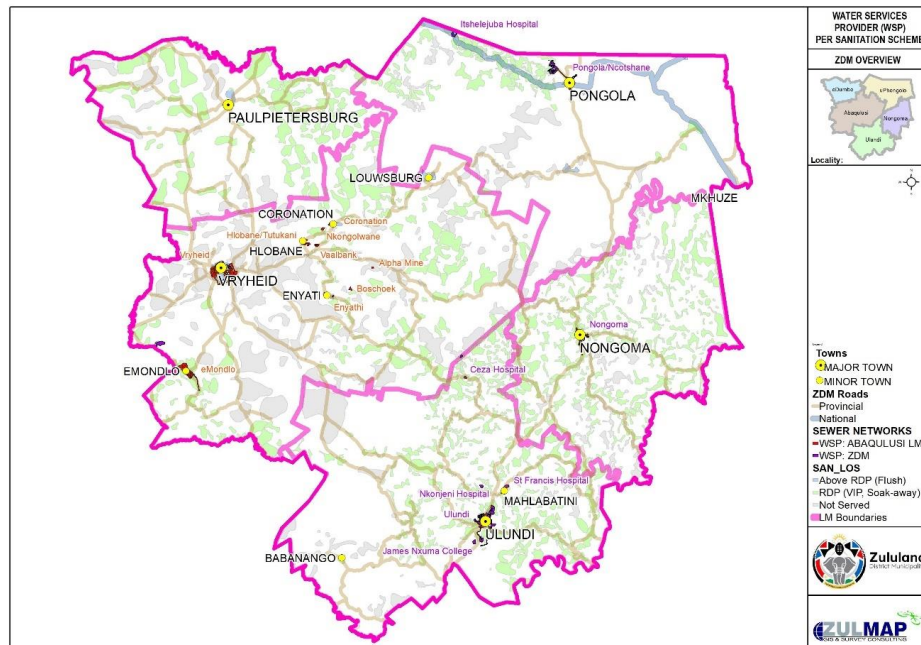
Map 33 Rural Sanitation New Infrastructure

3.5.5.6 Water Services Providers Per Water Scheme



Map 35 Water Service Providers Per Water Schem

3.5.5.7 Water Services Providers Per Sanitation Scheme



Map 36 Water Service Providers Per Sanitation Scheme

3.5.6 ACCESS TO REFUSE REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

Section 84(e) of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998, mandates the municipality to manage regional solid waste disposal sites, in so far as it relates to-

- the determination of a waste disposal strategy;
- the regulation of waste disposal;
- the establishment, operation and control of waste disposal sites, bulk waste transfer facilities and waste disposal facilities for more than one local municipality in the district.

Although there is no regional solid waste site, the Municipality has developed of an **Integrated Waste Management Plan/Strategy** which is covered on page 58 and also is an annexure of the IDP. The waste management plan was Adopted in May 2024.

The District does not provide for waste collection within the district but it is the responsibility of the local municipalities.

The total backlog figures are indicated in Table 39; however, the majority of these backlogs comprise of rural scattered households. The costing for such refuse removal has not been assessed yet in any local municipality, and only costing for upgrading of existing landfill sites could be obtained. Recommendations are however made.

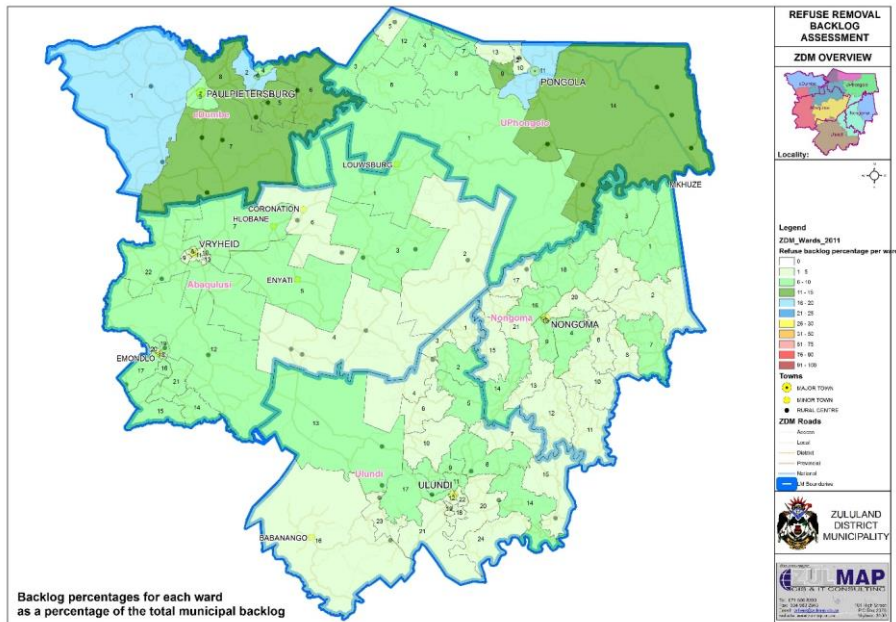
Table 39: Refuse Removal Backlogs Per Municipality

REFUSE	Total Households	No of H/H with refuse removal	No of H/H Backlog	% Backlog per LM
KZN263: Abaqulusi	47 119	25 688	21 431	45.48%
KZN261: eDumbe	17 641	12 738	4 903	27.79%
KZN262: uPhongolo	29 519	22 245	7 274	24.64%
KZN265: Nongoma	44 376	32 769	11 607	26.16%
KZN266: Ulundi	44 987	28 309	16 678	37.07%
Total	183 642	121 749	61 893	33.70%

Several waste disposal sites are not suitable for waste disposal and require closure licenses.

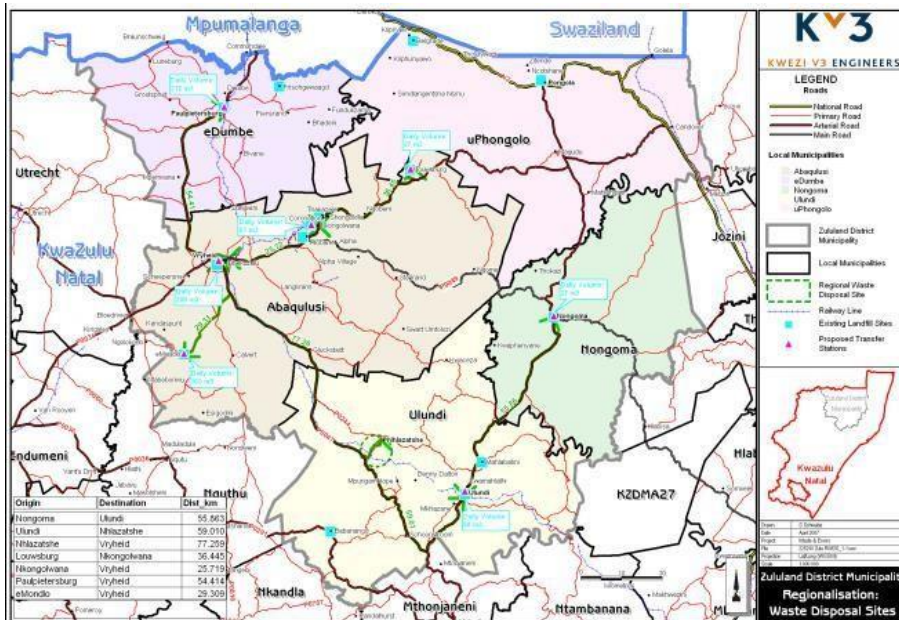
The map below displays the refuse removal backlogs.

Map 37: Zululand Refuse Removal Backlogs



A Waste Disposal Regionalisation Study was done by ZDM to investigate various options for resolving the issue of these illegal sites. Recommendations include regionalisation of waste disposal, which include regional waste disposal sites in Vryheid and Ulundi, with some sites being used for the transfer station. The map below indicates the positions of the regional sites as well as the transfer stations.

Map 38: Waste Disposal Sites



Source: Solid Waste Facility Backlog Study

A further Solid Waste Facility Backlog Study was conducted by ZDM, which provided updated details on the status quo and recommendations for each LM. A summary of the most recent info obtained is listed below, as well as extracts from the latest IDP's from each LM on the status quo:

ABAQULUSI

The municipality currently collects refuse in urban areas only, namely; Vryheid, eMondlo, Coronation, Hlobane, Vaalbank, Bhhekuzulu, Nkongolwane, Louwsburg, Lakeside, Thuthukani, Sasko. Hlobane Hostel, Ithala, Bhokwe, Gadlaza and Cliffdale.

The function of refuse removal is currently being outsourced due to capacity and financial constraints within the municipality. All the existing dump sites are deemed to be illegal as the Vryheid dumpsite is the only legally recognised one within the municipality. Other dumpsites underwent an assessment in the past and licenses for closure of in Louwsburg, Coronation and KwaMnyathi were obtained.

In rural areas, individuals tend to dispose of waste in pits in their yards and in some areas communal dumping areas are utilized. This can however lead to associated health problems for individuals living in these areas. The development of an Integrated Waste Management plan, which is currently in a Draft phase and awaiting comments from the Department of Environmental Affairs, explores the need to extend the refuse removal services to rural areas

as well as identifying potential drop-off or buy-back centres sites in other areas around Abaqulusi. Moreover, Abaqulusi has a designated Waste management officer who co-ordinates waste management activities in the manner set out in the national waste management strategy established in terms of Section 6 of NEMA.

eDUMBE

External service providers have been contracted by the Municipality to collect refuse daily from the Paulpietersburg CBD, taxi rank, Dumbe Township and Bilanyoni twice a week respectively. The Municipality has two new refuse trucks to undertake its refuse removal responsibility; these trucks have been financed in terms of a full maintenance lease and suitably qualified drivers for the vehicles appointed.

All refuse collected is transported to a Dump Site since the municipality does not have a Land Fill Site. Refuse removal is currently limited to the urban areas of the Municipality; this service is not available to the existing rural areas, the majority of the population disposes of their own refuse in informal dump sites, probably by burning it which impacts negatively on the sustainability of the environment.

The Municipality was awarded funding from the Department of Environmental Affairs, for the establishment of the landfill site. The implementing agent was appointed in 2014, unfortunately, they later felt the scope was too much and they had difficulties and failed to comply with the conditions of the contract over a period of time and the department ended up terminating their contract on mutual agreement.

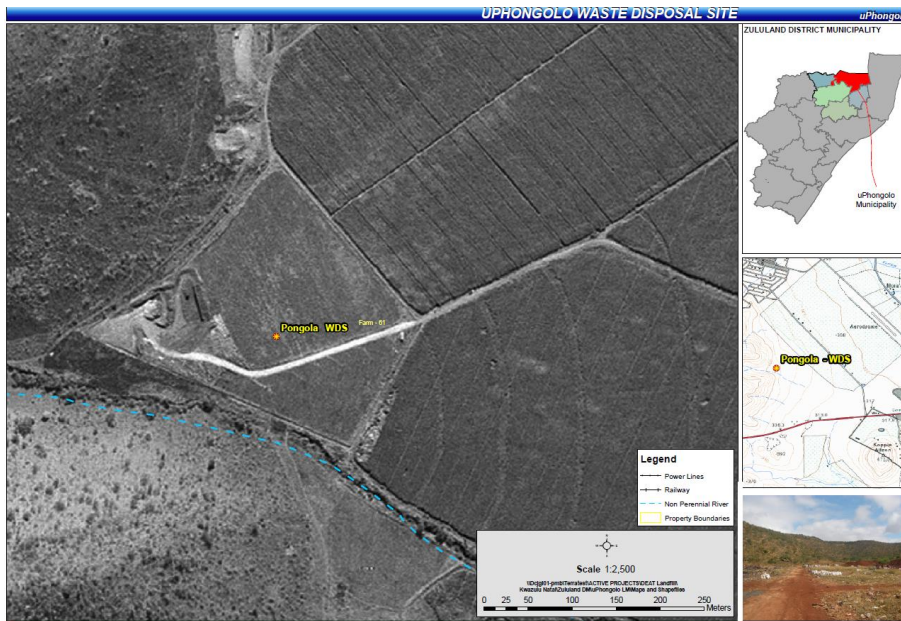
The National Department had started the process of appointing another implementing agent and they have assured the municipality that this project will be implemented in the 2019-2020 financial year. During the process, the Auditor started auditing the Department. However, there has been a slow progress on this issue. The Municipality wrote a letter to the Department requesting the Department to prioritize their case once an audit is done. However, the department remains committed to fund the initiatives that respond to the protection of environmental quality, environmental assets and natural resources.

uPHONGOLO

uPhongolo Municipality currently collects waste in Ncotshane Township, Belgrade, Golela and Magudu residential areas (semi-urban areas) as well as the uPhongolo Town and industrial areas.

The maps below exhibit 2 of the waste disposal sites in uPhongolo Local Municipality.

Map 39: Uphongolo waste disposal site



Map 40: Belgrade Waste disposal site



Waste disposed every month consists of garden refuse, domestic waste, builders' rubble and sawdust. The following tons of waste are produced in the following areas per day/week.

Table 40: tons of waste are produced in the following areas per day/week

Area	Tons per Week
Belgrade	6 tons/week
uPhongolo	25 tons/day
Townships & Sugar Mill	4 tons/week

Source: uPhongolo Final IDP (2020/2021)

uPhongolo Municipality has a registered waste disposal facility that complies with the standards of the Department of Water and Environmental Affairs. There are 2 waste disposal/landfill sites in the uPhongolo Municipality. uPhongolo Municipality's status and database of existing facilities are shown in the following table:

Table 41: Database of Landfill Sites

uPhongolo Disposal site/ Landfill	DWAF Permit status	Monthly waste disposed	Description of wastes disposed	Expected Lifespan	Prioritised in the IDP
uPhongolo Landfill	Permitted (GSB)	1058.8 tons	Domestic refuse	15 years	No
Belgrade Illegal Disposal Site	Not Permitted	2 tons	Domestic and garden refuse and builder's rubble	Unknown	

Source: uPhongolo Final IDP (2020/2021)

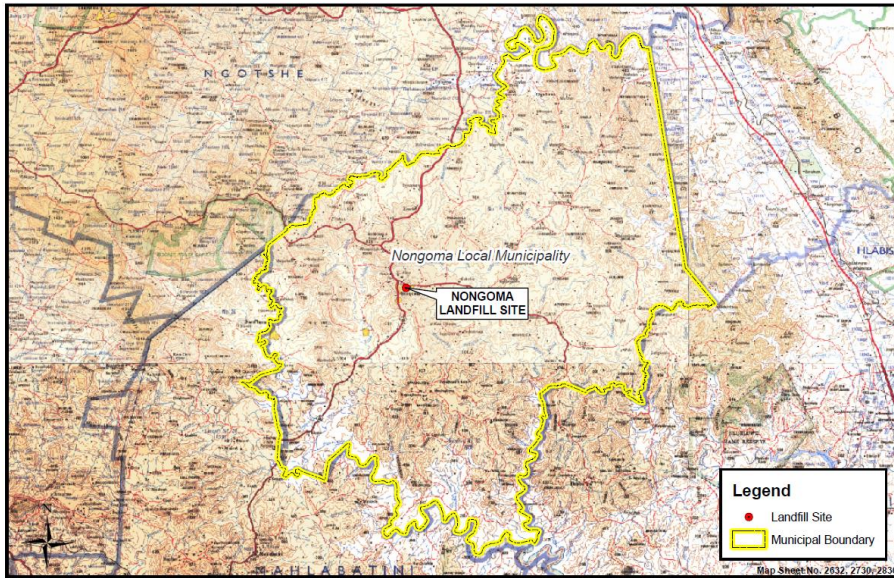
There is an urgent need for infrastructural support such as a good road network and waste transport system. The municipality has a Draft Integrated Waste Management Plan in place. Currently, the public participation process has started and will be tabled to Council when the public participation process has been concluded.

NONGOMA

Nongoma Local municipality has an Integrated Waste Management Plan in place. Most households in the NLM, use their own communal dumps for waste disposal. Currently the municipality has waste brigades (EPWP initiative) that are assisting with waste management within the municipality. There is an independent company doing recycling, but without a meaningful intervention by the municipality, it is unlikely that any significant recycling will occur.

The maps below exhibit landfill sites in Nongoma.

Map 41: Nongoma landfill site



The municipality does not have any transfer stations, Buy Back Center and Material Recovery Facilities, but owns a waste disposal site. The site is located adjacent to Nongoma town, about 4 KM (estimated distance) from the Nongoma town. The site was licensed for closure; however, the municipality has not been complying with the conditions of the waste disposal site license. There are currently inadequate controls in place to prevent the disposal of hazardous waste at this site and this is known to be a problem.

The municipality has recently been issued with a pre-compliance notice for its failure to properly manage the waste disposal site, but several measures have been put in place to comply.

The municipality has an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), and the following have been achieved towards the implementation of the IWMP:

- Establishment of a sub-unit (Waste Management) under Social Services Unit;
- The landfill site audit has been conducted to determine the state and compliance of the site
- The process of identifying suitable land for the establishment of a new landfill site has commenced.

ULUNDI

The Municipality purchased three new refuse trucks in 2019 to undertake its refuse removal responsibility; these trucks have been financed in terms of a full maintenance lease and suitably qualified drivers for the vehicles appointed. Five teams have been established within the municipal staff to undertake refuse removal in its designated area of responsibility.

All refuse collected is transported to a transfer station located on a site owned by the Zululand District Municipality and managed by the Ulundi Municipality. It is then transported to Richards Bay for disposal in terms of a service-level agreement entered into with an external service provider. The cost of transporting refuse from the transfer station to Richards Bay escalated significantly when the service fee of the current contract with the service provider was reviewed in March 2011 – the refuse removal from Ulundi Transfer Station to Uthungulu contract budget cost the Municipality about R4 980 000.00 in the 2019 / 2020 financial year alone. The Municipality owns a small Landfill site in Babanango to cater for the Babanango community and this landfill only accepts general/domestic waste and the building rubble.

The municipality is collecting waste in all formal settlements around Ulundi, CBD and all three hospitals (Nkonjeni, Ceza and Thulasizwe). These formal settlements are in ward 12, 18, 19, 8, 21 (Mandleni), 22 and ward 16. The remaining 17 wards do not have access to waste removal service.

All the residents of low-income housing projects are not charged for refuse collection. These include houses located in Babanango, Ulundi Unit K, and Ulundi Unit L.

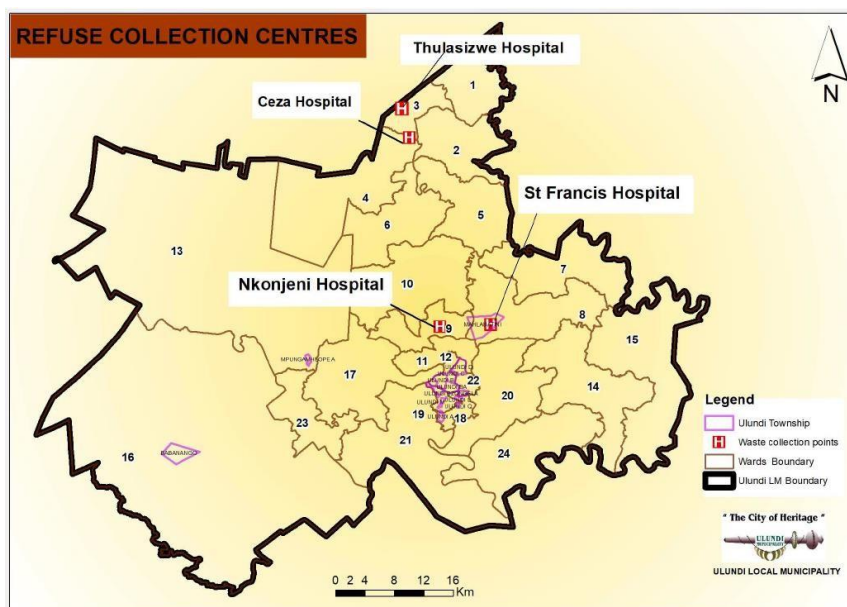
Three big refuse skips have been provided for communal disposal. These are located in the following areas:

- Sishwili area along R66
- Next to the Airport along P700
- Mboshongweni area

Furthermore, the community of Mkhazane constructed a small cage for the disposal of nappies and that cage is emptied once a week.

The following map indicates the Refuse Collection Centres:

Map 42: Ulundi Refuse Collection Centres



Source: Ulundi LM IDP 2022/2023 Review

The Babanango landfill site is owned by the Municipality and licensed. The Department of Environmental Affairs conducted an audit in 2020. The audit outcome indicated that it will be impossible for the site to comply with all the conditions attached to the license and the department intended to issue a notice in addressing its findings. The municipality decided to resume a closure process and consultants have been appointed to conduct an EIA process and apply for the closure license of the Babanango landfill site.

Ulundi Municipality developed the IWMP which is mandatory as stipulated in Section 11 of the Waste Act. The IWMP was adopted by Council in 2017.

The table below indicates the estimated costing for closure and operational licensing according to the ZDM Solid Waste Facility Backlog Study, as well as implementation costs for the Ulundi Integrated Waste Management Plan.

Table 42: Total Budget for Landfill Site Upgrading

LM	Site	Description	Cost
AbaQulusi	Enyathi Landfill Site	Closure License	R 6 996 905
	eMondlo	Closure License	R 1 712 812
	Coronation	Closure License	R 1 475 858
	Louwsburg	Operational License	R 3 412 278
	Vryheid	Operational License	R 5 500 000
eDumbe	Paupiersburg	Closure License	R 6 464 724

LM	Site	Description	Cost
	Bilanyoni	Operational License	R 4 137 925
Nongoma	Nongoma	Closure License	R 1 281 333
Ulundi	Ulundi	Closure License	R 3 892 943
	Mahlabathini	Closure License	R 1 282 695
	Integrated Waste Management Plan	Implementation Plan Cost	R 4 180 000
uPhongolo	uPhongolo	Operational License	R 9 849 549
	Belgrade	Closure License	R 1 015 196

3.5.7 IWMP GOALS AND TARGETS

For each local municipality within Zululand the goals and targets have been identified with possible alternative approaches.

3.5.7.1 Goal 1: Waste Disposal Infrastructure - Ensure Safe and Proper Disposal of Waste

Targets:

1. Ensure that all landfill sites in the Zululand District Municipality are licensed and comply with legislative requirements
2. Target 2: Upgrade access roads to existing landfill sites

Target 1: Ensure that all the Landfill Sites in the Zululand District Municipality are Licensed and Comply with Legislative Requirements

The waste disposal facility that is licensed under the Environment Conservation Act (ECA) (Babanango Landfill Site) needs be upgraded to NEM:WA. Furthermore, the Zululand District Municipality can ensure that the waste disposal facilities that are licensed under NEM:WA are compliant with their license conditions. All landfill sites that have obtained closure licenses must be decommissioned and identify new sites for the establishment of new regional landfill sites with transfer infrastructure developed.

eDumbe Local Municipality

The municipality has jurisdiction over one (1) waste disposal site which is not licensed for operations. It has been licensed in terms of Section 20 (b) of NEM:WA for the decommissioning of the waste disposal site (license number DC26/WML/0005/2012). There are no transfer stations in the eDumbe Municipality area.

uPhongolo Local Municipality

The municipality has jurisdiction over two (2) waste management facilities, viz the uPhongolo and the Belgrade Landfill Sites. The uPhongolo Landfill Site is a permitted and operational, while the Belgrade is not permitted. There are no transfer stations in the uPhongolo Municipality area.

Abaqulusi Local Municipality

The municipality has jurisdiction over eight (8) waste disposal sites, where seven facilities are dumpsites rather than landfill sites. The Vryheid Landfill Site is not licensed. The municipality does not have any transfer stations.

Nongoma Local Municipality

Nongoma Municipality has one landfill that is licensed for closure (DC26/WML/0004/2014/REV2021/01), and the initial license was reviewed in 2021. There are no transfer stations in the Nongoma Municipality area.

Ulundi Local Municipality

The municipality has jurisdiction one small waste disposal facility in Babanango. Future planning includes developing a new regional waste disposal site, recycling facility and transfer of solid waste to Richards Bay by the Zululand District Municipality. This site is operated as a dumpsite. The Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment conducted an audit in 2020. The audit outcome indicated that it will be impossible for the site to comply with all the conditions stipulated in the licence.

There is one transfer station in the Ulundi Local Municipality.

None of the sites are compliant with their respective license conditions.

Regionalisation

It appears that the future of waste management is increasingly characterized by a growing emphasis on regionalization. Regionalization can be described as the establishment of authorized centralized waste disposal facilities that accept waste from various collection points spanning an entire municipal area for treatment, management, and ultimate disposal. In recent years, the rise of regionalization as a trend can be attributed to the challenges faced by numerous local municipalities in responsibly and environmentally efficiently managing their landfill sites. The challenges encountered by municipalities in waste management are multifaceted and vary from one municipality to another. These issues may encompass, among other factors, the presence of numerous unauthorized landfill sites, suboptimal site designs, ineffective landfill site management, a deficiency of expertise and knowledge, limited financial resources, staffing shortages, skill deficits, a lack of interest in waste management, and inadequate planning.

Past experiences have demonstrated that establishing regional sites at distances exceeding 50 kilometres from the waste generation source is not a viable option. Therefore, for the local municipalities except Nongoma, it would be considered not to be feasible to use the proposed regional landfill site at the Zululand District Municipality as regional landfill site since distances vary between approximately 64 and 128 kilometres from each other. The feasibility

of establishing a regional landfill site should be investigated. Establishing transfer infrastructure in each main area, would be more feasible due to economics of scale. The feasibility of this option should be fully investigated in the medium to long-term.

In the short to medium term, the operations of the respective landfill sites in each town should be improved.

Alternatives:

1. Regionalisation for all landfill sites in the Zululand District Municipality
2. Closure of the existing dumping sites viz Louwsburg, Coronation, eMondlo, Enyathi, Alpha, Hlobane and Nkongolwana, with a centralised regional landfill (the Vryheid Landfill Site in the medium to long term) with associated transfer infrastructure at the closed landfills/ dumpsites.
3. Privatisation of waste management operations at the landfill sites in all municipalities

Analysis for Alternative # 1: Regionalisation of All Landfill Sites

Regionalisation could make economic sense. The feasibility of the closure of all dumpsites (Louwsburg, Coronation, eMondlo, Enyathi, Alpha, Hlobane, Nkongolwana and Belgrade) in the short to medium term should be investigated with the establishment of transfer stations to service these towns and waste to be transferred to the Vryheid Landfill Site (waste at the Belgrade area to be transferred to the uPhongolo Landfill Site in the short to medium term). This means that, for the purpose of this analysis, the existing Vryheid and uPhongolo Landfill Sites could be used as the regional landfill sites in the short-term at the Abaqulusi and uPhongolo local municipalities. The eDumbe, Nongoma and Ulundi Local Municipalities could use their existing landfill sites in the short term. The Zululand 2023/2026 IDP indicates that a new site in the eDumbe Local Municipality has been identified for development of a new landfill (Bilanyoni). The municipality was awarded funding by the Department of Environmental Affairs, for the establishment of landfill site. It is noted that the implementing agent was appointed in 2014, however, they later felt the scope was too much and they had difficulties and failed to comply with the conditions of the contract over a period of time and the department ended up terminating their contract on mutual agreement. The outcome of the status of the new site should be followed up by the municipality. According to the Zululand 2023/2026 IDP, a new site for the development of a landfill site in the Nongoma Local Municipality has also identified in the eMbonjeni area, and initial preparations are in progress, including the initiation of geo-hydrological studies. It is essential to ensure that progress in this matter is monitored. The waste can be transferred from the proposed transfer stations in each town to the proposed new regional landfills, should the latter be proved to be feasible.

Analysis for Alternative # 2: Closure of Existing Dumping Sites

Closure of the existing dumping sites viz Louwsburg, Coronation, eMondlo, Enyathi, Alpha, Hlobane and Nkongolwana, with a centralised regional landfill (the Vryheid Landfill Site in the medium to long term) with associated transfer infrastructure at the closed landfills/dumpsites.

As mentioned above, the Louwsburg, Coronation, eMondlo, Enyathi, Alpha, Hlobane and Nkongolwana Landfill Sites, which are deemed as dumpsites are not properly managed, and only Nongoma, eDumbe, Ulundi and uPhongolo Landfill Sites are licensed (the Nongoma, eDumbe landfills for decommissioning). The landfill sites do not conform to their permit/license conditions.

Funding needs to be applied for and approved for the upgrades at the Vryheid, Ulundi and uPhongolo landfill site, and to establish waste transfer station at Louwsburg, Coronation, eMondlo, Enyathi, Alpha, Hlobane and Nkongolwana and Belgrade Landfill Sites.

Analysis for Alternative # 3: Privatisation of Waste Management Operations

Privatisation of waste management operations at the landfill sites in all municipalities

Currently all landfill sites within the Zululand District Municipality are operated by the municipality except for the Nongoma Landfill Site. They are all poorly operated and closure licenses of the Nongoma and eDumbe landfill sites have been granted, however, they are still in operation due to lack of alternative disposal facility(ies). Privatisation of operations at all landfills should be considered as an alternative to improve operation in the short-term.

Conducting a Section 78 (S78) assessment is projected to incur an expense of approximately R 700,000.00 per study for District. The assessment's findings are essential for evaluating the cost-effectiveness of privatizing the landfill site operations, but this determination can only be made upon completion of the study. It is recommended that the District includes the study in their budget to evaluate the potential advantages of privatizing the operations at landfill sites. As for the Louwsburg, Coronation, eMondlo, Enyathi, Alpha, Hlobane, Nkongolwana and Belgrade Landfill Sites, which are to be replaced with transfer stations, the municipality can retain their operation.

Possible benefits of privatisation of the various landfill sites operations could include:

- Reduced operating cost of landfill sites,
- Reduced capital expenditure for the municipality in terms of plant and equipment procurement,
- Reduced operational expenditure in terms of salaries,
- Improved operation of landfill sites.

Target 2: Upgrade access roads to existing landfill sites

Upgrading access roads to operational landfill sites is central to the community's use of the landfill site. Furthermore, this improvement will also minimise suspension of operations by the landfill site operators during periods of heavy rains. It was observed that individuals dump waste along the access road because of inaccessibility of landfill sites.

Alternatives:

1. The use builder's rubble disposed at landfill sites

Analysis for Alternative # 1: Use Builder's Rubble Disposed at Landfill Sites

Builder's rubble that ends up at landfill sites can be reused (temporarily) as material to upgrade the road towards all landfill sites. The district municipality's waste management officials can have an agreement with construction sites in different regions within the district to collect their builder's rubble, excess pavement and similar waste material to reuse for building temporary roads. These roads will be temporary until the municipality is able to source funds to construct more durable roads (i.e., asphalt surface roads).

Legal Requirements/Framework

All waste disposal facilities should be licensed in terms of Section 45 of NEM:WA. The upgrading of the Vryheid, Ulundi and uPhongolo Landfill Sites will have to be accompanied by a license application or amendment to the existing permit/license to allow for the establishment of new cells, as well as additional activities i.e., recycling and treatment (composting) on site.

Transfer stations do not have to be licensed in terms of Section 45 of NEM:WA if the facilities have a capacity to store less than 100m³ of general waste at any one time. The transfer station at Ulundi and the proposed transfer stations in Abaqulusi will fall outside the parameters of the listed activities in Schedule 1 of NEM:WA. The transfer stations should however be operated in accordance with the National norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste, promulgated in Government Gazette Notice No. 926 of 29 November 2013.

The Ulundi transfer station should be upgraded and equipped with all required skips and fleet. This facility should include skips and a Materials Recycling Facility.

Resources and Finances

- Municipal Budget
- Municipal Infrastructure Grants or Special Municipal Infrastructure Fund.
- National Government three-year cycle and business plans have to be submitted and funds made available to the Zululand District Municipality.

The Implications Should there be Lack of Action on the Strategic Goal 1

If goal 1 is not implemented, the district municipality will experience environmental impacts associated with landfilling such as the contamination of underground water resources, poorly run waste disposal facilities posing health and safety challenges to workers and reclaimers.

3.5.7.2 Goal 2: Waste Collection – Effective and Efficient Delivery of Waste Services

Targets:

1. Extend service delivery to all areas within the municipality and extend service delivery to all indigent populations.
2. Effectively plan to extend service delivery to new developments within the District.
3. Conduct a study to identify collection points and routes in order to optimise collection.
4. Establish receptacle requirements within the District municipality and supply the receptacles to residents in order to optimise collection efforts.

Target 1: Extend Service Delivery to all Areas within the Municipality and Extend Service Delivery to All Indigent Populations.

The Zululand District Municipality is rendering a waste collection service on a weekly basis at residential and business areas.

The rural/traditional areas at the Zululand District Municipality however do not receive a regular waste removal service. They need to be incorporated in the waste removal service. New developments are also planned where refuse collection will have to be rendered in future.

The Zululand District Municipality should ensure that all households have access to a waste collection service by 2028. According to the Zululand District Municipality 2023/24 IDP, a backlog of an average of 33.7% across all local municipalities within the Zululand District Municipality households exist, which need to be included in the waste collection service.

The financial implications of the free basic refuse removal service to indigents should be determined to ensure that the cost shortfall not covered by the Equitable Share is budgeted for accordingly by the District municipality.

Target 2: Effectively Plan to Extend Service Delivery to any New Developments within the Municipality

The Zululand District Municipality should include new developments for the provision of a waste collection and disposal service. As indicated in the Situational Analysis Report, the number of wards and settlements have increased. The backlogs in terms of villages within the wards should also be included.

It is essential that that the future residential and business area expansion are catered for in terms of refuse removal. This will allow the district to, at an early stage, determine the

possible costs involved and therefore will be able to adjust their budget accordingly. This will allow the district to service the new areas when they are developed.

Alternative/s:

1. Privatised waste collection for new or rural un-serviced developments.

Analysis for Alternative # 1: Privatised Waste Collection for New Rural Areas

Although the privatisation of waste collection will work well with mid and high-income developments, low-income developments will not be able to cater for this requirement. For the majority of most low-income households in the Zululand District Municipality, the municipality will have to allow for the planning and extension of the current collection capacity.

Waste collection in villages can be structured as a Public-Private Partnership (PPP) in collaboration with Small, Medium, and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs), and all waste will be directed to local landfills or nearby transfer stations, whether existing or planned.

In addition, the Zululand District Municipality can introduce a community-based program where people in the rural areas/villages play an active part in refuse collection and removal. Residents can be supplied with black bags, which once filled can be taken to strategically located centralized areas/drop off facilities/transfer stations, which is accessible to the various municipalities' waste collection vehicles. Members of the community with transportation can load these bags and transport it to these for a small fee. The various municipalities can collect all waste from these areas from the existing/proposed transfer station/drop-off facilities.

The placement of skips at strategic places or "illegally dumping hot spot areas", as well as notice boards to try and prevent further illegal dumping in these areas once cleaned. These skips need to be accessible to children and needs to be established at a level for children to reach the top.

Target 3: Conduct a Study to Identify Collection Points and Routes in Order to Optimise Collection

Transportation represents a costly aspect of the waste management process, primarily because of the soaring fuel prices and the wear and tear on vehicles. While reducing the number of trips needed to transport a given waste volume may appear as a cost-saving measure, overloading vehicles actually exacerbates deterioration and damage.

It is suggested that assessments be carried out in every municipality under the Zululand District Municipality's jurisdiction, with the goal of identifying the most suitable locations for central collection points. The objective is to enhance the overall efficiency of the waste transport system. Simple logical systems can be put in place.

Alternative/s:

1. Alternative vehicle and transport options.

Analysis for Alternative # 1: Alternative Vehicle and Transport Options

It is advisable to explore more efficient and cost-effective transportation options, especially when existing alternatives are available and do not incur additional capital expenses. This may be one of the potential outcomes of the route optimization study.

Target 4: Establish Receptacle Requirements within the ZDM and Supply the Receptacles to Residents to Optimise Collection Efforts

The four main aspects of collection services are:

- The waste receptacles
- Position of receptacles
- Collection frequency
- Waste management equipment

Waste Receptacles

There are a number of waste receptacles that can be used such as 85 litre bins, 240 litre trolley bins, skip containers, etc. The receptacle will be dependent on the volume of waste generated at the collection point, the type of waste, the type of collection vehicle and the cost of the service to the community. In densely populated areas such as larger cities, the 240-litre wheelie-bin system is fairly common. This is due to the fact that there is generally more waste in these areas requiring larger waste receptacles. These wheelie-bins are emptied mechanically into the collection vehicle. There is however a cost implication since these containers are fairly expensive and costs must somehow be recovered, usually directly influencing the cost of the service. It is however a once off capital cost which might be weighed against the continuously monthly cost of bin liners.

The most commonly used system is the black bag system. Usually a bin liner (black bag) is placed in an 85-litre container (dustbin) and used for disposal purposes. The bag is then removed from the bin and placed on the sidewalk for collection. Bags can be picked up by hand and dropped into the collection vehicle.

In more rural areas almost any type of receptacle is used, depending on how formal the collection system is. In some rural or less affluent areas skip containers are placed at strategic points. The community may then be responsible to bring their waste and dispose of it in the skip containers from where it is collected. The level of co-operation from the community usually determines the success of such a system.

For commercial collection, i.e. restaurants, shops, etc., a vast number of receptacles is used. In most instances the type of receptacles is determined by the type and volume of waste disposed of as well as the type of service rendered. In smaller towns the municipality usually

renders the service and they provide the receptacles. This should be maintained where it occurs. In larger towns there are sometimes private contractors collecting waste from commercial collection points.

It is recommended that the municipality investigates the option to standardise to best use and supply the selected receptacles to the different communities within the municipality. The cost of the supply of the receptacles should be carried by the individual property owner to defray the financial burden on the municipality and to ensure that the individual owners take care of their receptacles.

The following must be considered when selecting suitable receptacles:

1. **Cost:** Wheelie bins are more costly than plastic bags but have a longer lifespan.
2. **Size:** The size of the receptacle will be determined by the bulk (volume) of non-recyclable waste generated by an average household in a certain area. The frequency of collection must be considered, as frequencies less than once a week become a health hazard in South African climatic conditions. The maximum size of receptacles for a household is therefore set at 240l.
3. **Pollution:** Plastic bags create an additional source of pollution if not re-used and/or recycled.
4. **Compatibility:** The receptacles must be compatible with the type of collection vehicle. In areas where wheelie bins will be feasible, wheelie bins must be phased in as and when transport vehicles that are currently not compatible with wheelie bins are replaced. However, compactor trucks may not be the best method of collection for mixed recyclables, nor for the collection of non-recyclables with low compaction potential.
5. **Handling:** The receptacles must be easy to handle by the household and the Service Provider/Municipality and must be easy to clean and have no sharp edges. However, some high-density areas on steep slopes (although there might be proper roads for trucks) might need other types of receptacles than areas on flat ground.
6. **Vermin and Vector Control:** The receptacles must be impermeable to vermin and flies. This implies that receptacles must not allow moisture or rainwater to enter and must not discharge any leachate.
7. **Durability:** The receptacles must be fairly resistant to mechanical damage as well as be "animal proof". Various domestic and other animals damage receptacles in search of food.
8. **Availability:** The receptacles must be freely available in the market at competitive prices (to both the municipality and consumers as the case may be).
9. **Number of Receptacles:** The size of the household and the volume of waste generated will determine the number of receptacles required. A fixed number can be provided per household and additional receptacles on request and possibly at a cost to the household.

Where bulk containers are the most applicable receptacle, the same standards apply as for receptacles as stipulated above. In addition, bulk containers must be fitted with reflectors and where appropriate be placed next to a platform for ease of access.

A formalised domestic waste collection system must be provided to transfer the waste from individual households to the bulk containers in cases where such containers are used for domestic waste. The job creation potential (i.e. involvement of community contractors) of such a domestic waste collection system must be optimised in favour of the local community. It must be noted that skips are designed for collection of bulky waste such as building rubble or “hard” garden waste which will not become windblown during transportation. Skips are therefore not appropriate for domestic waste collection unless appropriate measures are put in place to prevent windblown litter from the skips i.e. covering nets.

Generators of industrial waste usually dispose of their waste themselves or use a private contractor. The receptacles used are usually skip containers.

To summarise, the type of receptacle will be dependent on what the community can afford, the volumes of waste generated, the type of waste and the special needs of the community.

Position of Receptacles

Communal collection points must be clearly demarcated areas with appropriate receptacles where household waste can be deposited for collection by the Service Provider/Municipality. The Zululand District Municipality must ensure that communal collection points are kept tidy at all times.

The receptacles must be:

- Covered so as to prevent windblown litter; and
- User friendly to allow even children and disabled persons to safely deposit waste into the receptacles.

The collection points must:

- Be easily accessible for waste collection vehicles; and
- Encourage waste separation at source.

Frequency of Collection

Recognizing the importance of waste reduction efforts, waste collection frequency should strike a balance that discourages illegal dumping and prevents issues related to unpleasant odours and excessive waste accumulation. In the case of non-recyclable waste, it should be collected no less than once a week.

Recyclable materials need to be collected at least bi-weekly, and this collection should be synchronized with the industries using these recyclables to lower costs and reduce congestion at transfer stations and depots.

Waste placed in communal collection areas should be removed within 24 hours of the containers reaching full capacity or at scheduled intervals to prevent the attraction of pests and minimize health risks. Bulk containers must be collected once filled up or within 24 hours of being reported as full, but not less than once a week.

Frequency of collection of recyclable and non-recyclable waste may differ depending on:

1. The size of the bins provided, and the volumes of waste generated.
2. The area of collection in terms of:
 - type of service provided including types of vehicles and equipment used, and
 - distances between collection points and disposal sites to minimise transport costs.
3. Climatic conditions - In South Africa's hot weather conditions, the collection of non-recyclable waste less than once a week is a health hazard.

Waste Management Equipment

The choice of equipment is typically influenced by factors such as the cost of the service for residents, the condition of the collection roads (including surface and alignment), the distance to the landfill, and the daily number of collection points served.

- **Cost of Equipment**

There is a broad spectrum of collection equipment available for use. This spans from a tractor and trailer system (approximately R 390,000) to a high-end REL (approximately R 1,300,000). It is crucial to select the appropriate equipment based on the specific conditions and the type of service needed, which will be elucidated in the subsequent points.

- **Conditions of Collection Roads**

The road condition that the collection vehicle has to drive plays a major factor when deciding on a particular collection vehicle. If one has to compare a rural road full of potholes to a road in a city suburb, a tractor and trailer would be more suitable in the rural application as opposed to a state of the art 20 m³ REL, which is not built to drive on poorly maintained roads. The maintenance cost would be above normal for an REL to drive these roads on a daily basis due to wear and tear on components. A tractor and trailer, which is a much more robust type of system, will be better suited to such conditions. In an urban environment a tractor and trailer will be less suited as the landfill is usually far from the collection areas and will take too long to drive to the landfill and back.

- **Landfill Equipment**

On the larger landfills a landfill compactor, loader, water container and tipper will be found to ensure effective operating conditions. For smaller landfills a TLB will handle waste effectively enough and on communal landfills where the trench system is used, a machine is only required part time. The type of equipment will depend on the type of operation (trench, cell, etc.) and the volume of the waste generated.

Compaction is usually an important factor since this allows for more waste to be disposed of at a landfill thereby prolonging the life of the landfill. Economics however play an important role, since the volume of waste has to justify the type of equipment. It is of no use using a 30-ton landfill compactor, capable of handling over 500 tons of waste per day, on a landfill only receiving 10 tons per day. Such a machine cost in the region of R 2 600 000 and operating cost is in the region of R 180.00/hour without the cost of the operator or maintenance costs.

From the above it is evident that the choice of equipment is very important to ensure the correct equipment is used for the correct application.

Legal Requirements/Framework

All households within the Zululand District Municipality's jurisdiction should receive fair and consistent waste collection services. The district should align with the National Waste Collection Standards established by the DEA (now DFFE). These standards can be incorporated into the waste management by-laws, which are essential for enforcing proper waste collection practices

The district should also consider the indigent policy, which entails offering complimentary waste collection services to individuals who lack the financial means to pay for these services. Implementing a weekly kerbside collection service for all households in major towns is recommended. For densely populated areas like informal settlements and less accessible villages, it is advisable to establish a community-based waste collection system that involves local residents. This system can be used to collect waste and transport it to a centralized collection point, such as transfer stations or waste drop-off facilities

Resources and Finances

Available funding sources are the municipal budget and Equitable Share for assistance to provide free basic services to indigents.

The organizational capacity and current staff compliment within the Zululand District Municipality is not sufficient to service the existing households/service points and for proper landfill site operations.

The Zululand District Municipality does not have the available resources and personnel to operate any landfill site in a sustainable manner.

The organogram highlights the number of available staff under each section such as staff to perform management duties, planning, waste collection, recycling and disposal, and enforcement etc. From the organogram it is clear that capacity is required to fulfil all waste management and enforcement matters.

Additional vehicles that would be required to collect waste from the unserved households and proposed development and since majority of the compactor trucks are old and faulty.

Vacant positions in the Zululand District Municipality should be filled and additional staff should be appointed for the management of the proposed transfer stations (supervisor and general workers at each transfer station). Additional staff for waste collection should also be appointed.

In addition to the above resource requirements, it is recommended that a Waste Specialist be appointed to enhance the current programmes at the buy-back recycling centre and to identify, monitor and evaluate recycling opportunities and initiatives within the respective municipalities in the Zululand District Municipality.

In general, should any future need arise and if future development results in an unmanageable impact on the waste service delivery, the organizational capacity will be increased accordingly and will at all times comply with the requirements of NEM:WA. It is recommended that the existing Manager responsible for Waste Management also acts as Waste Management Officer (WMO) as per requirement of NEM:WA with associated duties.

The Implications Should there be Lack of Action on the Strategic Goal 2

- The Zululand District Municipality would be in violation of the National policy that mandates the provision of fundamental refuse removal services to indigent households, which specifies the delivery of waste collection services to individual households.
- Pillar 2 of the National Waste Management Strategy, 2020 requires that municipalities provide effective and sustainable waste service to its residents.
- Additionally, this action would be in breach of any relevant municipal by-laws, as well as the municipality's constitutional duty concerning the delivery of waste collection services.
- The impoverished and the most susceptible individuals will remain in unsanitary living conditions, thereby presenting health and safety concerns, including the risk of vector-borne diseases.

3.5.7.3 Goal 3: Resource Extension – Provision of Sufficient Resources to Provide an Effective Waste Management Service

Targets:

1. Effective structure and extension of human resources,
2. Extend and maintain waste collection fleet for service delivery,
3. Effective financial management for waste management,
4. Implement improved tariff model, and
5. Decrease non-payment of tariffs.

Target 1: Effective Structure and Extension of Human Resources.

It is advisable for each municipality within the Zululand District Municipality to create a comprehensive organizational chart for waste management personnel. Initially, any vacant

positions should be filled. Subsequently, a review should be conducted to determine the necessity for additional positions, updating the organogram as needed, and then filling the newly identified vacant positions.

The existing organizational capacity and staff numbers within the Community Services Departments of the respective municipalities, responsible for waste management, are deemed insufficient to meet the requirements of households currently not receiving services and to address the backlog.

Target 2: Extend and Maintain Waste Collection Fleet/Equipment for Service Delivery.

The Zululand District Municipality possesses a restricted quantity of waste management vehicles and is currently facing a severe shortage of equipment required for waste collection and landfill operations across its various municipalities.

Having the appropriate type and quantity of vehicles necessary for waste management services is a significant contributing factor for the Zululand District Municipality to ensure effective and efficient waste service delivery.

It is essential to use collection vehicles that are best suited for the specific task and geographical terrain. Vehicles employed for the collection of non-recyclable waste may not be suitable for collecting recyclable waste.

Consideration must be given to the following:

- i) Type of waste to be removed - recyclable or non-recyclable;
- ii) The geographical area of collection;
- iii) The method of collection - e.g., whether the receptacles in use need specialised equipment to be lifted or not;
- iv) How much each type of waste can be compacted;
- v) Any leachate forming when compacting the waste;
- vi) Whether different types of recyclables are collected in one receptacle at the households;
- vii) Collection vehicles, used for the collection and transportation of waste must not be used for any other purpose while collecting and transporting waste;
- viii) Health issues (regular cleaning of the vehicles is required) must be considered;
- ix) Waste must be collected and transported in closed vehicles (covered to ensure no windblown litter generation) to prevent littering during transportation. Non-compatible vehicles must be phased out.
- x) Maintenance schedules must be adhered to and roadworthiness of vehicles ensured where applicable in order to ensure a reliable waste collection service.

Additional vehicles would be required to collect waste from the unserved households and proposed developments and since the vehicles are old and faulty, each Municipality in the Zululand District Municipality would need to have a vehicle replacement plan in place.

Based on the available vehicles available (according to information received from the respective municipalities), Table 14-1 indicates the vehicle and equipments required for the waste management service in the district.

Table 43: Zululand District Immediate Vehicle and Equipment Requirements

Municipality	Vehicle Equipment	Number required	Amount	Total
eDumbe	Skip Loader truck	2 x (@ R2 000 000 each)	R4 000 000	R9 800 000
	6m ³ skips	16 x (@ 50 000 each)	R800 000	
	20m ³ REL Compactor Truck	2 x (@ R2 500 000)	R5 000 000	
uPhongolo	Skip Loader truck	1 x (@ R2 000 000 each)	R2 000 000	R2 400 000
	6m ³ skips	8 x (@ R50 000 each)	R400 000	
	20m ³ REL Compactor Truck	not required	R0	
Abaqulusi	Skip Loader truck	2 x (@ R2 000 000 each)	R4 000 000	R7 300 000
	6m ³ skips	16 x (@ R50 000 each)	R800 000	
	20m ³ REL Compactor Truck	1 x (@ R2 500 000)	R2 500 000	
Nongoma	Skip Loader truck	2 x (@ R2 000 000 each)	R4 000 000	R12 300 000
	6m ³ skips	16 x (@ R50 000 each)	R800 000	
	20m ³ REL Compactor Truck	3 x (@ R2 500 000 each)	R7 500 000	
Ulundi	Skip Loader truck	1 x (@ R2 000 000 each)	R2 000 000	R2 400 000
	6m ³ skips	8 x (@ R50 000 each)	R400 000	
	20m ³ REL Compactor Truck	not required	R0	
				R34 200 000

Alternative/s:

1. Privatisation of Waste Collection.
2. Waste Collection by Community-Based Collection Models
3. Undertake Internal Vehicle Maintenance

Analysis for Alternative # 1: Privatisation of Waste Collection

A Section 78 (S78) assessment is a mandated procedure according to the Municipal Systems Act (2000) and is projected to cost the Zululand District Municipality an estimated R 600,000 per study. The assessment of the cost-effectiveness of privatizing the district's waste collection services can only be ascertained following the completion of the study. Therefore, it is advisable that the Zululand District Municipality allocates funds within its district municipal budget to facilitate this study, allowing for an analysis of the potential benefits of privatizing waste collection services within its jurisdiction.

Possible benefits of privatisation of the waste collection services could include:

1. Lowered operational expenses for waste collection.

2. Diminished capital spending by the Zululand District Municipality for the acquisition of trucks and equipment.
3. Decreased operational costs, including staff salaries.
4. Enhanced waste collection services within the municipal area.

Analysis for Alternative # 2: Waste collection by Community-Based Collection Models.

Local residents can be appointed to provide services to villages or densely populated areas like informal settlements.

Boost small and medium-sized enterprise (SME) involvement by motivating local individuals to explore waste-related opportunities through the utilization of labour-intensive collection models.

Analysis for Alternative # 3: Undertake Internal Vehicle Maintenance

Due to the aging vehicle fleet, older vehicles may require more frequent maintenance and may have higher fuel consumption due to poor maintenance. The municipality can develop a fleet maintenance department to avoid receiving costly maintenance from service providers. The internal maintenance can be done for minor vehicle repairs. This effort will reduce the turnaround times required for maintenance thereby improving the efficiency of the waste service delivery in the municipality.

Target 3: Effective Financial Management for Waste Management

It is recommended that a detailed financial investigation be conducted by the Zululand District Municipality which will address the following:

- Operational management of vehicles, salaries, etc.
- Basic service allocation (appropriation) from MIG funding (including total allocation for indigents)
- Credit control
 - assessment of effective use of financial system & reporting ability
 - accessibility of pay points to the public
 - Indigent Management with specific regard to allocate equitable share to the accounts
- Pricing & tariffs
 - Review policies & compile by-law for legal compliances including Tariff Policy, Credit Control, debt collection & Indigent Policy
 - Identify gaps in terms of legislation & policies
 - Identify operational non-compliance
 - Assess tariff costing mechanism or formula
 - High level exercise to determine actual cost of services delivered
 - Contribution of developers to bulk infrastructure
- Billing

- Differentiation of household, business(s) for billing purposes
- Other issues
 - Budget management
 - Cash flow assessment
 - High level balance sheet review.

Target 4: Implement Improved Tariff Model

In order to establish a cost-effective waste management service, it is recommended to assess and standardize the tariff structure. A differentiation between tariffs for waste collection at residential, commercial, and government institutions should be implemented to ensure that waste generators are responsible for the waste they produce. This approach can also serve as an incentive for businesses to reduce their waste output.

To guarantee that the cost deficit, not covered by the Equitable Share, is adequately budgeted for by the ZDM, it is crucial to assess the financial consequences of providing the free basic refuse removal service to indigent individuals.

DFFE has developed a standard tariff model that can be used as a base for implementation and adaption by the Municipality for an implementation of an improved tariff model.

Target 5: Decrease Non-Payment of Tariffs

In order to deliver a cost-effective waste management service, it is essential to enhance the collection of service tariffs. Currently, both formal households and businesses that receive service are invoiced on a monthly basis, along with their water and electricity bills.

To address this, penalties for unpaid accounts should be easily enforceable by withholding services. However, it is worth noting that this can be an administrative challenge, often resulting in delays.

Target 6: Ring Fence the Budget for Waste Management

Each municipality in the ZDM needs to separate its' budget from the entire local municipality budget such that it can keep track of the funds received and those owed by communities and businesses. Knowledge of the waste budget will enable the municipalities to properly allocate extra funds towards waste management needs as well as improvement in waste management planning.

Waste management services budget needs to be increased as more townships are formalized. After the formalization of new townships, the municipalities will be lawfully required to render waste collection services to the formalised townships. This will require additional costs to purchase or lease waste collection equipment and vehicles.

Legal Requirements/Framework

Section 24 of The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act No. 108 of 1996) gives every person a right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being.

Schedule 5B assigns the responsibility for waste collection services and disposal to local government.

In addition to the responsibilities outlined in The Constitution, the Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998), and the Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000), the Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008) mandates municipalities to supply containers for recyclables, implement the waste information system, and engage in integrated waste management planning.

Each local municipality must also draft waste management by-laws that are specific for their area of jurisdiction. The by-laws must be specific on the services that are provided, and the charges and tariffs associated with the services. It must also provide for the regulation of services not provided. As an example, if the municipality does not provide garden waste removal, regulations should specify how communities should manage this waste stream. The regulations should also include provisions for issuing permits to private companies or individuals offering this service on behalf of the municipality, enabling control and oversight of these services. The by-laws to be developed should also make provision for the implementation of the waste management hierarchy. As an illustration, the by-law could specify that specific waste streams must be segregated at the point of origin and transported to designated drop-off centres or recycling facilities.

Resources and Finances

Several financial resources options for the implementation of the various recommendations were identified.

- Municipal Budget (Shortage of Municipal funds)
- Municipal Infrastructure Grants or Special Municipal Infrastructure Fund. National Government three-year cycle and business plans have to be submitted and funds made available to District Municipalities
- Equitable Share provided by Government should be used for subsidising refuse removal tariffs.

The Implications Should There be Lack of Action on the Strategic Goal 3

Failure to implement goal 3 would impede the District Municipality's ability to furnish essential waste management services, as effective financial management and income generation are imperative for all facets of management planning. Additionally, the high demand for waste collection services and the constraints on available resources frequently compel the Municipalities to operate beyond regular working hours.

This practice is closely regulated by the municipal financial legislation as well as the labour laws. In trying to cope with the increased demand, Municipalities often transgress these legislative prescripts of ensuring a certain maximum number of hours a worker can be expected to work overtime as well as the maximum amount of money a Municipality can

spend on overtime payments. The solution is to balance service delivery and available resources. Innovative planning of collection rounds and schedules can significantly cut the overtime required.

3.5.7.4 Goal 4: Waste Minimisation – Promote Waste Minimisation, Re-Use, Recycling and Recovery

Targets:

1. Develop formalise and support existing recycling and buyback centres
2. Encourage waste minimisation.

Target 1: Develop, Formalise and Support Existing Recycling and Buyback Centres

Across all the municipalities in the Zululand District Municipality, there is a lack of significant waste minimization efforts.

To promote and incentivize extensive recycling, it is advisable to establish a formal agreement with waste recycling industries and companies. These companies will collaborate with potential waste recyclers within the municipal area. The DFFE has already entered into agreements with various industries, including plastic, glass, waste tire, and Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET). To this end, it is further recommended that the DFFE be approached to assist in facilitating the recycling of the aforementioned waste streams. In addition to this, the Zululand District Municipality can appoint Waste Specialist at each municipality to enhance the current programmes and to identify, monitor and evaluate recycling opportunities and other initiatives within the district.

Target 2: Encourage Waste Minimisation

Minimizing waste at its source is more effective than recycling because it reduces the expenses associated with removal and transportation. Waste minimization also prolongs the life of landfill sites. Consequently, it is advisable to promote waste sorting and minimization at the point of generation, both at the household and business levels, within the Zululand District Municipality. The accomplishment of this goal is contingent on the effectiveness of the municipality's waste management awareness initiatives. However, when communities and businesses manage to restrain or curtail their consumption of products to only what is essential, the generation of waste can be reduced. Moreover, communities and businesses have the option to repurpose waste materials instead of sending them to landfill sites. Alternatively, the municipality can raise awareness among residents and business owners about the availability of nearby private recycling facilities for waste recycling. All of these strategies collectively support the idea of segregating waste at its point of origin to avoid its disposal in landfills.

The South African Waste Information Centre (SAWIC) has guidelines for recycling of solid waste material, waste picker integration and separation of waste at source which the Zululand District Municipality can use to develop formal waste minimisation strategies

Legal Requirements/Framework

Waste minimisation should be encouraged via by-laws that needs to be compiled to make provision for the implementation of the waste management hierarchy.

Resources and Finances

Several financial resources options for the implementation of the various recommendations were identified.

- Municipal Budget (Shortage of Municipal funds)
- Municipal Infrastructure Grants or Special Municipal Infrastructure Fund. National Government three-year cycle and business plans have to be submitted and funds made available to District Municipalities,
- Capital gains from the recycling market.

The Implications Should There be Lack of Action on the Strategic Goal 4

- If goal 4 is not implemented, the ZDM will not adhere to the principles of the NEM: WA and landfill airspace will not be optimised.
- Potential job-creation would be foregone.
- The ZDM carbon footprint will increase.

3.5.7.5 Goal 5: Management of Illegal Activities - Development of Legislative Tools to Enforce the Waste Act and Other Applicable Legislation.

Targets:

1. Develop an Illegal Dumping Management Strategy,
2. Improve removal of illegally dumped waste.

Target 1: Develop an Illegal Dumping Management Strategy

The ZDM experiences problems with illegal dumping within its jurisdiction. This situation may stem from either the absence of an efficient refuse removal service or residents' lack of awareness regarding their choices for private waste disposal. It is anticipated that a certain portion of these activities will be eliminated through proper community awareness programs. The provision of refuse skips at strategic locations, throughout the villages to minimise travelling distances for the general public and to provide convenient access to a disposal facility. The Municipalities can then remove the refuse on a monthly basis.

The Zululand District Municipality and its local municipalities have EPWP participants who are designated to assist in performing activities that involve waste management. EPWP

participants are funded by the Department of Public Works and are usually employed on a one-year contract. The local municipalities are responsible for managing the EPWP participants. It is recommended that the local municipalities appoint coordinators for the Good Green Deed Program, the tool that assists the municipality in the elimination of illegal dumping, as well as providing education and awareness programs.

Target 2: Improve Removal of Illegally Dumped Waste

Illegal dumping of waste is common all over the Zululand District Municipality area. The various Municipalities in the Zululand District Municipality have to collect this waste at an unnecessary cost.

The local Municipalities should clean all areas where waste is illegally dumped. The Municipalities should place skips in “illegally dumping hot spot areas”, as well as notice boards to try and prevent further illegal dumping in these areas once cleaned.

Legal Requirements/Framework

According to Section 24 of The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act No. 108 of 1996), every person is entitled to an environment that does not jeopardize their health or welfare. To curb illegal dumping, it is imperative to uphold the waste management by-laws implemented by the local municipality within the Zululand District Municipality.

Resources and Finances

Multiple financial resource alternatives for the execution of the various recommendations were identified.

- Municipal Budget (Shortage of Municipal funds)
- Municipal Infrastructure Grants or Special Municipal Infrastructure Fund.
- National Government three-year cycle and business plans have to be submitted and funds made available to District Municipalities

The Implications Should There be Lack of Action on the Strategic Goal 5

If goal 5 is not put into action, district municipal officials will struggle to enforce waste management regulations as stipulated in the by-laws. This could lead to violations such as illegal waste dumping. Establishing a system to engage residents in reporting waste violations will aid understaffed municipalities in effectively monitoring their respective municipal areas.

3.5.7.6 Goal 6: Waste Information System - Develop Waste Information System to Achieve Waste Management Planning

Targets:

The following targets are applicable to all five local municipalities

1. Reporting of Waste Management Information on a regular basis,
2. Contribute to Inter Municipal Waste Information Workshops.

Target 1: Develop and Maintain a Waste Information System

All landfill sites in the Zululand District Municipality do not measure the waste disposed of at landfill sites which makes it difficult for the municipalities to keep record of the type and quantity of waste treated at the landfill site. This lack of information contributes to the poor waste management systems within the municipality.

The primary objective is to create and sustain a Waste Information System (WIS). This system would facilitate the maintenance of detailed records regarding waste disposal and collection, enabling informed decision-making, as well as compliance with reporting obligations to the relevant Provincial authority.

Following the upgrades at the landfill disposal sites, the weighbridge operators of the weighbridges to be installed shall be appointed, to allow for more accurate waste disposal data which could be captured in the WIS.

The costs involved in the development of a WIS will vary depending on the structure and contentiousness of the area. DFFE has developed a generic WIS that may be provided to the respective Municipalities in the Zululand District Municipality for implementation.

Alternative/s:

1. Use the Volumetric Waste Mass Estimation System for sites that are awaiting landfill upgrades to include weighbridges

Analysis of Alternative # 1: Use the Volumetric Waste Mass Estimation System as an Alternative

For landfill sites that do not have weighbridges currently, the estimations based on the vehicle's capacity measured in cubic meters, called the volumetric waste mass estimation system can be used in the interim. The volumetric estimation of waste system uses a formula that requires vehicle volume or vehicle capacity, waste density and the waste load to determine the mass entering a waste disposal facility. The waste density is prescribed according to the type of waste and a template can be sourced from the DFFE. The waste load is measured as (1) for a vehicle filled with waste to its capacity i.e., a full load and (0.5) is for a vehicle half-filled to capacity. If a vehicle visits the site multiple times a day, the waste loads are added per trip that the vehicle visits the landfill site.

Formula: Waste Mass (kg) = vehicle volume (m³) x Waste Load/Trip x Waste Density (kg/m³)

For example:

If a vehicle has capacity of 10m³; and the load is 2 times, i.e., two full loads (1x2 =2), with a waste density of 500kg/m³ the calculations would be as follows:

Waste Mass = 10m³ x 2 x 500(kg/m³) = 10 000kg

Therefore, the waste mass delivered to the landfill site would be 10 000kg.

Target 2: Contribute to Inter Municipal Waste Information Workshops

Conduct information-sharing sessions, as they would enable discussions about any issues encountered in addition to the exchange of information. These quarterly meetings should involve the participation of all Local Municipalities in the Zululand District Municipality, along with representatives from the relevant Provincial Environmental Department, DEDTEA.

Legal Requirements/Framework

Any individual or entity, including the Zululand District Municipality, engaged in an existing waste management activity that falls within the categories specified in Annexure 1 of the National Waste Information Regulations under Section 69(1)(y) and (ee) of NEM: WA, must seek registration with the DFFE to be included in the SAWIS. This registration is necessary for reporting details about the types of waste, its source, and the quantity of waste in tons. These Regulations are applicable to landfills where the disposal of more than 150 tons of waste occurs daily.

Resources and Finances

Financial resources options for the implementation of the various recommendations were identified.

- Municipal Budget (Shortage of Municipal funds)

The Implications Should there be Lack of Action on the Strategic Goal 6

Failure to implement goal 6 will hinder the enhancement of performance within the municipal area. Without accurate information, personnel will struggle to effectively plan and manage waste in their respective municipal areas.

3.5.7.7 Goal 7: Education and Awareness - Raise Awareness on the Impact of Waste on the Health, Well-Being and the Environment within Communities

Targets:

1. Build community awareness using a variety of awareness campaigns

Currently, the Zululand District Municipality lacks structured community awareness initiatives aimed at educating the general public about waste management. This situation offers an opportunity for the Zululand District Municipality to promote awareness about recycling, reusing, and recovering waste materials, as well as disseminate information regarding the environmental and health impacts of waste in communities, using various approaches.

Target 1: Build Community Awareness Using a Variety of Awareness Campaigns

- (i) Site visits by schools, community groups and businesses to a recycling centre.

Every recycling centre will employ trained personnel who can guide visiting groups through the centre. These site visits will provide an in-depth understanding of the operations of a recycling centre. Visitors will also gain exposure to downstream projects, such as composting

and vegetable gardens. These concepts can then be duplicated at each school or community facility.

(ii) Awareness programs at schools, crèches, and hostels

This process will entail individual site visits to each school, a task that can be handled by Provincial Environmental officials. Each school will be tasked with organizing a cleanup campaign in and around its premises. The waste collected during the cleanup will be brought back to the school for analysis. Students will then be encouraged to explore various ways to repurpose each type of waste.

(iii) Teaching of community members to use waste as a resource in their homes and to make crafts from the waste

This strategy aims to inspire community members, especially those in underserved communities, to utilize waste as a resource in their households. Impoverished communities often demonstrate exceptional recycling and resourcefulness by necessity, as they have utilized waste materials in building their homes. Some potential ideas include:

- Using 2l plastic bottles for rain gauges, funnel or for planting in.
- Using wastepaper to make usable furniture, trays or bins.
- Using plastic bags to make bags, mats, jackets and hats. These items are of such good quality that they can be sold for income generation.
- Old glass bottles can be crushed and used to make concrete bricks and blocks.
- Tins can be used to make hats, lunch boxes, arty flowers and ashtrays.

(iv) Environmental Clubs

- The creation of environmental youth clubs is considered a fundamental component of the program, offering a valuable opportunity to engage young individuals in the execution of environmental outreach initiatives. Ward Councillors could be encouraged to rejuvenate or establish environmental desks, where street representatives could be assigned.
- The Provincial Environmental Department will play an active role in the establishment of these clubs.

(v) Community Awareness

In order to enhance the public environmental awareness campaigns a few suggestions are made as follows:

- The environmental advisory unit within the Provincial Environmental (DEDTEA) be engaged as their contribution could be enormous for the programme.
- The establishment of environmental youth clubs is seen as an integral part of the programme that has a potential to draw youth involvement into implementing environmental outreach programs.
- Community meetings, road shows, interaction through local radio station, door-to-door distribution of information are tools that should be implemented to encourage the recycling activities.

- Local schools should be encouraged to participate in recycling activities and environmental education should be involved in school curriculum.
- Ward Councillors could be encouraged to revive or set up environmental desks where street representatives could be allocated.
- Meeting with traditional leadership to encourage their ownership and communication of such initiatives into the rural areas.
- Publication of articles in local newspapers, printing of posters and information leaflets.

(vi) Workshops

Financial institutions should actively involve the community in environmental public awareness campaigns by organizing workshops to educate the community about programs and potential sources of funding. These workshops should emphasize the significance of waste sorting at home to the community.

(vii) Boost Social Media Awareness

The Zululand District Municipality can open social media pages and post content relating to waste management initiatives across the region. This will make many people aware of the initiatives and learn more about how the municipality handles waste, how to separate at source and where to sell recyclable material. The audience on social media is much larger as many people can be interacted with at the same time while also attracting interested people who may not be in KwaZulu-Natal but would like to contribute to the initiatives of the ZDM.

Funding Resources & Finance

The Zululand District Municipality must seek financial resources to support the proposed goals and objectives. These resources can be derived from internal avenues, such as operational budgets, as well as external sources, including government departments, the private sector, and international funders or donors.

Potential sources of funding for the municipality include the following:

- Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) - Various programmes and partnerships
- Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) – Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) for labour intensive construction methods.
- Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) – Various Programmes and Schemes
- Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) – Green Energy Fund
- Royal Danish Embassy (DANIDA)
- World Bank
- United Nations Development Programme

3.5.8 ACCESS TO TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE

3.5.8.1 Road Network

Although Section 84 mandates the municipality to take care of district roads, no such district roads have been allocated officially and published by the Minister/MEC for transport.

Be that as it may, the municipality is developing a district roads asset management system that focuses on the collection of data on the condition and usage of rural roads in line with the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa.

This information guides investments to maintain and improve these roads. District municipalities collect data on all the municipal roads in their area, ensuring that infrastructure spending (from the *municipal infrastructure grant* and elsewhere) can be properly planned to maximise impact.

3.5.8.1.1 Road Network Condition

The table below shows the entire road network including other spheres of government, within the Zululand District Municipality.

Table 44: Road Network

Municipality	National Road Network (KM)	Provincial Road Network (KM)	Local Road Network (KM)	Totals (KM)
Abaqulusi	0	344,7	1643,5	1988,2
eDumbe	0	184,3	450,1	634,4
Nongoma	0	221,3	558,8	780,1
Ulundi	0	316,4	742,4	1058,8
uPhongolo	110	155	1054	1319
TOTAL	110	1221,7	4448,8	5780,5

From the table above it can be observed that Abaqulusi Local Municipality has the largest extent of road network 1,988.2km comprising provincial and local municipal roads. uPhongolo Local Municipality follows with 1,319km comprising of national, provincial and local roads. Ulundi local municipality has 1058km comprising of provincial and local roads.

The municipal road network is approximately 4444.8km. So far 3093.1km has been captured according to the following categories:

- Paved= 389.77 km (includes flexible, block and pavement)

- Unpaved= 2703.3 km

The tables below illustrate the RISFSA classification of all the roads separated by different road surfaces.

Table 45 RISFSA Road Classification by Local Municipality

Municipality	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	Class 4	Class 5	Class 6	Totals
Abaqulusi	0	275,1	89,2	152,7	83,2	0	600,2
eDumbe	0	180,8	16,4	23,9	12,8	0	233,9
Nongoma	0	213,5	0	7,5	10,5	0	231,5
Ulundi	0	289,3	0	44,8	59	0	393,1
uPhongolo	110,3	155,1	3	35,9	5,3	0	309,6
TOTAL	110,3	1113,8	108,6	264,8	170,8	0	1768,3

From the table above it can be observed that all local municipalities have no class 1 (primary distributor) nor class 6 roads (Non-motorised accessways) except uPhongolo Local Municipality with class 1.

Class 2 roads (regional distributor) are by far the most category of road network found in all of the municipalities(1113km). These roads cut through large towns and municipal administrative centres.

Class 4 roads (district collector) are the second largest type of road found in the district(264.8km). Class 4 roads cut through farming areas, villages and scattered rural settlements which provide access to social services and markets.

The map below displays the road network in the Zululand District Municipal area.

Map 43: Zululand road network

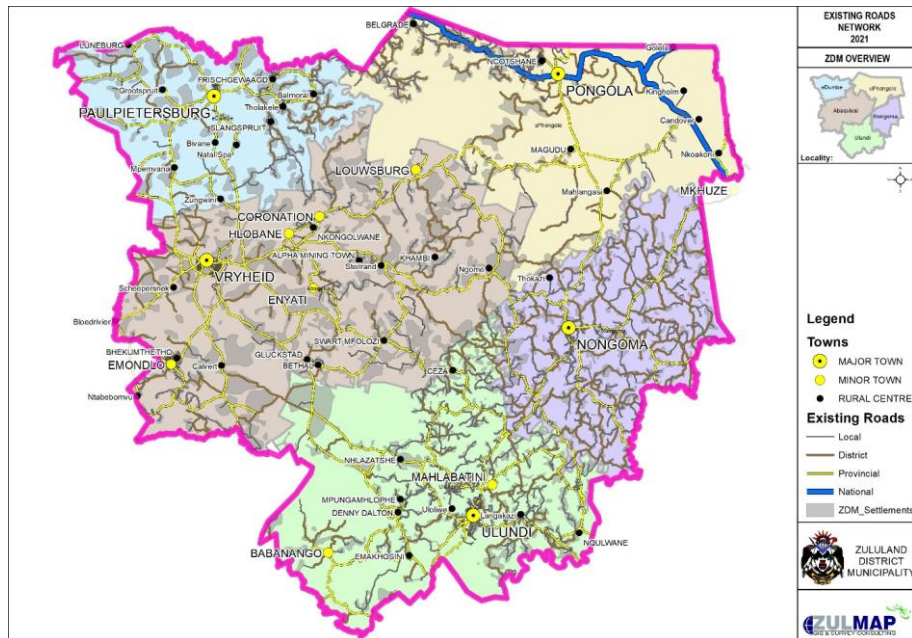


Table 46: District Paved Network Condition By Municipality

Local Municipality	Paved Road Condition (%)					Length (km)
	Very Good	Good	Fair	Poor	Very Poor	
Abaqulusi	1,93	6,09	13,32	27,96	50,70	139,62
eDumbe	0,00	6,98	29,75	34,69	28,57	33,07
Nongoma	6,53	1,58	22,46	27,34	42,08	8,55
Ulundi	8,94	10,27	16,26	22,82	41,72	81,33
uPhongolo	6,23	7,64	22,53	39,71	23,89	37,05

Source: DC 26 Rural Roads Asset Management Plan

From the table above it is clear that most of the paved road network is poor in all the municipalities. Abaqulusi, Ulundi and Nongoma are leading the district in this regard. The table below outlines the unpaved road network condition by Municipality.

Table 47: District Unpaved Network Condition By Municipality

Local Municipality	UnPaved Road Condition (%)					Length (km)
	Very Good	Good	Fair	Poor	Very Poor	
Abaqulusi	4,29	5,2	20,05	34,07	36,4	633,97
eDumbe	31,12	1,97	14,05	23,74	29,12	157,66
Nongoma	0,03	4,03	8,17	9,18	78,59	417,29
Ulundi	5	7,9	23,22	16,13	47,68	452,88
uPhongolo	38,15	10,7	15,23	8,66	27,26	199,37

Source: DC 26 Rural Roads Asset Management Plan

As with the paved network, most of the unpaved network is in a dire state in all the municipalities. Leading this trend is Nongoma, Ulundi and Abaqulusi respectively.

3.5.8.2 Road Network Capital Investment Needs

The table below outlines the capital investment required to bring the paved roads to the best possible condition. The different methods of treating the roads are categorized as rehabilitation, special and periodic maintenance.

Table 48: District Road Paved Network Capital Investment Needs By Municipality

Local Municipality	Rehabilitation	Special Maintenance	Periodic Maintenance	Total by Municipality
Abaqulusi	R 1 203 349,75	R 541 507,39	R 180 502,46	R 1 925 359,60
eDumbe	R 691 119,02	R 311 003,56	R 103 667,85	R 1 105 790,43
Nongoma	R 583 917,38	R 300 839,28	R 918 372,81	R 1 803 129,47
Ulundi	R 3 067 813,36	R 1 380 516,01	R 460 172,00	R 4 908 501,37
uPhongolo	R 4 261 194,27	R 1 917 537,42	R 639 179,14	R 6 817 910,83
Total by District	R 9 807 393,78	R 4 451 403,66	R 2 301 894,26	R 16 560 691,70

Source: DC 26 Rural Roads Asset Management Plan

Observing the table above, it can be concluded that uPhongolo and Ulundi need the largest capital injection considering the state of their paved road network. The biggest priority in both municipalities is to rehabilitate their road network.

The entire district needs a capital investment of R14,8 million to bring its unpaved road condition to a 'very good' status.

The table below outlines the district unpaved road network capital investment requirements. The methods of improving unpaved roads have been categorized as construction, re-gravelling, and reshaping.

Table 49: District Unpaved Road Network Capital Investment Needs By Municipality

Local Municipality	Construction	Regravelling	Reshaping	Total by Municipality
Abaqulusi	R 3 864 500,09	R 2 219 610,31	R -	R 6 084 110,40
eDumbe	R 1 758 130,32	R 1 009 797,92	R 327 742,03	R 3 095 670,27
Nongoma	R 182 258,72	R 104 681,93	R 4 672,29	R 291 612,94
Ulundi	R 9 760 703,26	R 5 606 147,51	R 1 170 757,88	R 16 537 608,65
uPhongolo	R 898 211,18	R 515 895,65	R -	R 1 414 106,83
Total by District	R 16 463 803,57	R 9 456 133,32	R 1 503 172,20	R 27 423 109,09

Source: DC 26 Rural Roads Asset Management Plan

Ulundi, Abaqulusi and eDumbe are the municipalities that have the biggest capital investment needs. The entire district needs R27,5 million to bring its unpaved road network to a 'very good' condition.

3.5.8.3 Public Transport Infrastructure

The ZDM is the planning authority responsible for preparing the PTP for its entire area with the participation of the Local Authorities. The KwaZulu Natal Department of Transport is, however, the financier as well as the provincial co-ordinator of the PTP preparation process.

Each district municipality that is a planning authority is responsible in terms of the National Land Transport Transition Act (Act 20 of 2000) for preparing a Current Public Transport Record (CPTR) for its entire area.

The table below is an indication of taxi facilities in the area of Zululand District Municipality.

Figure 41 Record of taxi facilities in Zululand

Local Authority	No. of Taxi Facilities	No. of Formal	% Formal	No. of Informal	% Informal	% district backlog
Abaqulusi	9	1	11,1	8	88,9	34,6
eDumbe	3	1	0	3	100	11,5
Nongoma	3	1	0	3	100	11,5
Ulundi	8	1	12,5	7	87,5	30,8
uPhongolo	3	1	0	3	100	11,5
Total	26	5	23,6	24	476,4	99,9

Abaqulusi and Ulundi carry the largest backlog of taxi ranks among the 5 local municipalities.

The map below displays the spatial distribution of taxi ranks in Zululand.

Figure 42: Distribution of taxi Ranks in Zululand



The map below shows the major public transport corridors in Zululand.

Figure 43 Major Public Transport Corridors in Zululand



3.5.8.4 Rail Infrastructure

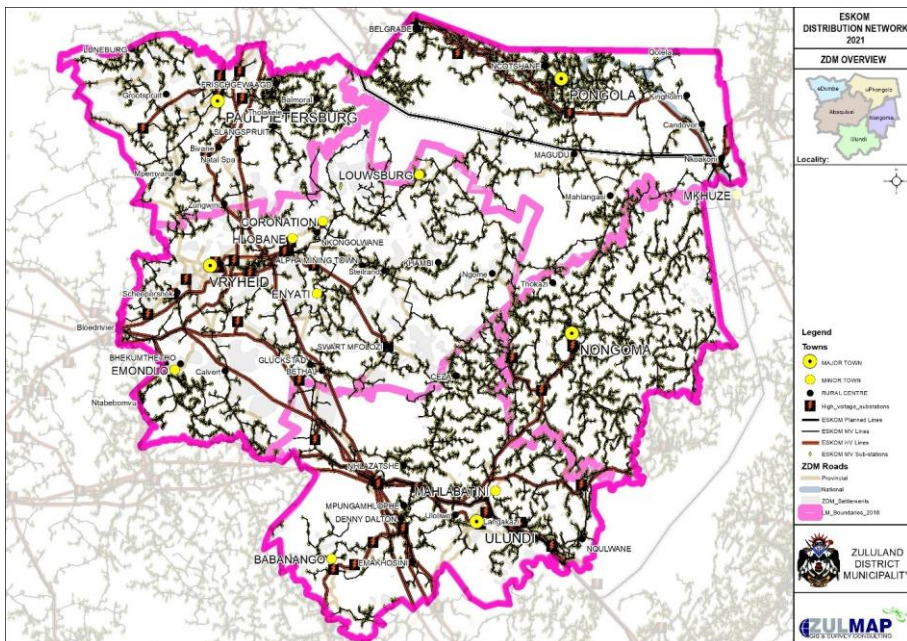
The “coal line” railway line passes through Zululand carrying coal from the Mpumalanga mines to Richards Bay. This is a highly specialized line and rail system, which carries 200 trucks, dedicated coal trains (23/day in 1999), which do not stop at stations within Zululand except to change crew. Also, on this line are freight trains transporting goods through Richards Bay. Most of their cargo is loaded in the Northern province and Mpumalanga, but a considerable amount of timber is loaded from stations in the northern parts of the Zululand district around Paul Pietersburg and Vryheid. The ROVOS rail, on its “African Rail Tour” Travels into Zululand. Its route extends from the Dolphin Coast, up to Richards Bay, along the KwaZulu-Natal north coast and inland into Zululand, including the towns of Vryheid and Ulundi.

3.5.9 ACCESS TO ENERGY

Energy provision focuses on rural backlogs as urban electricity is provided as part of municipal services. Electricity provision and backlogs from the StatsSA 2016 Community Survey figures were reviewed. However, these are outdated and only provided per LM and not per ward.

Electricity is regulated by NERSA. In Zululand there are two service providers namely ESKOM and Zululand Municipalities. Current electricity reticulation networks were obtained from Eskom and overlayed on the existing Settlements. The map below displays the current ESKOM electricity network.

Map 44 Zululand ESKOM Electricity network



The Eskom network does not indicate household connections, and spatial analysis was therefore done based on settlements having electricity reticulation. A household is regarded as not served if further away than 1km from the Eskom network. These figures have been used to analyse where electricity backlogs still exist but may vary because figures were derived from spatial analysis.

Table 50: Energy Backlogs Per Municipality

ELECTRICITY	Total Households	No of H/H electrified	No of H/H Backlog	% Backlog per LM	% Backlog within ZDM
KZN263: Abaqulusi	47 119	44 280	3 386	7.2%	53.8%
KZN261: eDumbe	17 641	15 852	1 122	6.4%	17.8%
KZN262: uPhongolo	29 519	28 201	307	1.0%	4.9%
KZN265: Nongoma	44 376	42 284	429	1.0%	6.8%
KZN266: Ulundi	44 987	43 179	1 054	2.3%	16.7%
Total	183 642	173 796	6 298		17.9%

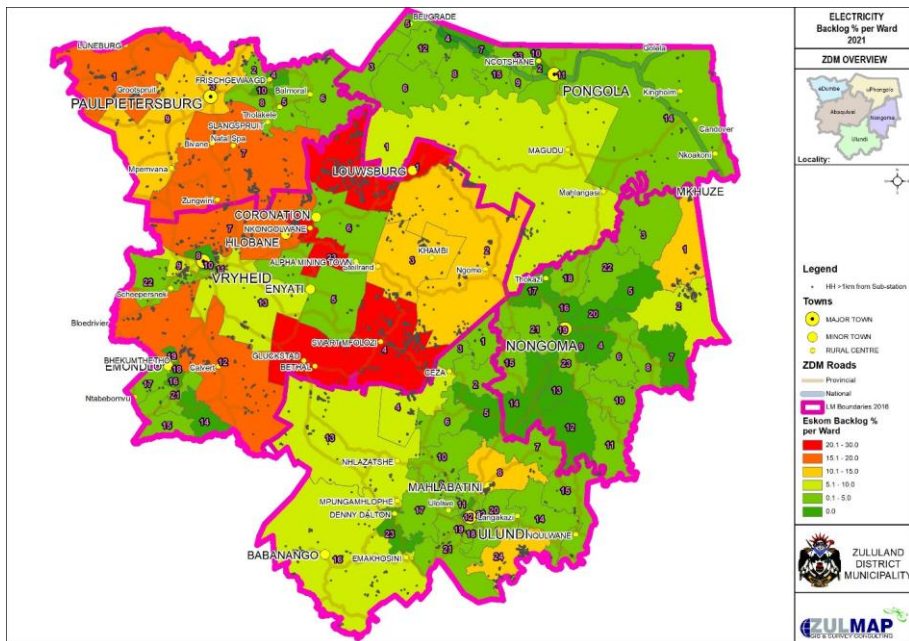
According to ESKOM, the current average cost to provide electricity to a rural household is approximately R22,000. The table below provides a breakdown per LM on the total estimated cost for eradicating all backlogs.

Table 51: The total estimated cost for eradicating all backlogs

ELECTRICITY	HH Backlog	Budget (Rmil) @ R22,000 per HH
Abaqulusi	3 386	R62.46
eDumbe	1 122	R39.36
uPhongolo	307	R39.78
Nongoma	429	R46.02
Ulundi	1 054	R39.78
Total	6 298	R433.22

The highest backlog is in Abaqulusi, eDumbe Ulundi. Collectively, the district requires an investment of R433M to eradicate the energy backlog through electrification.

Map 45: Zululand Electrification Backlogs



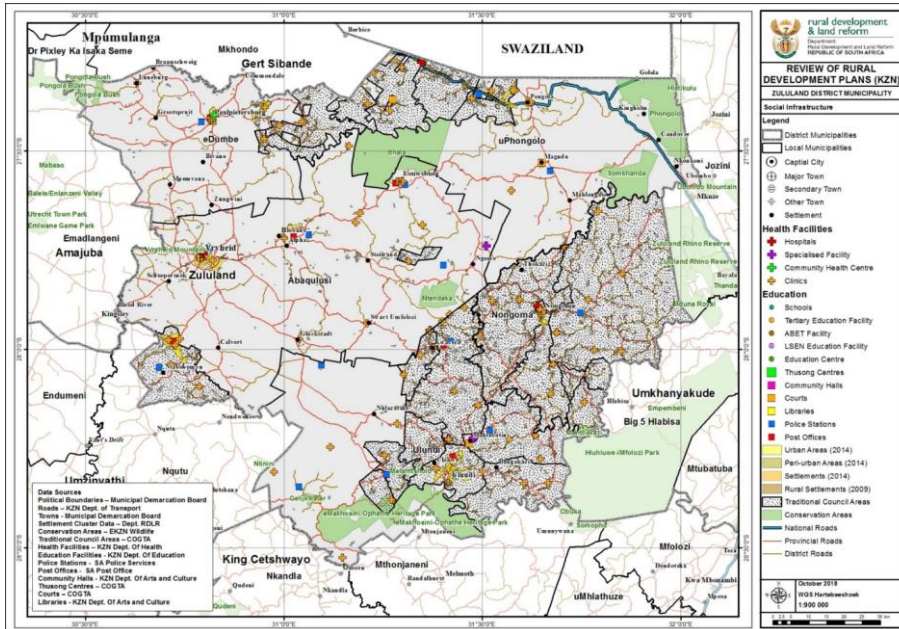
There are two electricity distribution service providers within the area of jurisdiction of the Ulundi Municipality (the Municipality itself and Eskom), each having a distribution license issued by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA). The provision of electricity within the Ulundi municipal area is sourced from four substations.

3.5.10 ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES AND SERVICES

Urban areas in municipalities such as Abaqulusi Local Municipality and uPhongolo Local Municipality are reasonably well developed with social facilities and services. However, there is a need to extend access to these facilities to accommodate increasing population and demand arising from urbanisation. An even bigger challenge is to address improved access to a range of public facilities in rural areas where backlogs are huge due to the history of apartheid past and the associated neglect.

The map below indicates the existing social service infrastructure in the Zululand area.

Figure 44 Distribution of social facilities in Zululand

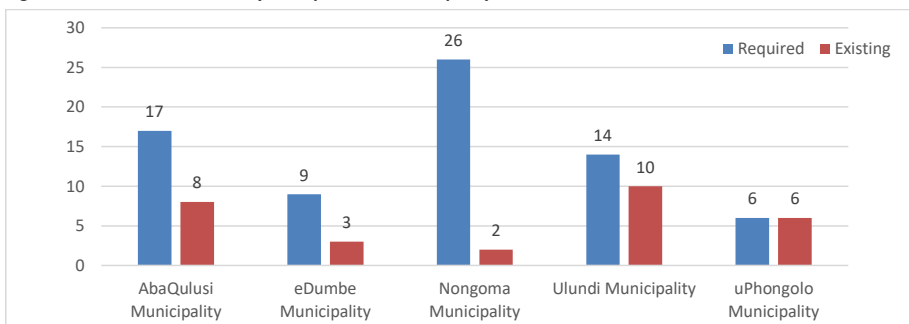


The evaluation of the different social facilities below must be viewed within the context of the map above.

3.5.10.1 Community Halls

Community halls are public buildings accessible to the community for public gatherings. They perform many functions in the community. They may house gatherings such as weddings, funerals, public meetings, local clubs, social functions etc. They play an important role in the functional and social cohesion of a community and are very important in promoting social development.

Figure 45: Status of community halls per local municipality



The figure above indicates existing and required (backlog) community halls per local municipality within the ZDM.

Table 52: Access to Community Halls/Centres

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	0 - 10KM			10KM - 20KM		
	HOUSEHOLDS	POPULATION	PERCENTAGE	HOUSEHOLDS	POPULATION	PERCENTAGE
Abaqulusi Municipality	15122	102270	45%	6408	43337	19%
eDumbe Municipality	4307	29128	30%	7547	51040	53%
Nongoma Municipality	4381	29629	13%	11534	78004	35%
Ulundi Municipality	19033	128720	56%	9840	66548	29%
uPhongolo Municipality	13873	93823	67%			

It is evident from the figure above that the number of community halls in the district is far below what is required. In fact, only 28% of the required number of community halls have been built. However, the state in which these buildings are, and therefore their functionality is not documented on a district level. Accessibility to community halls/centres regarding travelling distance is shown in the table below.

3.5.10.2 Municipal health services

In the district, there is a total of nine (9) hospitals; 60 clinics; and numerous mobile clinics. There are forensic services available in a major node in each local municipality. Table 36 below indicates the distribution of health facilities within the ZDM per local municipality.

Table 53: Health Facilities

FACILITY	ABAQULUSI	EDUMBE	ULUNDI	NONGOMA	UPHONGOLO
Hospital	1) Vryheid 2) Mt View 3) Siloah Lutheran		1) Thulasizwe 2) Ceza 3) St Francis 4) Nkonjeni	Benedictine	Itshelejuba
Clinic	1) Mondlo x 2 2) Bhukumthetho 3) Thembumusa 4) Siyakhathala 5) Ntababomvu 6) BhekuZulu 7) Gluckstadt 8) Hlobane 9) Khambi 10) Lousburg 11) Makhwela 12) Mason Street 13) Swart Mfolozi	1) Edumbe CHC 2) Frisgewaath 3) P. Mhlosheni 4) Hartlands 5) Lunerberg 6) Ophuzane 7) Paul Pietersburg	1) Ezimfabeni 2) Stedham 3) Sizane 4) Esidakeni 5) Idlebe 6) Magagadolo 7) Ombimbini 8) Mdumezulu 9) Unit A 10) Mabedlana 11) Lomo 12) Wela 13) Ncemaneni 14) Zilulwane 15) Nhlungwane 16) Nomdiya 17) Makhosini 18) Mpungamhlophe	1) Nqeku 2) Nkuzana 3) Buxedene 4) Dungeni 5) Ekubungazeleni 6) Hlengimpilo 7) Mophophoma 8) Njoko 9) Queen Nolonolo 10) Sovane 11) Usuthu 12) Mahhashini	1) Altona 2) Emkhawkhweni 3) KwaNkundla 4) KwaShoba 5) Ncotshane 6) Pongola Fixed 7) Belgrade 8) Qalukubheka 9) Tobolsk

FACILITY	ABAQULUSI	EDUMBE	ULUNDI	NONGOMA	UPHONGOLO
			19) KwaMame		
Mobile	3 mobile clinics	2 Mobile clinics	Nkonjeni Mobile (x2) St Francis Mobile (x2) Mobile Clinic (1)	Benedictine Mobiles (x3)	Pongola Mobiles (x3)
Forensic Clinics	Vryheid	Dumbe	Ulundi	Nongoma	Pongola

Abaqulusi Local Municipality experienced an increase in the population to clinics (15) from 14 929 (2015) to 15 137.90 (1.4% increase) and is the highest within the district as compared to other sub-districts with the highest population to mobiles (03) from of 74647 (2015) increasing to 75 689.30; and the second highest head count total of 486403 after Ulundi Municipality. This indicates the strain that this sub-district is experiencing in the provision of services as compared to other sub-districts.

Ulundi Local Municipality has the lowest number of population to clinics and is due to the highest number of clinics (26) with the highest number of mobiles (06) as compared to all other sub-districts with the highest headcount total of 513201 and is only +-27 000 higher than that of Abaqulusi sub district with almost half (15 clinics vs 26 Ulundi and 3 mobiles vs 06 Ulundi the number of PHC facilities compared to Ulundi).

Nongoma Local Municipality has the 2nd highest population to mobiles of 67 544 (2015) increasing to 68 253.00 (1% increase) for 14 clinics and only 03 mobiles and one Health post with a headcount total of 405 736 including that of the Health post. Mobiles in this sub-district are experiencing a strain in case of service delivery and they have a challenge of regular breakdowns of mobile vehicles due to age.

uPhongolo Local Municipality has a total of 10 clinics and 03 mobiles. The current number of clinics may change to 12 once the issue of Fuduka and Qalukubheka clinics has been finalized as the district map show them to be falling off Abaqulusi to uPhongolo local municipality.

3.5.10.3 Education Facilities

The ZDM is generally well-provided with primary and secondary schools. However, the level of access differs markedly depending on the type (level) of the school and location. Primary schools are the most accessible (refer to table below). More than 88% of households in in all

local municipalities have a primary school within a 2,5km radius except Nongoma Municipality where 80% of households access a school within a 2,5km radius.

Table 54: Access To Primary School

Access to Primary Schools					
Distance	eDumbe LM	uPhongolo LM	Abaqulusi LM	Nongoma LM	Ulundi LM
< 5 km	13957	18517	38106	25088	28698
5 - 10 km	2853	3448	7647	7153	5943
10 - 15 km	234	1067	1506	520	1182
15 - 20 km	34	322	393	57	329
20 - 25 km	10	13	142	15	125
> 25 km	10	16	86	17	42

Table 55: Access To Secondary School

Access to Secondary Schools					
Distance	eDumbe LMs	uPhongolo LMs	Abaqulusi LMs	Nongoma LMs	Ulundi LMs
< 5 km	7387	16462	29873	15674	23038
5 - 10 km	3422	3370	6900	12791	8973
10 - 15 km	2924	1024	4988	3500	2908
15 - 20 km	2607	915	3156	715	1030
20 - 25 km	542	1218	2194	139	300
> 25 km	216	394	769	31	70

Secondary schools are fewer than primary schools hence the number of households who travels more than 5km to access a secondary school is higher (refer to table above). A backlog analysis (households at a distance further than 5km from a primary school were considered to be a backlog and every 3500 people constituting the need for another primary school) was undertaken that indicates the backlog as per the following table and the mapping at overleaf indicates the distribution of primary schools as well as the backlog mapping with regard to access to primary schools.

Table 56: Primary Schools In The District

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	PRIMARY SCHOOLS		SECONDARY SCHOOLS	
	Required	Existing	Required	Existing
Abaqulusi Municipality	25	104	7	45
eDumbe Municipality	10	71	3	27
Nongoma Municipality	33	98	12	49
Ulundi Municipality	27	158	7	66
uPhongolo Municipality	15	101	5	42

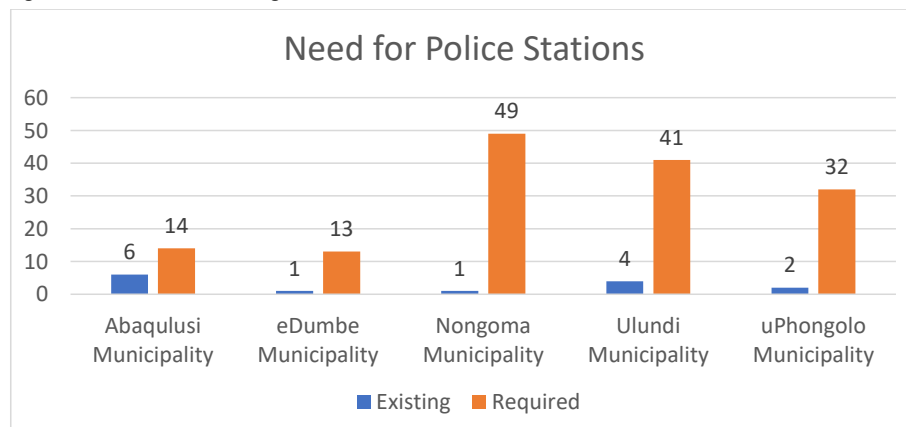
A backlog analysis (households at a distance further than 5km from a secondary school were a backlog and every 8000 people constituting the need for another secondary school) was undertaken that indicate the backlog as per the table 38 above. Table 38 hereunder indicates

the distribution of secondary schools as well as the backlog mapping of access to secondary schools:

3.5.10.4 Safety, Security and Justice

The distribution of police stations is provided in the following map. A backlog analysis map indicating the accessibility of households to police stations is also shown. The standards that were applied were each household further than a distance of 20km from a police station was considered not to be accessible to such a facility with every 25000 cumulative people not accessible to a police station indicating the need for a facility as shown in the table 40 below.

Figure 46: Police Station Backlog in Zululand



Source: Census 2011

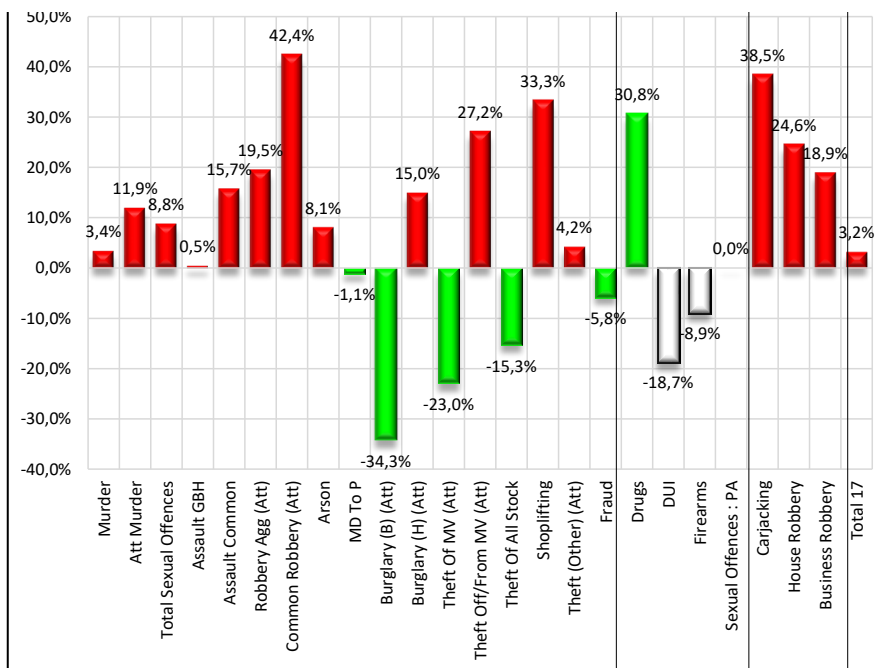
Table 57: Crimes committed in Zululand between April - Nov 2022

Crimes	Previous	Current	Case Diff	% Change
Murder	148	153	5	3,40%
Att Murder	134	150	16	11,90%
Total Sexual Offences	398	433	35	8,80%
Assault GBH	1194	1200	6	0,50%
Assault Common	616	713	97	15,70%
Robbery Agg (Att)	302	361	59	19,50%
Common Robbery (Att)	118	168	50	42,40%
Arson	37	40	3	8,10%
MD To P	449	444	-5	-1,10%
Burglary (B) (Att)	455	299	-156	-34,30%
Burglary (H) (Att)	595	684	89	15,00%
Theft Of MV (Att)	61	47	-14	-23,00%
Theft Off/From MV (Att)	151	192	41	27,20%
Theft Of All Stock	561	475	-86	-15,30%
Shoplifting	198	264	66	33,30%

Crimes	Previous	Current	Case Diff	% Change
Theft (Other) (Att)	805	839	34	4,20%
Fraud	445	419	-26	-5,80%
Drugs	559	731	172	30,80%
DUI	305	248	-57	-18,70%
Firearms	157	143	-14	-8,90%
Sexual Offences : PA	0	0	0	0 Cases
Carjacking	13	18	5	38,50%
House Robbery	61	76	15	24,60%
Business Robbery	74	88	14	18,90%
Total 17	6667	6881	214	3,20%

The most prevalent crime in the District during the defined period was murder, sexual offences and assault. This therefore call for a specialised response and strategies to turn the situation around.

Figure 47: Crime Trends between April - November 2022



3.5.11 ACCESS TO HOUSING (HUMAN SETTLEMENT)

While the district is not mandated to provide housing to its communities, it is nonetheless responsible for co-ordination in so far as it relates to integrated development planning.

The status quo for housing is presented in the table below, which shows that a total of **41 590** households currently do not have sufficient housing.

At present the total inclusive cost to provide an RDP-level house for a household earning less than R3500 is approximately R190,000 per household (including a contribution towards land purchase costs, services installation and the construction of the top structure). The expected cash flow required to meet this backlog is dependent on external funding.

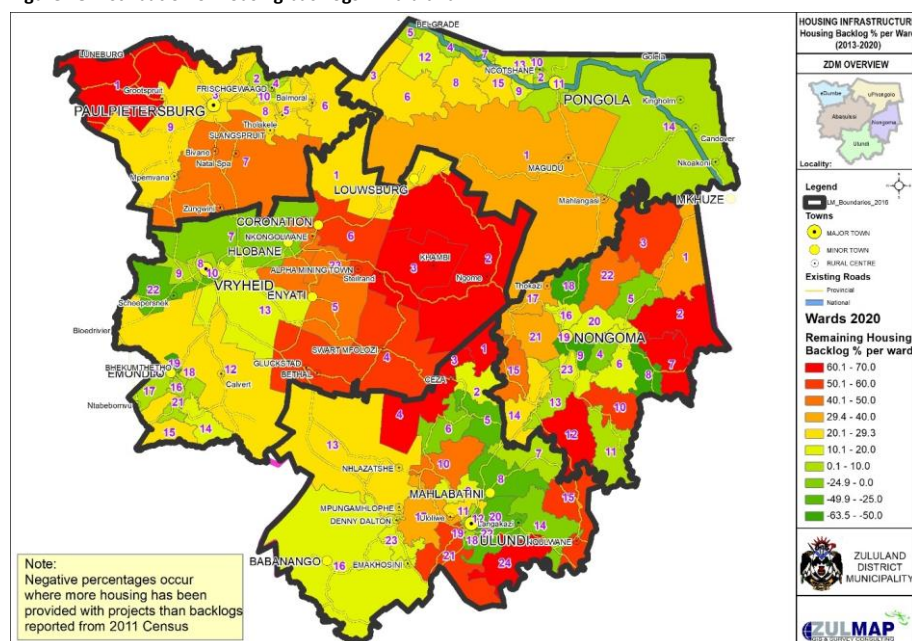
Table 58: Zululand Housing Backlogs

HOUSING	Total Households (ZDM Count)	Housing Backlog (Below RDP)	% BACKLOGS within LM	% BACKLOGS within ZDM
Abaqulusi	47 119	10 811	22.9%	26.1%
eDumbe	17 641	3 776	21.4%	9.1%
Nongoma	29 519	12 446	42.2%	29.9%
Ulundi	44 376	10 554	23.8%	25.4%
uPhongolo	44 987	4 004	8.9%	9.6%
Total	183 642	41 590		22.6%

Source: ZDM Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan

Below is a map showing the distribution of human settlement backlogs.

Figure 48 Distribution of housing backlogs in Zululand



The table below is an indication of the capital required to eradicate the human settlement backlog.

Table 59: Capital investment to eradicate human settlement backlog

HOUSING	HH Backlog	Budget (Rmil) @ R22,000 per HH
Abaqulusi	10 811	R2054.1
eDumbe	3 776	R717.4
uPhongolo	12 446	R750.8
Nongoma	10 554	R2364.7
Ulundi	4 004	R2005.3
Total	41 590	R7902.1

There are however various housing project intervention types, such as low-cost urban housing, in-situ rural housing, etc. The cost estimate above reflect a cost for a low-cost RDP house.

3.5.12 ACCESS TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Telecommunications is not a competence of local government. However the sector is an important instrument for access to information and communication between Zululand and its citizens.

The telecommunications or ICT sector has the potential to fulfil an important role in the specifically in rural areas found in the Zululand District Municipality. A well-developed ICT Sector will have direct benefits to local people and the district as a whole in terms of:

- Interpersonal communications
- Business Development
- Education & Training
- Leisure Activities

The table below compares access to telecommunications between 2001 and 2011.

Table 60: Access to telecommunications

Sector	Radio		Television		Computer		Landline		Cellphone	
Municipality	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
Zululand	99744	108615	42363	91323	2554	11344	12954	7240	31848	138124
Abaqulusi	11716	11771	3952	9021	265	933	1568	649	2792	13663
eDumbe	16652	17876	6541	15559	421	1812	1495	993	5923	24810

Sector	Radio		Television		Computer		Landline		Cellphone	
uPhongolo	27340	32423	14408	27362	1293	4877	6037	3252	9873	38702
Nongoma	21582	22745	7621	17942	153	1371	1335	830	5176	29591
Ulundi	22455	23801	9842	21169	422	2352	2520	1516	8084	31358

The table below gives a picture of the state of internet access:

Table 61: Household Internet Access in Zululand

Municipality	Access to Internet	No Access to Internet
eDumbe	1525	15621
uPhongolo	1260	32398
Abaqulusi	2252	47747
Nongoma	1891	33545
Ulundi	1241	36395
Zululand	8169	165706

According to the table above, the largest backlogs to internet access in households is found in Abaqulusi, Ulundi and uPhongolo.

3.5.13 SPLUMA APPLICATIONS & WATER INFRASTRUCTURE

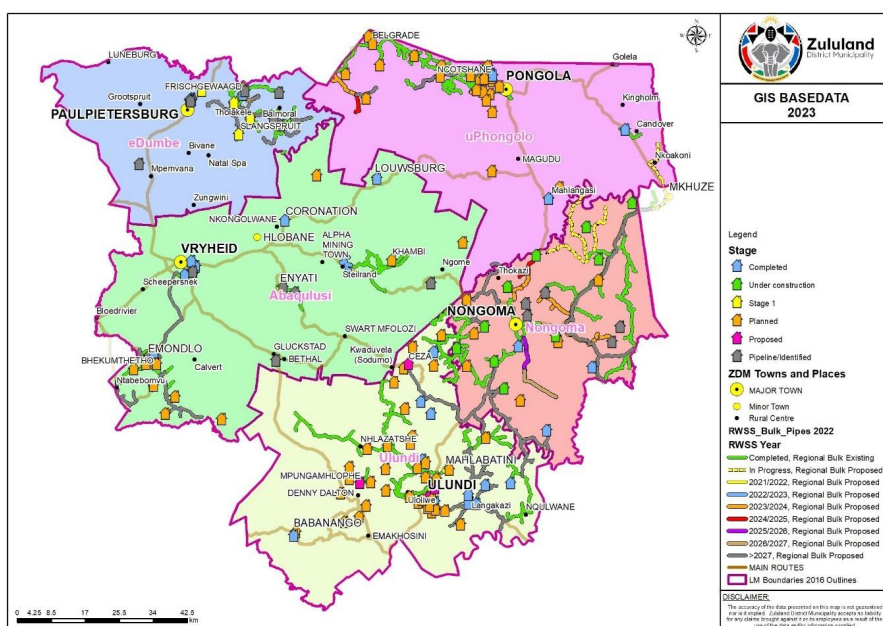
The table below is a list of applications that were considered by the Zululand JMPT since July 2022.

Local Municipality	Erven/Farm Description	Application Details
eDumbe	Erf 474	Rezoning
	Erf 301	Rezone, increase coverage, Relax Building Lines
	Erf 1 of 137	Rezone and Increase coverage
	Erf 329-334	Consolidation to form Erf 1643
	Erf 118	Removal of restrictive conditions, condonation for registration
uPhongolo	Erf 172	Special consent: Telecommunication Mast Install
	Mahlangosi Project - A Portion of Portion 2 of the Farm Uitschot No. 650	Rural Housing Development
	Portion 2 of The Farm Simdlagentsha No. 16956	Special consent: Telecommunication Mast Install
	Palm Villa - Erf 777 and Erf 781 Pongola	Consolidation, subdivision and permanent road closure

Nongoma	Lot 40	Special consent for Unjani Clinic
	Portion 1 of Erf 13	Special consent: Telecommunication Mast Install

The spatial location of the most recently approved development applications and housing projects is seen below. The map shows the applications within the context of the water and sanitation roll-out as follows:

Map 46 Spatial Location of Development Application Projects



3.5.14 INFRASTRUCTURE ASSET MANAGEMENT PLANS

The Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 states that the accounting officer must for the purposes of subsection (1) take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system that accounts for the assets and liabilities of the municipality.

The Zululand District Municipality has its property plant and equipment valued at R5.3 Billion. The carrying value is R4,6Billion.

The following is an assessment of the infrastructure plans per infrastructure category that the municipality is responsible for.

3.5.14.1 Airport And Landing Strips

In terms of Section 84 (h) the municipality is responsible for Municipal airports serving the area of the district municipality.

The district has two aerodromes, that is the Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi Airport situated in ward nine (9) in Ulundi town and the Vryheid Airport. However, due to a discontinuation of scheduled flights to Vryheid in the mid-1980s, the Vryheid airport is no longer licensed, and the municipal parks department maintains the airport. This facility constantly assists this part of the province with efficient emergency services when patients need to be flown to institutions that are equipped for advanced medical interventions, as well as ferrying relief doctors in the morning to assist in nearby hospitals each day and flown out in the afternoon.

The newly built Tourism Hub building at the airport houses the ZDM Tourism offices, Car Rental offices, a training facility, and a coffee/restaurant facility.

a) 4.1 Airport License

Currently, the Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi Airport is licensed to Category 2 which mostly caters for general aviation flying. Zululand District contemplates upgrading the airport license to Category 4 which will accommodate both commercial and general flying.

b) 4.2 Navigational Equipment

The airport currently operates with Non-Directional Beacons (NDB) as navigational equipment, but the challenge faced with NDB's is the fact that world-wide the NDB's are being phased out with the preference of Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSS).

The process to implement GNSS starts with WGS 84 survey, this is the preferred navigational system with less maintenance once implemented. The regulator (SACAA) has already indicated that the NDB's will no longer be audited, and airports must find the modernized navigation system.

c) 4.3 Building, Plumbing & Electricity

The following challenges have been identified in and around the terminal building by the service providers with the assistance of the Municipal Supply Chain Management (SCM):

- Plumbing
- Electrical
- Building
- Apron, parking, and runway makings
- Xray machine and walk-through metal detector

- Compliance manuals

- a) Plumbing

The building's plumbing system needs some attention. Ablution and kitchen also need some improvements.

- b) Electrical

Part of the terminal building is experiencing electrical challenges namely, lighting system, plug-point system, tripping electrical breakers, loose electrical wiring and labeling of electrical breakers.

- c) Building

Part of the building is roofed with corrugated roof sheeting and the other sections are concrete roofed. Both roof sections are leaking during severe rainfalls affecting the roof ceiling and electrical cabling and lights.

- d) Apron, Parking and Runway Marking

The markings on the above-mentioned points have faded and require repainting.

Xray Machine and Walk-Through Metal Detector

The above-mentioned equipment requires service by a reputable and accredited service provider. Alternatively, a new Xray machine can be procured.

- e) Compliance Manuals

The Aerodrome will require the following documents to be formulated to comply for category 4 status:

- Aerodrome manual,
- Airport security program,
- Quality Management System; and
- Safety Management System.

This can be achieved through reputable external professional aviation service providers.

3.5.14.2 Public Transport

Vehicle ownership is very low in the rural areas of Zululand with the result that most people rely on public transport for most of their transport needs. The three main public transport

modes within the district are bus, taxi, and bakkie-taxi. Currently, bus services are generally run by private operators, and largely provide a long-distance service between towns or urban centres.

The dominant mode of public transport in the district is minibus taxi. Taxis generally provide a service from the rural or peri-urban settlement areas towards the urban shopping and employment centres, but also feed the ranks in these centres with passengers bound for longer distance destinations. Based on this, the current status quo is that there are ranks at the major urban centres, from each of which several routes originate. Also developing in smaller centres are several smaller (generally informal) ranks which act as collector/feeder ranks for the larger ranks.

Surveys conducted during the development of the Public Transport Plan found that facilities ranged from formal ranks to informal bus/taxi bays/stops along each route. A total of 1 155 facilities were logged, with only 35 being formal facilities, the majority of which are in the Abaqulusi Local Municipality (21). Most of the facilities were in poor condition, with only 49 paved, 24 having access to electricity, and 4 with ablution facilities³⁴.

3.5.14.3 Water And Sanitation

Section 63(1) states that the accounting officer must for the purposes of subsection (1) take all reasonable steps to ensure—

- that the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system that accounts for the assets and liabilities of the municipality;
- that the municipality's assets and liabilities are valued in accordance with standards of generally recognised accounting practice; and
- that the municipality has and maintains a system of internal control of assets and liabilities, including an asset and liabilities register, as may be prescribed.

ZDM has done extensive work on the development of a database that will serve as an asset register, but also to be used as the basis for the development of an asset management system and to capture asset-related information electronically for ongoing use. The system has been named 'MANZI' and access can be gained on the ZDM website at www.zululand.org.za once the user has been issued with a username and password.

Commissioned in 2008, the system is designed to cater for all categories of infrastructure.

The Water and Sanitation Asset Management Plan is updated frequently as infrastructure is rolled out, refurbished, or replaced.

3.5.14.4 Electricity & Energy Provision

Section 84(c) mandates the District Municipality to provide bulk supply of electricity, which includes for the purposes of such supply, the transmission, distribution and, where applicable, the generation of electricity.

However, although the function is not performed due to the national structuring for the roll out of electricity, the Municipality has secured funds to develop an Energy Masterplan in the next financial year, which will incorporate an Electricity Infrastructure Asset Management Plan.

3.5.14.5 Refuse Removal

Section 84(e) mandates the municipality to manage solid waste disposal sites, in so far as it relates to-

- the determination of a waste disposal strategy;
- the regulation of waste disposal;
- the establishment, operation and control of waste disposal sites, bulk waste transfer facilities and waste disposal facilities for more than one local municipality in the district.

Although there is no regional solid waste site, the Municipality has secured funds for the development of an Integrated Waste Management Plan/Strategy, which will incorporate a Solid Waste Asset Management Plan.

3.5.14.6 Housing/Human Settlement

While the district is not mandated to provide housing to its communities, it is nonetheless responsible for co-ordination in so far as it relates to integrated development planning. Therefore, there is no Housing Asset Management Plan.

3.5.14.7 Transport Infrastructure

In terms of Section 84 (f) the municipality is responsible for Municipal roads which form an integral part of a road transport system for the area of the district municipality.

Although the mechanism for the allocation and gazetting of district municipal roads has not been finalised by the National Department of Transport, the municipality is collecting data and condition of the district road network. The collection is done in accordance with the RISFSA classification.

The collected data is analysed and stored in a cloud-based asset management system which includes a register of all road links.

The Rural Roads Asset Management System was commissioned in 2012.

3.5.14.8 Airports

In terms of Section 84 (h) the municipality is responsible for Municipal airports serving the area of the district municipality as a whole.

The airport has an Asset Management Plan with all its infrastructure components including its Disaster Management wing in place.

3.5.14.9 Other Asset Management Plans

The municipality has other Infrastructure Asset Management Plans in place including its buildings and vehicle plant and fleet.

3.5.15 KEY CHALLENGES

CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION	IMPLICATIONS/MEASURES TO ADDRESS
Basic Service backlogs	Although the ZDM has made substantial progress in improving the living conditions, service backlogs are still relatively high. 19,7% do not have access to water, 12,2 % does not have access to sanitation, 18% have no access to energy and 23% do not have access to housing	Improve access to basic services to improve the quality of life; collect adequate revenue and improve tariffs for operations and maintenance
Lack of refuse management system in rural communities	Rural settlements do not have access to a waste removal service. They use own dump to dispose refuse. As a result, refuse is not collected and disposed appropriately. 34% of households in Zululand do not have access to refuse removal.	Initiate refuse recycling programmes in rural areas; investigate regional solid waste management; Educate the community about waste management.
Quality of access roads	More than 80% of the road network in Zululand is in a poor and or very poor state	Support road upgrading programme.
Inoptimally utilised airport	The Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi Airport is operating below its full capacity and potential due to lack of passenger flights.	Utilise the airport as a catalyst for economic growth (economic and tourism); introduce measures to enable the airport to self operate

3.5.16 SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Well-developed and implemented Water Services Development Plan.	Relatively high-water services backlog, especially in rural areas.	Grant funding from the national government.	Withdrawal of funding for bulk infrastructure.
Established Water Services	Poor quality of ground and surface water in certain areas.	ESKOM as a generator and supplier of electricity.	Deterioration in the condition of gravel roads.
Water Services Authority is capacitated and functioning	Inadequate maintenance the existing infrastructure.	Regional roads that runs through the district.	-
Bulk Regional Water Schemes. Waste disposal sites in major towns.	Relatively high electricity backlog.	Good road linkages between and within different municipalities.	-
-	Poor road access in deep isolated rural settlements.	Ulundi airport.	-
-	-	Introduction of alternative sources of energy.	-
-	-	Recycling of refuse in rural areas.	-

3.6 ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

Section 152(1)[d] of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa mandates the Zululand District Municipality to promote social and economic development.

In the first instance, the context and the direction for the role of municipalities in economic development are provided in the White Paper on Local Government. It states that “Local government is not directly responsible for creating jobs. Rather, it is responsible for taking active steps to ensure that the overall economic and social conditions of the locality are conducive to the creation of employment opportunities”. Its role is therefore to create a conducive environment for economic development and growth.

Secondly, the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 states that a district municipality is responsible for Integrated development planning for the district municipality as a whole including a framework for integrated development plans for the local municipalities within the area of the district municipality. taking into account the integrated development plans of those local municipalities. Integrated Development Planning includes the coordination of Local Economic Development

3.6.1 INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

3.6.1.1 LED Unit

The ZDM established and located the Local Economic Development Unit within the Community Services Department. The LED unit is responsible for creating an enabling framework for district economic development. This includes strategic economic development planning; identification of economic development opportunities; packaging of economic development proposals; coordinating economic development initiatives within the district; and mobilizing funds for local economic development.

3.6.1.2 Zululand Development Agency

In 2014 Zululand District Municipality (ZDM) established and registered its District Development Agency (Zululand Development Agency – ZDA) in terms of Companies Act 71 of 2008 and Companies Bill 40 of 2010. (*ZDMC 14/264 Establishment of District Development Agency for ZDM*).

Due to the Municipality being unable to sustain the continued operation of the Agency due to financial constraints, ZDM Council at its sitting held on 14 May 2020 resolved per ZDMC 20/459 as follows:

“The item on the Temporary suspension of Zululand District Development Agency (ZDA) activities be noted and accepted.

The Executive Committee after considering the item to recommend to Council that the activities and operations of Zululand Development Agency (ZDA) for the 2020/21 financial year, temporary suspended.”

For the period covering 2020/21 financial year the Zululand Development Agency was temporary suspended.

On the 24th of February 2021 however, ZDM Council at its sitting resolved per ZDMC: 20/554 as follows:

- i. Zululand Development Agency be resuscitated in order to source funding for Zululand District Municipality in purpose for the economic recovery in Zululand.*

As things stand, the municipal administration is looking into regularizing the agency as follows:

- The Zululand Development Agency be ratified and establishment processes be finalised in terms of Sec 76(b)(ii) of the Municipal System Act and the MFMA.
- The ZDM and ZDA enter into a Service Level Agreement in terms of Sec 76(b)(ii) outlining a clear mandate as what to be achieved by the ZDA.
- That a list of high impact projects be developed and prioritised for planning, packaging, and resourcing.
- An establishment plan has been developed identifying the human resource, tools of trade and operational costs needed to sustain the agency. Budget has been allocated to finalise the establishment of the Zululand Development Agency.

The other concern includes the lack of financial and administrative capacity of Zululand to manage a Development Agency as required, even with the option of secondment of the already stretched LED and other Units.

It has been observed that the same phenomenon exists and is proving to be a challenge for other Development Agencies in KZN.

With these ongoing considerations, the Zululand Development Agency remains not fully established nor functional at the moment.

3.6.2 REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT

Other than the legislation listed in the early chapter of this IDP, the following legislation regulates LED:

3.6.2.1 National Framework for Local Economic Development in South Africa (2018-2028)

The adopted revised 2018-2028 National Framework for Local Economic Development aims to support the development of “sustainable, robust and inclusive local economies exploiting local opportunities, real potential and competitive advantages, addressing local needs and contributing to national development objectives.

3.6.2.2 National Industrial Policy Framework

The National Industrial Policy Framework (NIPF) sets out Government’s broad approach to re-industrialise the economy and double exports. Implementation of industrial policy was set out in the Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP), which was later revised to incorporate a longer-term 10-year view of industrial development, to form the IPAP 2. The analysis indicated that seven sets of policies are critical to achieve a scale-up of industrial policy and a shift towards strengthening the productive side of the economy in general.

3.6.2.3 Regional Industrial Development Strategy

The RIDS provides guidelines for the implementation of policy and the targeting of regions to reduce the regional disparities in SA and promote sustainable economic and employment growth. It accepts it, is impossible to achieve a spatially uniform distribution of economic activity and encourage industrial development at a relatively limited number of locations that are able to develop a competitive edge in regional and international markets.

3.6.2.4 Joint Initiative on Priority Skills Acquisition (JIPSA) o National Spatial Development Perspective

As part of ASGISA, new national stakeholder’s body was launched in March 2006 with an immediate focus on skills identified by ASGISA. These include skills needed for infrastructure development in government, private sector, state-owned enterprises, and social services delivery, with a view to skills development benefiting SMMEs within the sectors identified. Beyond the urgent scarce skills, JIPSA will consider long-term fundamentals for the supply of skills needed for sustained shared economic growth. Established educational institutions such as universities, FETs and schools, will form the training backbone of JIPSA.

3.6.2.5 Policies, Strategies and Frameworks

The following documents have been adopted by Council to regulate and guide the strategy of LED:

- LED Strategy (adopted 26 May 2023)
- Economic Recovery Plan (26 May 2023)

- One Budget One Plan (adopted April 2023)
- EPWP Phase 4 Policy (27 January 2023)

The implementation plans of these documents will be reviewed annually from 2024.

The review process for the LED Plan was co-ordinated by the LED Steering Committee (LED Plan PSC) which saw the participation of all the Zululand Municipalities and identified Provincial Departments including COGTA (LED) and EDTEA.

This way the MEC comments from the previous financial years were addressed.

3.6.2.6 *Redtape*

Municipalities experience various challenges in fulfilling their role in creating an effective environment for doing business. Red Tape usually stems from inefficient procedures and systems that are related to administrative management, inefficiencies in the communication and information exchange within and between organisations and external stakeholders, and ineffective rules and regulations that do not achieve certain policy goals or unanticipated costs (DTI, 2013). Actions that can be taken to reduce red tape and contribute to the ease of doing business, are as follows:

- Poor state of some of the roads and other infrastructure, which increases the effective cost of doing business in Zululand District.
- Inadequate entrepreneurial business support from organisations such as SEDA.
- Small entrepreneurial base which means that only a few individuals own businesses. This introduces inertia and reduces innovation and diversity of activity.
- Lack of awareness of potential business opportunities in Zululand leads to low diversity and high concentration in a few forms of activity.
- Prospects of looting that might hinder business retention within Zululand.
- Regulatory framework might also give threats of ease of doing business in Zululand.

Further details are contained in the LED Strategy.

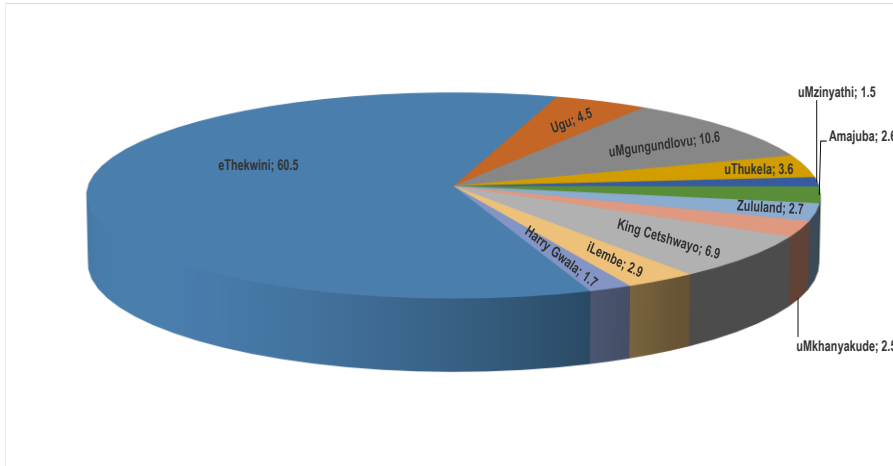
3.6.3 *SIZE AND STRUCTURE OF THE ZDM ECONOMY*

3.6.3.1 *Gross Value Added (GVA)*

The Zululand district contributes 2.7 percent of KZN's GDP making it the seventh largest provincial contributor out of the 11 districts. Figure 28 shows the contribution to Zululand's GDP by its respective local municipalities. The largest contributor to Zululand's GDP is Abaqulusi at 42.2%, followed by Ulundi at 21.5%, Nongoma at 15.6%, uPhongolo at 11.2% and eDumbe at 19.5%, respectively. As stated previously, Vryheid is the major economic hub of

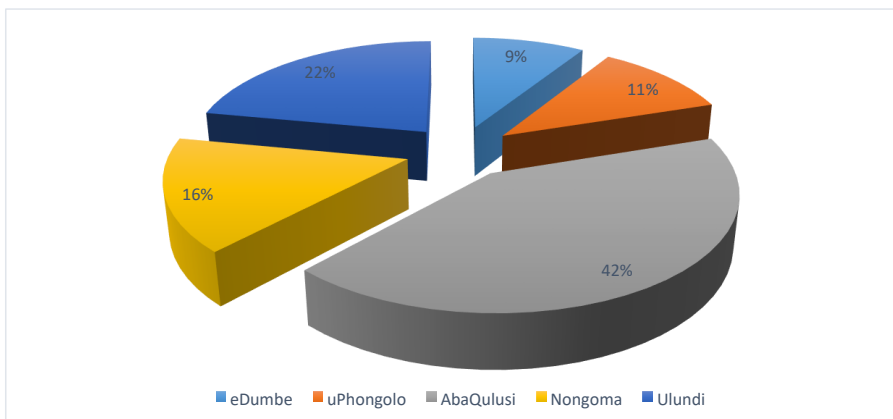
the region and is based within the Abaqulusi local municipality, hence this municipality constitutes the largest portion of the district's GDP. In contrast, eDumbe is mainly a rural municipality, hence it contributes the lowest portion of GDP to the Zululand District.

Figure 49: Contribution to KZN provincial GDP by district municipalities, 2018



Source: IHS Markit, 2019

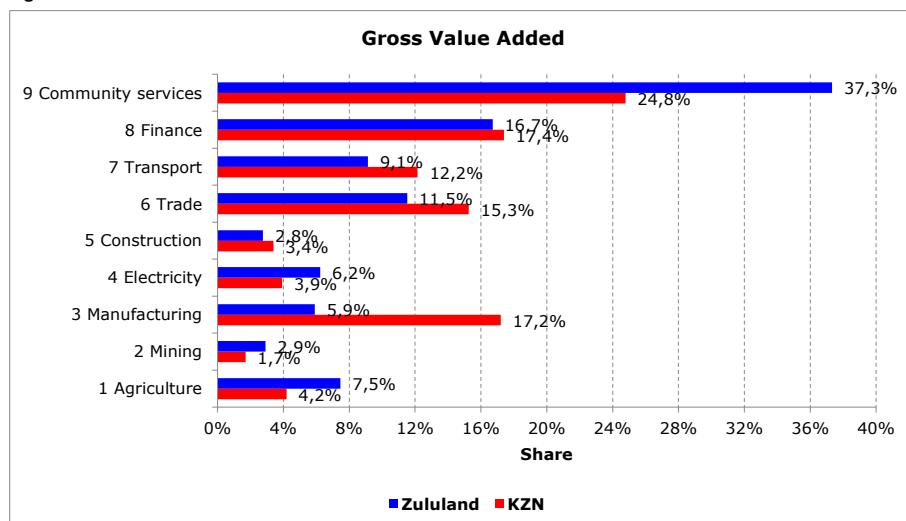
Figure 50 : Contribution to Zululand GDP by local municipalities, 2018



Source: IHS Markit, 2019

In terms of GVA contribution per local municipality, economic growth in Zululand is not equally distributed amongst its local municipalities. Abaqulusi is the economic hub of the Zululand District and has the highest contributing economy, at 42% of total district GVA (refer to the figure above).

Figure 51: GVA



Source: IHS Markit, 2021

The main contributor to the Zululand local economy is the Community/ government services (37.3%) which demonstrate public sector dependency. The primary sector and basic service-related tertiary sector are predominately leading sectors in Zululand. Mining and quarrying (2.9%) is a vital sector in the district compared to the entire province (1.7%). The district manufacturing sector (5.9%) contribution to the region's economy compared to that of the entire province (17.2%) is somewhat modest an indication of an underdeveloped industrial economy.

3.6.4 SECTOR PERFORMANCE AND CONTRIBUTION TO GDP

The structure of an economy is inherently divided into primary, secondary, and tertiary sectors. Ideally, economic performance should be driven mainly by the primary and secondary sectors as these are the main catalysts for export and employment opportunities. However, like the country and the province, the economy of the district is driven by the services sector. The tertiary sector constituted 67.6% of the total district GDP-R in real terms in 2008. The table below provides a sector performance analysis for Zululand over the period 2009 through 2018.

Table 62: Sector performance analysis, 2009 to 2018

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Primary Sector	19	19.3	18.7	17.9	18.2	18.3	16.2	16.5	16.8	16.2
Agriculture	10.3	9.4	8.8	7.7	7.5	7.3	7.1	7.4	7.7	7
Mining	8.7	9.9	9.9	10.2	10.7	11	9.1	9.1	9.1	9.2
Secondary Sector	10.3	9.9	9.5	9.1	9.2	9.5	9.6	9.4	9.3	9.1
Manufacturing	6.2	6	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.7	5.8	5.9	5.8	5.7

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Construction	4.1	3.9	4	3.6	3.7	3.8	3.8	3.5	3.5	3.4
Tertiary Sector	66.7	66.1	66	66.4	65.9	65.8	67.3	67.4	67	67.6
Trade	12	11.8	12.1	12	11.5	11.2	11.5	11.7	11.6	11.5
Transport	9.3	8.7	9.1	9.7	10.2	10.3	10.3	9.9	9.7	9.6
Finance	14.4	13.9	13.5	13.8	13.5	13.3	13.6	13.4	13.4	13.3
Community Service	31	31.7	31.3	30.9	30.7	31	31.9	32.4	32.3	33.2

Source: IHS Markit, 2019

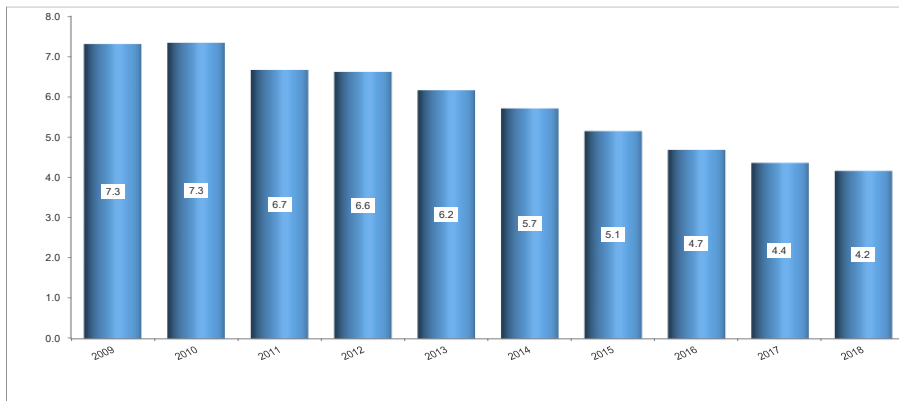
In respect of the Zululand District, the Tertiary Sector, which constitutes Trade, Transport, Finance and Community services, is the primary driver of growth. During the period 2009 through 2018 this Sectors' contribution to the GDP-R recorded an average of 66.6 per cent. The major contributors to the GDP-R within this sector, over the respective period, were Trade and Government services, with the former sector's contribution being mainly due to a mix of retail and tourism attractions. Over a ten-year period, the annual contribution to the GDP-R from the Primary sector, comprising Agriculture and Mining, equated to an averaged 17.7 percent.

3.6.5 ECONOMIC SECTORS

3.6.5.1 Tourism

Tourism is made up of three different sectors mainly direct, and indirect contributions as well as induced expenditure. The direct contribute to GDP include accommodation, transportation and travel, entertainment, visitor attractions, food and beverage, cultural activities and sport and recreation, and government "individual" spending for posterity on cultural and recreational sites – i.e., museums and national parks. The indirect contribution extends to the multiplier effect of the purchase of goods and services external to the sector, such as, printing and publishing, marketing and promotion, construction, fuel sales, maintenance, cleaning, security services, investment spending i.e. – the purchase of an aircraft or the construction of a new hotel, and government "collective" spending. The induced contribution "measures the GDP and jobs supported by the spending of those who are directly or indirectly employed by the Travel and tourism industry" (World Travel and Tourism Council (WTTC), 2018). The area faces major challenges in growing the tourism industry and some of the key challenges include the distance of Zululand from major centres, the quality of infrastructure in the district, the lack of coordination in tourism marketing and others.

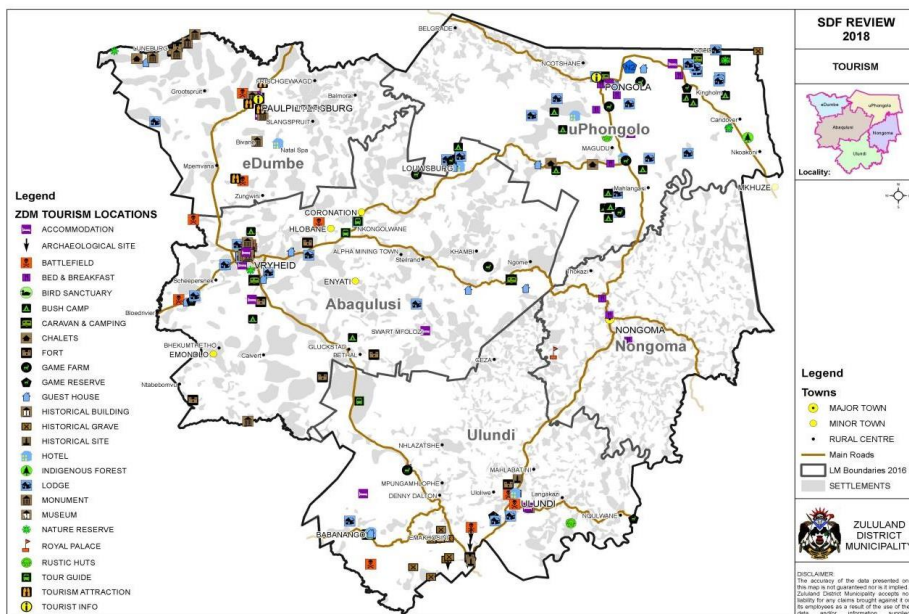
Figure 52: Total tourism spend as a percentage of GDP in Zululand, 2009 to 2018



Source: IHS Markit, 2019

It is important to reflect on the current status of tourism attractions in Zululand. The following series of maps displays these in detail.

Map 47: Tourism Sites



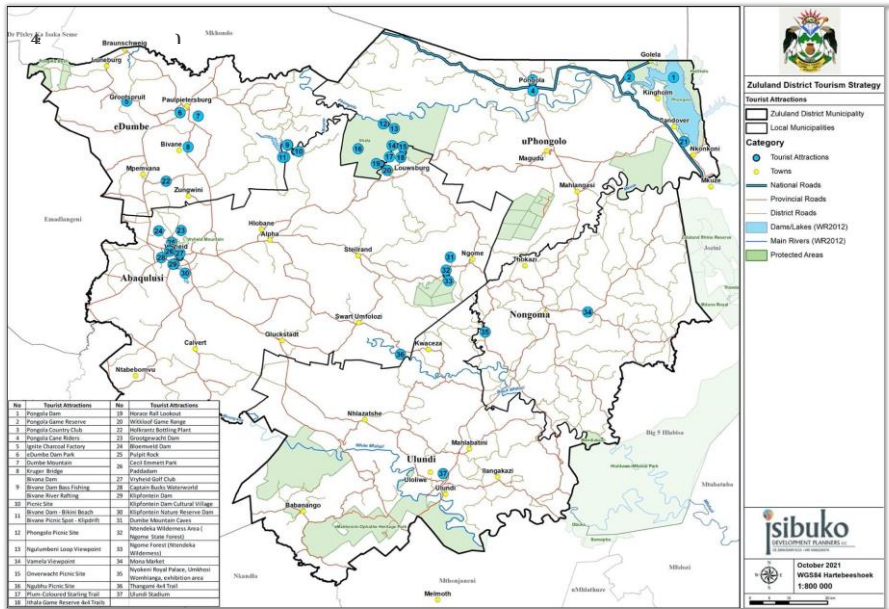
In line with the promotion of tourism, King Goodwill Zwelithini has revived cultural functions such as the colourful and symbolic reed dance ceremony and the first fruit's festival (a traditional function). Zululand has a wide variety of wildlife reserves, most notably the

The spending on tourism in Zululand showed a decreasing trend over the ten-year period under review from 7.3 percent in 2009 to 6.2 percent in 2013, dropping substantially to 4.2 percent in 2017. The reason for this is that GDP is increasing at a much faster pace than the corresponding increase in tourism.

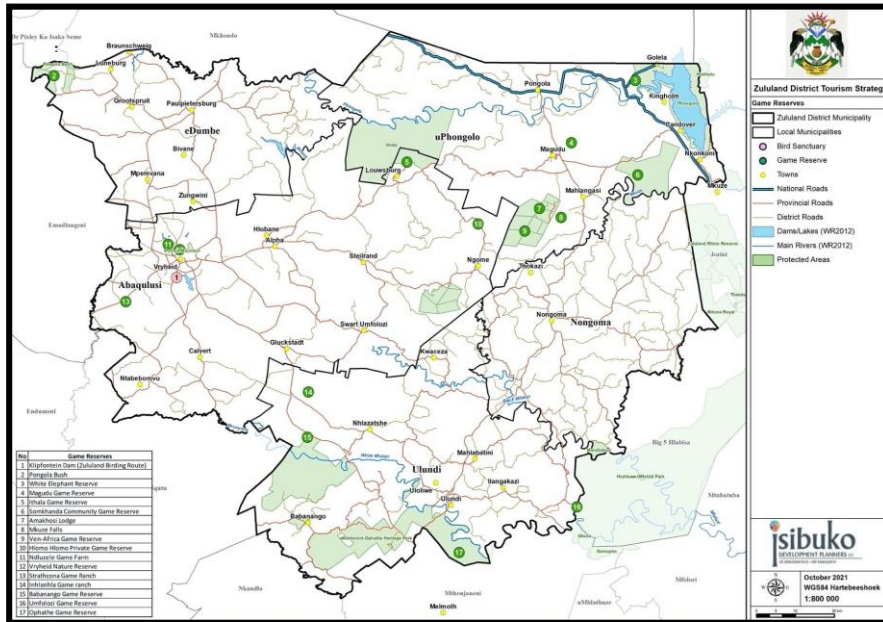
Map 48: Royal Palaces in Zululand



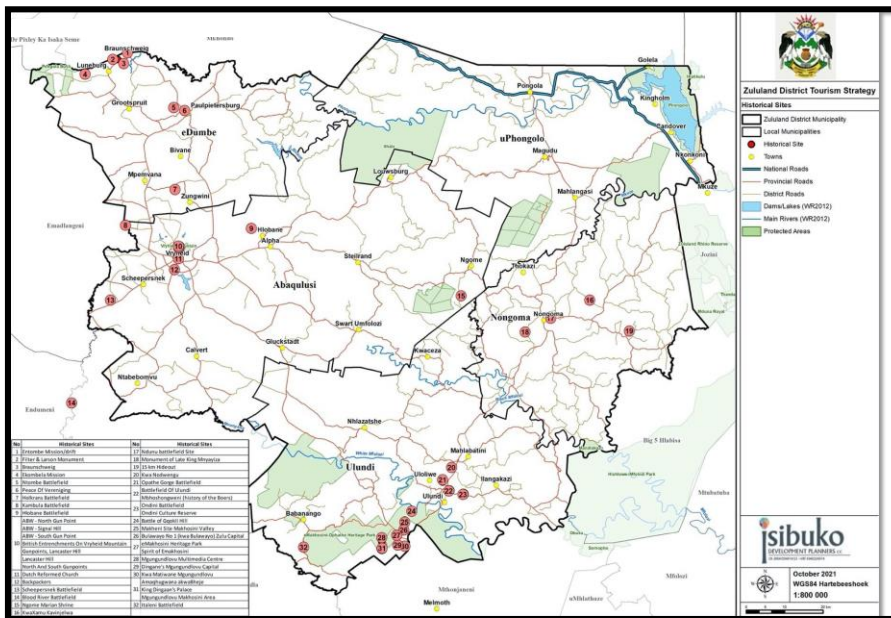
Map 49: Zululand Tourist Attractions



Map 50: Zululand Game Reserves



Map 51: Zululand Historical Sites



A wide suite of diverse attractions exist which should have a compelling value proposition across several core markets, these include:

- The Zululand District has an estimated 2363 beds spread across 141 accommodation establishments, of which only 17 that are Star Graded.
- 155 documented attractions ranging from adventure activities to hunting, nature-based activities, cultural activities and heritage sites. Of note is the high levels of attractions for which economic activities have yet to be unlocked.
- Numerous Spas and resorts with decent family level product offering.
- Over 32 sites of cultural or historical significance cultural museums and heritage sites, including significant investments into anchor attractions such as the uMgungundlovu multi-Media Centre and associated eMakhosini Ophate Heritage Park.
- 18 Nature or game reserves, public and private, with diverse accommodation offerings including high end luxury lodges, hunting lodges, as well as reserves such as Somkhanda Game Reserve which is proving to be a valuable community-based tourism model.
- Significant non wildlife related nature-based attractions including wetlands of international importance including the Blood River Vlei and forest reserves such as Pongola Bush and Ngome Forest.

The region also enjoys excellent profiling along several well-established tourism routes, namely;

- The Zululand Birding Route.
- Zululand Route 66.
- Battlefields Route.

All of the above routes are well established and have been in operation for well over 10 years but remain relatively under resourced in terms of marketing and development capacity.

Zululand's nature-based tourism assets are very significant, with over 20 nature reserves and game reserves, these include:

- A wide range of privately owned game farms offering high end luxury accommodation options and hunting safaris.
- Other notable nature-based attractions include Babanango Game Reserve and Loziba Wilderness which both form part of the Imfolozi Biodiversity Economy Node. The node consists of the Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park (HiP) and eMhakosini-Ophathe Heritage Park. These are linked with private protected areas, stewardships sites, private game farms and communal land. The area has the potential to create a conservation area in excess of 150 000ha.

- The 30 000-hectare Ithala Game reserve is considered a flagship Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife with upmarket tourist facilities and access to four of the “big five”.
- The community owned Somkhanda Game Reserve is fast gaining traction as a Big 5 destination.
- Numerous smaller forests and wetlands of significant biodiversity potential exist with high tourism opportunity levels. This includes the Tendeka Wilderness area and Ngome Forest.
- The area also enjoys good connectivity to areas such as iSimangaliso Wetland Park.

Key obstacles to tourism growth lie in lack of awareness and information, lack of accessibility and the failure to package these establishments in an attractive way that distinguishes from the other two districts forming the greater Zululand area: King Cetshwayo and uMkhanyakude. These two districts currently attract the overwhelming majority of tourists travelling north of the Tugela (Zululand Siyaphambili LED plan, 2013).

There is a general lack of data around key markets in Zululand, however, pre-covid-19 trends suggest the Battlefields Route attract mainly German and British tourists. Some reports state that pre-2020, 5 – 8 overseas tourist busses enter Zululand District via Golela Border Post ‘ever-day’ translating to 8700 foreign visitors per month or 104 400 per annum. However, this data may be out-dated with no clear numbers in 2019 and 2020. Conversely, another source claims ‘more than 30 tour buses enter the district at Golela every day, however, do not spend time and money in the district’

In 2008 TKZN reported that the Zululand area is visited by some 2 million domestic tourists. There may be trend suggesting Zululand receives more domestic tourism than foreign considering in 2015, 19% of all domestic tourist trips were to Zululand compared to 5% of all foreign tourist trips to Zululand.

Certain areas of the district have focused on developing the tourism sector and its assets; however, hurdles persist to the benefits of the sector that impact the socio-economic conditions of the communities within Zululand. Some of the challenges in the tourism sector include:

- Distance of Zululand from major urban centres and routes
- Access and quality of road infrastructure in the district
- Lack of coordination in tourism marketing
- Lack of political support for tourism within local government structures.
- Inadequate funding for tourism from local government structures.
- The need for councillors and decision makers to understand the potential positive economic impacts of tourism.

- Lack of road signage and poor road access in many areas.
- High level bureaucracy which hinders tourism development.
- The spending on tourism in Zululand showed a decreasing trend over the ten-year period under review from 7.3 percent in 2009 to 6.2 percent in 2013, dropping substantially to 4.2 percent in 2017. The reason for this is that GDP is increasing at a much faster pace than the corresponding increase in tourism.
- A lack of institutionalised data collection on tourism numbers and occupancy rates over the years results in significant difficulty in calculating the economic impact of tourism.

3.6.5.2 Mining

The mining industry in Zululand is the main sector within the primary sector category and constitutes the Zululand Anthracite Colliery (ZAC) in Emakhalathini. ZAC is the sole anthracite colliery in South Africa and prides itself on “the superior quality attributed to each product, which places it in a unique and favoured position as a supplier of reductant ³ to the metallurgical industry” (Zululand Anthracite Colliery, 2019). In addition, ZAC’s location, being close to Richards Bay, positions it well for exports and service to the local South African market. ZAC has not only created a few job opportunities, but it also has a few social projects, and delivers 3.5 million tons of potable water to the community each month.

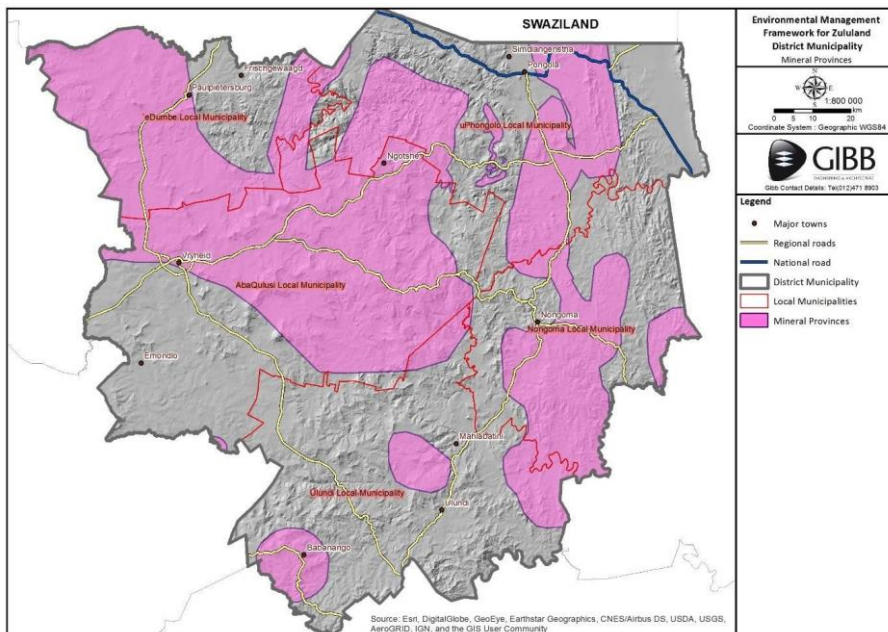
The mining sector has traditionally been a key driver of the districts’ economy. However, mining activities in the district decreased in the mid 1990’s mainly due to closure of mines because of the open market in coal mining and agriculture. The mines had significant forward and backward linkages to all the economic sectors, particularly those located in Vryheid and surrounding areas. Nonetheless, the sector GVA analysis reflects that, even with the decline, mining still plays an important role for the district’s economy. The CAAGR reflects this decline as -4.2% for the period 2012 to 2017. Mining and quarrying contributed 10.18% of total GVA in 2017. The major mining activity is coal extraction, which makes use of the Coal Line corridor that runs across the district from Mpumalanga to Richards Bay.

Mining in the Pongola Mtamvuna Water Management Area consists of predominantly coal mining. Even though many of these mines are no longer active, water quality is impacted due to discharge from these mines. Rehabilitation of mines has not been done for a few mines in

³ A [reducing agent](#) which as it is [oxidized](#) is capable of bringing about the [reduction](#) of another substance.

the area, which has the potential to cause leaching, as well as create conditions for standing water accumulation which, if used by humans, would result in health impacts.

Map 52: Areas with Mineral Deposits in ZDM



Source: EMF, 2017

The map above illustrates the mineral provinces in the ZDM. Mineral provinces are mineralised zones that contain related characteristics of the host rock geology and minerals. Mineral provinces are found in the central and eastern parts of the Abaqulusi Local Municipality, the eastern and western parts of the eDumbe Local Municipality and across the eastern parts of the uPhongolo Local Municipality. The Nongoma Local Municipality contains mineral provinces in central parts of the municipality. The Ulundi Local Municipality contains smaller scattered provinces

3.6.5.3 Manufacturing

In 2017, manufacturing accounted for 6% of the district's total GVA and 7% of total employment. The only agri-processing of note in the district is the Illovo sugar mill in the uPhongola Municipality. There is an opportunity to expand agri-processing, bio-processing and business support services to help develop the manufacturing sector. Growth activities in this sector include focusing on arts and crafts production and marketing, taxidermy, mineral water, and charcoal manufacturing for export, as well as, establishing new industries such as clothing and textiles and building materials.

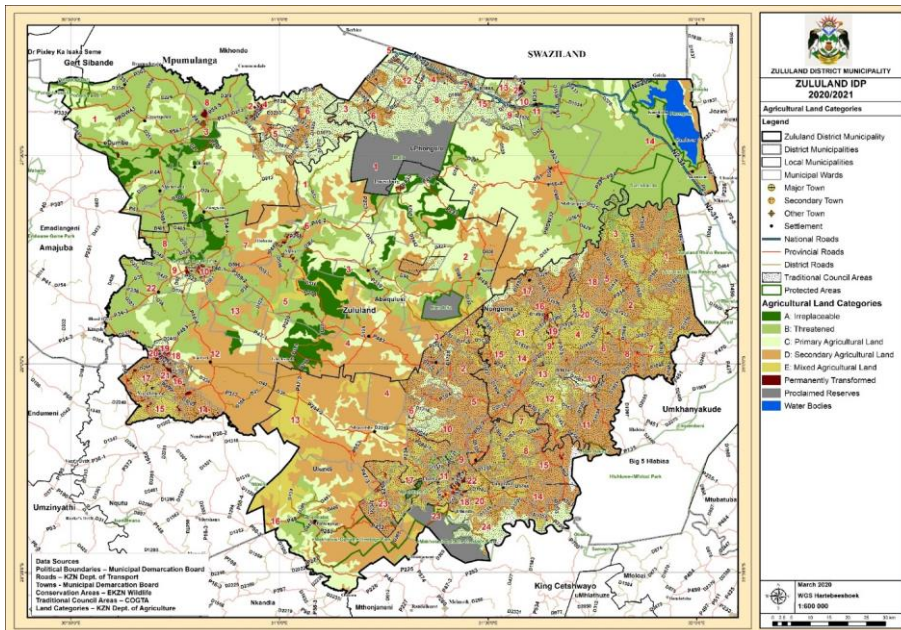
3.6.5.4 Agriculture

Other than Tourism, Agriculture is one of the comparative advantages of the Zululand District Municipality.

Agriculture has seen a decreasing trend over the period 2009 through 2018 from 10.3 percent in 2009 to 7 percent in 2018. The decrease is more than likely due the drought conditions which prevailed over KZN in 2016. Despite the overall decrease in this sector, Agriculture saw a slight increase from 2016 to 2017 of 0.3 percent, this possibly being due to relief in the drought. It is essential that this sector be revived, and agri-processing and beneficiation encouraged to improve food security in the district and consequently the province and the country at large.

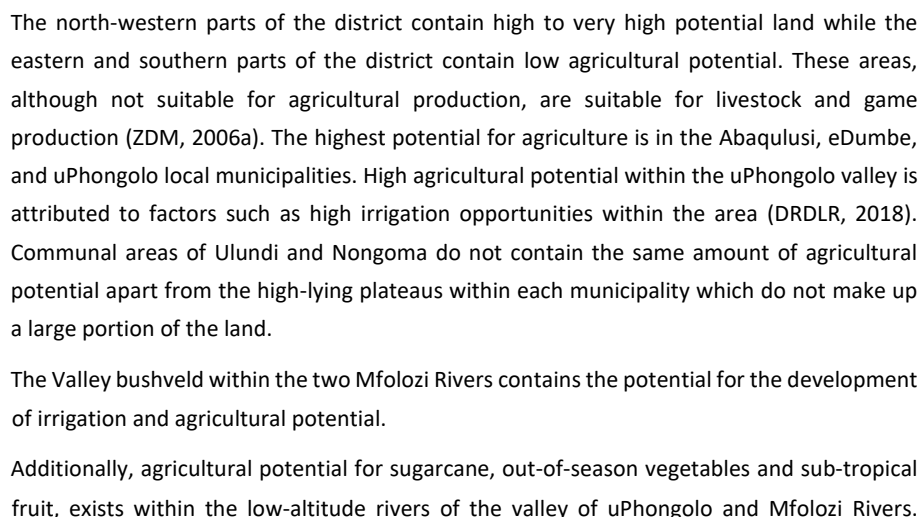
The map below displays the Agricultural Land categories.

Map 53: Agricultural Land Categories in Zululand



The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform working together with numerous government departments, their respective agencies and the private sector have embarked on rolling-out Agri-parks to all 44 Districts in South Africa, including the Zululand district. The project will kick-start the Rural Economic Transformation for identified rural regions creating jobs in production, farmer support, and processing.

Map 54: Agricultural Land Potential in Zululand



The Valley bushveld within the two Mfolozi Rivers contains the potential for the development of irrigation and agricultural potential.

Additionally, agricultural potential for sugarcane, out-of-season vegetables and sub-tropical fruit, exists within the low-altitude rivers of the valley of uPhongolo and Mfolozi Rivers.

However, outside the scope of these valleys is restricted to livestock and game farming and production (DRDLR, 2016).

The terrain of the area also determines the agricultural potential and patterns. The central and north-western parts of the district contain mountainous slopes of 1:3 (33% incline) and steeper with the slopes becoming less steep moving east of the district.

Elevation of the district also influences agricultural activities and potential. The elevation of the district ranges from about 0m above sea level to 6987m above sea level. The height above sea level decreases from the coast moving inland. The uPhongolo local municipality and the Nongoma local municipality consist of 1m to 910m above sea level. The eDumbe and Abaqulusi local municipalities range from 655m to 4559m above sea level (DRDLR, 2016).

Table 63: Households involved in agricultural activity type by district

Municipality	Livestock production	Poultry production	Grain and food crops	Industrial crops	Fruit production	Vegetables production	Other
Ugu	20131	27201	30923	160	6332	19214	839
uMgungundlovu	19071	23248	15498	628	6240	28650	1191
uThukela	31368	33745	11599	128	5662	15624	231
uMzinyathi	32186	31548	6410	273	2918	10939	731
Amajuba	12292	17042	7326	61	7013	19201	148
Zululand	32802	36094	9111	70	2085	11720	662
uMkhanyakude	24042	31638	7626	212	2180	8432	530
King Cetshwayo	27188	32083	11173	206	6976	21146	1033
iLembe	15427	20766	15502	154	3397	13954	933
Sisonke	23399	27586	16523	205	5221	14691	421
eThekweni	18139	29506	11787	261	7895	24871	1731

From the table above it can be observed that Zululand District Municipality dominates other districts in both poultry and livestock production at 35,4% and 39,0%, respectively. This is a competitive advantage.

Crop, fruit and vegetable production is however lagging far behind and is concerned about the state of food security in Zululand.

3.6.5.5 Commercial Sector (Includes Retail and Services)

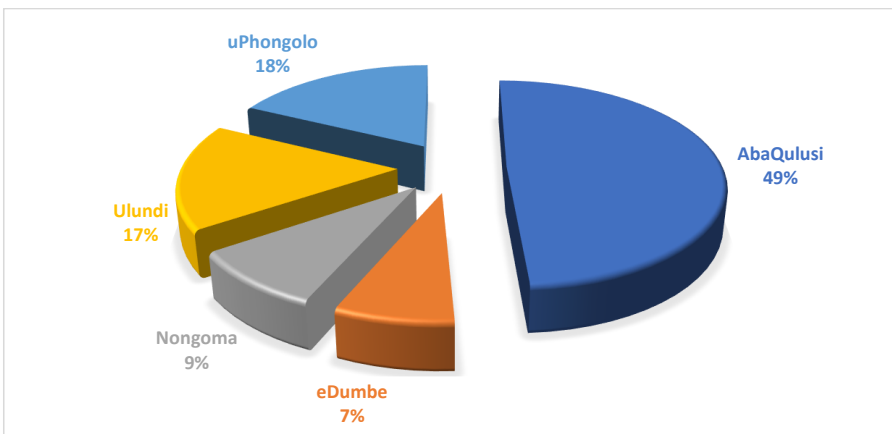
Economic activities tend to concentrate in the major towns. Abaqulusi Municipality, particularly Vryheid has the largest commercial and services sectors (49%) in the district. It functions as a service centre for the surrounding rural population (refer to figure 31 below). Agriculture and mining contribute to its economy, and Vryheid act as a service centre for these activities, followed by uPhongolo and Ulundi with 18% and 17% respectively. The

economy of Pongola is based on large-scale commercial production of sugarcane. A major employer in the centre is the Illovo sugar mill. The area has eco-tourism due to its natural resources such as the highly sensitive areas adjacent to the Pongolapoort Dam and the areas between the R69 and the N2. Pongola's retail sector also services the passing N2 traffic.

Ulundi, as the current seat of the Zululand District Municipality, and the former seat of KZN, has a strong public service-oriented economy. Commercial and light industrial activities have developed in support of the administrative function and the surrounding vast rural settlements. In the town of Ulundi there is a substantial formal and informal retail sector.

Nongoma and Edumbe have the least concentration of economic activities. Nongoma is the only urban centre within the Nongoma municipality. It is principally a large rural market town with both formal and informal economies. There is no industry in the town. Paul Pietersburg in Edumbe Municipality, on the other hand, developed as a service centre for the agriculture sector and the surrounding rural population.

Figure 53: Concentration of business across the district



However, only part of the population can access these services. These nodes are not easily accessible for most of the rural population that currently account for 75% of the district population. In the rural services centres, retail and services are limited. The map reflecting the business and commercial buildings shows the concentration of these in the nodes of Vryheid, Phongola, Ulundi, Paulpietersburg and Nongoma followed by secondary nodes more as service centres.

3.6.5.6 Government Sector

The government sector has a strong presence in the district and makes a major contribution to the Gross Value Added (GVA). This sector is best represented in the Ulundi and Nongoma

Municipalities where various regional offices and facilities of provincial government are located. However, Ulundi losing its status as Provincial Capital in the last decade negatively impacts the contribution of this sector.

3.6.5.7 Construction Sector

The construction sector has experienced negative growth in recent years. Some of the major recent and current construction activities in the district include:

- The general residential market.
- Major infrastructure construction, e.g., the Paris Dam, major roads such as the P700 and other strategic linkages.
- The building of lodges and tourism facilities, e.g., lodges to be built at Emakhosini, in areas surrounding the Pongolapoort Dam and on private game farms.
- The provision of basic services to the previously disadvantaged urban and rural communities within the district municipality.
- The provision of low-income housing to the urban and rural communities of the district.
- Building of municipal and public sector buildings, e.g., the offices of the District Municipality.

3.6.5.8 Transport Sector

The distinction in the transport industry in the Zululand District Municipality can be made between various sub-sectors, viz. road freight transport, public road transport (dominated by the taxi industry), air transport and rail freight transport. In terms of the “informal” sector, stakeholders also identify the so-called “bakkie” industry responsible for the transport of goods from distributors/wholesalers to a range of retailers located in the rural areas. Some of the opportunities that are presented in this sector include rural road maintenance and upgrading of rural roads which will continue to establish better linkages between settlements, rural nodes, and municipal centres, thus increasing access to economic opportunities whilst increasing access to job opportunities. The need for establishing a stopover point for trucks in the Vryheid area has been identified in various planning studies.

3.6.6 EMPLOYMENT BY SECTORS

The Quarterly Employment Statistics (QES) shows that all four sectors in the first quarter of 2019 witnessed a decrease, with the Formal sector recording the largest employment losses of 126 000, followed by the Informal sector at 68 000. The number of discouraged work seekers and the number of people who were not economically active for some reason other than discouragement increased by 156 000 and 169 000, respectively, between the fourth

quarter of 2018 and the first quarter of 2019, resulting in a net increase of 325 000 in the not economically active population (Stats SA, 2019).

Figure 54: Employment By Industry

	KZN	Zululand	eDumbe	uPhongolo	Abaqulusi	Nongoma	Ulundi
Primary Sector	6.5	9.3	24.5	25.8	5.1	5.3	4.1
Agriculture	6.0	8.4	22.9	25.4	4.6	4.3	2.8
Mining	0.5	0.9	1.6	0.4	0.5	1.0	1.3
Secondary Sector	19.2	13.8	13.5	11.0	18.0	12.0	8.7
Manufacturing	13.1	7.5	8.5	4.1	11.5	4.1	3.8
Electricity	0.4	0.5	0.1	0.9	0.4	0.8	0.3
Construction	5.7	5.8	4.9	6.0	6.1	7.1	4.6
Tertiary Sector	74.4	77.0	61.9	63.3	76.8	82.6	87.1
Trade	17.5	15.9	10.5	13.7	17.9	17.2	14.7
Transport	5.2	4.0	3.7	3.0	4.7	3.5	3.4
Finance	16.0	14.9	10.2	8.2	18.4	12.6	15.5
Community services	25.0	32.5	21.8	23.7	26.4	43.7	45.7
Households	10.7	9.7	15.7	14.7	9.4	5.6	7.8

Source: IHS Markit, 2019

The table above shows that employment in the province is concentrated predominantly in the community services sector at 25 percent in 2018. This is closely followed by Trade and Finance at 17.5 and 16 percent, respectively. Hence, the tertiary sector is the largest employer in the province with approximately 74.4 percent of jobs emanating from the sector. This trend is undesirable in a developing country like South Africa which strives to create jobs for the growing labour force. Rather, the secondary sector should be the largest employer as it involves more labour-intensive industries such as manufacturing and construction.

3.6.6.1 Implementation of LED Plan, Economic Recovery Plan

3.6.6.1.1 SMME Promotion/ Development

- SMME Policy Framework Plan has been developed to stimulate economic activities.
- The Zululand SMMEs Framework provides a comprehensive qualitative and quantitative framework for the development of SMMEs in Zululand District Municipality.
- It recognises the unique roles performed by this diverse and dynamic sector in the province in the creation of employment, contribution to economic growth, and the provision of sustainable livelihoods

3.6.6.1.2 Agricultural Sectoral Development

In order to achieve the aforementioned, we employ different approaches which include the provision of support of economic activities e.g. equipment and inputs, facilitating institutions

that could help businesses within the district e.g. Co-ops, direct intervention in form of capacity building, and funding in some instances.

3.6.6.1.3 Ukulima Program

The primary objective of LED in the Agricultural Sector is based on the vision of a modern and effectiveness of the Municipality which is inspired and activated to achieve higher service objectives, aiming constantly:

- Exploit the potential of the agricultural sector through Ukulima.
- Effective utilization of available, yet limited resources.

The unavailability of implements (i.e. ploughs) as well as agricultural inputs (seeds, seedlings and fertilizers) has a negative impact on our communities. We are receiving a number of different requests that we are “unable” to execute. Agriculture is one of the sectors that employs a number of people and also reduces poverty, as we are facing the current situation ZDM is at risk of being unable to fight poverty. The unavailability of ploughs is hindering the municipality to assist small farmers who are solely depending on this programme.

Table 64: Ukulima Co-Op Support Programme Implementation

Local Municipality	Quarter 1		Quarter 2		Quarter 3		Quarter 4	
	Co-ops	Hectors	Co-ops	Hectors	Co-ops	Hectors	Co-ops	Hectors
Ulundi	71	84	73	80	48	50	23	34
Nongoma	58	68	62	70	40	65	21	44
uPhongolo	25	56	39	78	47	94	12	19
eDumbe	10	25	25	49	14	32	6	10
Abaqulusi	18	38	34	71	27	55	5	23
Total	182	271 Ha	233	348 Ha	176	296 Ha	130	67 Ha

3.6.6.1.4 Economic Recovery Plan

The Economic Recovery Plan is currently under implementation. Several community members and small businesses in Zululand have benefited from the Zululand Economic Recovery Fund ringfenced solely to cushion the effects of the national state of disaster.

The implementation of the catalytic projects is outlined in the catalytic project implementation section.

3.6.7 STRATEGIC ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

3.6.7.1 Comparative Advantage

Comparative advantage refers to a local economy's ability to produce a particular good or render a service at a lower opportunity cost and more efficiently than another local economy.

ZDM has a strong comparative advantage in agriculture and government services.

- The municipality's strength in government and community services is improving.
- The ZDM is historically strong in terms of agriculture but is losing its advantage.

In terms of comparative advantage performance Agriculture is once again identified as an identification sector when using the industry targeting classification. This is because it employs a high number of people in the region, as seen by the fact that it has the highest location quotient of all the sectors. Another noteworthy high-priority retention target sector is trade, which to some degree represents activities linked to tourism.

3.6.7.2 Base Economic Resources and Economic Infrastructure

This aspect is thoroughly analysed in the Basic Services Delivery chapter as well as the LED Strategy.

3.6.7.3 Green Economy

The following are some of the opportunities that the green economy can present in the economy of the district:

- Green energy: Creating (renewable) energy generation and green manufacturing such as solar energy, energy from waste, and biogas.
- Green property: New green residential developments, Establishing a green Industry Estate and green offices and retail.
- Green infrastructure: Making use of environmentally friendly infrastructure such as solar panels and rainwater harvesting.
- Green industry that supports manufacturing related to alternative technologies, such as solar panels and wind turbines, and the establishment of green industry business parks.
- Green landscape: Creating Municipal zoned conservation areas/servitudes / ecological corridors/setback lines and Public Open Space zones.
- Green jobs: Public employment schemes to support natural resource management like Working for Water, Working for Wetlands, rehabilitation programmes; recycling and community cleaning.
- Green skills development.

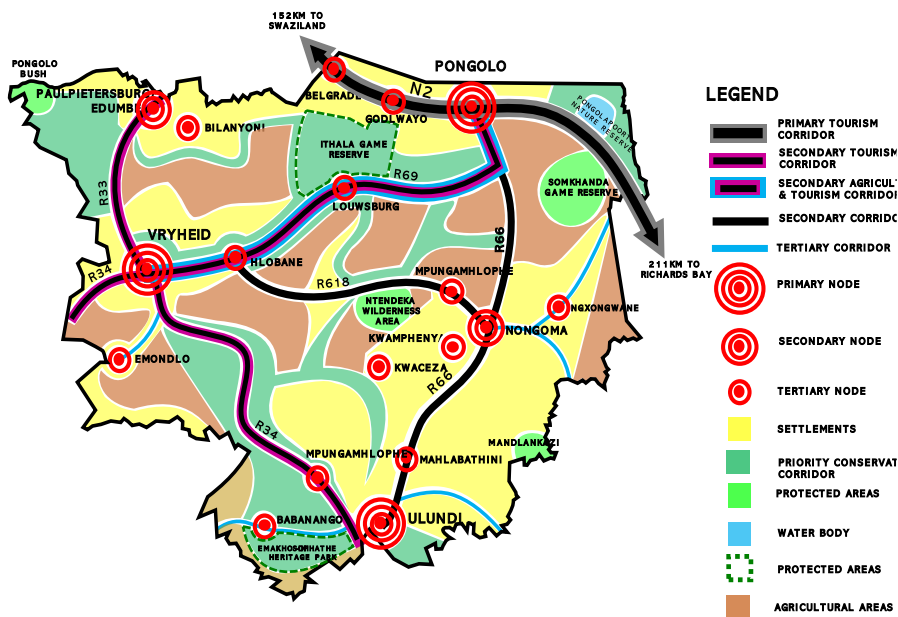
1.1.1.1.1 Compatibility of LED and Spatial Planning

This section addresses the instruments aiding LED through Spatial Planning:

1.1.1.1.1.1 Regional Economic Development

The map below demonstrates the regional economic approach to development in Zululand.

Map 55: Regional Economic Development



The ZDM is one of the districts in the KZN Province that has experienced a net decline in employment, a shrinking size of the district economy and reduced contribution to the provincial economy. This is a result of the closure of coal mining operations, lack of investment in the agricultural sector and massive poverty and underdevelopment in areas that previously fell under the erstwhile KwaZulu-Government.

The SDF will therefore facilitate balanced regional development. This does not imply equal development of all parts of the district but emphasises effective exploitation of development potential and comparative advantages of the district so that the benefit of overall economic growth is shared by the inhabitants of all the different parts of the district.

1.1.1.1.2 Municipal Bylaws

By-laws are a set of regulations used by municipalities to give effect to their policies, including economic development policies. Although they are akin to legislation, they cannot conflict

with provincial and national legislation. The following issues are a priority in developing by-laws for ZDM and local municipalities:

- District: Water and sanitation, as well as environmental health by-laws, which are developed and implemented by the District Municipality.
- Local level: Property rates by-laws dealing with the way the municipality will use its rates policy to promote economic development. The by-law in this regard may suggest favourable rating for SMMEs and rebates in cases where property owners have undertaken building improvement (refurbishment) or redevelopment.
- Local level: Trading by-laws for regulating trading activities within the municipal area. This deals mainly with conditions under which trading should occur, storage of goods, etc.
- Local level: Informal sector management by-laws, which are intended to give effect to the informal sector management policy.

3.6.7.3.1 Spatial Development Framework

The spatial development framework is the part of the integrated development plan that guides municipalities in the areas of land use, land management and spatial imperatives in future development. It identifies spatial development challenges facing the district and presents a spatial translation of the development strategy outlined in the IDP. It adopts a service centre approach and accordingly identifies Ulundi, Phongola and Vryheid as primary development nodes. Secondary nodes are Nongoma and Edumbe. This recognises the role each of these areas play in the delivery of services and governance, as well as their contribution to the district economy. Tertiary nodes spread uneven throughout the district serve as major connectors between settlement areas and major economic/administrative hubs. It aligns with the SDFs of the neighbouring district municipalities and provides a framework for the preparation of local municipality SDFs and land use schemes.

The ZDM SDF contains spatial proposals that target primary areas of intervention in the district. These cover the following areas:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental management • Hierarchical network of development corridors • Development nodes as investment points | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sustainable Human Settlements • Service delivery and infrastructure needs • District economic development |
|---|---|

Source: ZDM SDF

The 5-year implementation plan under section 1.30.2 of this IDP highlights the prioritised LED initiatives within the spatial planning environment.

3.6.7.4 Ease of Doing Business

Municipalities experience various challenges in fulfilling their role in creating an effective environment for doing business. Red Tape usually stems from inefficient procedures and systems that are related to administrative management, inefficiencies in the communication and information exchange within and between organisations and external stakeholders, and ineffective rules and regulations that do not achieve certain policy goals or unanticipated costs (DTI, 2013).

- Poor state of some of the roads and other infrastructure, which increases the effective cost of doing business in Zululand District.
- Inadequate entrepreneurial business support from organisations such as SEDA.
- Small entrepreneurial base which means that only a few individuals own businesses. This introduces inertia and reduces innovation and diversity of activity.
- Lack of awareness of potential business opportunities in Zululand leads to low diversity and high concentration in a few forms of activity.
- Prospects of looting that might hinder business retention within Zululand.
- Regulatory framework might also give threats of ease of doing business in Zululand.

Further details can be found in the Zululand LED Strategy, which is an annexure to the IDP.

3.6.7.5 Job Creation

Local government is not directly responsible for creating jobs. Rather, it is responsible for taking active steps to ensure that the overall economic and social conditions of the locality are conducive to the creation of employment opportunities.

Be that as it may, through the National Government's Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP), the municipality can employ people from within its community to alleviate poverty.

The table below demonstrates the employment and job creation analysis in the previous financial years.

Table 65: Employment and job creation analysis

Municipality	2021/22					
	WO Targets	Achieved WO	FTEs Targets	Achieved FTEs	WO Deficit	FTE Deficit
eDumbe	154	244	56	123	90	67
uPhongolo	463	433	173	225	-30	52
AbaQulusi	383	521	142	209	138	67
Nongoma	335	508	116	223	173	108
Ulundi	383	624	144	388	241	244
Zululand	1 374	965	464	839	-409	375

Total	3 092	3 295	1 094	2 006	203	912
Municipality	2020/21					
	WO Targets	Achieved WO	FTEs Targets	Achieved FTEs	WO Deficit	FTE Deficit
eDumbe	152	187	55	64	35	9
uPhongolo	461	243	172	136	-218	-36
AbaQulusi	379	767	140	266	388	125
Nongoma	333	475	115	189	142	74
Ulundi	380	652	142	363	272	220
Zululand	1 370	1 122	462	760	-248	297
Total	3 074	3 446	1 087	1 777	372	691
Municipality	2022/23					
	WO Targets	Achieved WO	FTEs Targets	Achieved FTEs	WO Deficit	FTE Deficit
eDumbe	155	194	56	57	39	1
uPhongolo	465	397	174	190	-68	16
AbaQulusi	385	402	143	120	17	-23
Nongoma	336	508	116	192	172	76
Ulundi	387	520	146	198	133	52
Zululand	1 374	1 136	464	436	-238	-28
Total	3 102	3 157	1 099	1193	55	94

With a larger budget, the Zululand District Municipality employs the most community members on its EPWP programme. During the 2021 there is a decline in the FTEs achieved due to the impact of the COVID pandemic on the municipal business processes. During the 2022/23 financial year, two major projects stalled due to poor performance of the Consultant which affected the ability of the municipality to meet its target. However these projects have resumed with new service providers appointed and the EPWP targets are anticipated to be met during the 4th quarter.

3.6.8 SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Established commercial centres in each local municipality.	Low contribution to the provincial economy.	High agricultural potential.	Technological advancement.
Established agricultural sector. Tourist destinations of national significance.	Concentration of the district economy in Ulundi and Vryheid. Lack of investment and job	Coal mining	Mechanisation of the agricultural sector.

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
	opportunities in rural areas.		
Extensive timber plantations.	Dependence on community services.	Heritage and eco-tourism.	Exposure to international markets and trade.
Maize and sugar cane processing.	Communities that access schools and clinics beyond a 5km radius.	Processing of various agricultural products.	Diseases.
Good access to schools.	Relatively high poverty level.	Large growing Population.	-
Existing social facilities such as hospitals.	Income inequality.	Coal mining.	-
-	Low human development index.	Existing TVET Colleges.	-
-	High mortality (child) rate.	Satellite campus of one of the universities in the province.	-
-	-	Established economic centres.	-

3.7 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Section 152(1)(d) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa mandates the Zululand District Municipality to promote social and economic development.

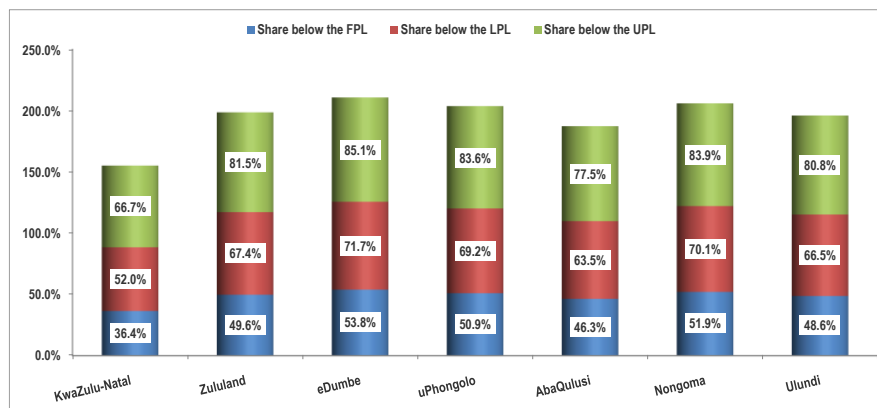
3.7.1 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT INDICATORS

The United National (UN) member countries adopted the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals in 2015, which are building on the successes of the UN Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). This sub-section focuses on the development indicators which KZN and Zululand district municipality use to track progress and identify areas that still need attention. The four main development indicators traditionally used are poverty, the Gini coefficient, the Human Development Index (HDI) and functional literacy rates. Indicators such as health, crime, and access to basic services (electricity, water, and sanitation), and housing statistics are discussed under the socio-economic profile above.

3.7.1.1 Poverty

A poverty line establishes a minimum socially acceptable standard for a predetermined welfare indicator to separate the poor from the non-poor (Stats SA, 2015). Currently, three poverty lines are being used: the food poverty line⁴ (FPL), lower-bound poverty line (LBPL) and the upper-bound poverty line (UBPL).

Figure 55: Poverty levels in KZN and Zululand 2018



Source: IHS Markit, 2019

The figure above illustrates the poverty rate as separated according to its respective poverty lines (FPL, LBPL, and UBPL). The province had a lower proportion of people living under the food poverty line (36.4 percent) in 2018 compared to those living under the lower-bound poverty line (52 percent) and the upper bound poverty line (66.7 percent). The district has a similar trend with 49.6 percent of the populous living below the FPL, compared to a higher rate of persons living under the LPL (67.4 percent) and the UBPL (81.5 percent). The rate of the district is higher than that of the province in respect of all poverty lines.

This is mainly because Zululand is largely rural and as such access to basic services, as well as job opportunities are somewhat lacking.

Regarding the local municipalities, eDumbe has the highest rate of people living under all three poverty lines (53.8 per cent under the FPL, 71.7 percent under the LPL, and 85.1 percent under the UPL). This can mainly be ascribed to the fact that the bulk of the population within this local municipality live in rural areas and lack basic services. Abaqulusi has the lowest

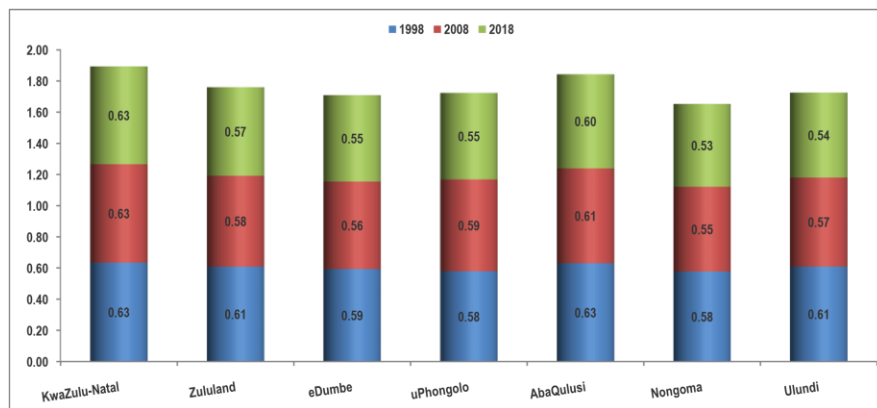
⁴ The FPL's are defined by Stats SA as follows: the "FPL refers to the amount of money that an individual will need to afford the minimum required daily energy intake, the LBPL refers to the food poverty line plus the average amount derived from non-food items of households whose total expenditure is equal to the food poverty line, and the UBPL refers to the food poverty line plus the average amount derived from non-food items of households whose food expenditure is equal to the FPL" (Stats SA: National Poverty Lines, 2018).

number of persons living below the FPL (46.3 percent), LPL (63.5 percent) and UPL (77.5 percent), mainly since the main economic hub (Vryheid) of Zululand is based within this local municipality.

3.7.1.2 Income Inequality

Income inequality is one of the triple challenges currently facing South Africa; these being high poverty, high inequality, and high unemployment. A conventional statistical measure used worldwide to explore the status quo in terms of income inequality is the Gini coefficient⁵ which ranges from zero to one.

Table 66: Gini Coefficient, 1998, 2008 And 2018



Source: IHS Markit, 2019

The figure above illustrates the Gini coefficients of KZN, Zululand and its local municipalities for the periods 1998, 2008 and 2018. The income inequality of the province remained stable 0.63 percent over all three years. Although income inequality decreased in Zululand from 0.61 in 1998 to 0.57 in 2018 it remains high. All the local municipalities showed a decline in inequality from 2008 to 2018, however, all hovered around the 0.55 percent mark, with Abaqulusi at 0.6 percent. This is disturbing, as it implies extremely high inequality, and is an indication that policies need to be put in place to reduce this challenge.

3.7.1.3 Human Development

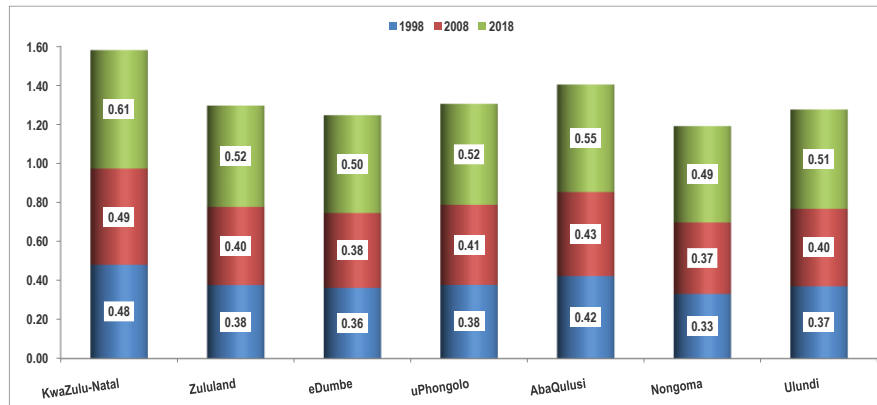
In 2018, with an average Human Development Index⁶ (HDI) of 0.52 (at the local municipality level), it is apparent from Figure 35 that the Zululand district inclines towards the medium. It

⁵ The Gini coefficient measures the degree of inequality in the distribution of income among people living in a society. Given the interval of this statistic, a coefficient closer to zero indicates low inequality, and a coefficient closer to one indicates high inequality.

⁶ The Human Development Index (HDI) focuses on assessing and ranking the development of countries in achieving long and healthy lives, improving knowledge of its citizens and ensuring a better standard of living.

stands at 0.54 below the provincial average of 0.61, indicating that the rate of human development in Zululand is progressing at a slower pace relative to KZN. At a local municipality level, Abaqulusi had the highest HDI at 0.55, whilst Nongoma had the lowest at 0.49.

Table 67: HDI For The Province, The District, And Its Municipalities In 1998, 2008 And 2018

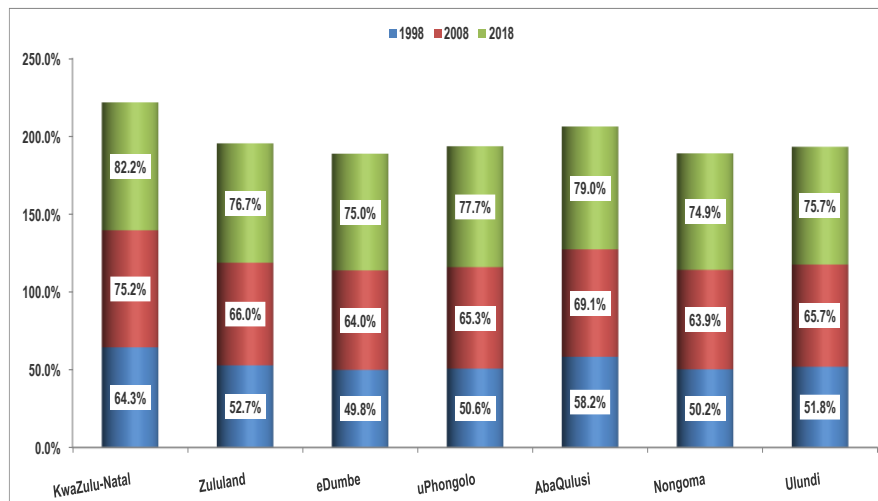


Source: IHS Markit, 2019

3.7.1.4 Literacy Rate

Literacy is defined as the ability to read and write with understanding, a short simple sentence about one's daily life. The literacy rate in KZN has increased substantially between the periods 1998 to 2018, from 64.3 per cent in the former year to 82.2 per cent in the latter. This reflects the outcomes of all strategic measures aimed at ensuring that people can read and write; this includes the elderly and the provision of support to disadvantaged communities in terms of school needs for children. The district and all local municipalities show a similar achievement. Figure 36 shows the literacy rate in KZN, Zululand and its local municipalities in 1998, 2008, and 2018.

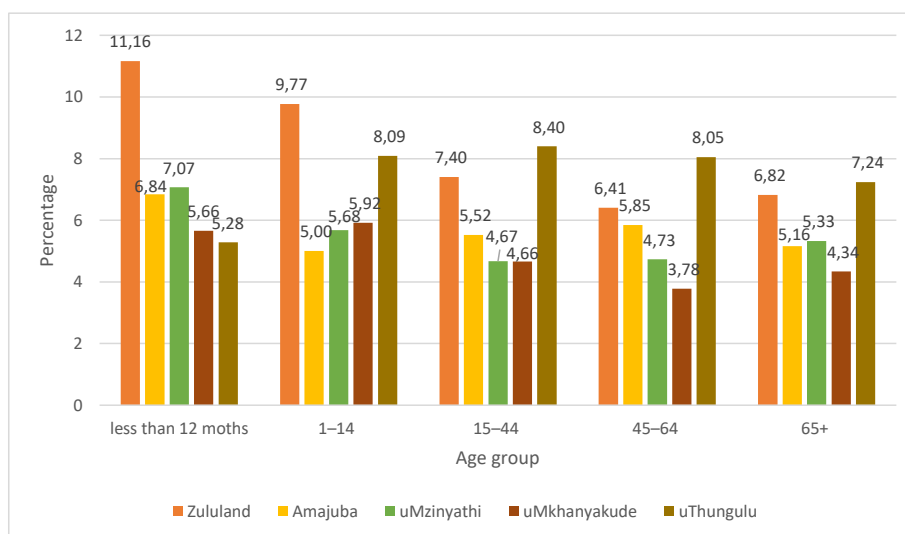
Figure 56: Literacy rate in KZN and Zululand, 1998, 2008 and 2018



Source: IHS Markit, 2019

3.7.1.5 Mortality Rate

Figure 57: No. of Deaths by Age & District



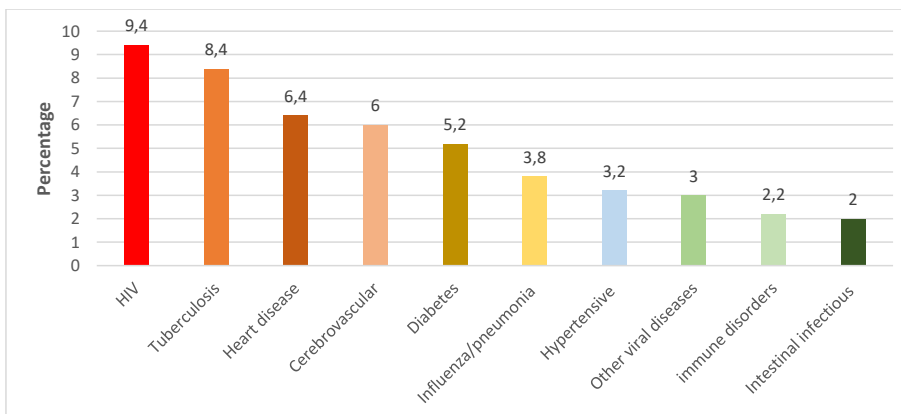
Source: StatSa, 2016

A presentation of deaths by age is depicted graphically on the figure above Zululand district has high levels of infant mortality (11,16 %) for those less than 12 months old compared with its neighbouring districts in the province. It also has a death rate in age group 1 to 14 years and fares second to uThungulu/King Cetshwayo in the age groups 15 to 44 years 45 to 64

years and those above 65 years of age. These statistics are of great concern as they reflect a situation where the health of the population is under threat, and this tends to cut across other sectors with adverse impacts on the population in the district.

The Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) was the leading cause of death in Zululand in 2016 making up 9,4 % of deaths in the district as shown on the figure below. Tuberculosis and heart disease followed HIV with 8,4 % and 6,4 % respectively. The scourge of HIV is a complex one in which ARVs have proved effective in lowering mortality but have not been effective in lowering infection, transmission and spread of the pandemic.

Figure 58: Ten Underlying Causes Of Death In The Zululand District



Source: Stats SA, 2016

Social Development of the community sectors, namely women, senior citizens, men, people with disabilities, and children is the core priorities of Zululand District Municipality. One of the community development objectives in the District's IDP states that Zululand District Municipality is to initiate and implement social upliftment programmes/projects. Over and above the municipal projects and services rendered to ensure that communities of Zululand have an enabling and safe environment to live in, there are currently four major social programmes that the Department of Community Development is implementing to ensure that the quality of life in Zululand is improved.

3.7.2 MUNICIPAL SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES

3.7.2.1 Vulnerable Groups

One of the social developments IDP Objectives of the ZDM is the social upliftment of communities in the ZDM. It entails the reduction of poverty by implementing community development projects. One of the indicators of this objective is the number of people

participating in Capacity Building Programmes. Community Development is further embedded in many ways in the Community Services Department.

Zululand District Municipality has gone the extra mile to ensure that widows, orphans, and people living with disabilities are on the map and are fully recognized and involved in all social and economic development programmes by providing them with a platform and a budget to cater to their projects and moreover, have their special celebration day known as widows, orphans, and disability day. Typical activities include:

- Women's Summit and Women's Day
- Youth Summit
- Quality of Life Forum

3.7.2.2 Development of Women

The aim of the Women's summit is to empower women citizens through developmental information dissemination by ZDM and other development external organs. This is a platform where women share information and enter dialogues on issues pertaining to their development. The topics for discussion cover business opportunities, self-help programmes/projects, and education on gender-based violence, women's health, HIV/AIDS and Local Economic Development (LED) initiatives, etc.

These summits have great effect in improving the quality of the lives of women of Zululand District Municipality. Women also do seize business opportunities availed through the municipal LED programmes to alleviate poverty.

3.7.2.3 Children's Programmes

Zululand district is rural and poor with high HIV/AIDS infection rate therefore most of the children in the district come from indigent homes some of which are child headed. The Honourable Mayor therefore initiated a Play and Party programme for children of Zululand whereby she brings together over 5 000 children from the 5 ZDM local municipalities and brings various playing equipment and set them in a sports field for children to truly experience being children and play. Each child is then given a year end (Christmas) gift in the form of toys. Thereafter children are treated to a party with entertainment and a feast with the Mayor.

3.7.2.4 Senior Citizens

There are programs for the Senior citizens whereby 6 000 of them together to meet with the council annually at an event to be addressed by the Mayor on issues pertaining to their general welfare and they are afforded an opportunity to also discussed their social issues as

well. This meeting takes place in December. The mayor gives them gifts and has lunch with them.

There are also community LED ward projects which assist the communities to start self-help projects which may be block making, poultry farming, vegetable gardens, sewing, etc. This programme has proven to have a great impact on the lives of people of Zululand.

3.7.2.5 Widows and Orphans

The Council's concern about the welfare of widows and orphans prompted it to start a programme to assist widows to improve their lives through self-help projects. Zululand district municipality implements programmes which were designed and are targeting widows, orphans and people living with disabilities to ensure that their welfare and health is equal to that of their fellow citizens. These citizens are equally recognized and are involved in all social and economic development programmes by providing them with a platform and a budget to cater for their projects, and have their annual special days where they come together to share with the municipality and with themselves their experiences of life and ideas. A Quality-of-Life Forum has been formed with representation from local Municipal forums of Gender, Disability, Elderly and Children.

3.7.2.6 Disability Programmes

Working with organizations such as CREATE has been beneficial to the Municipality; workshop programmes for Disability Forums of the Local Municipalities are periodically arranged for people living with disabilities to get exposed to their rights and opportunities relating to projects that they may start and opportunities for employment. On their special day, the municipality stages an event where the Council meets with them and assist with handing out wheelchairs and other equipment to make their lives easy.

3.7.2.7 Social Support And Indigent

Like many other Districts, most of the population in the Zululand District Municipality is indigent (approximately 80%) and that means a small revenue base. Therefore, a significant portion of the budget goes towards infrastructure development with very little revenue generated.

National Government Policy derives its standard for free basic water supply from that of the World Health Organisation (25l/p/p/day) which is regarded as sufficient to promote healthy living. The ZDM has an average household rate of 8 persons, meaning that the standard is equal to 6 kilolitres per household per month.

3.7.3 NATION BUILDING AND SOCIAL COHESION

Sports Development is one of the community's activities that cut across racial, gender and culture. It promotes development, personal discipline, leadership, teamwork skills and entertainment through sporting activities. It also contributes to the development and empowerment of local communities and encourages interest of learning and gaining more skills. The Zululand District Municipality held a very successful and developmental Mayoral Cup Games. The Zululand District Municipality 56 km Marathon competition races from Nongoma (KwaGqikazi) to Ulundi (Ulundi Regional Stadium). Hundreds of runners from all over the country of South Africa as well as other African Countries took part in this event.

3.7.3.1 Sport Programmes

Sport programmes in ZDM are vibrant; there are annual games for the aged called Golden Games, an ultra-marathon, Mayoral Cup, and Indigenous Games, and ZDM participates in SALGA Games every year. These games have seen our people being selected to represent the province and national level and some proceeding to represent the country at the world games. The Mayor of ZDM initiated this race in 2005 for the communities of Zululand to be exposed to professional running to be able to run even in big international races. This Comrades Marathon qualifying marathon is organized in conjunction with KwaZulu-Natal athletics and runs between the towns of Nongoma and Ulundi. The 2015 race was in March this year celebrating 10 years of existence and running without fail since its inception. Male and female runners who came first won cars that were donated by local businesses. The marathon is instrumental in the social and economic development of the community of this district because people win money prizes which they use to improve their lives and it boosts local businesses and provides local vendors with the opportunity to sell their goods and service.

3.7.4 CARE AND SUPPORT PROGRAMMES

3.7.4.1 Lovelife Programme

The partnership between ZDM and the Love Life Trust keeps growing. This partnership was lobbied by the Hon. Mayor with the intention of improving the quality of healthy lifestyles for young people in Zululand.

Youth is employed at the centre to implement the 'Make Your Move' campaign at schools which is the concept of educating young people to assist them to make informed decisions and to eradicate teenage pregnancy.

3.7.4.2 Aids Council

Zululand District Aids Council (DAC) was officially launched on the 14 December 2007. All Local Municipalities have been assisted to launch their functional Local AIDS Councils. ZDM HIV and AIDS Unit has also successfully established Ward Aids Committees (WAC), all 89 ZDM wards have their WAC established.

3.7.4.3 Youth Skills Development Programmes

Indonsa Arts & Craft Centre is based in Ulundi and it is one of best community art centres in the KZN province. It has grown from strength to strength helping young people to acquire skills in fashion design, music (instruments) and visual arts. The courses are of duration of six months. Admission is free. The courses are aimed to assist young people that complete matric but lack funds to further their studies at tertiary institutions and assist those that have academic qualifications but are unemployed so that their opportunities to get employed are improved.

Graduates are encouraged by being given starter packs on graduation day to start their own businesses; they are however encouraged to form cooperatives in order improve their chances of accessing better funding.

Through the Centre an annual Art Festival/Competition called 'Umbele Wethu' is held in all the five municipalities under the Zululand District Municipalities and a big District final event in which the youth compete in all genres of music, dances, drama, and painting. They win money prizes to encourage them to advance their talents into careers. The music winners are assisted with free recording their music at the Indonsa Art Centre studio. Several musicians that were trained at Indonsa and those that were picked from Umbele Wethu have grown to become professional musicians.

Over the past year, the following was achieved:

- 168 have been trained in Visual Arts and graphic designing of which 13 are self-employed.
- School educators also register for training as well as those who run their own companies.
- 198 in Fashion Designing graduates,
- 63 in Music and instruments,
- 22 in Drama, 16 have been afforded a chance to perform overseas.
- +/-4550 school learners in one day training programme in visual arts.

3.7.5 KEY CHALLENGES

3.7.6 SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Established commercial centres in each local municipality.	Low contribution to the provincial economy.	High agricultural potential.	Technological advancement.
Established agricultural sector. Tourist destinations of national significance.	Concentration of the district economy in Ulundi and Vryheid. Lack of investment and job opportunities in rural areas.	Coal mining	Mechanisation of the agricultural sector.
Extensive timber plantations.	Dependence on community services.	Heritage and eco-tourism.	Exposure to international markets and trade.
Maize and sugar cane processing.	Communities that access schools and clinics beyond a 5km radius.	Processing of various agricultural products.	Diseases.
Good access to schools.	Relatively high poverty level.	Large growing Population.	-
Existing social facilities such as hospitals.	Income inequality.	Coal mining.	-
-	Low human development index.	Existing TVET Colleges.	-
-	High mortality (child) rate.	Satellite campus of one of the universities in the province.	-
-	-	Established economic centres.	-

MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

3.7.7 CAPITAL FUNDING AND EXPENDITURE

3.7.7.1 Income

Zululand District Municipality's (ZDM) operating revenues grew from R1 230 035 536 in 2022 to R1 334 008 015 in 2023. The increase resulted from an increase in our revenue from non-exchange transaction (government grants and subsidies).

Revenue from government grants and subsidies has increased by R120 105 193 from R1 149 226 650 in 2022 to R1 269 331 843 in 2023.

Revenue from investments has increased from R3 705 403 in 21/22 to R7 433 381 in 2023.

Total operating revenue indicates that the Municipality is more dependent on grant funding from National and Provincial Government. The figure below illustrates operating revenue over a period of three (3) years.

Financial Year	2022-2023	2021-2022	2020-2021
Amount	R1 334 008 015	R1 230 035 536	R1 089 071 550

The table below indicates conditional grants the ZDM received over the last three years.

Table 68: Conditional Grants over the past 3 Years

Grant	2022-23	2021-22	2020-21
Equitable Share	586 390 977	524 645 000	564 272 000
FMG	1 200 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
EPWP	8 517 000	9 612 000	9 261 000
National Skills Fund Grant	59 613 288	0	0
LGSETA Grant	478 000	0	0
National Arts Council Grant	19 657	0	0
Prince Mangosuthu Airport Grant	500 000	0	0
Accelerated Intervention Programme (Boreholes)	1 554 104	0	0
Indonsa Grant	1 911 000	1 911 000	1 911 000

KZN Grant Spatial Development Framework	0	241 770	0
KZN Grant Tourism Strategy	0	269 354	0
KZN Grant Amafa Research Institute	200 000	100 000	0
MIG	259 530 000	269 111 000	221 235 000
RBIG	250 247 000	222 531 000	113 798 000
WSIG	95 000 000	110 000 000	105 500 000
RRAMS	2 529 000	1 647 023	2 383 000
KZN Kwamajomela Project	1 641 817	7 958 503	3 820 680
Total	1 269 331 843	1 149 226 650	1 024 569 556

3.7.7.2 Expenditure

The table below illustrates operating expenditure over a period of three (3) years;

Financial Year	2022-23	2021-22	2020-21
Amount	R 992 266 417	R 917 533 545	R 820 791 933

The increase is attributable to a combination of the salary increases year on year and the filling of vacancies during the current financial year. This type of expenditure contributes 29.77% to the current total expenditure. Employees and councillors remuneration costs has increased by 7.78% during the current financial year whilst the increase was 7.98% in 2022.

The table below analyses trends in capital grant funding.

Table 69: Capital grant funding over a 3-year period

GRANT NAME	2019/2020			2020/2021			2021/2022		
	BUDGET	RECEIPTS	% EXPENDITURE	BUDGET	RECEIPTS	% EXPENDITURE	BUDGET	RECEIPTS	% EXPENDITURE
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	R163 774 000,00	R163 774 000,00	100,00%	R113 798 000,00	R113 798 000,00	100%	R222 531 000,00	R222 531 000,00	100%
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R225 574 000,00	R225 574 000,00	100,00%	R221 235 000,00	R221 235 000,00	100%	R269 111 000,00	R269 111 000,00	100%
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	R100 000 000,00	R100 000 000,00	100,00%	R105 500 000,00	R105 500 000,00	100%	R110 000 000,00	R110 000 000,00	100%
KwaMajomela Grant	R0,00	R0,00	0,00%	R5 600 000,00	R3 820 680,00	6%	R9 600 320,00	R7 958 502,87	6%
Rural Road Asset Management System	R2 504 000,00	R2 504 000,00	100,00%	R2 383 000,00	R2 383 000,00	100%	R2 416 000,00	R1 647 023,00	68%
Total	R491 852 000,00	R491 852 000,00	-	R448 516 000,00	R446 736 680,00	-	R613 658 320,00	R611 247 525,87	-

3.7.7.2.1 Roll-over grants

- KwaMajomela grant allocation was for a 3 year period.
- The Rural Road Asset Management was gazetted in DORA, unfortunately, the rollover was not approved by National Treasury.

3.7.7.2.2 Investment Register

Immediately after receipt of the grant, the available cash that will not be used to disburse payments is invested on a separate account to ring fence that specific grant. The table below illustrates the investment register of the municipality for the 2021/2022 financial year.

Table 70: DC 26 Investment Register 2021/2022

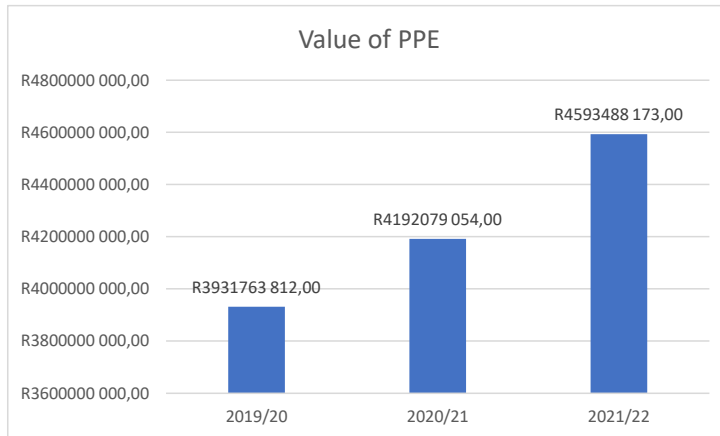
 ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY							
INVESTMENT REGISTER 21/22							
Institution where a/c is held and Maturity date	Period (days)	Interest Rate	Cheque No.	Amount Invested	INTEREST Calculated	Received	BALANCE
NEDBANK (037881158964)							
08 July 2021 to 10 August 2021	33	4.360%	90033194	150 000 000.00	591 287.67		150 000 000.00
Withdrawal 10 August 2021				-150 000 000.00			-150 000 000.00
Interest paid 10 August 2021						591 287.67	
Standard Bank (348465874-21)							
20 July 2021 to 20 August 2021	30	4.275%		50 000 000.00	175 684.93		50 000 000.00
Withdrawal 08 October 2021				-50 000 000.00			-50 000 000.00
Interest Paid 08 October 2021						469 918.45	
NEDBANK (037881158964)							
10 August 2021	30	4.360%		100 000 000.00	358 356.16		100 000 000.00
Withdrawal 09 September 2021				-100 000 000.00			-100 000 000.00
Interest paid 09 September 2021						358 356.16	
29-Sep-21	32	4.518%		50 000 000.00	197 945.86		50 000 000.00
Withdrawal 02 November 2021				-50 000 000.00			-50 000 000.00
Interest Paid 02 November 2021						197 945.21	
NEDBANK (047881158964)							
17-Mar-22	61	5.050%		25 000 000.00	210 993.15		25 000 000.00
17-May-22				-25 000 000.00			-25 000 000.00
17-May-22						210 993.15	
17-Mar-22	61	5.050%		55 000 000.00	464 184.93		55 000 000.00
05-May-22				-55 000 000.00			-55 000 000.00
05-May-22						310 529.31	
STANDARD BANK(348465874-023)							
18-Mar-22	31	4.950%		25 000 000.00	105 102.74		25 000 000.00
Withdrawal 19 April 2022				-25 000 000.00			-25 000 000.00
Interest Paid 19 April 2022						111 883.56	
STANDARD BANK(348465874-023)							
21-Apr-22	30	5.050%		25 000 000.00	103 767.12		25 000 000.00
Withdrawal 23 May 2022				-25 000 000.00			-25 000 000.00
Interest Paid 23 May 2022						110 684.93	
ABSA BANK (93-7172-3388) CALL							
27-May-22	0	5.400%		25 000 000.00	-		25 000 000.00
Withdrawal 27 June 2022				-25 000 000.00			-25 000 000.00
Interest Paid 27 June 2022						122 154.38	
TOTAL INVESTMENTS					2 207 322.58	2 483 752.82	-

The 2022/2023 investment register is attached as an annexure.

3.7.8 REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE

According to the 2022/2023 Zululand District Municipality Annual Report, the value of Property, Plant and Equipment can be classified as follows:

Figure 59: Vale of Property, Plant and Equipment



The graph demonstrates that property plant and equipment increased by R661 724 361,00 between the 2019/20 and 2021-2022 financial years. This is testament to the pace of the roll out of water and sanitation infrastructure in the municipality.

Maintenance of this infrastructure is paramount in order to achieve a consistent and good level of service to communities. To this effect, the following annual investments have been made toward the maintenance of the infrastructure:

Table 71: Repairs and Maintenance Budgeted vs Actual

Item	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Repairs & Maintenance Budgeted	R62 331 466,00	R78 249 076,00	
Repairs & Maintenance Actual	R83 869 539,40	R124 859 286,55	
Percentage	1%	3%	

From the table above, it is evident that the level of investment had a steady increase during the budget planning process. However, over the past 2 financial years, the ever-changing dynamic of service delivery demand necessitated that the budget adjustments make provision for an increase in the budget spent to ensure the level of service to communities is maintained.

The municipality has a high asset book value. The current financial position does not allow the municipality to afford to allocate the standard/norm of 8% regulated towards operations and maintenance.

The table below points to the difficulty for the municipality to afford the 8% allocation norm at the moment:

Table 72: Grant Dependency Analysis

	FORMULA	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024
grant dependency;	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	0%	3%	3%	2%	11%
	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	0%	1%	3%	2%	0%
	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)	8%	13%	9%	5%	10%
collection rate and capacity	(Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100	39%	58%	64%	58%	65%
Capital expenditure to total expenditure	Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure) x 100	38%	29%	35%	41%	52%

With 8% of R4.5 billion being R 367.4 million and the Municipality having a budget of only R 1 billion, it is evident that it is not practical at the moment to meet the norm owing to the current financial position.

The following measures are being taken to mitigate this impact:

- Appointment of qualified and adequately skilled employees has been prioritised to reduce the burden of paying contractors
- Municipality is utilising a percentage of the MIG allocation towards repairs and maintenance of infrastructure.
- The maintenance plan has been established and the methodology for how the maintenance will be implemented and budgeted.
- The municipality infrastructure is aging, and more attention is required, municipality will try to at least provide for high-risk assets that need immediate attention.

3.7.9 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

The Council had developed and approved its Supply Chain Management (SCM) Policy that is in line with Municipal Supply Chain Management (SCM) Regulations as issued by national Treasury. In an endeavour to ensure compliance and standardisation of the SCM Policy all amendments are submitted to Council for approval.

The Supply Chain Management Policy gives effect to Section 217 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. The SCM policy is also consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.

3.7.9.1 Procurement and Service Delivery Targets

The service delivery targets of the municipality set namely for Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure, Economic Development and others were met in the 2021/2022 financial year. According to the 2021/2022 annual performance report, the municipality achieved 80% of its targets set in Basic Service Delivery and 90% in Economic Development. None of the challenges relate to SCM failure to procure and goods and services but only operational issues.

3.7.9.2 Institutional Capacity (SCM)

The SCM Unit with its Manager and 3 Procurement Officers is centralised and reporting to the office of the Chief Financial Officer as required by regulation 7(1) of Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations. Section 115 of the MFMA that deals with segregation of duties is complied with.

3.7.9.3 Bid Committees and Procurement

The SCM Unit ensures that the Bid Committees convene to consider items tabled.

The turn round time from advertisement to award is 03 months for tenders and 12 days for quotations on the notice board.

Section 12.2 of the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy makes provision for the evaluation of tenders according to functionality criteria. Same section makes provision for the setting of specific goals to trade with persons or categories of persons historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination on the basis of race, & gender or disability.

The 2022/2023 Procurement Plan was developed and approved in July 2022. Almost 95% of identified contracts were advertised and performance is monitored monthly through contract management. Reports are produced quarterly for Management.

3.7.10 INDIGENT MANAGEMENT

3.7.10.1 Free Basic Services and the Indigent Policy/Register

Most of the population in the Zululand District Municipality is indigent (approximately 53%) and that means a small revenue base.

This section must be read with section 1.16.5 of this IDP outlining the current status of indigents in Zululand.

National Government Policy derives its standard for free basic water supply from that of the World Health Organisation (25l/p/p/day) which is regarded as sufficient to promote healthy

living. The ZDM has an average household rate of 8 persons, meaning that the standard is equal to 6 kilolitres per household per month.

All households in ZDM receive the 6 kilolitres free water.

The Municipality budgeted a provision of **R3 million** for free basic water to those declared as indigent households.

3.7.10.2 Challenges of developing an indigent register

The Municipality is in the progress of compiling an indigent register. Developing an indigent register has advantages and disadvantages.

While the advantages are obvious, the municipality has grappled with the disadvantages. Administering an indigent management system asks poor households to present themselves to the Municipality as poor. This is often regarded as undignified, and it results in a situation where many potential beneficiaries prefer not to come forward. Another disadvantage is that 'means testing' is extremely onerous administratively. The system is expensive to run. It is time-consuming. It is open to fraud.

And it also requires that the Municipality has the ability to check whether the applicants' statement of income is correct or not, and keep this information continuously updated. The indigent register, while quite effective is prohibitively expensive to run, especially considering the current financial position of the municipality. Combining the indigent registers of local municipalities has also been found to be challenging because it is under-inclusive. The services provided by a district (water) and those of the municipality vary in terms of coverage and level of service and are not always accurate for water services. These discrepancies have also been raised during audits. The municipality will continue using this system until it completes its own.

3.7.11 REVENUE MANAGEMENT

Chapter 2 section 4C(ii) of the Municipal Systems Act allows a municipality to impose surcharges on fees, rates on property and, to the extent authorised by national legislation, other taxes, levies and duties.

As a result the municipality collects revenue for the provision of water and sanitation services to its consumers as per revenue performance as follows:

Table 73: Revenue collection performance by vote

Vote Description	2021/22	Budget Year 2022/23			Variances	
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original budget	Adjusted budget
Revenue by Vote						
Vote 01 - Council	-	-	-	-		
Vote 02 - Corporate Services	448 389,88	850 000,00	61 021 109,00	61 141 593,98	(60 292)	(120)
Vote 03 - Finance	530 538 666,25	594 184 986,00	591 835 941,99	597 388 542,35	(3 204)	(5 553)
Vote 04 - Community Development	10 480 626,55	2 011 000,00	3 994 593,99	3 953 400,31	(1 942)	41
Vote 05 - Planning & Wsa	603 289 022,66	383 610 000,00	621 610 000,00	617 377 104,03	(233 767)	4 233
Vote 06 - Technical Services	9 612 000,00	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Water Purification	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 - Water Distribution	63 081 590,94	68 085 000,00	41 147 109,95	39 244 563,70	28 840	1 903
Vote 09 - Waste Water	12 605 178,32	12 500 000,00	15 363 696,00	14 902 812,46	(2 403)	461
Total Revenue by Vote	1 230 055 474,60	1 061 240 986,00	1 334 972 450,93	1 334 008 016,83	-272 767 030,83	964 434,10

Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original/adjustments budget by the actual.

Table 74: Total revenue

Description	Budget year 2022/23			Variances		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original budget	Adjustment budget
Revenue						
Exchange Revenue						
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	38 486 443,59	68 000 000,00	40 947 242,95	39 169 620,00	28 830 380,00	1 777 622,95
Service charges - Sanitation	12 512 858,97	12 500 000,00	15 305 531,00	14 831 359,00	- 2 331 359,00	474 172,00
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables	287 761,93	85 000,00	199 867,00	75 296,00	9 704,00	124 571,00
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	3 705 403,18	6 000 000,00	3 000 000,00	7 433 381,00	- 1 433 381,00	- 4 433 381,00
Rental of facilities	195 240,90	183 486,00	208 942,00	180 833,00	2 653,00	28 109,00
Licence and permits	-	-	72 682,00	-	-	72 682,00
Other Revenue	1 084 947,38	710 500,00	1 501 195,00	2 076 013,00	- 1 365 513,00	- 574 818,00
Non-Exchange Revenue						
Fines, penalties and forfeits	208 784,02	150 000,00	58 164,98	909 670,00	- 759 670,00	- 851 505,02
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	537 979 123,68	601 306 000,00	661 731 009,00	658 829 922,00	-57 523 922,00	2 901 087,00
Gains on disposal of Assets	40 000,00	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	594 500 563,65	688 934 986,00	723 024 633,93	723 506 094,00	-34 571 108,00	- 481 460,07

Revenue according to the audited 2022/2023 financial statements.

Table 75: Billed revenue

Financial Year	Amount
2019-20	R37 604 200,94
2020-21	R57 987 694,46
2021-22	R58 636 044,32
2022-23	

Table 76: Collected revenue

Financial Year	% Collected
2019-20	67,00%

2020-21	55,00%
2021-22	61,00%
2022-23	

Collections on current debtors for the 2022/23 financial year was 51%. Collections on current and aged debtors (total debt) stands at R198 043 362.33.

3.7.11.1 Revenue Enhancement

The Municipality does not have adopted Revenue Enhancement Strategy. It is currently under review for adoption by March 2024.

Section 229(1) of the Constitution states that subject to subsections (2), (3) and (4), a municipality may impose rates on property and surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the municipality.

Council resolved that Rural households who have unmetered tap water inside dwelling should pay a flat rate of R50 for water usage per month while the municipality is trying to source funding to install meters. During the budget community participation, the Zululand community agreed to the flat rate fee of R50 per month. According to WSDP, Zululand has about 75 thousand household with unmetered taps. Some are receiving water on interval basis, and some receive water throughout the month. The Municipality has started the process of billing R50 on households that receive water throughout the month.

3.7.12 DEBT CATEGORY

3.7.12.1 Debtors Age Analysis

The debtors age analysis is reflected in the table below:

Category	2020-21	2021-22	2022-23
Residences	R9 412 258,00	R9 530 741,00	
Businesses	R10 588 141,00	R15 305 068,00	
Government	R17 797 666,00	R7 862 253,00	

3.7.12.2 Write-Offs

The write-offs over the past 3 years:

Financial Year	Amount
----------------	--------

20-21	R5.300,000.00
21-22	R0.00
22-23	

3.7.12.3 Bad Debt Provision

Bad debt provision over the past 3 financial years is indicated below:

Financial Year	Amount
20-21	R1, 115 598 498
21-22	R138 614 150
22-23	R

3.7.12.4 Debt Collection Improvement Programme

The following programs are being implemented to improve the level of debt collection in Zululand:

- Debt Incentive Program
- Revise Tariffs
- Intensify disconnection
- Replace meters on time
- Invest in Government Collection
- Invest in Business Collection

3.7.13 FINANCIAL VIABILITY/RATIOS

The municipality has made self-assessment on liquidity management. The municipality uses current ratio and cash/cost coverage ratio to assess its ability to settle current obligations and meet its monthly fixed operating commitments.

3.7.13.1 Current Ratio

The municipality used current ratio to assess its ability to pay its short-term liabilities within its short-term assets. The determination of this ratio takes into account the possibility that the council can cede its receivables and inventories to settle its short-term liabilities. The norm of this ratio ranges from 1.5 to 2: 1. The current ratio (CA/CL) is 0,34:1. However included in this calculation is retention of R 59 431 586 which is dependent on the future

grant receipts and R 269 380 527 creditors at year-end. This retention does not have to be cash backed. The table below depicts current ratios over the period of three years (restated):

Table 77: current ratios

C.7.7				
FINANCIAL RATIO'S	FORMULA	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
Cost coverage ratio	Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)	0%	0%	0%
Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities	0.27	0.34	0.37
Capital expenditure to total expenditure	Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure) x 100	38%	29%	35%
Debt to revenue	(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Non current Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowing) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional Grants) x 100	0%	0%	0%
Collection rate	(Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100	39%	58%	64%
Remuneration	Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors' Remuneration) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	31%	3100%	31%
Distribution losses	(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified x 100	71%	72%	77%
Creditors days	Trade Creditors Outstanding / Credit Purchase	104 days	135 days	157 days
Budget funding status		Funded	unfunded	Funded
Conditional grants cash backed		100%	100%	100%
Grant dependency	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	0%	3%	3%
	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	0%	1%	3%
	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)	8%	13%	9%
Loans		0%	0%	0%

The above assessment indicates current ratios are below the norm for the period over three years. Our current liabilities exceed current assets.

3.7.14 DEBTORS IMPAIRMENT PERCENTAGE

The municipality had maintained debtor's impairment provision of 79% for 2022/2023 and as compared to 81% in 2021/2022 respectively. The gross debtor's balances were R195.7 million (2023) and R171.5 million (2022).

3.7.15 CURRENT DEBTORS COLLECTION RATE

The municipality had a debt collection period of 277 days in 2023 as compared to 234 days in 2021. The result of this assessment is concerning. This is an indication that revenue collection requires urgent attention

Debt impairment provision for the period under review is R 154 737 598. This is a increase from the debt impairment provision of R 138 614 150 from the previous financial year.

3.7.16 DATA CLEANSING

Challenges exist in the data cleansing, write offs and impairments as a result of the majority of our consumers who are not traceable due to data from deeds office which has no ID numbers.

3.7.17 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

3.7.17.1 Asset Management

The assets management system was effectively implemented during the year. Council approved the Asset Management Policy for implementation. Assets Register is in place and is balanced monthly. Despite the inadequate funding to maintain assets, the assets are in a functional condition.

3.7.17.2 Cashflow Management And Investments

The cash flow position has improved as compared to the previous year. The municipality had a positive cash flow balances for both 2022 and 2023 financial years. Cash flow is being monitored on a regular basis to ensure budget savings. Budget and Finance Committee comprising all Directors is in place and meeting every week to monitor the actual expenditure vs expenditure projections.

3.7.17.3 Financial Recovery Plan

During the financial year under review, it was evident that the Zululand district municipality was facing significant fiscal and service delivery difficulties, which undermined the effective and efficient performance of its function and mandate. Cash flow reports were presented to Council that were showing the situation where the municipality may fail to finish that financial year with a positive position. Management engaged the cash flow position and agreed on a financial recovery plan.

The principal strategic objective of this financial recovery plan is to identify key priority areas as an immediate intervention and to set out specific intervention projects which will address

the financial problems identified for a new financial year. The plan would and continues to set parameters which bind the municipality in the preparation of future budgets until the long-term financial plan is sustainable.

Several historic financial challenges were identified including lack of restraint in cashflow management, limited oversight, limited application of budgeting controls, unsustainable adjustment budget, lack of policy review and implementation, appointments without following established processes, ailed debt collection and credit control, litigations, residential and government consumers owing large debts to the municipality, small rates base, high dependency on outsourcing, impractical tariff structure and others.

A report on the review of the financial plan will be tabled in various structures to ensure oversight over the implementation of the plan.

Commented [SM1]: Remember to check recovery plan

3.7.17.4 Municipal Standard Chart Of Accounts (MSCOA)

The overall objective of the project was to ensure that Zululand District Municipality complies with the National Treasury regulation through implementing a Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA) which aims at achieving an acceptable level of uniformity and quality on financial and non-financial data, incorporating all transaction types, appropriation of funds, spending on service delivery, capital and operating spending, policy outcome and legislative reporting. The financial system for the municipality was upgraded to Solar which is MSCOA compliant.

3.7.17.5 Financial Performance

Table 78: Financial Performance 2018 To 2022

DC26 Zululand - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	33 737	37 712	52 765	54 000	54 491	54 491	48 164	155 500	163 275	171 439
Investment revenue	7 803	4 760	3 226	6 000	6 000	6 000	2 704	6 000	6 000	6 000
Transfers recognised - operational	434 438	485 800	577 833	541 399	542 010	542 010	536 661	601 306	635 818	687 623
Other own revenue	13 467	1 236	28 599	1 443	952	952	1 083	1 129	1 134	1 139
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	489 444	529 507	662 422	602 842	603 453	603 453	588 612	763 935	806 227	866 201
Employee costs	201 677	219 973	241 953	255 269	255 269	255 269	233 404	294 950	309 697	325 182
Remuneration of councillors	8 089	8 372	8 489	8 537	9 037	9 037	7 814	8 771	9 209	9 670
Depreciation & asset impairment	63 780	77 826	84 156	71 620	71 620	71 620	73 662	80 000	84 000	88 200
Finance charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	1 692	2 372	3 332	24 194	21 285	21 285	309	33 370	35 032	36 776
Transfers and grants	962	6 292	12 891	11 950	11 396	11 396	11 295	3 070	3 224	3 385
Other expenditure	310 603	356 630	423 709	225 053	226 954	226 954	302 211	238 798	244 115	250 474
Total Expenditure	586 803	671 465	774 531	596 623	595 561	595 561	628 696	658 958	685 277	723 687
Surplus/(Deficit)	(97 359)	(141 958)	(112 109)	6 219	7 893	7 893	(40 084)	104 977	120 950	142 514
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	442 452	491 852	446 737	574 058	583 658	583 658	458 999	372 306	405 137	438 209
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	–	8 360	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	345 093	358 254	–	580 277	591 551	591 551	418 915	477 283	526 087	580 723
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	345 093	358 254	–	580 277	591 551	591 551	418 915	477 283	526 087	580 723
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	380 942	418 865	341 658	580 277	516 668	516 668	414 012	332 162	357 021	386 015
Transfers recognised - capital	374 313	415 596	337 040	574 892	509 383	509 383	406 652	323 770	352 319	381 077
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	6 629	3 269	4 617	5 385	7 285	7 285	7 361	8 391	4 702	4 937
Total sources of capital funds	380 942	418 865	341 658	580 277	516 668	516 668	414 012	332 162	357 021	386 015
Financial position										
Total current assets	(8 478)	88 332	110 882	212 072	237 099	237 099	194 209	400 340	630 077	884 439
Total non current assets	3 596 203	3 937 998	4 189 098	5 150 898	4 792 116	4 792 116	4 529 448	5 099 500	5 319 831	5 646 639
Total current liabilities	155 912	245 841	320 750	185 415	237 584	237 584	293 773	229 269	229 841	229 697
Total non current liabilities	39 503	65 053	33 042	47 047	34 153	34 153	33 904	33 904	33 904	33 904
Community wealth/Equity	3 433 376	3 744 825	4 039 005	5 132 359	4 759 103	4 759 103	4 426 389	4 904 506	5 329 142	5 881 463
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	–	–	801 255	639 282	658 430	658 430	399 325	566 597	628 572	697 880
Net cash from (used) investing	–	–	(395 419)	(580 277)	(591 777)	(591 777)	(409 035)	(332 162)	(357 021)	(386 015)
Net cash from (used) financing	(3 617)	5	(21)	13	(13)	(13)	13	–	–	–
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	9 584	12 484	418 105	134 221	86 703	86 703	(9 698)	321 393	592 944	904 810
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	12 478	12 290	20 058	134 211	86 957	86 957	59 448	271 574	489 572	743 535
Application of cash and investments	219 486	224 884	(1 279 124)	134 072	91 287	91 287	(2 250 606)	101 245	78 945	69 623
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	(207 007)	(212 594)	1 299 182	139	(4 329)	(4 329)	2 310 053	170 329	410 627	673 912
Asset management										
Asset register summary (MDV)	2 253 566	2 888 144	2 969 993	4 228 870	3 917 345	3 917 345	3 917 345	4 272 908	4 690 946	5 156 703
Depreciation	63 780	77 826	84 156	71 620	71 620	71 620	80 000	84 000	88 200	–
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Repairs and Maintenance	76 696	80 516	79 770	69 150	60 728	60 728	60 728	77 146	80 998	85 043
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	3 522	4 140	2 313	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 150	3 308
Revenue cost of free services provided	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	6	6	7	–	–	–	7	7	6	6
Energy:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

3.7.17.6 Budget Summary

The 2022/2023 final budget is **R1.136 billion**, which represent a decrease of **R50.7 million** from the 2021/2022 adjusted budget of **R1.18 billion**. This represents a decrease of **4%**. This decrease is a result of a negative change on Capital Grants as per Division of Revenue Bill (DORA). Based on the above background, it is important to highlight components of the

annual budget, operating revenue, operating expenditure, capital expenditure and financing, financial position, cashflow and Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation.

Operating Revenue Framework -The 2022/2023 final Operating Revenue budget is R763 million. This represents an increase of R160 million or 27% from 2021/2022 adjustment budget of R603 million. This increase is due to a positive change in Equitable share of R61.7 million, Service charges of R101 million, and Fines of R100 thousand. The Operating Revenue amount largely comprises of equitable share and operating conditional grants in terms of Division of revenue Act. Operating revenue is explained by source in Section

Operating Expenditure Framework - The 2022/2023 final Operating Expenditure budget is R658 million. This represents an increase of R63 million or 11% from 2021/2022 adjustment budget of R595 million.

Capital Expenditure and Financing Framework - The 2022/2023 final Capital Expenditure and Financing budget is R381.9 million Vat exclusive. This represents a decrease of R209 million or 35% from 2021/2022 adjustment budget of R591.7 million. This drastic decrease is a result of a negative change on Capital Grants as per Division of Revenue Bill (DORA).

Budgeted Financial Position - The budgeted financial position indicates current ratio that has improved compared to 2020/2021 Audited AFS, the municipality has budgeted for cash at year end of R271.5 million. The municipality has budgeted to reduce liabilities to improve going concern and liquidity position, additions to assets will amount to R381.9 million VAT Inclusive which is funded mostly by grants. Budgeted financial position is explained per component type in the Annual Budget Tables MBRR Table A6.

Budgeted Cashflow - The municipality has budgeted to generate total cash of R1.2 billion, this receipt is comprised of capital and operating grants, service charges collection, interest on investment and other revenue. The municipality has budgeted to pay R986 thousand, operating expenditure payments is R604 Inclusive of VAT million, and capital asset payments is R381.9 million.

3.7.18 KEY CHALLENGES

3.7.19 SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Functioning Audit Committee	Indigent Population	Development of Financial Recovery Plan	Grant Dependency

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Reviewed SCM Policy	Water Loss	Revenue Enhancement Strategy development	Fraud & Corruption
	Data Cleansing	Debt Incentive Programme	Increasing Debtors

3.8 STRATEGIC ANALYSIS

Since establishment in 2000, the ZDM has made significant progress in improving the living conditions of all communities within her area of jurisdiction and constitutional competencies. Access to water and sanitation in the district has improved while efforts have been made to stabilize regional economy, create employment opportunities, and reduce poverty. However, a myriad of challenges remains. There are households who still do not have adequate access to basic services. Unemployment, particularly among the youth segment of the population, continue to plague the district. The district economy is stagnant and shows signs of contraction. Settlement pattern still reflect the spatial impact of the apartheid past with the poor residing far from opportunities in area with low agricultural production potential.

3.8.1 TRENDS AND PATTERNS

3.8.1.1 Socio-Economic Trends and Patterns

Within Zululand District there are several social issues, which if left unchecked, will impede growth and development within the Municipality. The critical social issues facing the district include:

- High levels of poverty
- Low education levels and unskilled people entering the job market.
- Unemployment and job creation
- HIV AIDS and Health
- Planning for population growth
- Poverty within the District is a critical issue. General employment levels have stagnated and are affected by the following issues:
- Low skilled working age population
- Weak domestic consumer markets
- Limited infrastructure
- Limited opportunities in key sectors

- A decline in agriculture within the district

Furthermore, in terms of pure income levels, approximately 66% of households receive no income or less than R2 400 per month. The traditional and rural areas are the most poverty stricken. There are also high levels of Dependency. Those people in poverty are also affected by issues such as backlogs, poor education levels and so forth. Education is also a major issue within the district. Not only does a large proportion of the population have no matric, but those who have a matric still do not have the skills necessary to obtain work within the district.

A large portion of the population within Zululand is unemployed, especially in the youth demographic, largely due to education levels and a limited job opportunity base. This is especially relevant in the face of an agricultural sector that has experienced a decline in output and therefore employment, in recent years. For the district to grow, an increase in the number of jobs is essential backed by skills training.

3.8.1.2 Spatial Trends And Patterns

The vast majority of Zululand is rural and agricultural in nature and approximately half of the area is under the jurisdiction of traditional councils while the remainder is divided between commercially owned farms and conservation areas. As such, large tracts of the District reflect a sparse settlement typology typical of such an area. However, there are concentrations of development and intensified densities along transportation routes, and primarily at key intersections. These concentrations of development have over the years, developed into nodes of varying levels of intensity and servicing. It is also at these nodes that pockets of the population now dwell.

The District Municipality does not have notable National Level access. However, access to the uPhongolo in the northeast is via the N2. This access allows the district to tie into the Kingdom of Zululand, as well as to the important nodes of Richards Bay, and further away, eThekweni. Key main provincial roads through the Municipality are critical in providing access at a local level within the district and to the surrounding areas. Finally, there are also several District level roads which provides further access within the municipality. Through the various routes, access to Mpumalanga Province and Port Shepstone is possible.

Zululand District has, for the large part, a very hilly topography. Whilst this makes for a very scenic (which increases tourist opportunities) Municipality, this makes servicing areas outside of the nodes difficult to realistically achieve.

3.8.1.3 Environmental Trends and Patterns

Zululand District Municipality contains some of the key environmental assets in the province, and these have a direct impact on the district's rural areas. The following are key points that are worthy of noting:

- Irreplaceable land is particularly evident in the north-western parts of the municipal area (Vryheid, eDumbe, and uPhongolo). The key economic opportunities in this largely rural district (viz. tourism and agriculture) are thus directly linked to the environment. Water, climate, soil, biodiversity, and scenic beauty are especially relevant.
- Water as a key environmental resource that needs to be more effectively harnessed, but in a sustainable manner. For agriculture to continue to benefit from good natural catchments, requires proper catchment management strategies.
- Climate change is an issue and effects are already evident in unpredictable weather patterns, extreme climate events (and associated disasters). This affects both agriculture and tourism – the key economic sectors. Climate change needs to be addressed through local mitigation and adaptation strategies. Maintaining natural biodiversity is key to environmental resilience, as well as a tourism asset.

3.8.1.4 Economic Development Trends And Patterns

The following key findings based on the economic assessment of the district are as follows:

- Although rural settlements are scattered throughout the district, it is found that several settlements have conglomerated around transport linkages, which provide some level of connectivity and accessibility to rural nodes and urban centres and areas of economic opportunities.
- Several rural settlements are already located on high/good to moderate potential agriculture land. This provides opportunities for rural communities to participate in agricultural activities.
- The success of the development of the district is dependent on the strength and its linkages between nodes within its jurisdiction, as well as between rural settlements and nodes. The above-mentioned corridors, especially the secondary corridors, provide opportunities for rural settlements to be linked to business nodal areas. Therefore, it is essential to support the creation of linkages between rural settlements and urban nodes, through development of infrastructure corridors, that will in turn allow the strengthening and development of rural nodes.
- It is evident that rural activity is largely driven from urban nodes and rural settlements have important linkages to developed nodes such as Ulundi, Vryheid, and Pongola.

- The natural environment of the Zululand District Municipality has both a high ecotourism and adventure tourism potential.

3.8.1.5 Agricultural Development Trends And Patterns

The district is well known for high agro-ecological potential due to an abundance of high-quality soils, high altitude, and abundant water. Commercial farms and to large extent commercial forestry plantations form the basis of its economy. The district is also a suitable area to produce a variety of agricultural products including maize, beef, and timber and sugar production. From the agricultural assessment, the following key issues are highlighted:

- The Zululand DGDS Vision 2035 notes that the Agricultural sector is critical to the economy of the district.
- The Agricultural sector is not playing enough of a role in the economy of the district due to a lack of beneficiation of products within the district and lack of skills base among land reform beneficiaries.
- A large portion of the district's rural population who have direct access to agricultural land appears not to be making use of agricultural land resources and an opportunity, therefore, exists to free up un-utilised areas for agricultural production where potential allows.
- The agricultural sector can be harnessed in efforts to diversify the economy of the district and enable the absorption of the local populace in sector opportunities call for semi and unskilled, as well as informal employment categories.
- If the development of agri-processing activities in Zululand was to be considered as a possible major driver of economic and rural development it may make sense to develop these facilities within Vryheid, which is a strategic town to enable the development.
- Forestry is also an important part of the economy for the Zululand. Opportunities exist in increasing the forestry resource base in Ingwe through the establishment of new forestry and increase participation of previously disadvantaged small farmers in the forestry sector.

4.6.1.6 INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES TRENDS AND PATTERNS

Water, electricity, and sanitation are key services, which relate to growth of the rural areas and these need improvements if the rural areas are to develop to its potential.

- Water is the most critical servicing issue facing the district, which is reflected in the fact that most rural areas do not have access to potable water. The IDP for Zululand acknowledges this need.

- The need for adequate sanitation within the nodes in the Municipality is also highlighted as a concern. This is important, not only for economic development, but also for basic health and safety.
- Large parts of the district still do not have access to electricity despite electricity being a driver of the economy. The sprawling nature of rural settlements contributes partly to this problem.
- Many of the district roads are poorly maintained, which impacts on the locational advantages of some of the rural service nodes.

3.8.2 PREVIOUS PERFORMANCE (2022/2023)

Out of a total of 104 Key Performance indicators set for the municipality, the Zululand District Municipality managed to achieve 95 key performance indicators and 9 KPIs were not achieved. The table below shows overall the targets achieved and not achieved.

KPA No.	KPA	No. of Targets	No. of Targets achieved	No. of Targets not achieved	Trend
1	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure	10	9	1	improved
2	Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development	9	7	2	improved
3	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	24	21	3	improved
4	Good Governance and Public participation	11	10	1	improved
5	Local Economic Development	50	48	2	improved
	Total	104	95	9	

3.8.2.1 Performance on Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure

Challenge:

Sanitation projects was limited by financial constrains which consequently led to targets not met.

Improvement Measures:

Applications for more funding have been made.

3.8.2.2 Performance on Social and Economic Development

Challenges:

The report was prepared but not submitted to Council due to lack of understanding of the performance management processes.

Improvement Measures:

Workshops were provided to the relevant employees.

3.8.2.3 Performance on Municipal Institutional and Organizational Development

Challenges:

8% of audit findings requires financial resources.

Improvement Measures:

8% of outstanding audit findings will be resolved by 2023/24 budget allocation.

3.8.2.4 Performance on Good Governance & Public Participation

Challenges:

The sitting of Audit Performance Committees is dependent on external stakeholders and their availability which led postponement of meetings.

Improvement Measures:

Alignment of date suitable for all relevant stakeholders have been established.

3.8.2.5 Performance on Municipal Financial Performance and Viability

Challenges:

Customers do not pay on time for water bills.

Improvement Measures:

The municipality has introduced debt incentive programme to encourage customers to pay for water bills. This programme has improved the collection rate.

3.8.3 SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Agriculture	High levels of poverty	job creation	Low skilled working age population
Eco-Tourism	Weak domestic consumer markets	Planning for population growth	Limited infrastructure
Young Population of working age	HIV AIDS and Health Access		

4 STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

The ZDM has formulated her long-term development strategy within the context of a suite of local government legislation; national development agenda; and the provincial development programme. The strategy responds directly to the development issues facing the ZDM and seeks to reposition the district to seize opportunities the outside environment presents, defend the gains of the recent years, and withstand challenges that may arise at any given time.

4.1 MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES

Chapter 2 Section 6 of the Local Government Municipal Performance Management Regulations of 2001 state that a municipality's integrated development plan must:

- inform the municipality's annual budget that must be based on the development priorities and objectives referred to in section 26(c) of the Municipal System Act and the performance targets set by the municipality in terms of regulation 12; and
- be used to prepare action plans for the implementation of strategies identified by the municipality.

Section 34 (a) of The Municipal Systems Act no 32 of 2000 states that a municipal council must review its integrated development plan:

- Annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 4 i; and
- to the extent that changing circumstances so demand.

MFMA recommends that the strategic objectives for service delivery and development including backlogs for the next 3-year budget including reviews of other municipal, provincial and national government sector and strategic plans be determined by 31 August.

MFMA also recommends that initial consultation and review, establishment of direction and policy, confirmation of priorities, identification of other financial and non-financial budget parameters including government allocations to determine revenue envelope and financial outlook to identify need to review fiscal strategies be concluded.

In its Strategic Planning Session held from February 2023 Council convened to outline its priorities for the 5-year term.

Key challenges identified are as follows:

- Poor revenue generation

- Municipal Service Infrastructure backlogs
- State of finances
- Non-functioning institutions (Airport, Development Agency)
- Legislative Compliance

These challenges would be achieved using the following strategic framework:

- Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure
- Economic & Social Development
- Municipal Financial Viability & Management
- Institutional & Organizational Development
- Good governance & Public Participation
- Spatial Planning & Environmental Management

4.2 POLICY & STRATEGIC INFORMANTS

The policy and strategic informants are instrumental in guiding the strategic inputs per priority area. They include plans, frameworks, strategies, and policies of the Zululand District Municipality.

Commented [SM2]: Add IWMP; Comm Facilities; Cemetery Plan

4.2.1 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE

4.2.1.1 Water Services Development Plan

Sections 11 of the Water Services Act of 1997, entrusts the ZDM as the Water Service Authority (WSA) with a responsibility to progressively ensure efficient, affordable, economical, and sustainable access to water services to all customers or potential customers within her area of jurisdiction. Section 12 of the Act further requires the district to prepare a Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) for her area of jurisdiction. As such, planning work related to various aspects of water services are being dealt with on a continuous basis and the results of such work are then systematically used to update and review the WSDP.

The latest 2023/2024 WSDP was adopted in May 2023. The 2024/2025 review is currently underway and is due for completion by May 2024.

4.2.1.2 By-laws Affecting Water Services

By-laws are laws passed by the Executive Council of a municipality (Zululand District Municipality) to regulate the affairs and the services it provides within its area of jurisdiction. A municipality derives the powers to pass a by-law from the Constitution of the Republic of

South Africa, which gives certain specified powers and competencies to local government as set out in Part B of Schedules 4 and Part B of 5 to the Constitution

These Water Services by-laws were adopted by resolution of the Zululand District Municipality (ZDM) Council on the 24th of January 2022 and are promulgated in terms of section 156(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, act 108, 1996 and in accordance with section 13(a) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000). The documents are available on the ZDM website at www.zululand.org.za for information.

4.2.1.3 *Intergrated Waste Management Plan*

Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) is a requirement for certain organs of state in terms of Section 11 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA) for government to properly plan and manage waste. The compilation of this IWMP will be done in line with the “Guideline for the Development of Integrated Waste Management Plans (IWMP’s) (DEA, 2012) and in accordance with Section 12 of NEM:WA.

The IWMP presents an overview and analysis of the status quo of waste management within Zululand, provides a gap and needs assessment and offers solutions to ensure responsible waste management within Zululand.

Issues such as waste generation, waste minimisation and re-use, collection of all waste, disposal infrastructure (disposal facility requirements), and disposal according to environmentally sound practices are addressed to ensure compliance within the requirements of relevant legislation and regulations. The Integrated Waste Management Plan is attached as an annexure.

4.2.1.4 *Cemetery Plan*

The KwaZulu Natal Cemeteries and Crematoria Act provides for the establishment, control, management maintenance, operation, closure, reopening and regulation of cemeteries and crematoria, and the exhumation, re-internment or disposal or cremation of human remains.

In terms of the relevant Act cemeteries and crematoria may be established in the following two sets of circumstances:

A Regional Council, Local Council, Tribal Authority or the Administration may establish or extend a cemetery or crematorium if:

- it has satisfied itself that such establishment or extension will not constitute an actual or potential source of atmospheric or water pollution or any other health hazard;
- it retains the plans as a permanent record;
- it is satisfied that the establishment or extension will not be likely to interfere with any public amenity or give rise to any nuisance or endanger the public health; and
- the required records are maintained.

In terms of regulation 2, a person or body other than a Regional Council, local council, tribal authority or the Administration may apply for approval to establish or extend any cemetery. Such application must be made in writing to the local council or tribal authority in whose jurisdiction the cemetery is or will be situated. In the absence of a local council or tribal authority, an application must be made to the Regional Council within whose area of jurisdiction the cemetery will be situated and must be accompanied by certain information as specified in the Act.

This cemetery plan seeks to identify the existing cemeteries within Zululand District municipality, including its local municipalities. It assesses the status or condition of the cemeteries and the capacity thereof. It further makes suggestions or recommendations on how to manage the cemeteries to avoid vandalism and security threats. In addition, the plan identifies space availability for future graves and/or the need to undergo land identification for new cemeteries.

The plan will guide the Zululand District Municipality and the relevant Local Municipalities on how to allocate cemetery funding and where urgent attention is required. The ZDM Cemetery Plan is attached as an annexure

4.2.2 ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

4.2.2.1 District Economic Development Plan

The ZDM prepared a Local Economic Development Plan and the associated agriculture and tourism development plans during the early 2000s. Most of these plans are outdated and due for comprehensive review. However, the strategy section of the LED Plan was reviewed in 2015. This included identification of new catalytic projects and preparation of conceptual business plans for priority projects. The LED plan (2015) identifies stakeholders and clarifies their roles and responsibilities; identifies tourism, agriculture, and business as key economic activities in the district; and outlines a strategy for economic development.

In addition, it noted that the capacity of the ZDM to plan and manage the implementation of a diverse range of LED initiatives is severely constrained and that it lacks skills in areas such as agriculture, capacity building, informal economy etc. It therefore, supports the establishment of the District Development Agency as a municipal entity entrusted with the practical implementation of catalytic LED projects as part of the Sethembe programme.

The Plan has been reviewed and adopted in 2022.

4.2.2.2 District Growth And Development Strategy

The ZDM has also developed a District Growth and Development Strategy (DGDS). It localises and provides for an effective implementation of the PGDS within the ZDM. The DGDS promotes, *inter alia*, inclusive economic growth with a particular focus on agriculture; trade and commerce; tourism; and structured support to Small Medium Enterprises (SMMEs).

4.2.2.3 One Budget One Plan

The One Plan provides a strategic long-range framework including short, medium and long-term objectives/interventions to guide all state and private investment in relation to the Zululand District.

The One Plan expresses the alignment across government as an outcome of joint planning and takes the form of an Intergovernmental and Social Compact covering the elements of a Protocol described above and outlining:

- Shared understanding of the district/metro space
- Agreement on priorities, joint resourcing, and implementation
- Common vision and measurable outcomes
- Targets and Commitments

As at 30 March 2022, the municipality has presented the One Budget One Plan to the DDM Clusters as well as the Technical Hub.

4.2.2.4 Indigent Policy

All indigent household's area receiving free basic services of 6KL per person per day. In terms of the free basic services policy consumption that exceeds the quota is billed. However though close monitoring it has been concluded over the years that indigent households rarely exceed their quota of free basic water. (Annexure 9: Indigent Policy)

4.2.3 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT

4.2.3.1 Financial Recovery Plan

The principal strategic objective of this financial recovery plan is to identify key priority areas as an immediate intervention and to set out specific intervention projects which will address the financial problems identified for a new financial year. The plan would and continues to set parameters which bind the municipality in the preparation of future budgets until the long-term financial plan is sustainable.

4.2.3.2 *Performance Management System*

The Municipal Systems Act requires municipalities to develop a performance management system that is suitable for their own circumstances. Performance-based management is a systematic approach to improving performance, via an ongoing process of establishing strategic performance objectives; measuring performance; collecting, analysing, reviewing, and reporting performance data; and using that data to drive performance improvement.

The performance management system or framework must describe how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, and reporting will happen and be organised and managed, while determining the roles of different role-players. The PMS Framework 2022-2027 was adopted by Council on the 27 May 2022.

Performance Review and monitoring takes place in October, January, April, and August every financial year. Legislation makes provision for performance reporting to be tabled to Council at least twice in a financial year. As of 30 June 2021, performance evaluation applies to section 54, 56 and middle managers. (Annexure 17: PMS Framework)

4.2.3.3 Back To Basics

Table 79: Alignment of ZDM IDP to the Back-to-Basics Programme

Municipal Strategic Framework Outcomes	Back to Basics Principles	District Growth & Development Goals
To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	Put people and their concerns first and ensure constant contact with communities through effective public participation platforms.	A communication plan is in place and regular consultation between counsellors and the community is monitored according to the plan. Furthermore, hotspot areas are minimized through accelerated service delivery within council priority programmes. The customer care system is also utilized to effect to identify area specific trends and respond to those areas politically and administratively.
To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	Create conditions for decent living by consistently delivering municipal services to the right quality and standard. This includes planning for and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance, and upkeep, including the budgeting to do this. Ensure no failures in services and where there are, restore services with urgency.	Communities are engaged through IDP roadshows and other community engagements at least quarterly

Municipal Strategic Framework Outcomes	Back to Basics Principles	District Growth & Development Goals
NA	Be well governed and demonstrate good governance and administration - cut wastage, spend public funds prudently, hire competent staff, ensure transparency and accountability.	NA
NA	Ensure sound financial management and accounting, and prudently manage resources so as to sustainably deliver services and bring development to communities.	Communities are engaged through IDP roadshows and other community engagements at least quarterly
To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	Build and maintain sound institutional and administrative capabilities, administered, and managed by dedicated and skilled personnel at all levels.	The IDP through its sector plans comprehensively quantifies backlogs and costs to eradicate backlogs where applicable.
To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	Put people and their concerns first and ensure constant contact with communities through effective public participation platforms.	The customer care system is utilized to effect to identify area specific trends and respond to those areas politically and administratively.

4.2.3.4 Audit Improvement Plan

An audit plan has been developed consisting of audit findings raised in the audit report, management report and the information systems audit findings. Management will monitor the implementation of the proposed interventions. (Annexure 15: Audit Action Plan)

4.2.4 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

4.2.4.1 Skills Development Plan

A Skills Plan has been developed to address the training and development needs in the workplace based on the skills needed within the municipality, describing the range of skills interventions that an organisation will address and implement. (Annexure 8: Workplace Skills Plan)

4.2.5 SPATIAL PLANNING & ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

4.2.5.1 Spatial Development Framework

The Zululand District Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) is a core component of the IDP. It identifies spatial development challenges facing the district and presents a spatial translation of the development strategy outlined in the IDP. (Annexure 3: Spatial Development Framework)

4.2.5.2 Environmental Management Framework

The main purpose of an EMF is to identify areas of potential conflict between development proposals and critical or sensitive environments proactively. The Zululand EMF is a framework of spatially represented information connected to parameters, such as ecology, hydrology, infrastructure, and services. (Annexure 10: Environmental Management Framework)

4.2.5.3 Integrated Waste Management Plan

Chapter 3, section 11 of the Waste Act requires that all government spheres must develop Integrated Waste Management Plans (IWMPs), Integrated Waste Management (IWM) plans are required as they ensure that all waste generators are compliant, aware, and informed about the municipalities' waste management regulations. The purpose of the Integrated Waste Management Plan is to ensure an efficient and cost-effective way to reduce open dumping, effectively manage solid waste, and protect human health and the environment. Funding for the Integrated Waste Management Plan has been secured, the plan will be developed during the 2022/23 financial year.

Commented [SM3]: IWMP update

4.2.6 THE VISION

“We are the Zululand region and proud of our heritage. Communities are content, their needs and aspirations are met. There is tolerance and racial harmony, the environment is protected and preserved, women and youth are playing a strong role in all facets. Infrastructure is sustainable, the package of municipal services are reliable, economic development is accomplished and communities are capacitated to be self-sustainable.”

4.2.7 THE MISSION

To create an affluent district by:

- Promoting bulk infrastructural development and services for the district as a whole;
- Establishing and maintaining a culture of active and effective public participation in the development of services and infrastructure in communities through traditional leadership and councillors;
- Promoting a culture of self-sustainability in communities through participation in a receptive local economy;
- Promoting awareness of the package of services and standards communities available to communities.

4.2.8 CORE VALUES

Transparency, Commitment, Innovation, Integrity, Co-operation

4.2.9 THE STRATEGY DEFINITIONS

The Zululand District Municipality Council adopted the following strategic framework structure and definitions:

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA

The key performance areas as depicted in the IDP guidelines. They include Basic Services & Infrastructure, Economic & Social Development, Municipal Financial Viability & Management, Municipal Institutional Transformation & Organizational Development, Good governance & Public Participation.

STRATEGIC-ORIENTED OUTCOME GOAL

Strategic outcomes-oriented goals identify areas of municipal performance that are critical to the achievement of the mission. They stretch and challenge the municipality but are realistic and achievable. Strategic outcomes-oriented goals focus on impacts and outcomes, but in exceptional circumstances may deal with other aspects of performance. A strategic outcome-

oriented goal is written as a statement of intent that is specific, measurable, achievable, relevant, and time-bound (SMART). The municipality gives priority to planning the delivery of services. Strategic outcomes-oriented goals normally span at least five years.

INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE COMPONENT

Refers to the infrastructure/service provided in terms of the Municipal Systems and Municipal Structures Act.

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE

Strategic objectives states clearly what the institution intends doing (or producing) to achieve its strategic outcomes-oriented goals. The objectives generally are stated in the form of an output statement, although in exceptional circumstances might be specified in relation to inputs and activities or outcomes. Each objective is written as a performance statement that is SMART and outlines a set a performance targets the municipality can achieve by the end of the period of the Strategic Plan. The strategic objective is a combination of the objective and strategy.

PROGRAMME

A budget programme is a main division within a department's budget that funds a clearly defined set of objectives based on the services or functions within the department's legislative and other mandates.

SUB-PROGRAMME

A subprogramme is a constituent part of a programme, that defines the services or activities which contribute to the achievement of the objective(s) of the programme of which it forms a part.

4.3 THE STRATEGY

The 5-year Zululand District Municipal strategy is attached as an annexure to the IDP. The summary framework is reflected below:

Table 80: The 5-year Zululand District Municipal strategy

Key Performance Area	SO Ref.	Strategic Objective(SO)	Programme&Sub-Programme	Projects/Activities
Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure	SO 1.1.1	Continuously managing all existing infrastructure capital assets to minimize the total cost of owning and operating these assets	Trading Services (Water Treatment; Water Distribution; Water Storage); Community & Public Safety (Community halls & facilities); Other (Air Transport)	BACKUP GENERATORS ESKOM fees METERS FLEET RRAMS TOOLS MACHINERY & EQUIPMENT LEASES BULK WATER
	SO 1.2.1	Establishing and maintaining partnerships with government and private sector to accelerate provision of universal, equitable & consistent access to the municipal services that local communities are entitled to.	Trading Services (Water Treatment; Water Distribution; Water Storage); Community & Public Safety (Community halls & facilities); Other (Air Transport)	BUILDING LEASES CLEANING CLEANING OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE PROFESSIONAL FEES RATES, REFUSE AND ELECTRICITY SAMPLING SANITATION

				SANITATION WATER INFRASTRUCTURE SUPPLY
Local Economic&Social Development	SO 2.1.1	Support SMMEs and create opportunities for growth	Community & Public Safety (Agricultural, Tourism, Markets; Economic Development/Planning, Population Development, Aged Care; Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering; Theatres; Zoo's; Community Parks (including Nurseries; Recreational Facilities; Sports Grounds and Stadiums, Cultural Matters; Indigenous and Customary Law, Industrial Promotion)	LED
	SO 2.1.2	Unlock rural economic development opportunities		On going process
	SO 2.1.3	Address strategic infrastructure issues in support of economic development opportunities		On going process
	SO 2.1.4	Provide direct strategic support to key economic sectors while promoting new sectors		On going process
	SO 2.2.1	Alleviate poverty and promote socio-economic development		Special Programmes
	SO 2.3.1	Regulating, monitoring and evaluating compliance of service providers to municipal health standards		HEALTH AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS
	SO 2.4.1	Promoting arts, culture and heritage		TOURISM
Municipal Financial Viability & Management	SO 3.1.1	Establishing and maintaining a sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality and its entities.	Municipal Governance & Administration (Finance,Supply Chain Management, Asset Management)	Bank Charges Debt Collection Insurance

	SO 3.1.2	Apply sound financial management practises to keep a positive cash balance, coverage and liquidity ratios		Financial Administration
	SO 3.1.3	Manage, monitor and review existing financial systems to support accurate and credible reporting, budget monitoring and compliance		On going process
	SO 3.1.4	Refine procurement systems and processes to respond to the demand for services		Revision of the SCM policy
Good Governance&Public Participation	SO 4.1.1	Effectively handling community enquiries and responding through an effective customer care service	Municipal Governance & Administration; Economic&Environmental Services (Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media; Language Policy, Media Services, Education; Literacy Programmes; Consumer Protection, Risk Management, Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs), Governance Function, Administrative and Corporate Support; Mayor and Council; Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive, Security Services, Legal Services	On going process
	SO 4.1.2	Promoting transparent and accountable governance through regular community engagements and effective administration		Budget & IDP Roadshows Council Sitings Exhibitions Marketing and awareness Municipal Running Costs Publicity/Communications
	SO 4.1.3	Systematic development and or review and monitoring implementation of all municipal policies, bylaws, strategies, plans and frameworks in line with any applicable legislation		
	SO 4.1.4	Monitoring, review and progressively improve service delivery performance through improvement of business processes and systems, performance auditing, risk management and oversight		Auditing

	SO 4.1.5	To discourage fraud and corruption through effective enforcement of fraud and corruption policy as well as monitoring and implementation of consequence management		On going process
	SO 4.1.6	Simplifying processes through the use of systems and ICT		ICT
	SO 4.1.7	Preserving the municipality's administrative actions through litigation		Legal Services
Municipal Transformation & Organizational Development	SO 5.1.1	Investing in a workforce to meet service delivery demand through implementing a culture of continuous learning and improvement	Human Resources, Administrative and Corporate Support, Information Technology; Fleet Management, Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media; Language Policy, Media Service,	Employee Assistance Programme
	SO 5.1.2	Promoting sound labour relations through promoting effective human resource practises		Councillor Training
	SO 5.1.3	Optimise workforce productivity by enforcing a sound organizational culture		Medical Testing
	SO 5.1.4	Building adequate infrastructure, equipment and resources to respond to service interruptions		Professional Registration Fees
	SO 5.1.5	Establishing consistency and alignment between the district and locals by regular co-ordination of Intergovernmental Relations		Employee Training
				Process ongoing
				Municipal Systems Improvement
				Training
				Training Material
				Uniform and Protective clothing
				Subsistence & Travelling
				Intergovernmental Relations Engagements
				SALGA Levy

	SO 5.1.6	Monitor and enhance compliance with health and safety standards to improve employee working conditions and the public		Security Services
				Occupational Health & Safety Workmens Compensation
Spatial Planning & Environmental Management	SO 6.1.1	Promoting integrated human settlements using spatial development strategies, frameworks and policies	Regional Planning and Development, Population Development, Biodiversity and Landscape; Nature Conservation	Reviewing the Municipal Spatial Development Framework
	SO 6.1.2	Promoting and conserving the natural environment through land use management policies, plans and frameworks		Co-ordinating and monitoring environmental conservation through the Environmental Management Framework

4.4 ALIGNMENT WITH THE NDP & DGDP AND BACK TO BASICS

The table below demonstrates the alignment between the National Development Plan (MTSF), District Growth and Development Plan as well as the monitoring and evaluation mechanisms (Municipal PMS and Back to Basics [Circular 88]).

Table 81: Alignment With The NDP & Zululand DGDP and Back to Basics

NATIONAL PRIORITIES	DGDP PRIORITIES	ZULULAND PRIORITIES	B2B PRIORITIES
Capable, Ethical and Developmental State	Inclusive economic growth	Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure	Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure
Economic transformation and job creation	Human Resource Development	Social & Economic Development	Social & Economic Development

NATIONAL PRIORITIES	DGDP PRIORITIES	ZULULAND PRIORITIES	B2B PRIORITIES
Health and Education	Human and Community Development	Municipal Institutional Transformation & Development	Municipal Institutional Transformation & Development
Consolidating Social Wage through reliable and quality basic services	Strategic Infrastructure	Municipal Financial Viability & Management	Municipal Financial Viability & Management
Spatial integration, human settlements and local government	Environmental Sustainability	Good Governance and Public Participation	Good Governance and Public Participation
Social Cohesion and Safe Communities	Governance and Policy	Spatial Planning & Environmental Management	Spatial Planning & Environmental Management
Better Africa and the World	Spatial Equity		

4.5 ONE BUDGET ONE PLAN

In August 2019, Cabinet approved the District Development Model as a government approach to improve integrated planning and delivery across the three spheres of government with District and Metropolitan spaces as focal points of government and private sector investment.

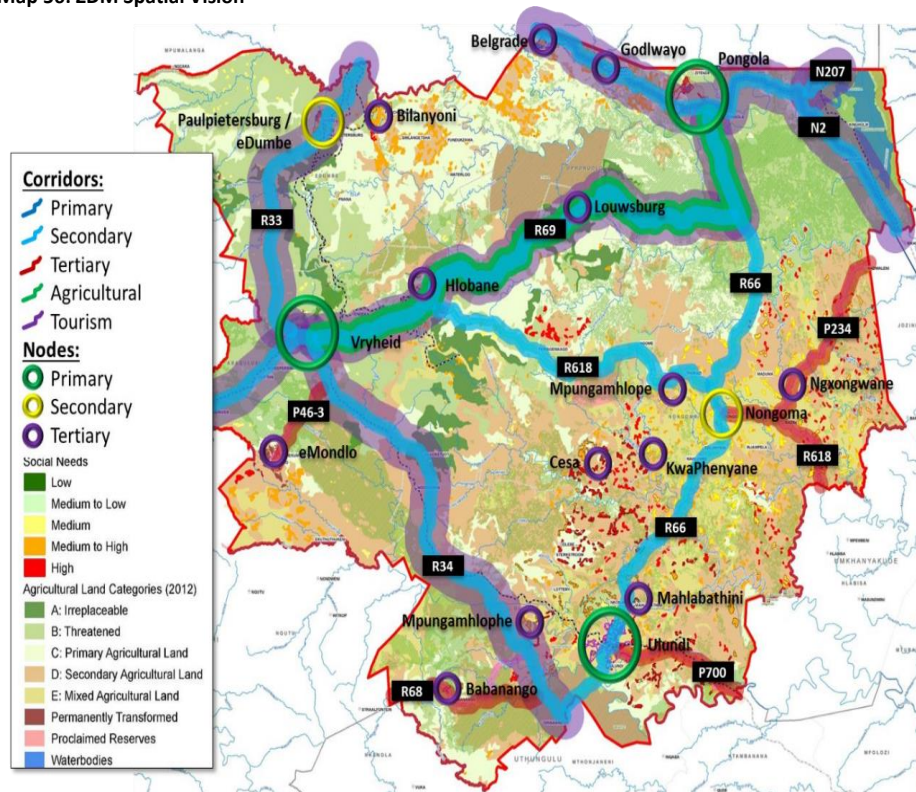
The DDM is anchored on the development of the “One Plan”. The One Plan is an intergovernmental plan setting out a long-term strategic framework to guide investment and delivery in the District space.

Most of the content in the One Budget One Plan is sourced from the IDP. It operates from the main strategic framework in this document. However it contains several projects from various municipalities and sector departments. There are also some catalytic projects of the various municipalities. These projects are displayed under the Capital Investment Framework chapter.

4.6 SPATIAL PERSPECTIVE

4.6.1 SPATIAL VISION OF THE ZDM

Map 56: ZDM Spatial Vision



The Image depicts the conceptual spatial framework and the relation of the various proposed land uses, nodes, and corridors in relation to each other. These will be discussed in more detail in following sections. The combination of the elements discussed in the sections below results in the draft Spatial Development Framework Plan, as well as the proposed overlays relating to Biodiversity, Land Capability and Settlement Clusters.

5.6.2 DEVELOPMENT NODES

The relative importance of development nodes reflects an area's economic development potential and the range of service that should be provided. The nodal hierarchy in the District SDF should therefore be interpreted in a district context. Notwithstanding the broad level of indication of nodes at a district level, it is of the utmost importance at the local level that any identified nodes be clearly demarcated on a cadastral basis. Such demarcation is important to:

- Optimise the use of existing bulk infrastructure and social facilities.
- Discourage urban sprawl.
- Ensure compact and efficient urban areas.
- Protect agricultural land with high production potential.
- Provide guidance to both public and private sectors investors.
- Promote economic, social, and environmental sustainability.
- Accommodate reasonable future demand for development.

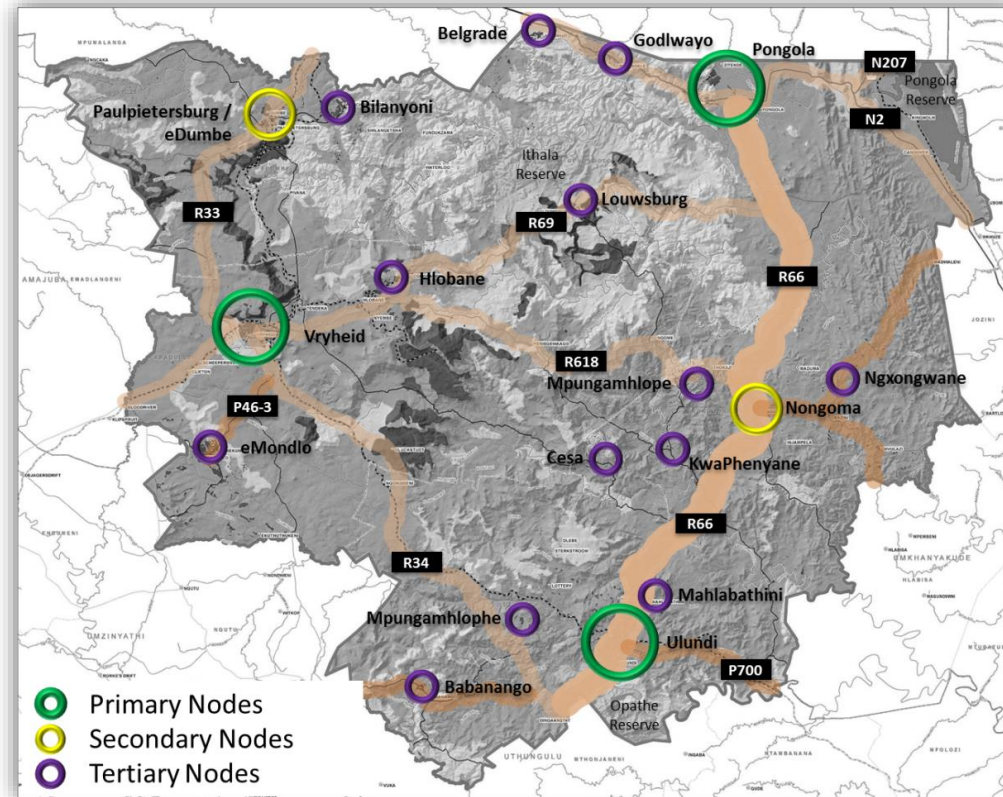
Table 82: Development Nodes

Name of Municipality	Primary Development Nodes	Secondary Development Node	Tertiary Development Nodes	
Abaqulusi Local Municipality	Vryheid	x	eMondlo Hlobane	Louwsburg
Ulundi Local Municipality	Ulundi	x	Babanango Ceza	Mpungamhlophe Nqulwane
uPhongolo Local Municipality	Pongola	x	Belgrade Godlwayo	
Nongoma Local Municipality	x	Nongoma	Kwaphenyane Maphophoma	Mahashini Ngxongwane
eDumbe Local Municipality	x	Paul Pietersburg/ eDumbe	Bilanyoni / Mangosothu	

4.6.1.1 Primary Nodes

- **Pongola** – the economy of Pongola is based on large scale commercial production of Sugarcane. The uPhongolo natural features further allow for eco-tourism opportunities in the highly sensitive areas adjacent the Pongola Poort Dam, and the areas between the R69 and the N2.
- **Ulundi** – Ulundi, as the current seat of the Zululand District Municipality and has a strong public service-oriented economy. It is a service centre for a vast rural hinterland.
- **Vryheid** – In comparison to Pongola and Ulundi, Vryheid has a much larger commercial and services sector, although the economy is also dependant on agriculture, and mining.

Map 57: Development Nodes



These nodes are mainly centres which should provide service to the sub-regional economy and community needs. These centres were identified as Third Order Development nodes within the PGDS. The following functions are envisaged for these centres.

- Secondary Economic Growth Areas
- Promote as Secondary Node in support of Corridor Development
- Promote Compact Urban Development & Combat Urban Sprawl
- Promote Focused Investment & Managed Growth
- Promote Densification (Brown Agenda) & Infill Development
- Provide Economies of Scale for Effective & Affordable Service Delivery
- Infill where High Levels of Services are Available (Restructuring Nodes) ○ Increased Residential Density (number of dwellings)
- Promote Socio-Economic Upliftment
- Promote provision of sufficient Bulk Infrastructure Services (Demand & Supply)
- Priority spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New & Maintain)
- Promote Effective & Efficient Public Transportation Systems linked to Multi Modal Facilities

5.6.2.2 SECONDARY DEVELOPMENT NODES

The following 2nd order nodes have been identified in the District Area.

- Paul Pietersburg
- Nongoma

These nodal areas do not provide services or economic advantages significant on Provincial Level but fulfil very important service delivery functions within the local economies of the municipalities and are the only areas providing commercial choice to the residents of the respective municipalities.

These nodes were identified as fourth order nodes within the KZN PSDF. Key strategic interventions specifically targeted at these nodes and their directly surrounding areas might include:

- Focused investment in areas of Poverty Concentrations
- Promote Integration (Green Agenda)
- Integration in terms of Mixed Densities & Uses
- Improve Transportation linkages to Nodes
- Promote Social-economic Integration
- Eradicate Backlogs & Promote Basic Service Infrastructure & Delivery

- Promote Socio-Economic Upliftment
- Promote provision of sufficient Bulk Infrastructure Services (Demand & Supply)
- Priority spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New & Maintain)
- Rural Service Delivery Point
- Promote & Establish PPP's
- Promote Cultural & Community Based Tourism

4.6.1.2 Tertiary Development Nodes

A total of 14 third order nodes have been identified throughout the district. The functions of these nodes consist of basic government service delivery to the surrounding communities with very limited commercial opportunities. The services sector within these areas is basically non-existent.

4.6.2 DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS

One of the major structuring elements determining the existing and future concentration of development, activity and investment in a municipality are the corridors. A mixture and a hierarchy of the mentioned corridors should be provided to facilitate different levels of developmental and movement functions.

The table below and image below identify the proposed Hierarchy of movement routes within the district.

Table 83: Description Of Corridor Developments

Municipality	Primary Corridor	Secondary Corridor	
Nongoma	R66	P234 & R618	P735
aBaqulusi	P34-3 & P46 (R69) P47 (R34) P404 (R33)	P463 P258 P253 P34-4 D1303 D1309 P199	P523 P274 P220 P49-1 P49-2 P293
uPhongolo	N2 & N720	P52-3 (R66)	P46-4 (R69)
	R34 & R66	R68	P700
	P34-5 (R33) P404 (R33)	P271 P229	P34-4 P221
Ulundi eDumbe			

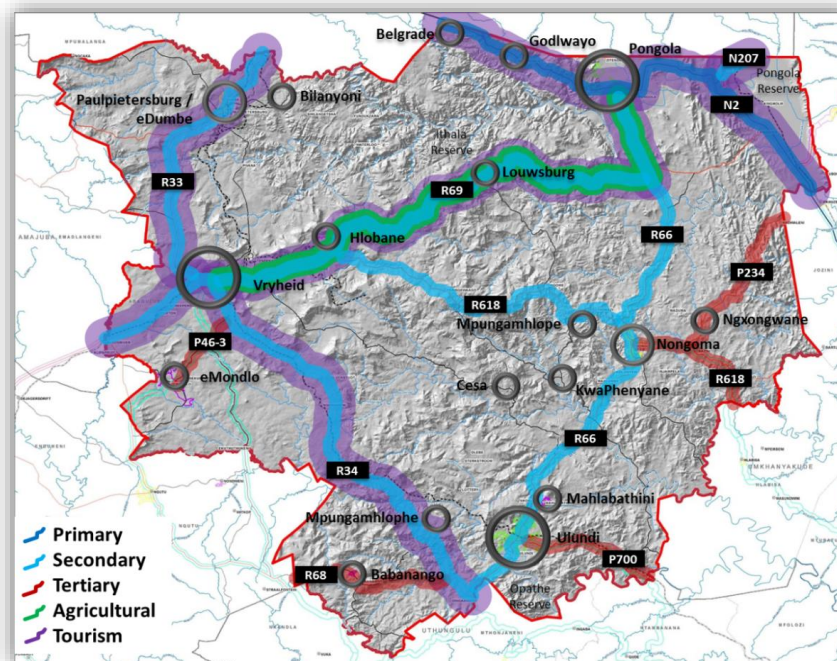
Source: Individual SDF documents of Municipalities

The combination of the above corridors ensures connectivity between all Municipalities within the District. Public interventions envisaged in this area relate to:

- Constant Inter Governmental communication and co-ordination relating to the development of the Major Economic Corridors and its impact on the Zululand District Municipality.
- Tarring of roads which will provide transport services access to the remote regions and open up additional economic opportunity in opening the areas. Accessibility is of key importance.
- Developing a localized Corridor Development Strategies, this will focus on spatial structure, infrastructure provision and attracting both public and private sector investment.
- Ensure multimodal transport integration occur along these roads at key points.

The KZN PSDF identifies an agricultural corridor traversing the District in a North South Direction along the R66 from Pongola through Nongoma, to Ulundi and further south, and might refer to a corridor for distribution of agricultural produce. Agricultural activities are actually intensifying along the R69 towards Vryheid, where high potential agricultural land is situated. It is therefore proposed that this route be earmarked as an agricultural corridor to allow for economies of scale to develop in the agricultural sector. This area consists of high potential agricultural land.

Map 58: Development Corridors



4.6.3 SPATIAL STRATEGIC INTERVENTION AREAS

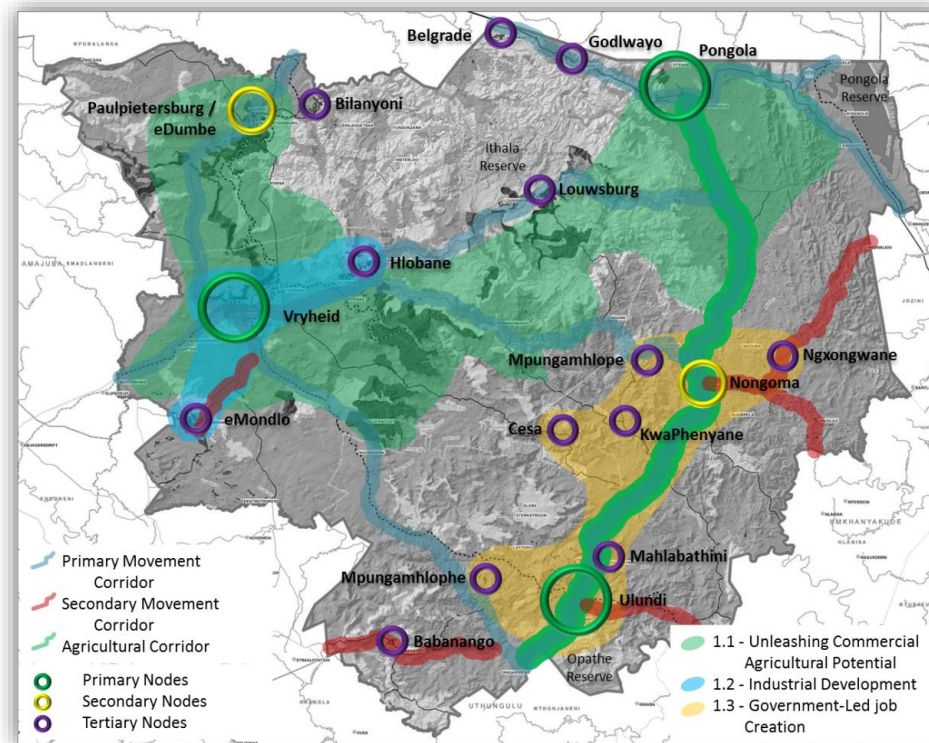
4.6.3.1 Zululand DGD Strategic Goal 1 - Job Creation

The Map overleaf depicts the areas where the strategic objectives from the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Growth and Development Strategy need to be addressed urgently to allow for overall economic growth of the district.

The above strategic goals have the collective aim of investing in areas with the potential of obtaining a high “rate of return”. Resources are therefore identified which has not yet reached its full potential and can be developed in order to do so.

Agricultural potential that can be developed is situated within the municipalities of uPhongolo, Abaqulusi and eDumbe LM, where conditions are favourable for agricultural production. Industrial Expansion is proposed within the Abaqulusi Local municipality where the best developed infrastructure for Industrial Development exists.

Map 59: Job Creation

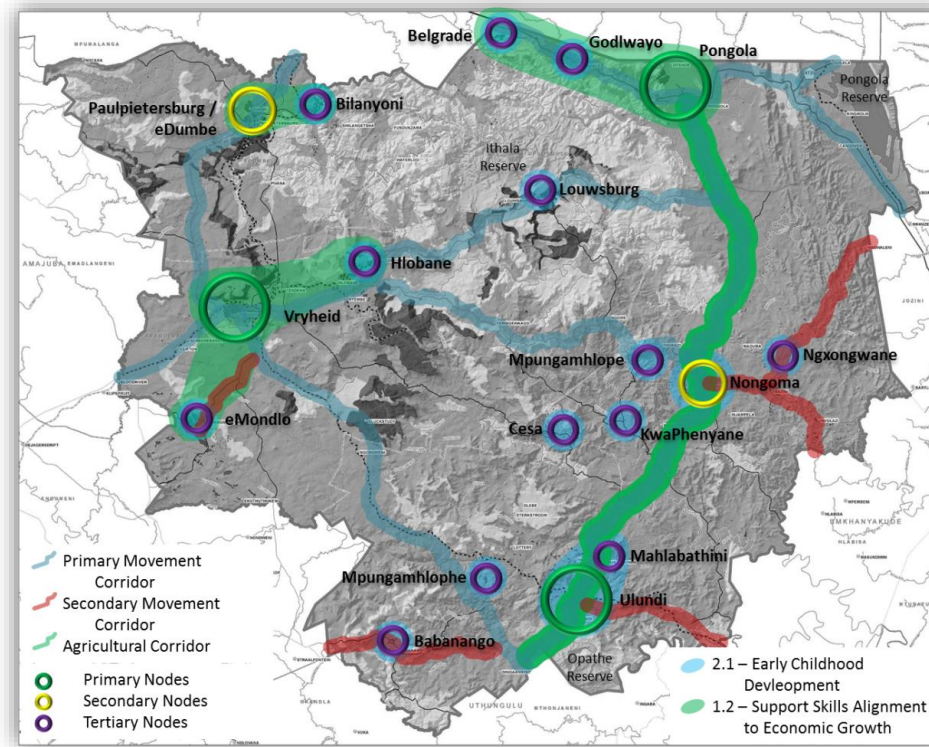


4.6.3.2 Zululand DGDP Strategic Goal 2 – Human Resource Development

The Map overleaf depicts the areas of intervention for early Childhood Development, and skills development which should be improved to assist with economic growth within areas. Basically, the nodal areas are targeted for early childhood development. And skills development.

Areas within the Abaqulusi LM (Vryheid Hlobane and Emondlo), eDumbe LM (Paul Pietersburg, eDumbe & Bilanyoni) and uPhongolo LM (Pongola, Godlwayo & Belgrade) has economic potential that can only be tapped if the skills of the communities are developed to allow for them to participate in the economy. The economic base within these municipalities is largely private sector driven, and therefore skills development to allow for active participation in this economy is required and could be achieved through tertiary training facilities.

Map 60: Human Resource Development

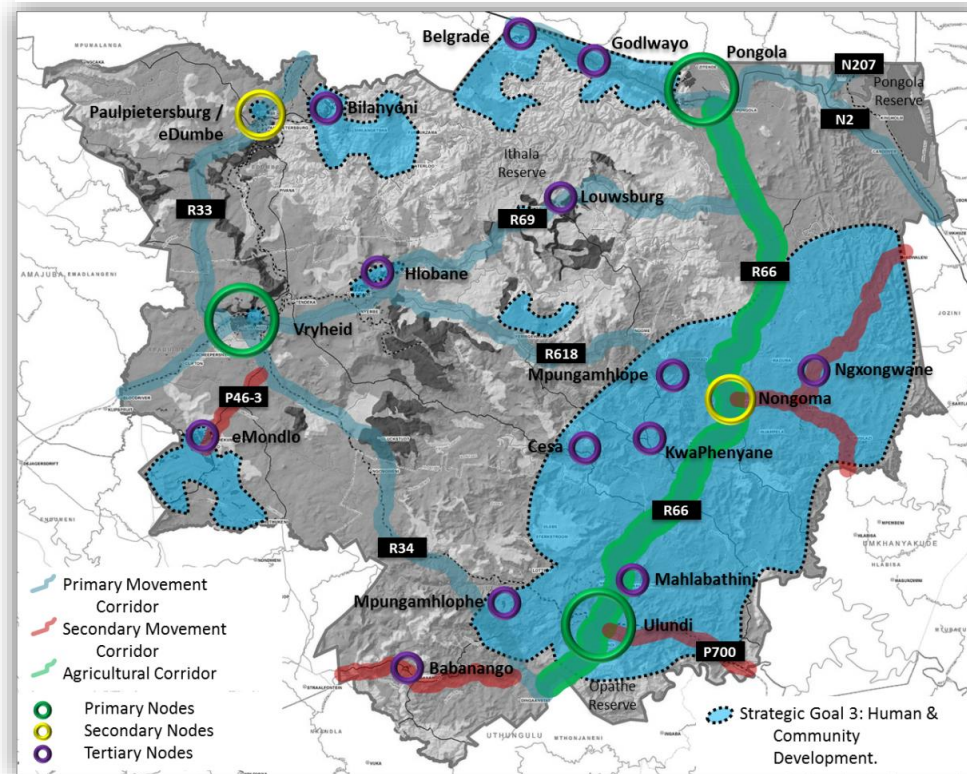


4.6.3.3 Zululand DGD Strategic Goal 3 – Human and Community Development

The above strategic goals are to a large extent applicable to the same geographic area, as these are aimed at developing and improving the lives of communities with the highest levels of deprivation. The areas in need of these interventions are largely situated on Ingonyama Trust Land. Subsequently Large portions of the Ulundi and Nongoma Local Municipalities are earmarked for interventions under this Strategic Goal.

In addition to the identified areas hatched in blue, the nodal areas as well as all new housing projects should be targeted for initiatives related to Human and Community Development. Within achieving this goal, economic development is not possible as the population who participates in the economy needs to be healthy to do so.

Map 61: Human and Community Development

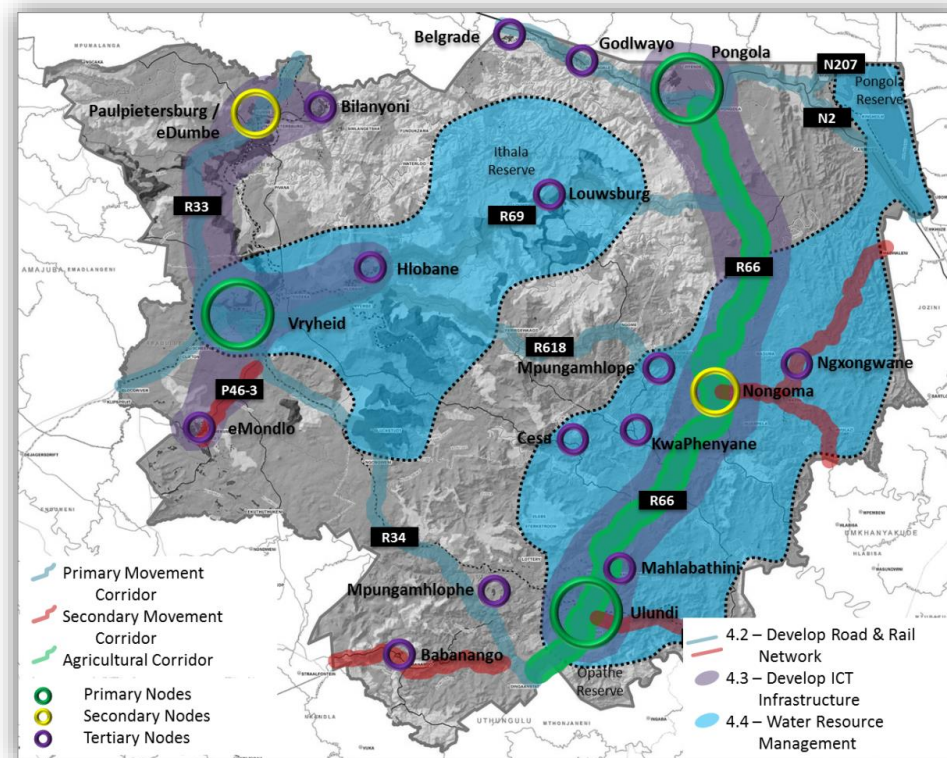


4.6.3.4 Zululand DGDP Strategic Goal 4 – Strategic Infrastructure

The transportation network is the only manner for transporting economic goods and subsequently an integrated system is required to allow for a fully functional district.

The map above depicts the most important connections within the Municipality which is critical for accessibility to economic areas, and movement of economic goods. Information & Communications Technology is critical to ensure competitiveness with economic competitors and ensuring accessibility to the global markets. It is therefore important that ICT is highly accessible within the Nodal Areas. Strategic Infrastructure is further aimed at addressing the most pressing needs within the district. Subsequently, water resource management is earmarked within area where the highest need exists.

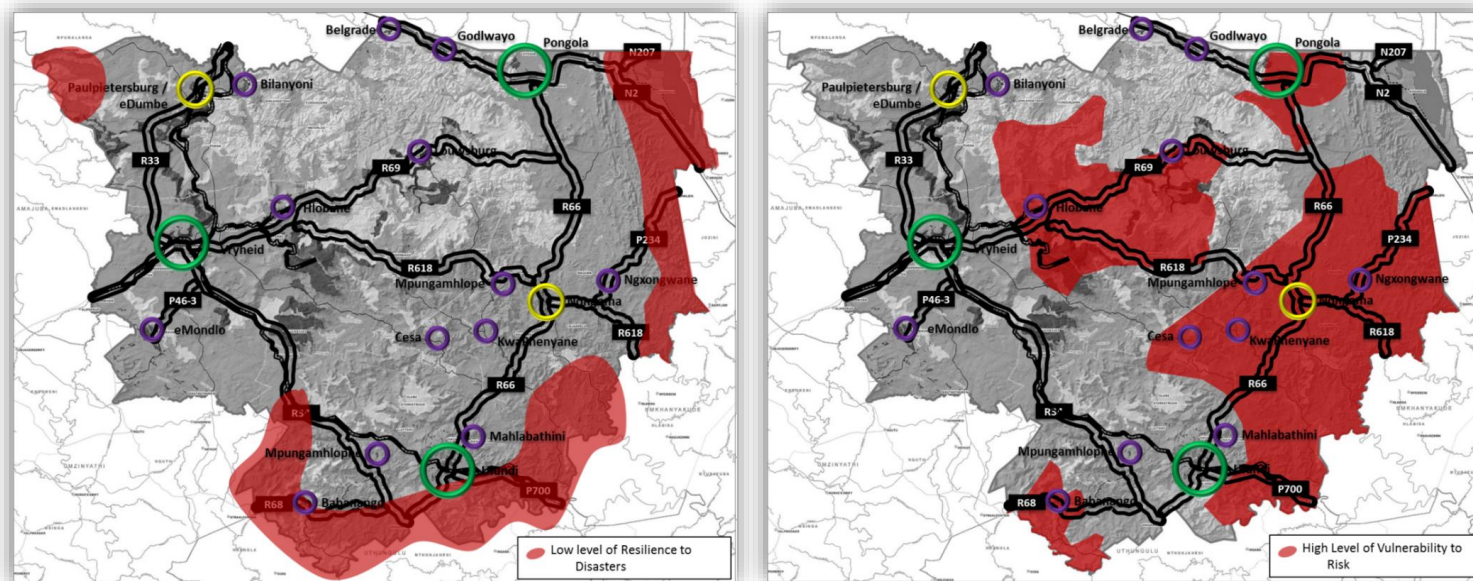
Map 62: Strategic Infrastructure



4.6.3.5 Zululand DGDP Strategic Goal L 5 – Response To Climate Change

The Map below depicts the areas identified earlier as environmentally sensitive, and which is important for maintenance of ecological and biodiversity integrity. These areas consist of the environmentally sensitive areas identified on the informant maps as well as the environmental corridors identified by the KZN PGDS and Spatial Development Framework.

Map 63: Response to Climate Change



4.6.3.6 Zululand DGDP Strategic Goal 7 – Spatial Equity

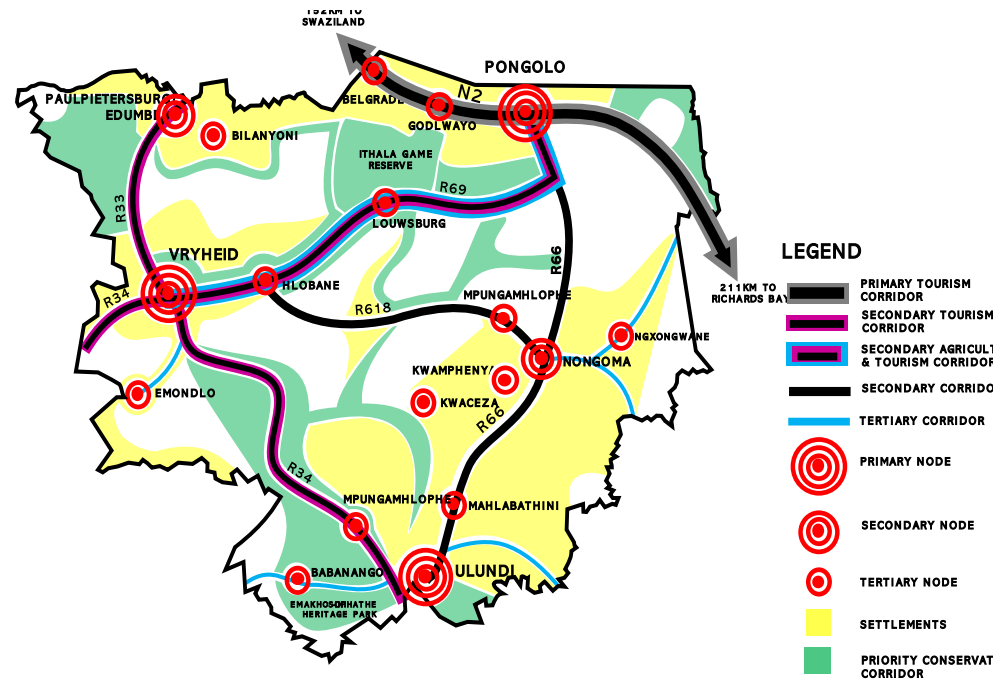
Spatial Equity promotes spatial transformation and provides a framework for effective land use management and spatial planning

4.6.4 HIGH VALUE AGRICULTURAL LAND

The intension is to identify areas with agricultural potential in order to expand the agricultural Sector. This will also address the protection of vulnerable agricultural land. The locality of the different levels of agricultural potential is depicted on the image below.

The agricultural activities within the Zululand District can be grouped into four distinct areas which deal with arable agriculture, Forestry, Grazing Activities, and Subsistence Agriculture. The highest potential agricultural land is situated in the northern half of the district and more specifically in the more evenly sloped areas of uPhongolo, Abaqulusi, and eDumbe Local Municipalities.

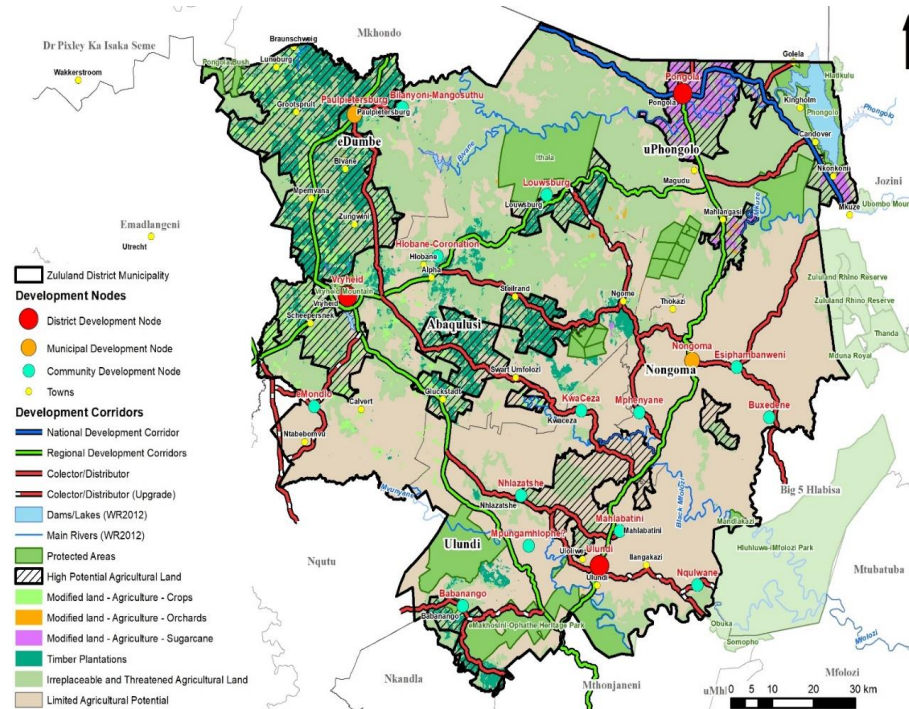
Map 64 High Value Agricultural Land



In general, the subdivision of prime agricultural land will be discouraged. The development of this land for non-agricultural purposes should only be allowed if:

- The land has already been subdivided to such an extent that it is no longer agriculturally viable;
- The land has already been developed for non-agricultural purposes;
- The proposed development does not compromise the primary agricultural activity of the property;
- The proposed development comprises a secondary activity to supplement a landowner's income;
- It will facilitate the implementation of the Land Reform Programme and Labour Tenant Projects.

Map 65: Preservation of Agricultural Land



The Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries does not consider anything less than 20ha as a viable unit, and subsequently subdivision of less than 20ha will not be allowed. The arable land identified is under severe pressure from settlement expansion and land uses such as mining. Mining activities specifically threatens the areas south of the Hlobane Coronation area where the highest agricultural potential for the district is situated.

As agriculture is one of the main employment sectors in the district and forms a large part of the economic base of three of the five municipalities, it is essential that sound land management approaches be developed and implemented. The southern parts of the Municipality are characterised by secondary Agricultural Land which coincides with the subsistence agricultural activities. There is still a lot of potential to develop the agricultural sector within these areas, although projects need to be implemented to ensure expansion of the large-scale agricultural activities.

It will be necessary to, through a participatory process with traditional authorities and communities undertake a detailed assessment of arable land within the district and more specifically the rural municipalities of Ulundi and Nongoma. It will be necessary to agree on measures to be implemented to on the one hand

protect/reserve land, but also on the other, to make it available for intensive agricultural production activities.

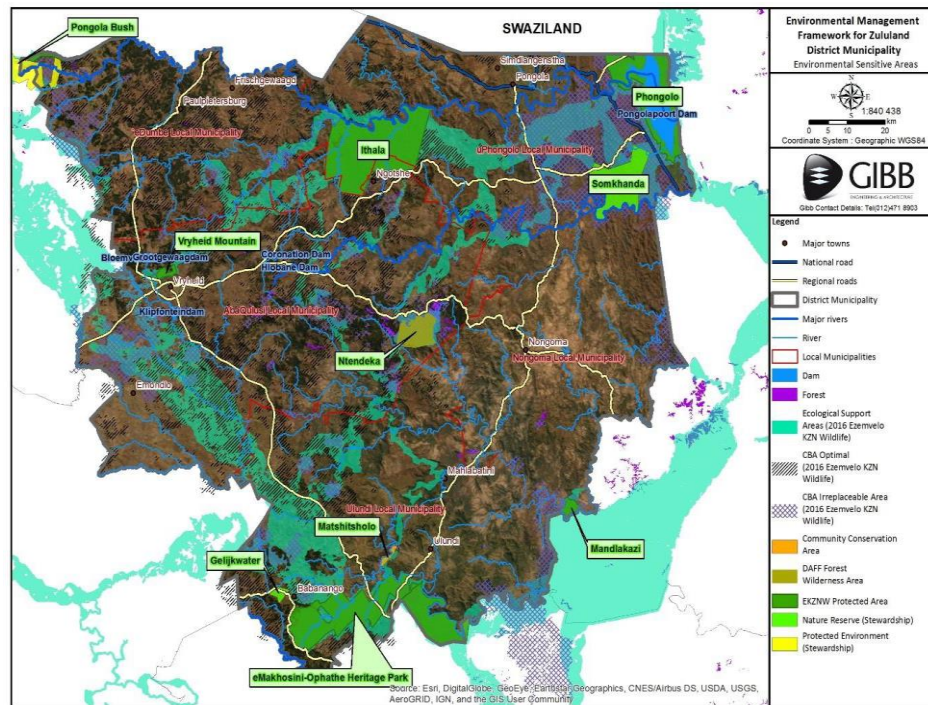
Such an investigation should also identify opportunities for irrigation, the development of farming infrastructure (e.g. dams, pipelines, fences, and the like). The development of these should be prioritised. With regards to cropping there is a range of options to be considered, which is beyond the scope of this spatial framework to identify. The Bio-Resource Unit information of the National Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries provides guidelines in this regard. Important opportunities relating to agricultural development to be pursued in the arable areas and areas in close proximity include:

- Implementation of the massification programme of the Department of Agriculture;
- ensuring easy access to relevant extension services;
- input supply opportunities;
- specialist agricultural support opportunities, e.g., ploughing, harvesting etc; and
- Agri-processing opportunities.

4.7 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

4.7.1 ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITIES

Map 67: Environmental Sensitivity



The environmental sensitivity analysis entailed the identification of environmental features; these are predominantly areas that have already been identified as being sensitive (refer to Map 25). Once environmental features were determined, sensitivity weightings were assigned to each feature. Aquatic features and EKZNW Protected Areas are defined as ‘No-go areas’, on which no development should take place. High to low rating for other environmental features is shown in the table on the overleaf. Once the weightings for each sensitive feature were established, the features were given a cumulative sensitivity rating. For example, if an area consisted of a CBA irreplaceable area as well as a Forest Wilderness Area, the total sensitivity rating for this area would be higher than another area on which only one sensitive environmental feature is present.

4.7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ZONES

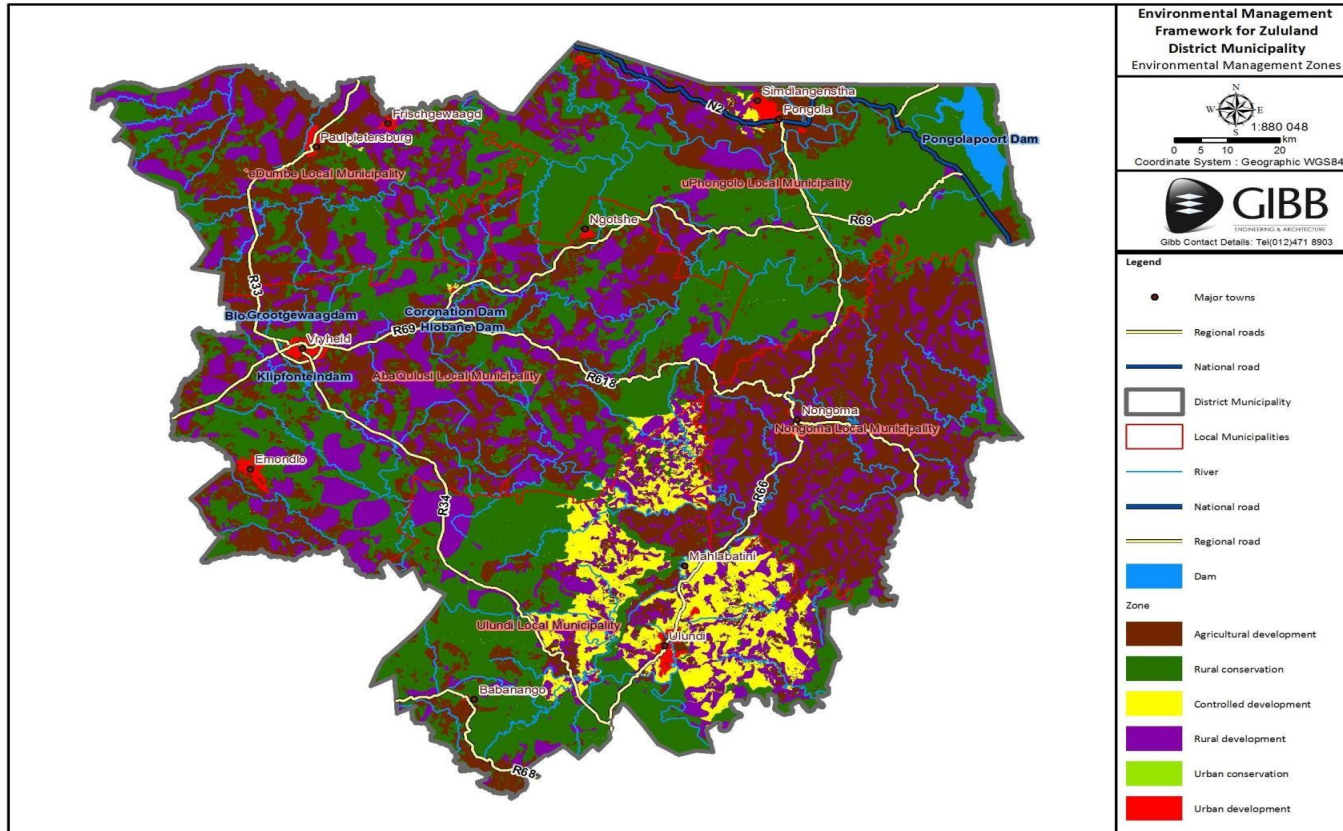
Environmental management Zones in the ZDM are as follows:

Table 84: Environmental management Zones in the ZDM

Zone	Conflicts resolved
Agricultural development zone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Farm boundaries that conflicted with the Urban edge • Farm boundaries that conflicted with conservation zone
Rural conservation zone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medium to high sensitivity that conflicted with good or high potential agriculture • Medium to high sensitivity that conflicted with the Urban development zone (but not the urban edge) and agricultural zone but not farm boundaries
Controlled development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low environmental sensitivity that conflicted with urban development zone (but not the urban edge)
Rural development zone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rural settlements that conflicted with all zones remained as rural development
Urban development zone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urban development zone that conflicted with the agricultural zone (but not farm boundaries) • The urban edge that conflicted with low environmental sensitivity

Policies, plans, and programmes of spatial and environmental planning are devised to facilitate sustainable development of an area, which includes spatial location of developments that would inform location of settlements, built up areas, and infrastructure, that would allow for service delivery, in the most cost-effective way; and to allow for the preservation of environmental attributes in the area on which fauna and flora and humans depend. Achieving the spatial and environmental vision of an area requires buy-in and support of all relevant stakeholders and landowners, especially that of traditional authorities, who own large tracts of land, and who should be made aware of the developmental principles followed when spatial and environmental planning is done.

Map 68: Environmental Management Zones



4.7.2.1 Zone 1: Agricultural development zone

Map 69: Zone 1: Agricultural development zone

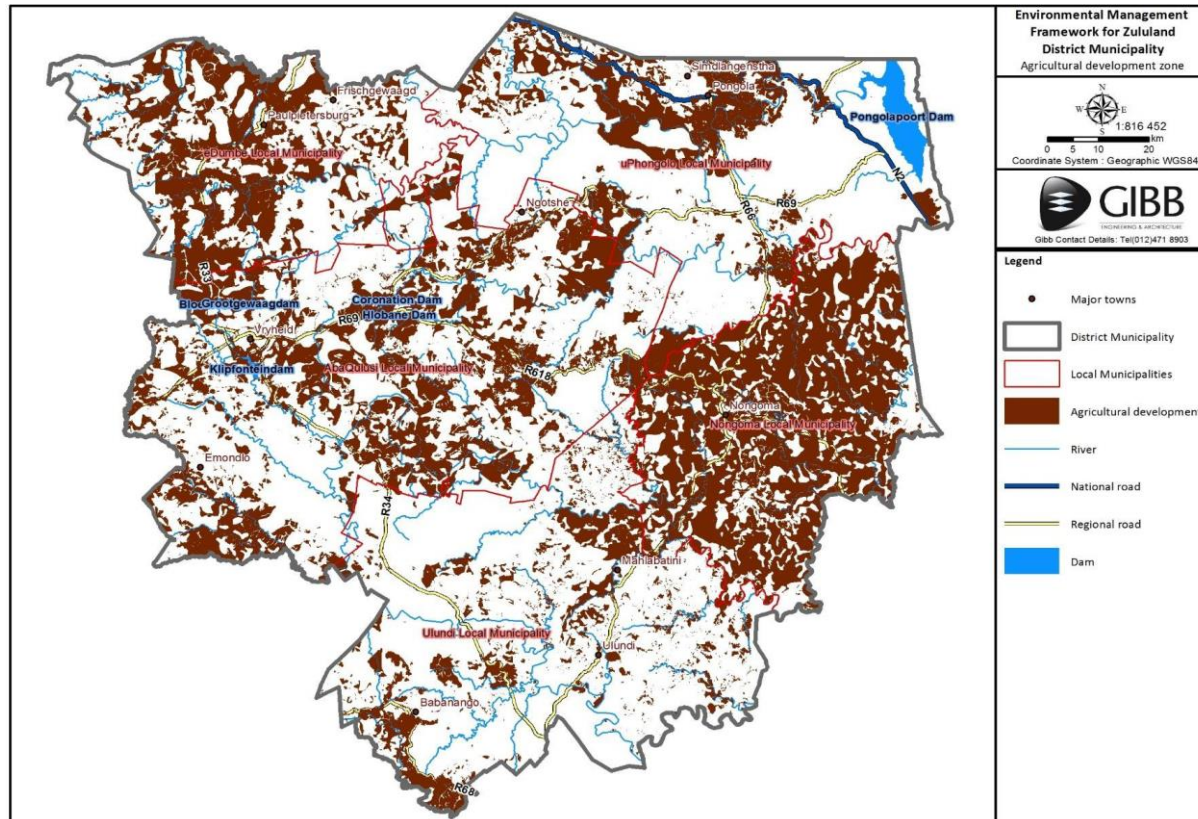


Table 85: Agricultural Development Zone Intention And Zone Attributes

Intention			
The agricultural sector is important to the local economy and job creation in the area. Therefore, sustainable agricultural development is critical for resources that are important for food security, livelihoods, economic activity and job creation. This zone was established to promote sustainable agricultural development with the intention of boosting the agricultural sector's contribution to the economy; to protect uncultivated areas with agricultural potential from being lost to other development types or degradation, and to conserve natural resources.			
Attributes included	Rationale (why attributes are included)	Attributes excluded	Rationale (why attributes are excluded)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Good and high agricultural potential areas. • Cultivated land (subsistence farming, and existing farm boundaries). • Agricultural investment areas. • Farm boundaries. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agriculture is an important economic activity within this area and are earmarked by various developmental plans and strategies as the sector with economic growth opportunities. • Therefore, areas suitable for agricultural activity should be conserved for agricultural practices only to prevent loss of agricultural output and job creation, if such land was occupied by other activities. This allows preservation of the relevant land for future agricultural practices and could contribute to reducing future food security challenges and resultantly reduce vulnerability to food security. • Existing cultivated areas were found to have overlapped with areas previously identified as areas with different attributes, such as high sensitive areas, or urban areas. Since these areas are already altered to farming practices, these areas were included in this zone. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Areas of low agricultural potential. • Areas with environmental sensitivity ratings of low-medium and higher. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Natural environments need to be conserved to promote and protect ecosystem functioning as farmers • also benefit from a wellfunctioning ecosystem. • Areas with low agricultural potential may be better used for alternative activities. • Built-up areas cannot be converted to agricultural land.

Map 70: Rural Conservation Zone



Table 86: Rural Conservation Zone Intention And Zone Attributes

Intention			
The rural conservation zone is developed with the intention to protect sensitive environments, ecosystem components, and ecosystem services within areas that do not fall within urban areas.			
Attributes included	Rationale (why attributes are included)	Attributes excluded	Rationale (why attributes are excluded)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All sensitive environments including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Dams ○ Rivers ○ Wetlands ○ Forest ○ DAFF Forest wilderness areas ○ EKZN Wildlife protected areas ○ Nature reserves (stewardship reserves) ○ Protected environment (stewardship) ○ CBA optimal ○ CBA irreplaceable ○ Ecological support areas ○ Ecological corridors ○ Community conservation area. • Medium to very high sensitive environment areas that overlapped with data sets for good to high agricultural potential land, and investment agriculture, but was not • yet cultivated. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The environmental features within the district have to be protected to ensure a functioning ecosystem, which would continue to deliver quality ecosystem goods and services upon which current and future livelihoods depend. • Areas of good and high agricultural potential which also has medium to high sensitivity ratings were included in this zone since the conservation of the natural state of the environment would also conserve the agricultural potential of the land, which may be required for agricultural development in future (where if this land was zoned to agriculture, it would require rehabilitation to convert back to its natural state). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Areas within environmental sensitivity that were inside the urban boundary. • Cultivated land data sets that overlapped with environmental sensitivity areas datasets. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The attributes not included relate to land upon which various land uses area already practiced and therefore cannot be included as areas that should be conserved.

5.7.2.1.3 ZONE 3: CONTROLLED DEVELOPMENT ZONE

Map 71: Controlled Development Zone

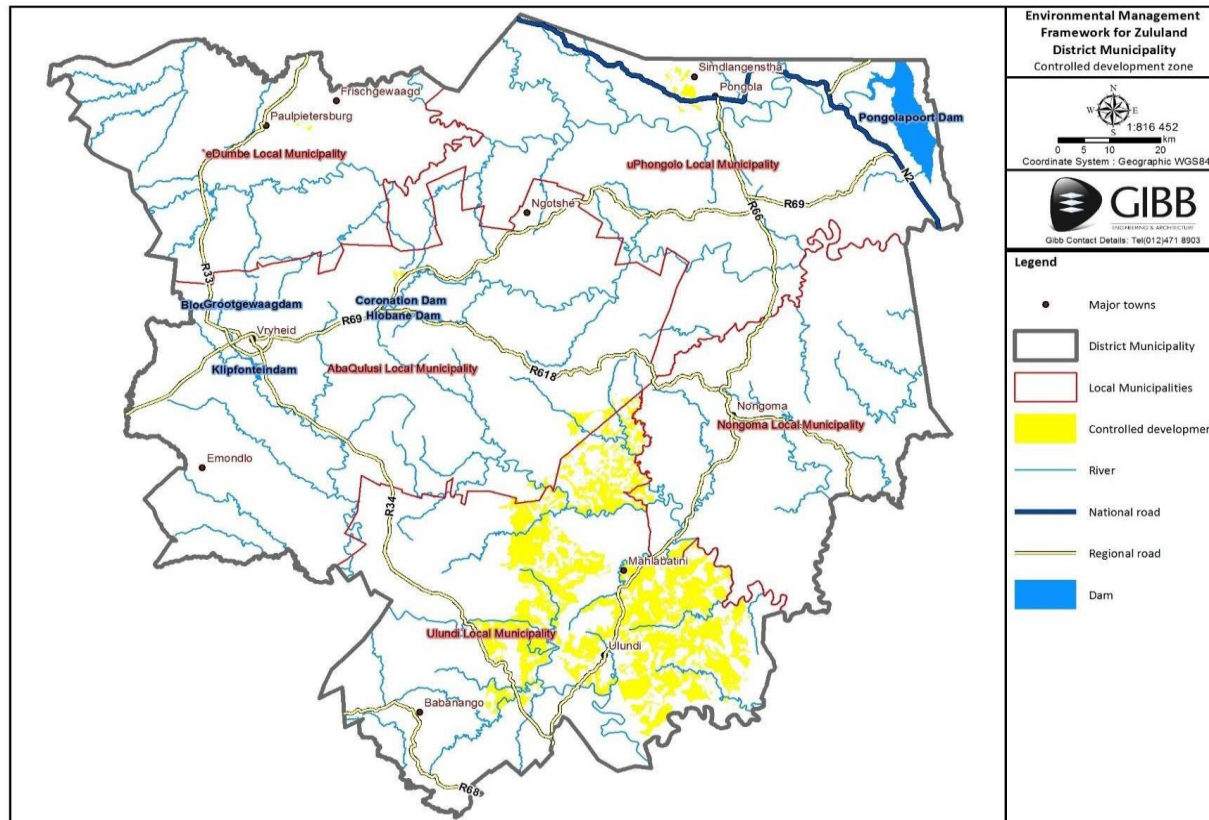


Table 87: Controlled Development Zone Intention And Zone Attributes

Intention			
The controlled development zone was established with the intention of ensuring sustainable development on landscapes with low environmental sensitivity, that should also be able to withstand lower developmental impacts. Development activity is allowed if it is controlled and monitored to ensure such is done in a sustainable manner and to prevent degradation of surrounding environments.			
Attributes included	Rationale (why attributes are included)	Attributes excluded	Rationale (why attributes are excluded)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental features that have a low environmental sensitivity rating, inside and outside urban boundaries. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Areas for development expansion may be required in urban areas, as well as in rural areas. This zone allows for expansion onto environments with low sensitivity rating but should occur with adherence to the guidelines provided to prevent high- risk impacts of developments on natural environments. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Areas with no environmental sensitivity, and with low-medium to very high environmental sensitivity. Built-up areas. Rural settlements. Areas with attributes included in the agricultural zone, and the conservation zones. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The attributes excluded include attributes that form base data for other zones in this EMF for which other management guidelines apply.

4.7.2.3 Zone 4: Rural development zone

Map 72: Rural Development Zone

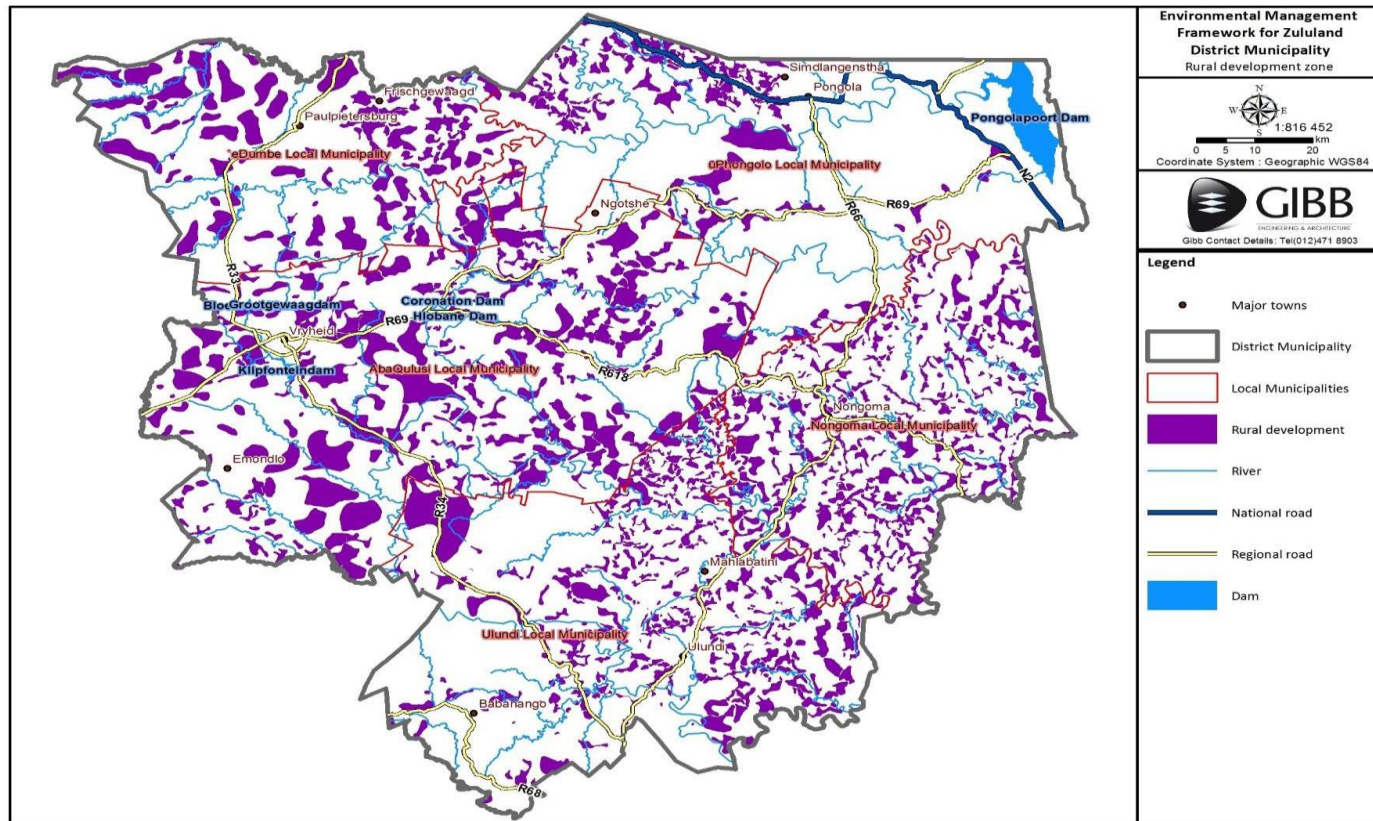


Table 88: RURAL Development Zone Intention And Zone Attributes

Intention			
The purpose of the rural development zone is to allow for rural settlement and related activities to be developed within areas of low environmental sensitivity; to encourage development on non-marginal land to reduce risks that would be faced by settlements that develop in flood risk areas and in areas that would result in increased service delivery costs.			
Attributes included	Rationale (why attributes are included)	Attributes excluded	Rationale (why attributes are excluded)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Attributes included in this zone are rural settlements, which includes settlements and the related land uses practiced by owners and occupiers of the land. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rural settlements are existing settlements that may include space or areas around built homes which may be utilised for various activities by the occupiers of the land. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All features that are not included in rural settlement data are excluded from this zone. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The occupiers of the land in rural settlements may have already utilised the land for various practices. Large parts of rural settlements are on land that is under Traditional Authority ownership.

5.7.2.1.5 ZONE 5: URBAN CONSERVATION ZONE

Map 73: Urban Conservation Zone

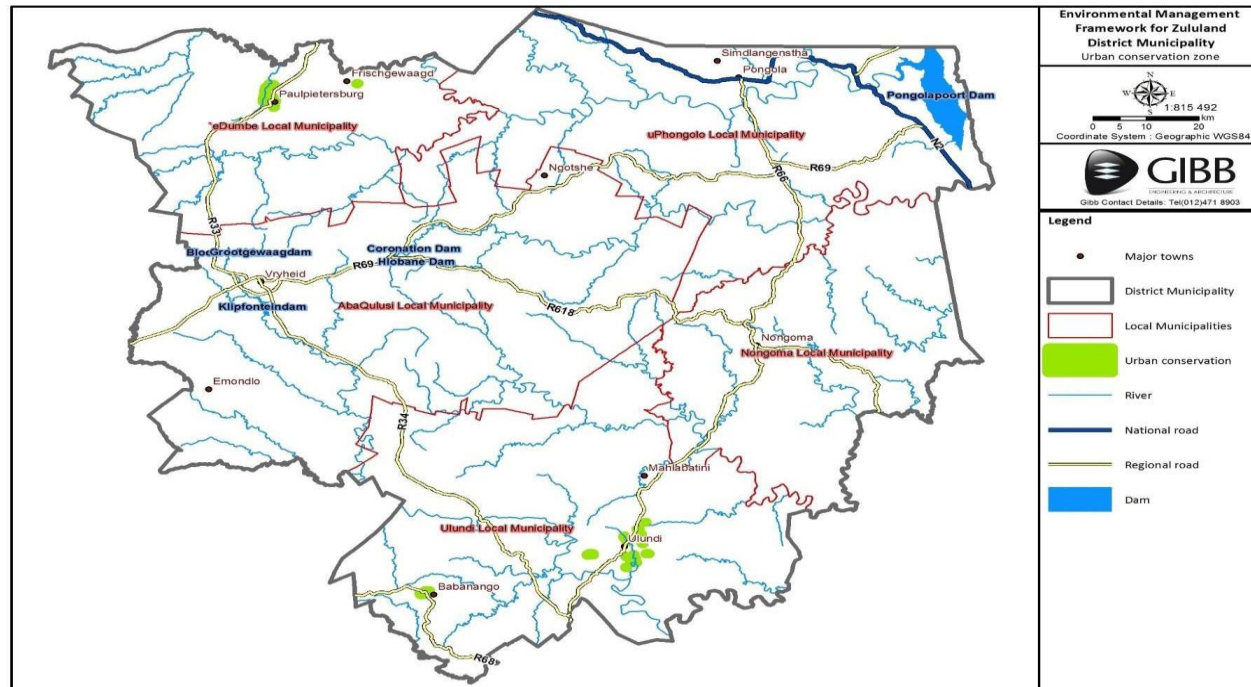


Table 89: Urban Conservation Zone Intention And Zone Attributes

Intention			
The urban conservation zone is intended to map sensitive environments, ecosystem components, and ecosystem services within urban areas. These environments may be exposed to development pressures and could be lost if not protected. The aim of the zone is to promote the protection and conservation of irreplaceable and valuable resources. The urban conservation zone also intends to encourage sustainable resource use.			
Attributes included	Rationale (why attributes are included)	Attributes excluded	Rationale (why attributes are excluded)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open space and environmental features within the urban boundary that had a low-medium to very high cumulative environmental sensitivity rating. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Due to the sensitivity of the environment, and the potential pressures placed thereon by urban development, these attributes were included to encourage protection of the environment by steering urban development away from sensitive environments, and to encourage development expansion on areas with less environmental sensitivity within the urban boundaries. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All environmental sensitive features with a low sensitivity rating, within the urban boundary. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The reason for excluding these features was to allow for development to expand within the urban boundary where the environmental sensitivity was low. This allows space for development expansion, but to encourage such from not occurring on areas with cumulative environmental sensitivity ratings of low-medium to very high.

4.7.2.4 Zone 6: Urban development zone

Map 74: Zone 6: Urban development zone

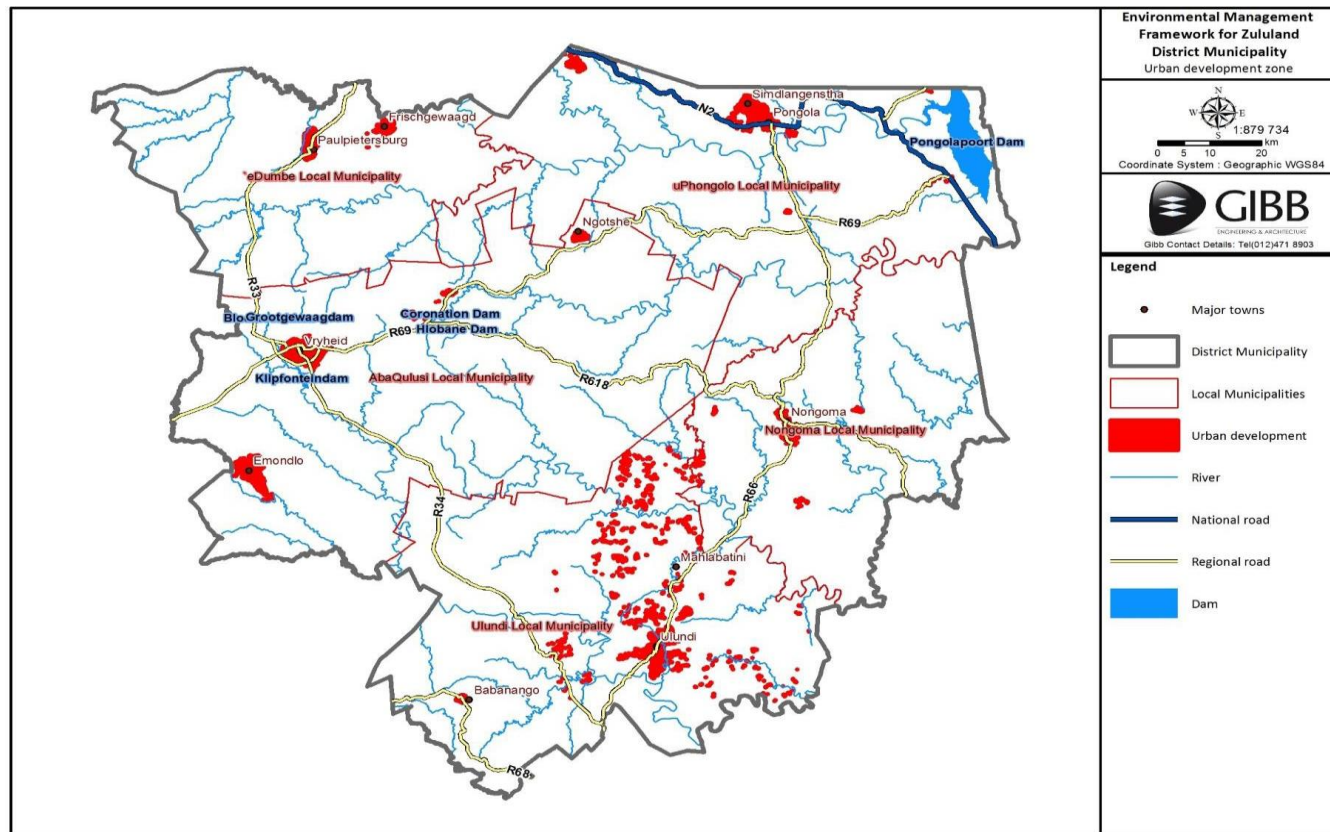


Table 90: Urban Development Zone Intention And Zone Attributes

Intention			
The purpose of establishing an urban development zone was to promote sustainable development within urban areas and discourage urban sprawl into areas outside of the urban edge.			
Attributes included	Rationale (why attributes are included)	Attributes excluded	Rationale (why attributes are excluded)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urban boundaries. • Urban fringe. • Urban Edge. • Urban expansion or densification areas. • Open space and environmental features with no sensitivity ratings. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These are areas that have been built up, are earmarked for expansion, or densification, and are areas which • were not identified as environmentally sensitive and hence do not need to be conserved. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Features with a cumulative environmental sensitivity rating of low-medium to very high, within the urban boundary. • Already cultivated fields within the urban boundary. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The identified sensitive environmental features are valuable ecosystem components within and outside the urban boundary, which delivers valuable ecosystem services upon which people, and fauna and flora, within and outside the urban areas depend. • Cultivated land may already be used by the landowner for such desired practices and hence may not be available for urban development.

5 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

5.1 FIVE YEAR IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

To be in the final IDP.

5.1.1 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE

5.1.1.1 Water

There were originally 10 back-to-back Regional Water Supply Schemes. Coronation is however currently under review to rather implement stand-alone schemes. Each regional scheme footprint has a sustainable water source from where infrastructure is progressively being rolled out to all households within the supply area. The supply footprints have been identified in such a way that water can be provided to all households within the area in a sustainable manner and at the lowest possible cost (R/kl). Due to time and budget constraints with implementation of costly bulk infrastructure, ZDM has initiated an intervention (Intermediate Stand-alone Schemes) to alleviate the severe water shortage in areas where a sustainable local source can be developed.

These water sources will supply several settlements in the surrounding area and will become part of the Regional Scheme infrastructure in future. Implementation will be done according to the ZDM Prioritisation Model for water services within each Regional Scheme. In areas where settlements cannot be served in the near future by the Regional Schemes or Intermediate Schemes, local water sources will be used to provide a survival level of water on a rudimentary level. Implementation is done according to the ZDM Prioritisation Model for water services.

Table 91: Status Of Water Schemes

NAME	STATUS QUO
Coronation	Masterplan under review to implement stand-alone schemes instead of regional scheme
Khambi	Completed
Hlahlindlela	On hold due to water shortage
Mandhlakazi	In progress
Mkhuze	Completed
Nkonjeni	In progress
Simdlangentsha East	Upgrades to cater for increased water demands
Simdlangentsha Central	In progress
Simdlangentsha West	In progress
Usuthu	In progress

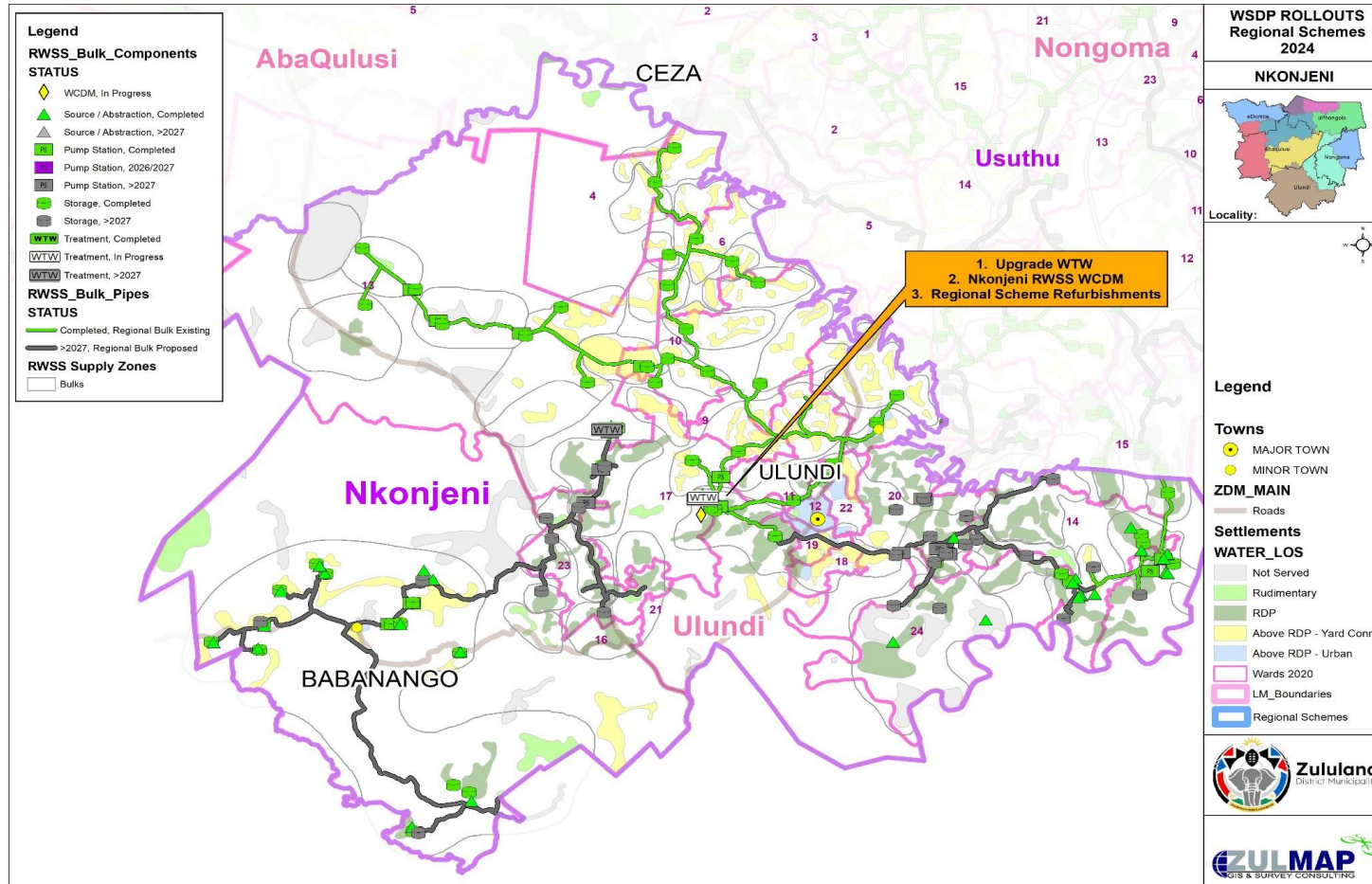
5.1.1.1.1 Nkonjeni

The Nkonjeni regional scheme is in the privileged position of having a well-developed and sustainable water source. Therefore, the bulk of the available funding can be applied towards the progressive rollout of water services to the respective communities. The sustainability of the scheme is threatened by water losses in existing networks and excessive water usage from unmetered consumers.

A water audit was done in 2006 (Ulundi Water Audit – October 2006) that indicated the inefficiency of water usage in Ulundi town to be 68% of the volume of water put into the system. ZDM has initiated a water-loss management programme where these water losses have systematically been addressed.

Due to limited spatial information that was available for planning purposes at the start of the Regional Schemes, the area around Babanango was not covered initially under Nkonjeni Regional Scheme. During 2008 a demographic verification process was done which allowed ZDM to identify existing settlements footprints in the Babanango area. A business plan was submitted to DWA and MIG in 2009 which included these settlements is complete.

Map 76: Nkonjeni Water Scheme



5.1.1.1.2 Usuthu

The Usuthu Regional Scheme is the largest water supply scheme in the district and also represents the biggest portion of the total backlogs. The scheme required the development of a new water source from the Black Mfolozi river and expensive bulk infrastructure to be rolled out over vast distances to scattered rural communities.

The biggest challenge with this scheme is the funding of the enormous capital investment of more than R500m that is required to provide the required infrastructure. ZDM has acquired additional DWA funding to fast-track the implementation of bulk services for this scheme.

The huge capital investment required eradicating the backlogs through the regional scheme infrastructure and the resulting slow progress with the roll-out of services requires an intermediate solution to be developed to alleviate immediate water supply needs. The existing rudimentary supply programme, whereby local groundwater sources are developed within 800m walking distance from households, was hampered in Usuthu area due to difficulty in finding reliable and good quality water sources close to communities.

ZDM has initiated intermediate, stand-alone water schemes to address the delay in providing reticulation to communities. These intermediate schemes are developed from production boreholes where available and are designed in such a way that they can easily be integrated into the bulk services network in future.

The sustainability of the main water source of Nongoma town is under severe strain and no longer sustainable during drought periods. The installation of a bulk pipeline from the Black Mfolozi river to Nongoma is currently in progress to address this issue. The internal bulks for Nongoma town will also be upgraded to augment the existing water supply.

Nongoma town frequently experiences intermittent water supply to consumers and businesses, even outside of drought periods. Excessive water usage by unmetered consumers and high-water losses contribute to the problem. A water loss study conducted in 2003 indicated that unaccounted water supply in Nongoma was in excess of 41%. A water loss and water demand strategy is in progress as part of the Usuthu Regional Scheme planning.

Funding is provided by MIG as well as RBIG (Bulks).

5.1.1.1.3 Mandhlakazi

The Mandlakhazi Regional Scheme represents the second largest supply area in the district and also the second biggest portion of the total backlogs of the municipality. There are no towns in the supply area and the communities are sparsely scattered and vast distances apart. The provision of water services to all communities are therefore extremely expensive and will take a long time to conclude.

Water supply problems in the neighbouring Hlabisa area has resulted in a change of priorities and the construction of a bulk supply pipeline to supply the eastern side of Mandlakazi and eventually reach the Hlabisa communities.

The scheme is supplied with raw water from a privately-owned dam outside of the Zululand municipal area. The dam is supplied by the owner from the Pongolapoort Dam, which is a very reliable water source. Bulk water supply agreements are in place with the owner and the supply is secured. ZDM is however investigating the

possibilities for an individual allocation and raw water abstraction permit from DWA for abstraction from the Pongolapoort Dam for long-term sustainability.

The Mandlakazi area is also in need of an intermediate solution to accelerate the provision of services to households until the regional scheme bulk infrastructure can eventually reach all the communities. Drought problems are frequent in the area and the rudimentary programme has limited success in finding sustainable and potable local sources. However, success has been achieved in some areas for good production boreholes and this will be developed as intermediate stand-alone schemes which will be integrated into the regional scheme in future.

The regional scheme is funded by MIG as well as an allocation from RBIG to accelerate the implementation of the bulk services.

5.1.1.1.4 Mkhuze

The Mkhuze Regional Scheme area comprises of mostly formal farm areas and a small number of sparsely scattered rural communities. The construction of a single regional scheme to supply the entire footprint is not feasible, but rather individual schemes from local sources.

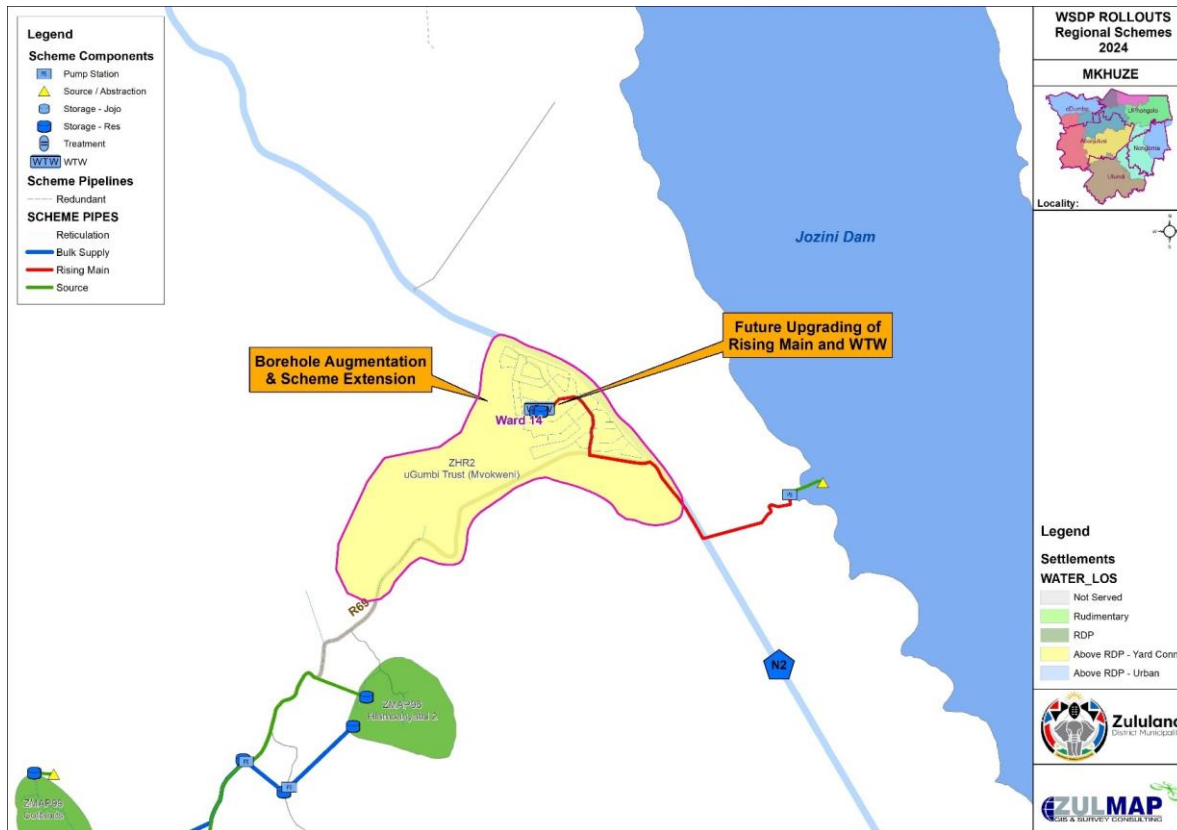
An existing land reform project at the Gumbi settlement has resulted in a dramatic influx of families that settled without any water or sanitation infrastructure being in place. This resulted in the construction of an emergency supply from the neighbouring

Pongolapoort Dam. This project is completed. The abstraction point at the dam is however not ideal and in future a second abstraction point from a more ideal position should be investigated.

There is huge potential for economic development on the western side of the Pongolapoort Dam but abstraction on that side of the dam is unfortunately very difficult. Groundwater sources in the area are also of poor quality and insufficient yield to sustain large scale development.

Funding is provided by MIG.

Map 79: Mkhuze Water Scheme



5.1.1.1.5 Simdlangentsha East

The Simdlangentsha East Regional Scheme is a well-served area and consist of the lowest backlogs in the district. The scheme supplies Pongola town as well as a vast rural area. Water is abstracted from irrigation channels next to the Pongola River and with an emergency supply that is available further down at the Pongola River. The irrigation channels are managed by DWA and the supply is mostly reliable, except when the channels are closed for maintenance. ZDM also pays DWA a raw water charge for water abstracted from the channels.

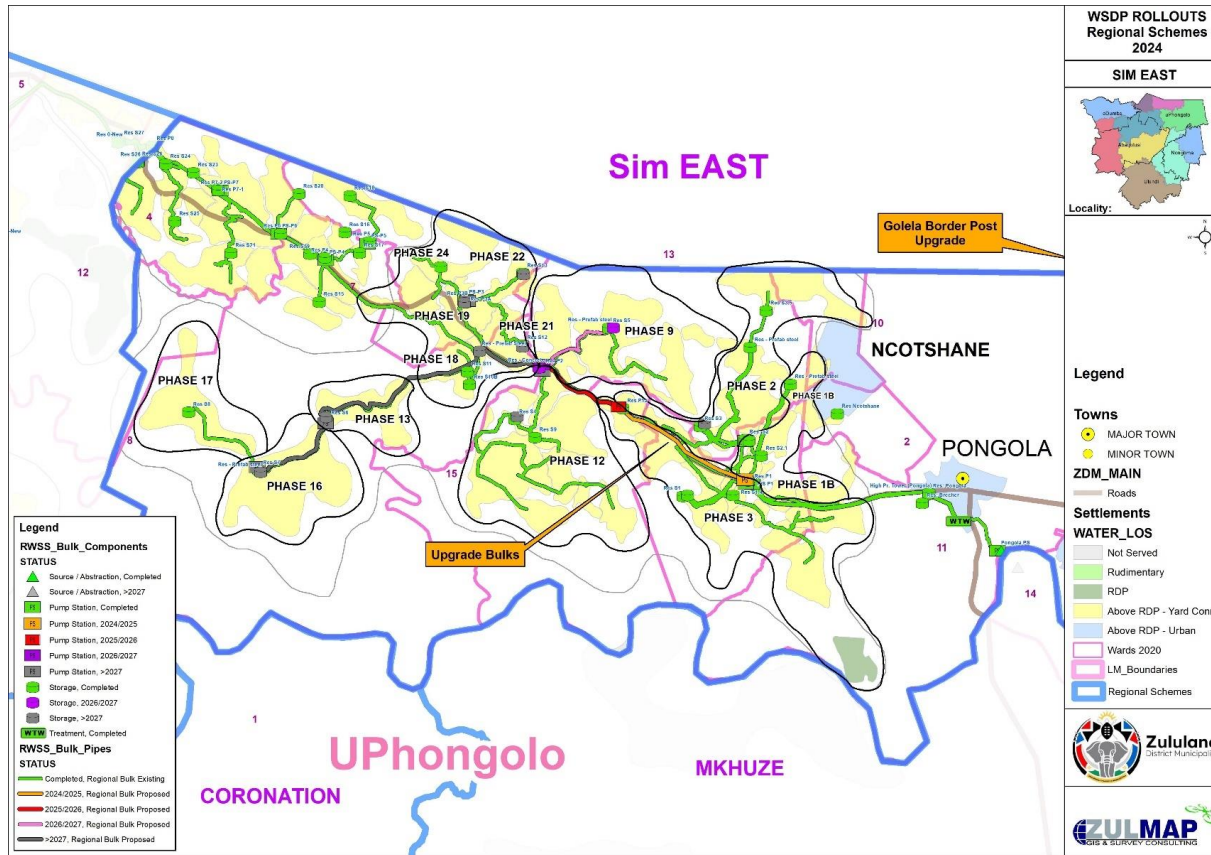
Water supply in the rural areas is under severe pressure with frequent interruptions to the supply. Excessive water usage and high water losses due to illegal and unmetered connections are the main contributors to the problem. Apart from the above problems the bulk

infrastructure is also in need of upgrade as a result of population growth since the inception of the scheme. The challenges on the scheme therefore require a combination of water demand management interventions and the upgrade of bulk infrastructure to address the long-term sustainability of the scheme. The water loss management programme initiated by ZDM is addressing this at present, and the upgrading of the existing bulk infrastructure for the southern part of the scheme is in progress.

Pongola town has experienced significant development over the recent years, and this was hampered by especially the absence of waterborne sanitation throughout the town. There is a need to compile a sewerage master plan for the area and plan upgrade requirements systematically.

Funding is provided by MIG.

Map 80: Sim East Water Scheme



5.1.1.1.6 Central

The planning of the Simdlangentsha Central scheme is complete, and the first phases of the bulk infrastructure have been completed. The project also requires a substantial investment in bulk infrastructure before communities will be reached with water supply. The area is however quite well served with localised schemes from local sources. The challenge is to keep these schemes operational until the bulk scheme can reach all the areas.

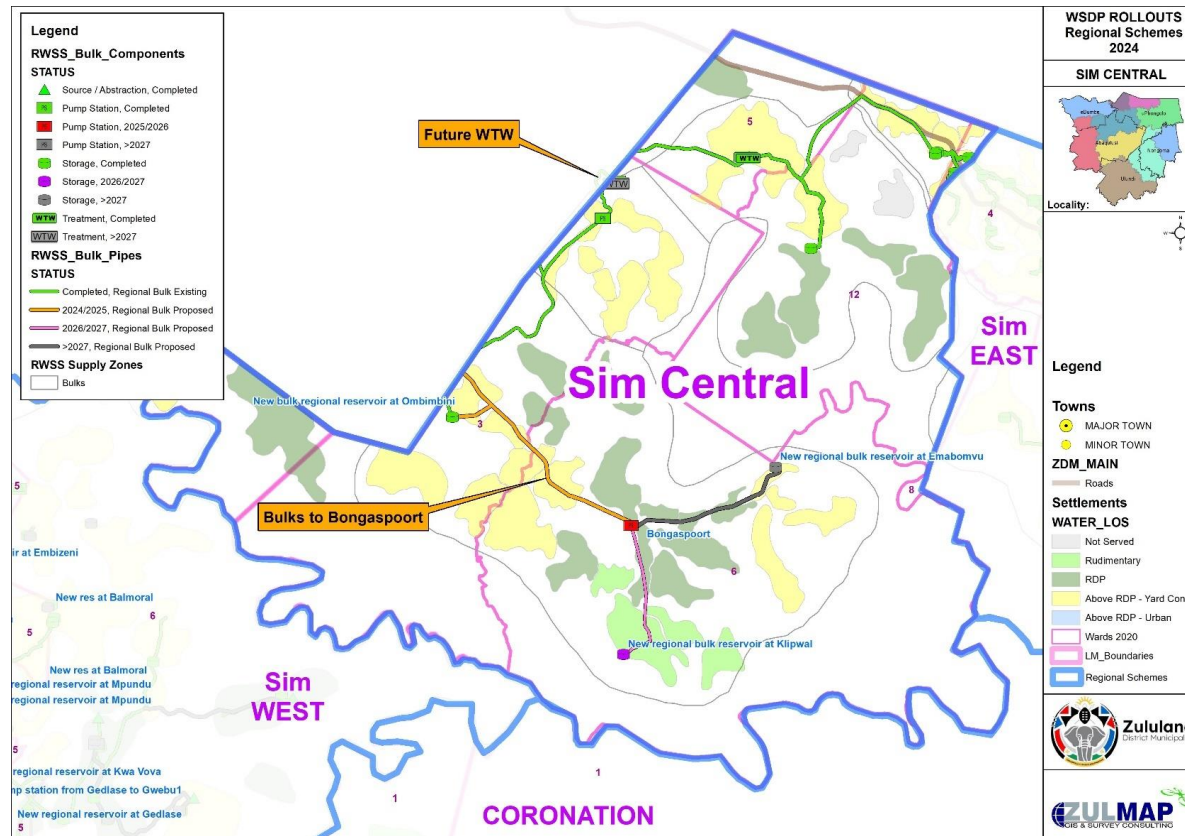
The Simdhlagentsha East Regional Scheme experienced water pressure problems, and the Simdhlagentsha Central Regional Scheme is used to augment water supply to these settlements.

The Simdlangentsha Central scheme contributes a small portion to the total backlogs of the ZDM and therefore also receives a small portion of the available capital funds, although a substantial capital investment is still required to provide the necessary infrastructure.

Although the area is generally well-served, all schemes are old and the regional scheme planning will include infills to provide water to additional households.

Funding is provided by MIG.

Map 81: Sim Central Water Scheme



5.1.1.1.7 Simdlangentsha West

Simdhlantengsha West Regional Scheme mainly consists of rural areas to the east of Paulpietersburg town. The area is generally well-served although existing networks are old and infills and waterloss management is required.

The current capacity of the rising main line from the existing weir in the Pongola River to the existing Water Treatment Works at Frischgewaagd Township is 2ML/day (Supplies Frischgewaagd and Mangosuthu with raw water), and the current capacity of the existing Water Treatment Works at Frischgewaagd town is 3ML/day. New networks were installed at Frischgewaagd during 2007/2008, and the water demand was reduced from the maximum possible supply of 2ML/day to 0.7ML/day. The balance of the water (1.3ML/day) is consumed by Mangosuthu (with only 20% of the population of Frischgewaagd). A new rising main line from the Pongola weir to Frischgewaagd will be constructed. The Frischgewaagd Water

Treatment Works will be relocated to the Pongola River Weir, and will provide treated water to Ezimbomvu, Tholakela, Mangosuthu and Opuzane.

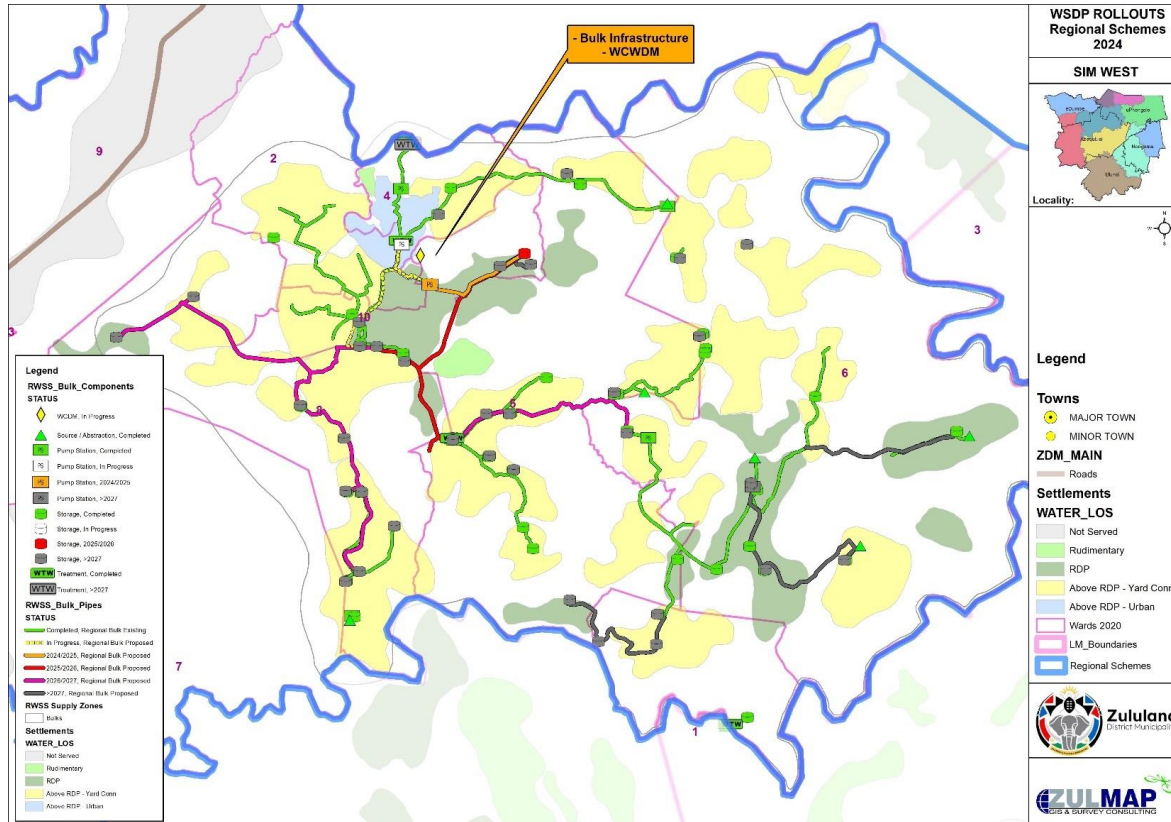
High waterlosses are evident, especially in the Mangosuthu area. ZDM has addressed this issue and the construction of new networks at Mangosuthu is completed. Construction includes metered yard connections and consumers will be restricted to 200 litres per household. Consumers will be able to register for a higher level of service but will be billed for the balance.

Soon Frischgewaagd will also be restricted to 200 litres per day, with the option to register and pay for a higher level of service.

The biggest challenge is to obtain funding for the proposed bulk infrastructure. Funding of more than R120M will be needed just to supply Frischgewaagd and Mangosuthu with treated water.

Existing funding is provided by MIG.

Map 82: Sim West Water Scheme



5.1.1.1.8 Khambi

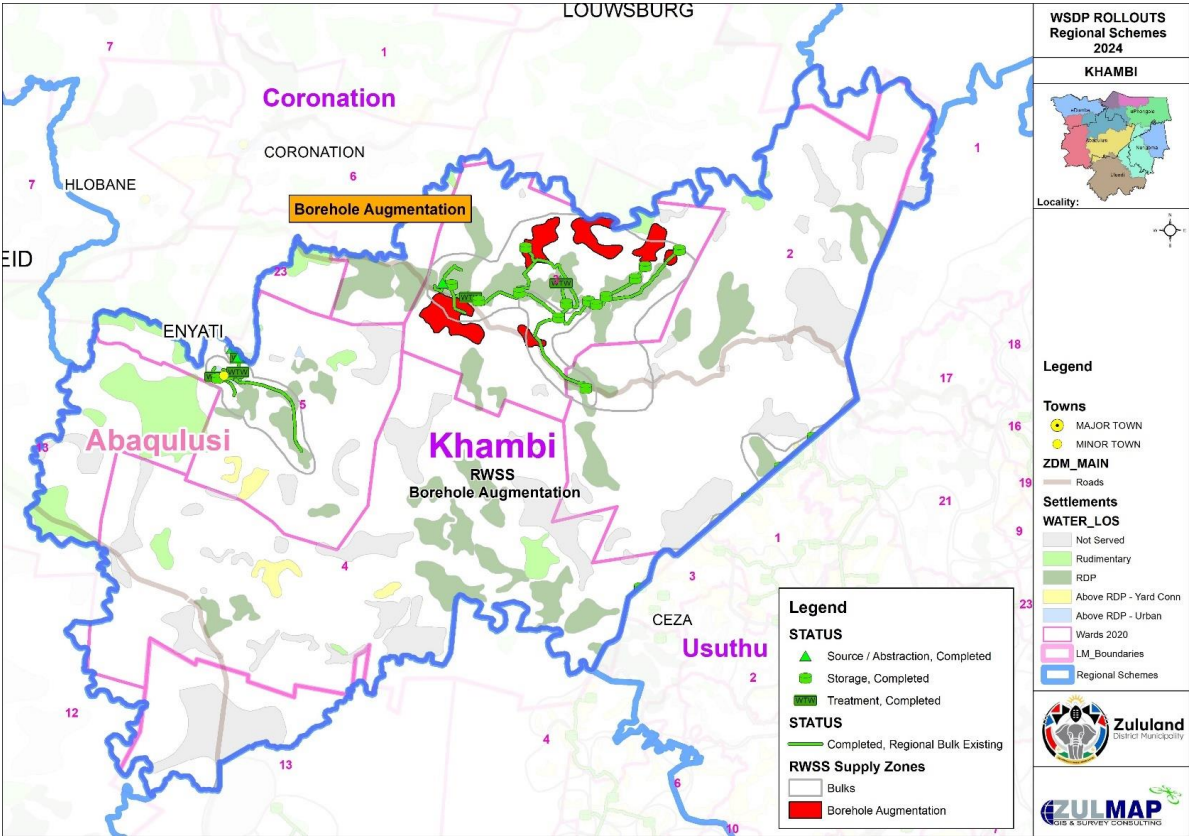
The Khambi Tribal Authority area is well-served with several small standalone schemes. (Esihlengeni, Kwamakweshe, Ngenetsheni, Cibilili and Ntumbane Community Water Supply schemes). Not all of these schemes, however, have had a sustainable water source. The clinic at Ntumbane is often without water during the dry winter periods.

A weir was constructed in the KwaMthazi River, and a new water treatment works was constructed. This supplies water to the Khambi Tribal Authority and the integration of all the stand-alone schemes to this bulk service is completed.

The long-term planning was to supply water from the Coronation Dam to the Khambi area, but an in-depth study by ZDM concluded that the Coronation Dam will not be a sustainable solution for the long-term additional demand, and the cost per capita would be too high. ZDM is currently equipping sustainable local sources closer to Khambi area, which will result in a substantial saving in bulk infrastructure.

Funding is provided by MIG.

Map 83: Khambi Water Scheme



5.1.1.1.9 Emondlo/Hlahlindlela

The eMondlo area is well-served with existing stand-alone schemes. eMondlo town receives water from the Mvunyane dam. These existing sources are however not sustainable for future use and will receive water in future from the Klipfontein dam situated next to Vryheid town. Mvunyane dam is silted up to such an extent that it is no longer a sustainable source for eMondlo town.

During 2000 a new water reticulation network at eMondlo A and B was installed in order to lessen the water demand from 12 MI/day to 4 MI/day. The eMondlo water treatment works can supply 8 MI/day. This meant that 4 MI/day would have been available towards the settlements surrounding eMondlo A and B after the installation of the new networks. Networks were installed at these settlements and connected to eMondlo A and B. The old network at Emondlo A and B was never decommissioned and expected savings of 4MI/day never realised. The residents of eMondlo also connected the new network to the old network with pipes in their yards.

The eMondlo water treatment works has been refurbished and upgraded to supply 12MI/day, but the water demand has grown from 8MI/day in 2000 to 16 MI/day currently. With the refurbishment completed there is still a shortfall of 4 MI/day. The existing rising

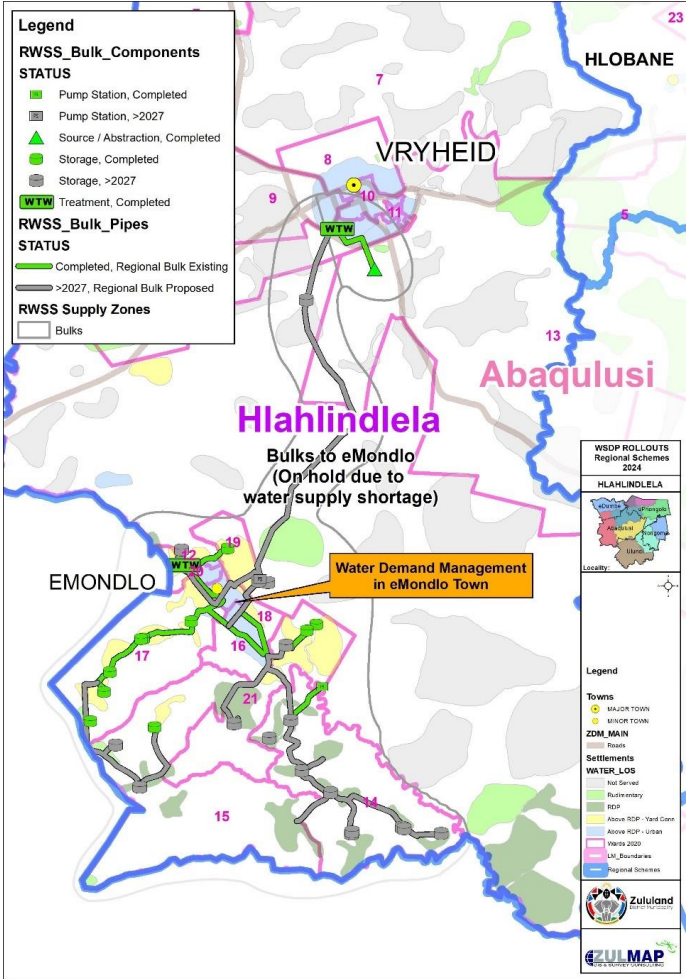
main line from Mvunyane Dam to eMondlo Water Treatment works can furthermore only supply 12 MI/day.

The above issues will all be addressed with the bulk services implementation through the Hlahlindlela Regional Scheme. In future water will be supplied from Klipfontein Dam to Vryheid Water Treatment works. Water will then be pumped from the Vryheid Water Treatment works to Hlahlindlela (including eMondlo Township). A regional water supply assessment will first be done during 2015 before water can be supplied to eMondlo area.

The funding available to implement the Hlahlindlela Regional water supply is not adequate, but ZDM is reviewing the annual budget allocation for this scheme to fast-track the implementation of bulk services. The estimated cost to implement the water supply from Klipfontein Dam to eMondlo is well over the R200M.

AbaQulusi as the WSP for urban areas has initiated a waterloss programme at eMondlo B. This is crucial towards the sustainability of water supply to the area. The ZDM has allocated funding for the remaining Emondlo B as well as eMondlo A to resolve the excessive waterlosses experienced in these two areas. Funding is provided by MIG.

Map 84: Hlahlindlela-eMondlo Water Scheme



5.1.1.1.10 Coronation

The Coronation Regional Scheme consists of a few small and isolated towns and a number of scattered and very isolated rural settlements within

The towns have a high level of service, but the infrastructure is very old and urgent refurbishment is required in most cases. The Coronation scheme however is a small contributor to the total backlogs of the district and receives a small portion of the total capital funds. Refurbishment needs are competing with new infrastructure requirements for limited available funds. There is a need for refurbishment funding over and above funding for the eradication of backlogs.

The original planned regional scheme is currently under revision.

The Coronation dam is not sustainable to supply Khambi Regional Scheme with additional water, and bulk services to the rural scattered settlements of Coronation area will be too costly to supply from a bulk infrastructure network. A revised Master Plan is currently in progress whereby stand-alone schemes from local sustainable sources will be developed to cover as many settlements as possible. Khambi Regional Scheme will also receive additional water needed from local sustainable sources.

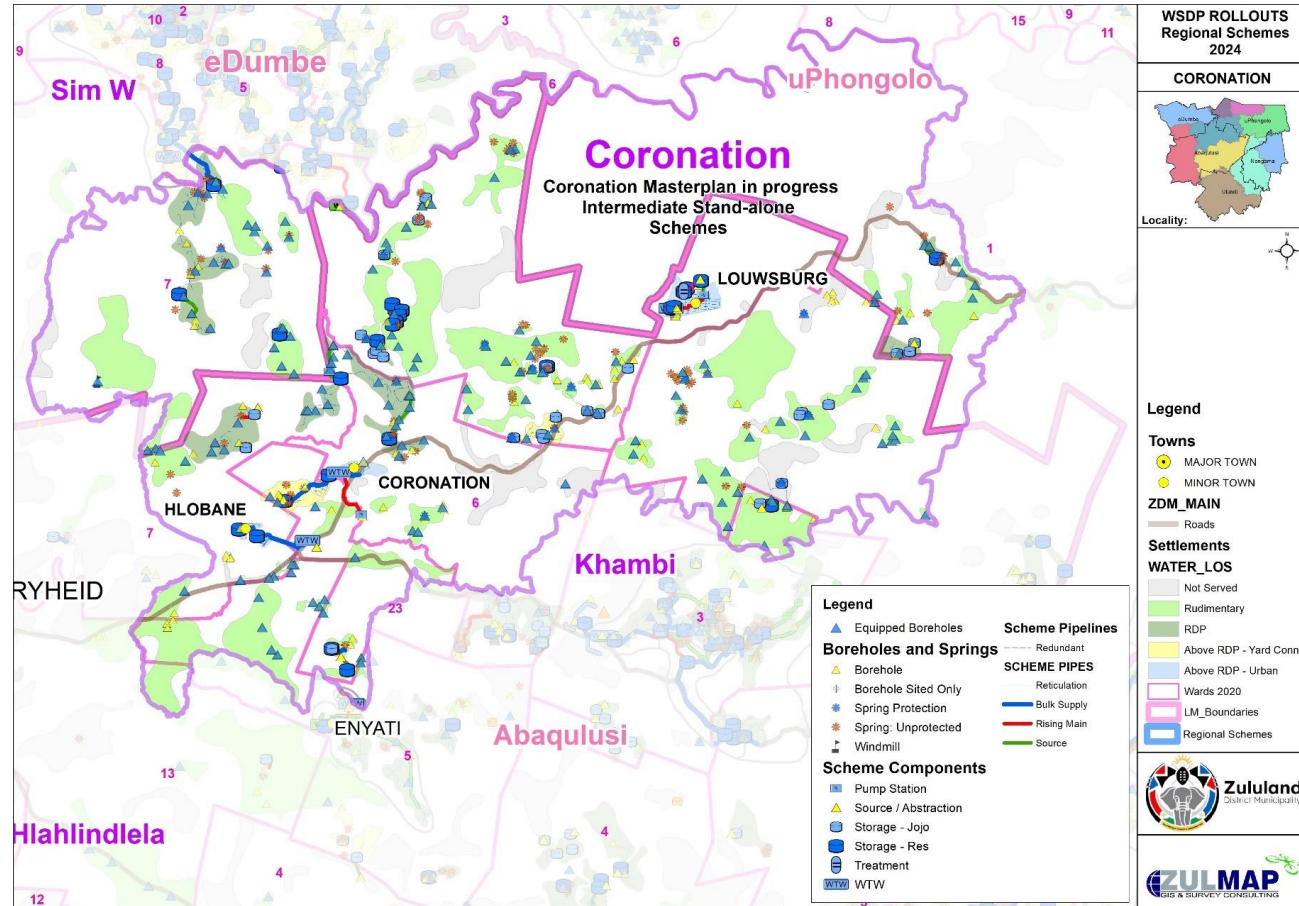
The town of Louwsburg within the Coronation regional scheme area have a water resource challenge that will not be easy to solve. The existing dam has a limited catchment and groundwater is difficult to find due to the locality of the town. Any possible solutions will be very costly and there is insufficient funding at this stage to address the issue. The town is also in need of waterborne sewage, but the water problems receive a higher priority at present.

A revised Master Plan for Coronation is in progress to assess local water sources for stand-alone schemes in areas where no sustainable water is present.

Funding is provided by MIG.

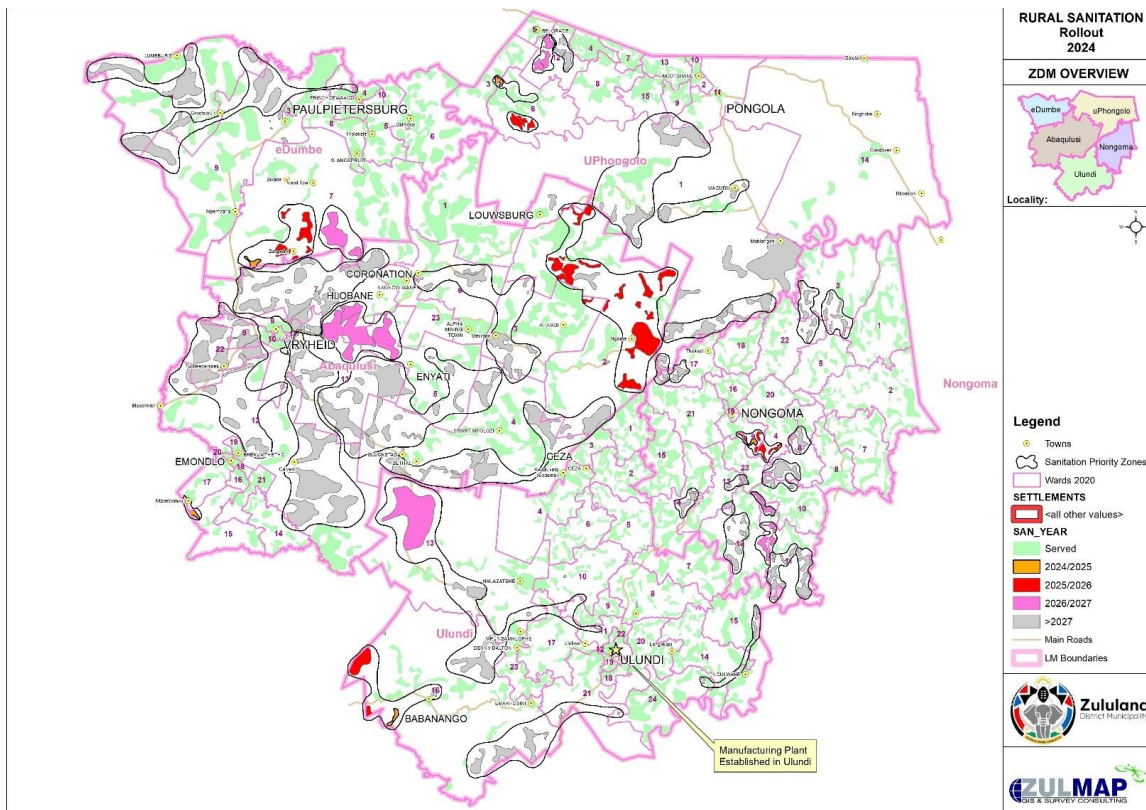
- Establishment of stand-alone schemes
(including new Land Reform areas)

Map 85: Coronation Water Scheme



5.1.1.2 Rural Sanitation

Map 86: ZDM Rural Sanitation



Sanitation in the rural areas is being provided in the form of dry-pit VIP toilets. Implementation is done according to the ZDM. Prioritisation Model for rural sanitation services. A Rural Sanitation Replacement Programme has also been initiated in 2013 to replace the old Archloo-Block- and Zink-type VIP's. This programme's implementation will be included in the next 5year review of the WSDP.

5.1.1.3 2024/2025 Water and Sanitation Project Maps Per Local Municipality

5.1.1.4 5-Year Water & Sanitation Reliability Service Delivery Projects

This section provides a summary of Water & Sanitation Infrastructure that needs to be decommissioned, to be replaced, to be repaired, to be upgraded, to be augmented and the new water infrastructure that are needed.

PHASE 2: PROJECT PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT									
5. 5-YR PROJECT PIPELINES									
5.1 Year 1									
PROJECT NAME	RELIABILITY CATEGORY	PRIORITY AS PER PROJECT PRIORITISATION PROCESS	CURRENTLY FINANCIALLY COMMITTED	PROJECT CATEGORY	ESTIMATED PROJECT COST	OUTER YEARS IMPL BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE	PROJECT STATUS	LM
	Functionality	PRIORITY AS PER PROJECT PRIORITISATION PROCESS	Is this a Y/N answer? What about following years?	Water / Sanitation		(Is this project going to be implemented in year 2, 3, 4, 5 with required budget?)	RBIG / WSG / MIG / ES / Own / Human Settlement		
	Water Security Governance								
New Infrastructure									
Upgrade existing water reticulation networks, including reticulation pipework, storage capacity and house connections for the following settlements:									
	Functionality	1	N					Concept	Abaqulusi
Nendaka 3 - 113 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R565 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
St Paul - 334 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 670 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Mphemu - 445 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R2 225 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Ndodeni - 545 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R2 710 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Ezibomvu 4 - 395 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 975 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Amahlahi - 67 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R335 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Mugiane Simshwini - 467 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R2 335 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Mkhutha - 93 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R450 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Khuthuzi - 79 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R395 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Ngoni - 46 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R230 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Mundubeni - 73 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R365 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Engelendi - 345 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 730 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Nongomvu / Mkhumbane - 587 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R2 935 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Madresi D2 - 267 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 335 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Mawombe - 33 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R165 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Mhuzi - 427 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R2 135 000.00		OWN	Concept	Abaqulusi
Upgrade existing water reticulation networks, including reticulation pipework, storage capacity and house connections for the following settlements:									
	Functionality	1		Water					Nongoma
Emvomeni - 85 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R425 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Kwasebela - 240 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 200 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Sapagani - 107 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R535 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Tahono - 87 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R435 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Zikhela - 576 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R2 880 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Carani (Ophahuli) - 698 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R3 480 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Carani (Ophahuli) - 396 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 980 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Hotoba - 53 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R165 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Manqomhlope - 300 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 500 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Mowamba - 106 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R525 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
elIsibethini 1 - 173 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R865 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Mememe - 332 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 660 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Masimba-Nkwanyo - 54 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R270 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Qogoda - 51 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R255 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Emangomfni 2 - 38 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R180 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Comshasani - 57 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R295 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Ezimbeleni 2 - 63 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R315 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Nkandakia - 170 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R850 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Emangomfni 1 - 77 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R385 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Mhaxholweni - 273 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R348 684.21		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Mfakomo - 89 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R445 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Edabe - 153 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R765 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Ethokoza - 91 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R455 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Khokhazweni - 170 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R850 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Budlweni - 142 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R710 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Ishodo - 80 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R400 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Ezimpeleni (Enuthukweni) - 71 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R355 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Egeleni - 28 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R140 000.00		OWN	Concept	Nongoma
Upgrade existing water reticulation networks, including reticulation pipework, storage capacity and house connections for the following settlements:									
	Functionality	1		Water					Ulundi
Gottakomo - 322 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 810 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Denni Dabeni - 40 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R200 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Gole - 208 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 040 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Mazwatha 2 - 36 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R180 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Mazwatha 1 - 22 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R110 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Stards - 59 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R190 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Mumela - 111 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R555 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Phomkukweni - 149 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R745 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Nkoye - 40 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R200 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Edladladweni - 135 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R675 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Edladladweni - 137 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R685 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Edlabi - 70 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R550 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Maguphane 2 - 25 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R125 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Denzethu - 109 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R505 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Mohantweni - 86 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R480 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Mayidweni - 35 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R175 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Gogo - 90 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R450 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Maguphane - 67 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R335 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Ekwandeni - 59 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R295 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi
Ezibomvu 2 - 62 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R310 000.00		OWN	Concept	Ulundi

PHASE 2: PROJECT PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT									
5. 5-YR PROJECT PIPELINES									
5.1. Year 1									
PROJECT NAME	RELIABILITY CATEGORY	PRIORITY AS PER PROJECT PRIORITISATION PROCESS	CURRENTLY FINANCIALLY COMMITTED	PROJECT CATEGORY	ESTIMATED PROJECT COST	OUTER YEARS IMPL. BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE	PROJECT STATUS	LM
	Functionality		Is this a Y/N answer? What about following years?	Water / Sanitation		(Is this project going to be implemented in year 2, 3, 4, 5 with required budget?)	RBG / MSG / MIG / ES / Own / Human Settlement		
	Water Security Governance								
New Infrastructure									
Upgrade existing water reticulation networks, including reticulation pipework, storage capacity and house connections for the following settlements:									
Functionality	1			Water					uPhongolo
Miyini - 219 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 695 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Mogama - 366 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 780 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Moya Wamamondo - 102 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R5 10 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Moyeni - 156 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R780 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Kwarinifi - 55 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R275 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Guluku (Kwazwane) - 63 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R315 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Mabokaba 1 - 58 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R240 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Godhepo - 763 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R3 815 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Mabophe 1 - 122 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R6 10 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Mabophe 2 - 249 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 245 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Liba 2 - 83 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R415 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Waterbus - 223 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 115 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Thengizwe 1 - 619 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R3 095 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Thengizwe 3 - 197 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R985 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Thengizwe 2 - 315 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 575 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Liba 1 - 184 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R920 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Kwasibhedu - 29 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R145 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Mosimane - 45 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R225 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Highlands A - 168 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R840 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Msholo - 359 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 795 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Mboloba - 246 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 230 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Notshane Township - 3725 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R18 625 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Mhushu - 409 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R2 045 000.00		OWN	Concept	uPhongolo
Upgrade existing water reticulation networks, including reticulation pipework, storage capacity and house connections for the following settlements:									
Functionality	1	N		Water				Concept	eDumbe
Mangosuthu - 2126 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R10 630 000.00		OWN	Concept	eDumbe
Blayini - 64 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R320 000.00		OWN	Concept	eDumbe
Enkembeni B - 22 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R110 000.00		OWN	Concept	eDumbe
Enkembeni C - 99 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R495 000.00		OWN	Concept	eDumbe
Enkembeni A - 65 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R325 000.00		OWN	Concept	eDumbe
Ophuzane - 929 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R4 645 000.00		OWN	Concept	eDumbe
Eduembe Township - 1802 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R9 010 000.00		OWN	Concept	eDumbe
Paulpietersburg Town - 561 Households	Functionality	1	N	Water	R2 805 000.00		OWN	Concept	eDumbe
Development and implementation of an Operation and Maintenance Program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R38 918 918.92		ES	Concept	Abaquasi
Development of a Water Conservation and Demand Management Program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R500 000.00		ES	Concept	Abaquasi
Development of a Groundwater management system	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R350 000.00		ES	Concept	Abaquasi
Development of a No Drop program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R500 000.00		ES	Concept	Abaquasi
Development and implementation of an Operation and Maintenance Program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R29 188 188.19		ES	Concept	Nongoma
Development of a Water Conservation and Demand Management Program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R500 000.00		ES	Concept	Nongoma
Development of a Groundwater management system	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R350 000.00		ES	Concept	Nongoma
Development of a No Drop program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R500 000.00		ES	Concept	Nongoma
Development and implementation of an Operation and Maintenance Program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R16 216 216.22		ES	Concept	Ulundi
Development of a Water Conservation and Demand Management Program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R500 000.00		ES	Concept	Ulundi
Development of a Groundwater management system	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R350 000.00		ES	Concept	Ulundi
Development of a No Drop program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R500 000.00		ES	Concept	Ulundi
Development and implementation of an Operation and Maintenance Program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R22 702 702.70		ES	Concept	uPhongolo
Development of a Water Conservation and Demand Management Program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R500 000.00		ES	Concept	uPhongolo
Development of a Groundwater management system	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R350 000.00		ES	Concept	uPhongolo
Development of a No Drop program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R500 000.00		ES	Concept	uPhongolo
Development and implementation of an Operation and Maintenance Program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R12 972 972.97		ES	Concept	eDumbe
Development of a Water Conservation and Demand Management Program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R500 000.00		ES	Concept	eDumbe
Development of a Groundwater management system	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R350 000.00		ES	Concept	eDumbe
Development of a No Drop program	Governance	1	N	Water / Sanitation	R500 000.00		ES	Concept	eDumbe

PHASE 2: PROJECT PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT													
5- Yr PROJECT PIPELINES													
5- Year 1													
PROJECT NAME	RELIABILITY CATEGORY	PRIORITY AS PER PROJECT PRIORITY	CURRENTLY FINANCIALLY COMMITTED	PROJECT CATEGORY	ESTIMATED PROJECT COST	OUTER YEARS IMPL BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE	PROJECT STATUS	LM				
	Functionality	Is this a Y/N answer? What about following years?	Water / Sanitation			Is this project going to be implemented in year 2, 3, 4, 5 with required budget?	BSG / WSG / MIG / ES / Own / Human Settlement						
	Water Security												
	Reverence												
	New Infrastructure												
Conditional assessment at Muzeni WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment at Coronation WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment at Roforoten WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment at Blomewet WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment at eMondlo WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment at Hlobane WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment at Thabane Hospital WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment at Lueneburg WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment at Khambis WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment at Mountain View WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment at Enyathi WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment at Purn WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment/Pipe inspections for all bulk pipelines in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 400 481.11		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment/Inspection of all reservoirs in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R3 465 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment/Inspection of all pumpstations in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R840 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conduct Hydrocensus for all boreholes in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R4 165 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment at Frischgewag WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	eDumbe				
Conditional assessment at eDumbe WTW (Rudolfenburg)	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	eDumbe				
Conditional assessment at Thokale WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	eDumbe				
Conditional assessment at Ophurane WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	eDumbe				
Conditional assessment/Pipe inspections for all 116 bulk pipelines in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R999 294.91		WSRG	Concept	eDumbe				
Conditional assessment/Inspection of all 62 reservoirs in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R3 220 000.00		WSRG	Concept	eDumbe				
Conditional assessment/Inspection of all 8 pumpstations in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R315 000.00		WSRG	Concept	eDumbe				
Conduct Hydrocensus for all boreholes in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R3 780 000.00		WSRG	Concept	eDumbe				
Conditional assessment at Vura WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conditional assessment at Osiengweni WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conditional assessment at Mandlakazi WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conditional assessment at Khagaba Palace WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conditional assessment at Kombusi WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conditional assessment at Envolet Royal Palace WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conditional assessment at Sedet WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conditional assessment at Uxutu WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conditional assessment at Emble WTW (Nongoma Town)	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		WSRG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conditional assessment/Pipe inspections for all 2263 bulk pipelines in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R2 369 903.82		MIG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conditional assessment/Inspection of all reservoirs in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 665 000.00		MIG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conditional assessment/Inspection of all pumpstations in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 050 000.00		MIG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conduct Hydrocensus for all boreholes in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R5 285 000.00		MIG	Concept	Nongoma				
Conditional assessment at Uundi WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conditional assessment at Balahego WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conditional assessment at Mpungamphase WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conditional assessment at Cera WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conditional assessment at Mankweng (Nkongweni Hospital) WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conditional assessment/Pipe inspections for all 1816 bulk pipelines in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R3 315 746.35		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conditional assessment/Inspection of all 265 reservoirs in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R9 275 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conditional assessment/Inspection of all 44 pumpstations in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 540 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conduct Hydrocensus for all boreholes in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R6 800 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conditional assessment at Belegade WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
Conditional assessment at Pongola WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
Conditional assessment at Khushweni WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
Conditional assessment at Mdu WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
Conditional assessment at Gumbi WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
Conditional assessment at Spokeloon WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
Conditional assessment at Mwenetshu WTW	Functionality	1	N	Water	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
Conditional assessment/Pipe inspections for all 506 bulk pipelines in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R1 400 481.11		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
Conditional assessment/Inspection of all 69 reservoirs in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R3 465 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
Conditional assessment/Inspection of all 24 pumpstations in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R840 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
Conduct Hydrocensus for all boreholes in the LM	Functionality	1	N	Water	R4 165 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
Conditional assessment program for Nqungweni WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R180 000.00		MIG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment program for Thabane Hospital WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R48 000.00		MIG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment program for Alfa Mine WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R500 000.00		MIG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment program for Cliffdale-Vrede WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R120 000.00		MIG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment program for Coronation WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R1 200 000.00		MIG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment program for Enyathi WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R500 000.00		MIG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment program for Kiplonken WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R9 600 000.00		MIG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment program for Hlobane WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R3 600 000.00		MIG	Concept	Abaqulusi				
Conditional assessment program for Ekombe WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	eDumbe				
Conditional assessment program for Frischgewag WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R80 000.00		MIG	Concept	eDumbe				
Conditional assessment program for James Neumale College WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conditional assessment program for Nkongweni Hospital WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R100 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conditional assessment program for St Francis Hospital WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R72 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conditional assessment program for Cera Hospital WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R120 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uundi				
Conditional assessment program for Pongola WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R1 200 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
Conditional assessment program for Isiphelele Hospital WWWTW	Functionality	1	N	Sanitation	R108 000.00		MIG	Concept	Uphongolo				
TOTAL FOR YEAR 1					R339 048 591.51								

5.1.1.5 Spluma Applications & Water & Sanitation Infrastructure

The table below is a list of applications that were considered by the Zululand JMPT since July 2022.

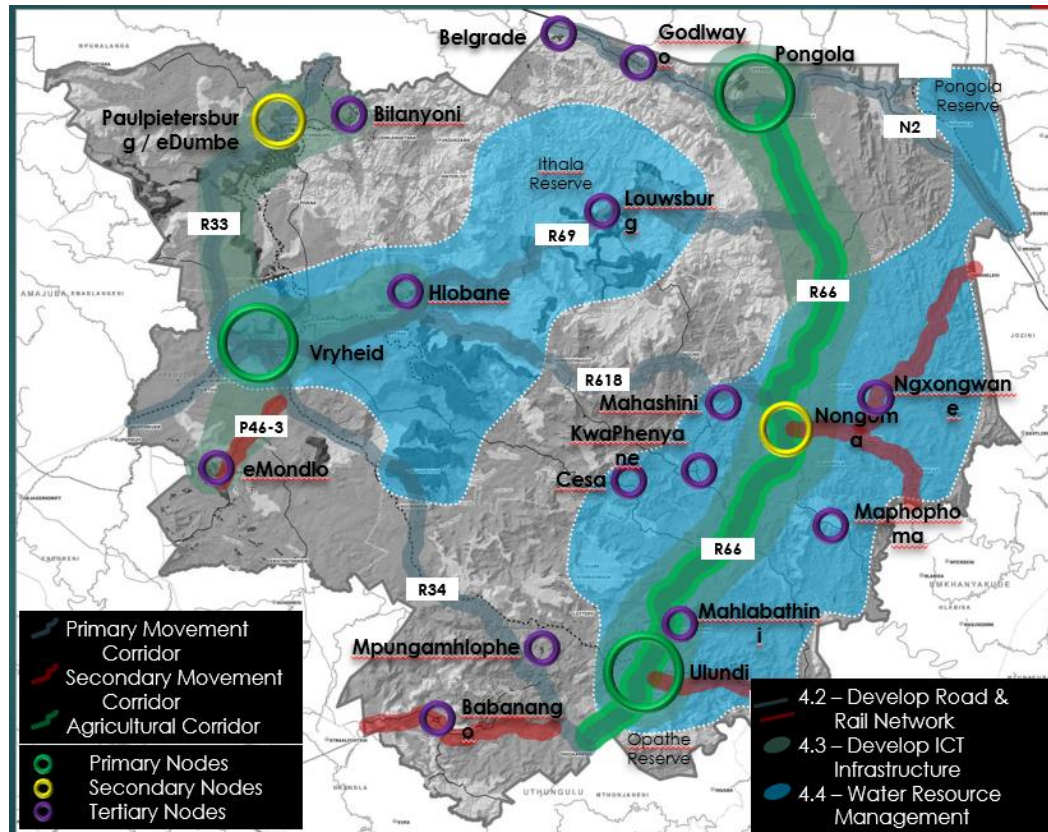
Local Municipality	Erven/Farm Description	Application Details
eDumbe	Erf 474	Rezoning
	Erf 301	Rezone, increase coverage, Relax Building Lines
	Erf 1 of 137	Rezone and Increase coverage
	Erf 329-334	Consolidation to form Erf 1643
	Erf 118	Removal of restrictive conditions, condonation for registration
uPhongolo	Erf 172	Special consent: Telecommunication Mast Install
	Mahlangosi Project - A Portion of Portion 2 of the Farm Uitschot No. 650	Rural Housing Development
	Portion 2 of The Farm Simdlangentsha No. 16956	Special consent: Telecommunication Mast Install
	Palm Villa - Erf 777 and Erf 781 Pongola	Consolidation, subdivision and permanent road closure
Nongoma	Lot 40	Special consent for Unjani Clinic
	Portion 1 of Erf 13	Special consent: Telecommunication Mast Install

The spatial location of the most recently approved development applications and housing projects is seen below. The map shows the applications within the context of the water and sanitation roll-out as follows:



The map below demonstrates the strategic area-based infrastructure roll-out for other infrastructure focus areas:

Map 88: Strategic Infrastructure Roll-Out



5.1.2 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Economic development is identified in the IDP as one of the key performance areas and a priority area for intervention. As indicated below, the long-term strategic objectives are as follows: The overall objective of the LED Strategy is to transform and build the Zululand Economy.

This objective firstly acknowledges the developmental history of Zululand and the need for fundamental transformation before economic growth, benefitting all the people of the region, can be achieved. Colonial and apartheid development approaches shaped the spatial and economic environment over the past 150 years. Undoing the impact of these policies will require focused effort (as opposed to a ‘scattering’ of projects).

Once such transformation has been achieved the building of the economy can be focused on. Zululand possesses a number of economic sectors offering significant opportunities to impact positively on the development trajectory. Through the building of the Zululand economy the “Zululand story”, featuring poverty, hopelessness, and underdevelopment, can be fundamentally changed.

5.1.2.1 LED Strategic Objectives (The what)

The seven strategic objectives of the ZDM are outlined below:

Create employment opportunities directly and indirectly.

Alleviate poverty and promote socio-economic development.

Create opportunities for youth and women empowerment.

Support SMMEs and create opportunities for growth.

Provide direct strategic support to key economic sectors while promoting new economic sectors.

Unlock rural economic development opportunities.

Address strategic infrastructure issues in support of economic development opportunities.

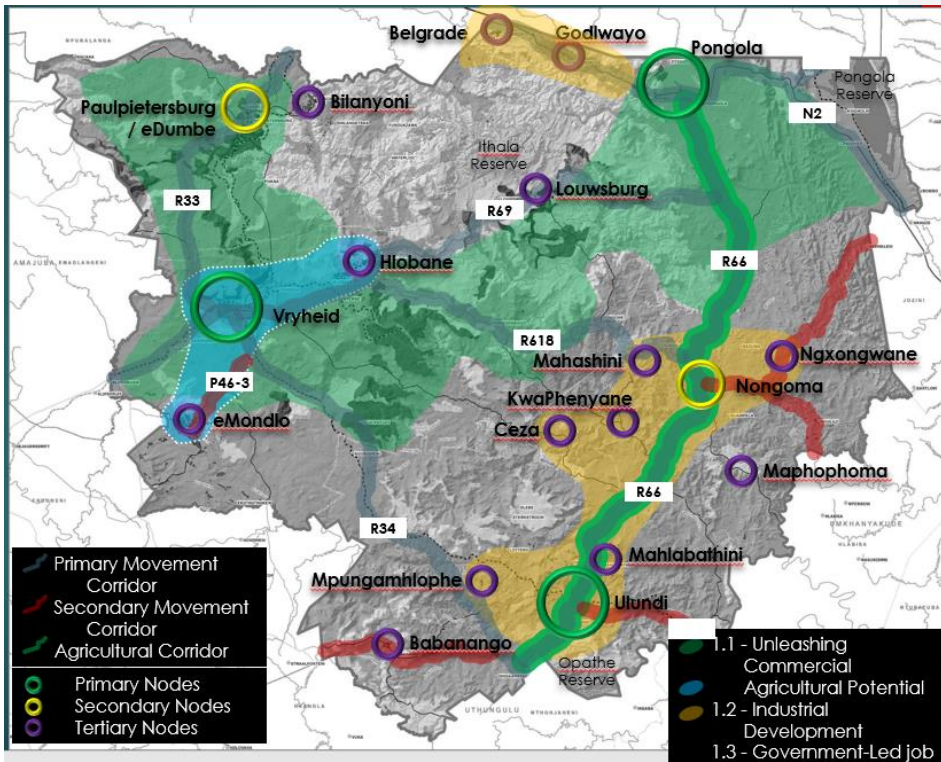
5.1.2.2 Strategic Focus Areas (The How)

Table 92: Setheembe LED Strategy Goal

Strategic Sector Support, Innovation and Diversification	Providing strategic support to key economic sectors, that can enable innovation and diversification.
Strategic Economic Infrastructure Development and Support	Facilitating the implementing bulk infrastructure projects, which can unlock and promote economic development potential and opportunities.
Area Marketing and investment promotion	Marketing the area extensively to encourage investment and promoting key sectors and economic opportunities for local business.
LED Governance Systems and Procedures	Establishing and maintaining effective governance systems that support LED. These include the ease of doing business, licensing, town planning processes, governance structures and improving capacity of the municipality to implement the LED program.
SMME Support and development	Providing the necessary support to grow and develop the SMMEs in the district.
Invest in a Green Economy	Supporting green economy initiatives by investing in environmentally friendly and socially equitable solutions across all spheres of the economy.
Recovering the Economy	Revitalisation of the district economy.

The map below demonstrates the LED strategic area- based focus under job creation:

Map 89: Economic Development & Job Creation



5.1.2.3 LED Implementation Plan

Table 93: LED Implementation Plan

PROGRAMME	DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY	NO.	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT LOCATION	ESTIMATED PROJECT BUDGET	PRIORITISATION			POSSIBLE FUNDING / FUNDING SOURCE	SOURCE OF INFORMATION
						Short	Medium	Long		
IDP LED RELATED PROJECTS										
Strategic Sector Support, Innovation and Diversification	Tourism Development		Ulundi 19 Tourism Gateway Project	Ulundi (ward 9)	R5 million				Not funded	ZDM IDP 2022/23; Zululand Economic Recovery Plan
	Tourism Development		Expansion of Indonsa Arts and Crafts Centre	Ulundi	R 4 million					ZDM IDP 2022/23
	Tourism Development		Kind Goodwill Zwelithini Monument	Ulundi	R 8 million					ZDM IDP 2022/23
	Agricultural Development		Mona Market Development	Nongoma	R 70 million				Not funded	ZDM IDP 2022/23; Zululand Economic Recovery Plan
	Agricultural Development		Aloe Processing Facility	Ulundi/Nongoma	R 25 million					ZDM IDP 2022/23; Zululand Economic Recovery Plan
Strategic Infrastructure Development And Support	Manufacturing support		Tyre Recycling Centre	Vryheid (Collection and storage stations in all LMs)	R 12 million					ZDM IDP 2022/23; Zululand Economic Recovery Plan
	Water and Sanitation		eDumbe Waterborne Sewerage	Zululand DM	R 350 million	x				ZDM IDP 2022/23; Zululand Economic Recovery Plan
			Usuthu Off-storage Dam	Nongoma	R 700 million	x			Not funded	ZDM IDP 2022/23; Zululand Economic Recovery Plan
	Airports		Prince Mangosuthu Airport	Ulundi	R 150 million	x			Not funded	ZDM IDP 2022/23; Zululand Economic Recovery Plan
	Roads		Upgrade of Ulundi CBD Roads and Sidewalks	Ulundi	R4 376 909,00				MIG/Ulundi	ZDM IDP 2022/23
	Information and Communication Technology (ICT)		Zululand Centre of Technology	Ulundi (ward 12)	R 15 million					ZDM IDP 2022/23
			ZDM Digital Transformation Programme		R 30 million					ZDM IDP 2022/23
	Informal Economy	Support And Growth of SMMEs		Bilanyoni SMME Centre	Edumbe (Ward 4)	R4 000 000				MIG/eDumbe
LED Governance Systems And Procedures	Forward Planning		Pongolapoort Development Node	uPhongola (ward 14)	R 32 million				Not funded	ZDM IDP 2022/23; Zululand Economic Recovery Plan
			AbaQulusi SDF and SEA	AbaQulusi LM	R750 000					ZDM IDP 2022/23
SECTOR DEPARTMENT LED PROJECTS										
Strategic Sector Support, Innovation and Diversification	Tourism Development		Tourism Graduate Development Programme		R4,995,128.48				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Koppie Guest House	UPhongolo LM	R4 000 000.00				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23; Zululand Economic Recovery Plan
			Mkuze Falls Lodge and Game Reserve	UPhongolo LM	R5 500 000.00				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23; Zululand Economic Recovery Plan
	Agricultural Development		Pongola Bush Nature Reserve Development	Pongola, Edumbe	Process to source funding has begun	X			DALRRD: RID	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Expansion of Ithala Game Reserve	Edumbe	Unknown	X			DALRRD: SPLUM	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Imbube Cultural Village	Phongolo	R15 000 000	X			COGTA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Grain Hills Animal Feeds	Abaqulusi ward 9	R2,000,000.00				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Amandla Power Piggery	eDumbe ward 7	TBC				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Sizisizwe primary co operative	Ulundi ward 13	TBC				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Makhosini Valley beef	Ulundi ward 16	R3,157,000.00				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			MGSM solutions Pty LTD	Abaqulusi ward 09	TBC				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Sesikile Maphondwane	Nongoma ward 2	TBC				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Thangos Trading and Projects	Abaqulusi ward 5	R4,200,000.00				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Blackhorses Farm Holdings Pty Ltd	Abaqulusi ward 7	TBC				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Ukukhanyakwasemvuzini primary co op	Abaqulusi ward 22	TBC				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Zuwande umnotho agricultural and farming activities PTY LTD	Ulundi ward 16	R1,800,000.00				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Isiqalokuhle holdings PTY LTD	Ulundi ward 10	TBC				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Mbangweni logistics	Ulundi ward 13	R2,000,000.00				EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23

PROGRAMME	DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY	NO.	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT LOCATION	ESTIMATED PROJECT BUDGET	PRIORITISATION			POSSIBLE FUNDING / FUNDING SOURCE	SOURCE OF INFORMATION
						Short	Medium	Long		
			Mampontshi piggery	Abaqulusi ward 22					EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Buxedene poultry project	Buxedene, Nongoma	R2 000 000	X			Private cooperatives, funded by EDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			Infrastructure Upgrade - Industrial	Edumbe, ward 3	R4 300 000	X			INEP	ZDM IDP 2022/23
LED Governance Systems And Procedures	Forward Planning		Nongoma Town Regeneration	Nongoma	Unknown				DEDTEA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
Green Economy	Green economy opportunities		Alien Control	Nongoma (Matheni, Ngoiotshe, Mahhashini, Usuthu)	R250 000	X			Department of Environmental Affairs	ZDM IDP 2022/23
			eDumbe Waste Management Project	Edumbe	R3 000 000	X			COGTA	ZDM IDP 2022/23
LED PROJECTS (PROPOSED)										
Strategic Sector Support, Innovation and Diversification	Tourism Development		Nongoma Royal Household Signage	Nongoma LM	R 600 000	X				
	Mining Development		Small-scale mining revitalisation	ZDM	TBC					
	Agricultural Development		Feasibility study for meat and leather processing	ZDM	TBC				EDTEA	
			Revitalisation of Abaqulusi Agri-Park	Abaqulusi LM	R40 000 000				ZDM	
			Boer Goat Farming Project (feasibility study one)	Nongoma LM	R12 000 000					
			Revitalization and support to Maphophoma Milling	Nongoma LM	R12 000 000					
			Bululwane Irrigation Scheme	Nongoma LM	R7 000 000					
			Agricultural land use awareness and education programme	ZDM	TBC				DARD	
			Eradication of alien invasive species	ZDM	TBC				*National Land Care Programme. *DARD *Invasive Alien Species Programme (DEDTEA)	
	Commercial Sector Support (Includes Retail and Services)		Land identification and packaging for commercial projects		TBC					
	Skills Alignment to Economic Sectors		Preparation of a database of graduates	ZDM	TBC	X				
Strategic Infrastructure Development And Support	Water and Sanitation		(covered under IDP projects)		TBC					
	Airports		(covered under IDP projects)		TBC					
	Information and Communication Technology (ICT)		Provide WIFI-hot spots in rural centres	ZDM	TBC					
Area Advertising And Investment Promotion	Marketing Strategy		Development of a comprehensive district marketing strategy and investment portfolio	ZDM & Zululand Development Agency	R750 000,00	X			ZDM / EDTEA / Zululand Development Agency	
	Investment Portfolio									
	Marketing Strategy		Trade Shows and Exhibitions	ZDM	R500 000				ZDM	
	Municipal Website		Development of a separate LED web page on the municipal website	ZDM	R250 000	X				
LED Governance Systems And Procedures	Red Tape Reduction		Red Tape Reduction Programme and Action Plan		TBD	X			ZDM	
			Business Process Management Programme		TBC					
	Forward Planning		E-Lodgement system in LMs to fast-track planning approvals		TBC					
	Business Retention and Expansion Program		Develop a business retention and expansion programme.	District wide	TBC					
Invest In The Green Economy	Green economy opportunities		Green Economy Strategy and plan	District wide	TBC				TIKZN	
			Working for Wetland project	District wide	TBC				Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE);	
			Working for Water project	District wide	TBC				OFFE	
			Recycling programme	District wide	TBC				OFFE	
			Training programme to develop green economy skills	District wide	TBC					

5.1.2.4 Funding and Implementation

5.1.2.4.1 Resources for implementing LED

LED is one of the key priorities of the Zululand District Municipality. To this effect, the LED Programmes do find expression in the budget. Details can be found in the budget section of the IDP. Owing to the rural nature of the district and low tax base and less than ideal financial situation, it is not possible to implement all the LED programmes identified in the LED Strategy and IDP at once. Furthermore, the LED programmes are competing with other key mandates of the municipality namely water and sanitation which is a basic human right which is a stimulant for economic development.

Most of the catalytic projects have no funding source but Business Plans have been completed and funding sought in various institutions but to no avail.

Be that as it may, the KZNEDTEA funded the construction of the **KwaMajomela Manufacturing Facility** to the tune of R16Million in Nongoma which was completed in 2022/2023.

Some funding has been allocated for the **EDumbe Waterborne Sewerage** project. However, the funding is not adequate to complete the project and the community will be consulted on the potential methods and mechanisms to fund the project.

The **University of Zululand Campus** in Ulundi is one of the key projects funded by the Department of Higher Learning. The project is at an advanced planning stage with architectural drawings, EIAs and engineering studies completed.

In the absence of a functional Development Agency, the municipality's LED Unit assumes the role of marketing, soliciting funds and implementation of the LED Catalytic projects. The projects have been presented to the Zululand District Development Model's Cluster Hubs, Technical Hub and Political Hub. The project implementation will be monitored in these structures.

The municipality does not receive any non-governmental funding in this financial year nor upcoming. The spatial location of the catalytic projects can be found in the Catalytic Project section.

The Office of the Municipal Manager has established a Research and Development Policy Unit. It is common cause that this unit will drive all the organizations research and development initiatives, including LED. Details can be found in the Budget Section of the IDP.

5.1.2.5 *Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi Airport as a catalyst for Economic Development*

From an Economic perspective, the Rehabilitation of Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi Airport is aimed at achieving the following outcomes that will benefit the communities in the project area which is within Zululand District Municipality:

- A safe and reliable domestic Airport
- An airport that connects Zululand directly with the industrial and economic hubs of the country
- Maximize the facility's ability to be financially self-sustaining.
- Catalyst for the economic growth and development of Zululand through agriculture, tourism, arts, culture and heritage
- To have an efficient and effective public facility
- Create within the local community, greater capacity to understand the management of Airport resources within the region
- Create employment opportunities for the local community using the airport.

Proposed Improvements

- Rehabilitation of Airport building
- Secondary Water Supply
- Repairing and Calibration of Airport Navigation Systems
- Refurbishment of Airport Civil Infrastructure Especially Apron and Taxiways
- Rehabilitation of the main Airport reception and administrative building, fire station and fuel bay.

5.1.2.6 *Red-tape Reduction*

The following measures will be implemented as part of the LED Strategy to reduce and or eliminate red-tape and promote investment.

- Ensure that all Councillors and officials uphold the Batho Pele and good governance principles and adhere to a Code of Conduct to which they hold each other accountable.
- Identify reducing Red Tape as a priority objective of the Municipality and integrate a Red Tape Reduction Programme into all relevant departmental Business Plans as well as into the Integrated Development Plan.
- Establish a Red Tape Reduction Task Team to initiate and manage Red Tape reduction projects.

- Establish and support a Municipal-Business communication platform or forum to facilitate dialogue on municipal priorities, service delivery and Red Tape reduction initiatives.
- Continued support in respect of the Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) where four municipalities in Zululand elected to form a Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal (Ulundi, Nongoma, uPhongolo, and eDumbe). This contributes to more streamlined land use management decisions in a district context and the reduction of red tape.
- Ensure that the automated system used by the municipality for business licensing and informal economy permits are kept functional and updated to ensure alignment to procedures and process that was adopted by the Provincial Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA).

5.1.3 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

5.1.3.1 Strategic Objectives

Based on the current of the Vision as well as the capacity that has been built in the Social Programmes Section the following strategic objectives for the Plan of the Section have been formulated:

- Achieving better District Coordination in terms of social development.
- Fulfilling functions that can be better managed by the district
- Fulfilling functions in areas where there may be a general lack of capacity in local municipalities.
- Organising and implementing events of a District nature.
- Managing facilities serving the district as a whole.

6.1.3.2 STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS

Several strategic focus areas have been identified through participatory planning processes. However, important to be noted, the Social Programmes Section is implementation focused. The field of Social Development covers a range of sub-sectors. The focus of the ZDM Social Programmes Section will in future be on five functions. This coordination function will see the establishment of capacity in the district to ensure effective district level coordination in the following focus areas:

- Youth and Children: The Focus is on mobilising the youth and children's bodies to participate in developmental opportunities and platforms at all aspects of life.

- Sport and Recreation: The focus is on a wide range of sport and recreation related activities, ranging from the hosting of sport events to ensuring effective participation of Zululand people in sport activities.
- Quality of Life: The focus will be on empowering and improving the quality of life working through the various social sectors active in the district, viz. women, men, disabled and senior citizens.
- Arts and Culture: Arts and culture encompasses a wide field of involvement in the district that will potentially be from supporting skills development to the coordination and hosting of related events.
- HAST (HIV, AIDS, STIs, TB): This function will focus on the coordination of all HIV / AIDS related functions (from prevention through to care and treatment) throughout the district.
- Other: Health, Education, Social Welfare, Safety and Security.

5.1.3.2 Core Objectives

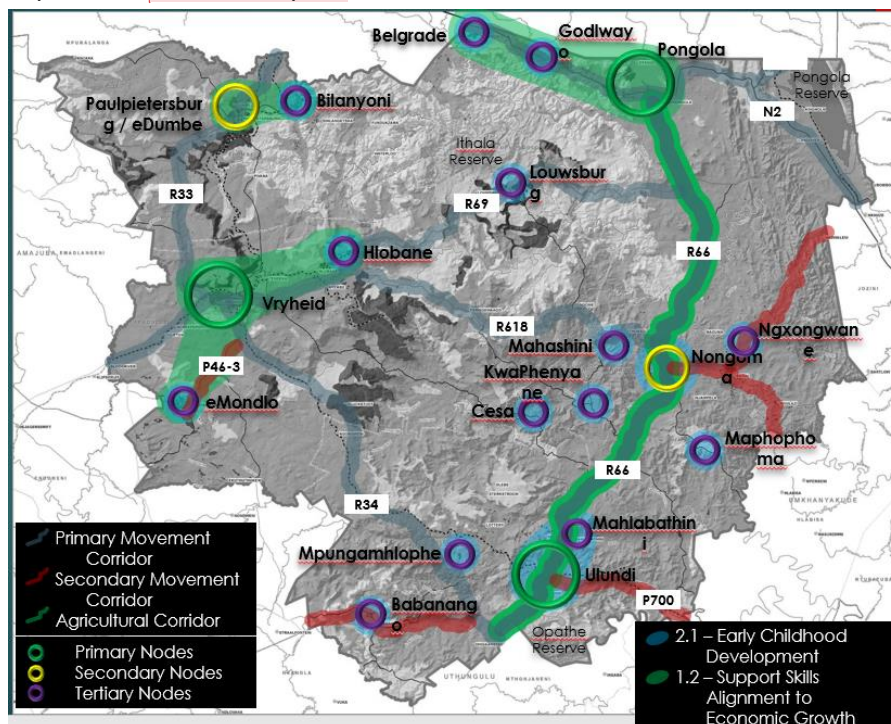
It is important that activities within each of the above sectors are focused and relevant. For this reason, a 'core objective' was identified for each of the focus areas. The core objective for each focus area is reflected on below.

Table 94: Core Objectives

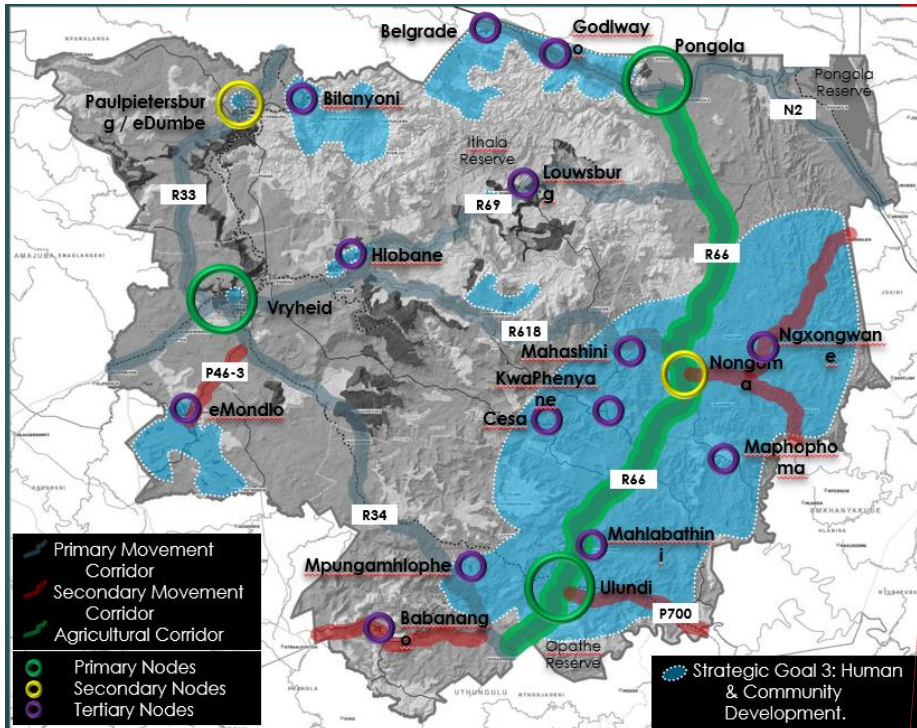
FOCUS AREA	CORE OBJECTIVE
Youth and Children	To promote active participation of youth and children in developmental programmes.
Sport and Recreation	To actively grow participation in sport through awareness and capacity building.
Quality of Life	To impact positively on the quality of life of vulnerable groups in the district.
Arts and Culture	To promote arts and culture by encourage active participation.
HAST (HIV, AIDS, STI's, TB)	To coordinate HIV / AIDS programmes in the District (through implementation of the District Plan).

The maps below demonstrate the social development area-based approach.

Map 90: Human Resource Development



Map 91: Community Development



Commented [SM6]: Comm facilities map

5.2 ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN

TOP LAYER -SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP) - ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY - 2023/2024												
KPI NO.	PROGRAM DRIVER	OUTCOME	IDP Strategic Objective Ref No.	STRATEGY	PROJECTS	INDICATOR	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET	ACCUMULATIVE /NON- ACCUMULATIVES	UNIT OF MEASURE	ANNUAL BUDGET	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE
B2B PILLAR 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY												
KPA 1: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY= 04 Indicators												
1	HOD (PLANNING)	Access to the full package of municipal services offered to the community is efficient, affordable economical, acceptable quality, sustainable and supports economic growth	SO 1.2.1	Establishing and maintaining partnerships with government and private sector to accelerate provision of universal, equitable & consistent access to the municipal services that local communities are entitled to.	Water Infrastructures Supply	Number of households within ZDM to be provided with access to water within RDP standard per quarter	722	800 households within ZDM to be provided with access to water within RDP standard by 30 June 2024	Accumulative	Number	R693 120 001,00	List of beneficiaries and GPS co-ordinates
2	HOD (Tech)				Bulk Water	Percentage of kilolitres produced by ZDM water treatment plants per quarter	New indicator	70% kilolitres produced by ZDM water treatment plants by 30 June 2024	Accumulative	Percentage	R30 000 000,00	Monthly production report
3	HOD (TECH)				Water Quality Sampling	Percentage of ZDM Water determinants that pass laboratory tests per quarter	92%	85% ZDM Water determinants that pass laboratory tests by 30 June 2024	Non - Accumulative	Percentage	R75 000,00	Lab results
4	HOD (TECH)	All categories of Municipal Infrastructure and resources are stable and maintained	SO 1.1.1	Continuously managing all existing infrastructure capital assets to minimize the total cost of owning and operating these assets	Operations and Maintenance	The average time taken to fix spillages per quarter	28hrs	48Hrs average time taken to fix spillages by 30 June 2024	Non - Accumulative	Hours	R73 900 000,00	Job card summary report

KPI NO.	PROGRAM DRIVER	OUTCOME	IDP Strategic Objective Ref No.	STRATEGY	PROJECTS	INDICATOR	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET	ACCUMULATIVE /NON-ACCUMULATIVES	UNIT OF MEASURE	ANNUAL BUDGET	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE
B2B PILLAR 5: BUILDING CAPABLE LOCAL GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS												
KPA2: LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT = 06 indicators												
5	HOD (COMMUNITY)	The overall economic and social conditions of the district are conducive for the creation of employment opportunities	SO 2.1.1	Support SMMEs and create opportunities for growth	LED	Number of SMMEs / Co-operatives supported annually	New indicator	10 SMMEs / Co-operatives supported by 30 June 2024	Non - Accumulative	Number	R2 000 000,00	List of supported SMMEs and signed distribution form
6	HOD (COMMUNITY)	Arts culture and heritage is preserved	SO 2.4.1	Promoting arts, culture and heritage	Tourism	Number of tourism awareness campaigns held per quarter	4	4 tourism awareness campaigns held by 30 June 2024	Accumulative	Number	R150 000,00	OOP and Attendance Register
7	COO	Effects of poverty is minimised	SO 2.2.1	Alleviate poverty and promote socio-economic development	Special Programmes	Number of Special Programmes implemented annually	New indicator	2 Special Projects implemented by 30 June 2024	Non - Accumulative	Number	R11 550 000,00	Programmes; Attendance registers and Pictures
8	HOD (FINANCE)	Promoting and maximising social and economic development	SO 2.2.5	Supporting the well-being of vulnerable groups through short and long term initiatives	Reduction of poverty	Number of implementation reports on Indigent Policy submitted to EXCO per quarter	4	4 implementation reports on Indigent Policy submitted to	Accumulative	Number	0	Copy of Indigent Policy Implementation report and

								EXCO by 30 June 2024				proof of submission
9	HOD (COMMUNITY)					Number of jobs created through the ZDM municipal EPWP initiatives including capital projects	1200	1370 jobs created through the ZDM municipal EPWP initiatives including capital projects by 30 June 2024	Non - Accumulative	Number	R7 077 000.00	Report retrieved from the EPWP system
10	HOD (COMMUNITY)	The health of Zululand communities and citizens is improved	SO 2.3.1	Regulating, monitoring and evaluating compliance of service providers to municipal health standards	Health Awareness Campaigns	Number of ZDM Municipal Health awareness campaigns held per quarter	8	20 ZDM Municipal Health awareness campaigns held by 30 June 2024	Accumulative	Number	R335 360.00	Summary of Inspection Register
KPI NO.	PROGRAM DRIVER	OUTCOME	IDP Strategic Objective Ref No.	STRATEGY	PROJECTS	INDICATOR	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET	ACCUMULATIVE /NON-ACCUMULATIVE ⁵	UNIT OF MEASURE	ANNUAL BUDGET	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE
B2B PILLAR 4: SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT												
KPA 3: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT = 04 Indicators												
11	HOD (FINANCE)	The Municipality is financially viable with sound financial management	SO 3.1.1	Establishing and maintaining a sound management and sustainable fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality and its entities.	Debt Collection	Percentage of Collection Rate achieved per quarter	60%	60% Collection Rate achieved by 30 June 2024	Non - Accumulative	Date	R2 850 000.00	Copy of Collection Report
12	HOD (FINANCE)		SO 3.1.2	Apply sound financial management practises to keep a positive cash balance, coverage and liquidity ratios	Financia; Administration	Date Report on Sec 13 of the MFMA submitted to AG	31 Jul 2022	Report on Sec 13 of the MFMA submitted to AG by 31 July 2023	Non - Accumulative	Date	0	Proof of submission and copy of Sec 13 report

13	HOD (FINANCE)		SO 3.1.3	Manage, monitor and review existing financial systems to support accurate and credible reporting, budget monitoring and compliance	On going process	Number of Sec 52 reports submitted to Council and Provincial Treasury per quarter	4	4 Sec 52 reports submitted to Council and Provincial Treasury by 30 June 2024	Accumulative	Number	0	Council Resolution and copy of Sec 52 report
14	HOD (FINANCE)		SO 3.1.4	Refine procurement processes to respond to the demand for services	Revision of the SCM policy	Number of SCM quarterly reports submitted to EXCO per quarter	4	4 SCM quarterly reports submitted to EXCO by 30 June 2024	Accumulative	Number	0	Proof of submission and Copy of SCM Quarterly reports
KPI NO.	PROGRAM DRIVER	OUTCOME	IDP Strategic Objective Ref No.	STRATEGY	PROJECTS	INDICATOR	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET	ACCUMULATIVE /NON-ACCUMULATIVE5	UNIT OF MEASURE	ANNUAL BUDGET	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE

B2B PILLAR 3: GOOD GOVERNANCE

KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION = 03 indicators

15	COO	The municipality is a well-governed institution, transparent, accountable and responsive to the needs of the community. A sound customer/client relationship, transparency, improved accountability and responsiveness to the community is achieved and sustained.	SO 4.1.1	Effectively handling community enquiries and responding through an effective customer care service	On going process	Number of interpreted reports from customer care system submitted to EXCO per quarter	12	12 interpreted reports from customer care system submitted to EXCO per quarter by 30 June 2024	Accumulative	Number	0	Copy of customer reports and Proof of Submission
16	COO		SO4.1.2	Promoting transparent and accountable governance through regular community engagements and effective administration	Budget and IDP Roadshow	Number of Budget and IDP Roadshows held Bia annual	New indicator	8 Budget and IDP Roadshows held Bia annual	Accumulative	Number	R2 000 000.00	Minutes and Programme

17	COO		SO 4.1.4	Monitoring, review and progressively improve service delivery performance through improvement of business processes and systems, performance auditing, risk management and	Auditing	Number of reports tabled by the Audit Comm Chairperson to Council per quarter	New indicator	4 reports tabled by the Audit Comm Chairperson to Council by 30 June 2024	Accumulative	Number	R5 861 990.00	Council Resolution
KPI NO.	PROGRAM DRIVER	OUTCOME	IDP Strategic Objective Ref No.	STRATEGY	PROJECTS	INDICATOR	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET	ACCUMULATIVE /NON-ACCUMULATIVES	UNIT OF MEASURE	ANNUAL BUDGET	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE

B2B PILLAR 1: PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST

KPA 5: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT = 02 indicators

18	HOD (CORP)	The municipality is adequately resourced with a skilled workforce capable of carrying out its developmental mandate. Strong career pathing is achieved	SO 5.1.1	Investing in a workforce to meet service delivery demand through implementing a culture of continuous learning and improvement	Employee Assistance Programme	Number of EAP health awareness campaign conducted per quarter	New indicator	4 EAP health awareness campaign conducted per quarter by 30 June 2024	Accumulative	Number	R1 000 000.00	Notice, OOP, Attendance register and Copy of Presentation
19	COO		SO 5.1.5	Establishing consistency and alignment between the district and locals by regular co-ordination of Intergovernmental Relations		Number of Municipal Manager Technical IGR/DDM meetings coordinated per quarter	04-Jan-00	4 Municipal Manager Technical IGR/DDM meetings coordinated by 30 June 2024	Accumulative	Number	R40 000.00	Notice, Agenda and Attendance Register
KPI NO.	PROGRAM DRIVER	OUTCOME	IDP Strategic Objective Ref No.	STRATEGY	PROJECTS	INDICATOR	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET	ACCUMULATIVE /NON-ACCUMULATIVES	UNIT OF MEASURE	ANNUAL BUDGET	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE

Spatial Planning & Environmental Management

KPA 6: CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS = 03 indicators

20	HOD (PLANNING)	The system of spatial planning and land use management promotes social and economic development in an environmentally sustainable manner. Compact human settlements that are socially cohesive	SO 6.1.1	Promoting integrated human settlements using spatial development strategies, frameworks and policies	Reviewing the Municipal Spatial Development Framework	Date Spatial Development Framework approved by Council	New indicator	Spatial Development Framework approved by Council by 31 May 2024	Non - Accumulative	Date	0	Council resolution
21			SO 6.1.2	Promoting and conserving the natural environment through land use management policies, plans and frameworks	Co-ordinating and monitoring environmental conservation through the Environmental Management Framework	Date Environmental Management Framework is approved by council	New indicator	Environmental Management Framework is approved by council by 30 June 2024	Non - Accumulative	Date	0	Council resolution
22	HOD (COMM)	Disasters are prevented and dealt with effectively where they occur	SO 6.1.3	To minimize the vulnerability of communities by building a culture of risk reduction (Disaster prevention in preparedness)	Disaster Management	Number of lightning conductors installed in identified rural households within ZDM per quarter	120	100 of lightning conductors installed in identified rural households within ZDM by 30 June 2024	Accumulative	Number	R1 600 000.00	Certificate of compliance and Beneficiary list with GPS coordinates

5.3 CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK

5.3.1 GENERAL PROJECTS

Table 95: ZDM General Projects

LIST OF PROJECTS	
BUDGET/IDP ROADSHOWS	2 300 000,00
COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION	1 000 000,00
YOUTH PROGRAMS	450 000,00
LEGACY CUP	5 000 000,00
INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS	35 000,00
COMMUNICATION	1 800 000,00
AUDIT COST: EXTERNAL	3 000 000,00
OS: INTERNAL AUDITORS	3 000 000,00
C&PS: B&A AUDIT COMMITTEE	300 000,00
LEGAL COSTS	1 028 695,00
COVID -19 PROGRAM	150 000,00
CLEANING SERVICES	1 050 000,00
OS: SECURITY SERVICES	24 467 000,00
PHONE FAX TELEGRAPH & TELEX	2 345 000,00
ICT	7 416 000,00
FLEET MANAGEMENT	25 850 000,00
LEASE OF EQUIPMENT AND MACHINERY	1 495 000,00
OC: STORAGE OF FILES (ARCHIVING)	200 000,00
TRAINING	1 351 589,57
EMPLOYEE WELLNESS	1 500 000,00
MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS	300 000,00
AVIATION STRATEGY	500 000,00
DISASTER PROGRAMS	900 000,00
BARGAINING COUNCIL (SALGA)	2 000 000,00
INSUR UNDER - PREMIUMS	2 200 000,00
WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION FUND	2 000 000,00
WATER METERS	6 000 000,00
C&PS: B&A PROJECT MANAGEMENT(IDP PROJECT)	400 000,00
C&PS: B&A PROJECT MANAGEMENT(SHARED SERVICES)	400 000,00
C&PS: B&A PROJECT MANAGEMENT(FEASIBILITY STUDY)	400 000,00
C&PS: B&A PROJECT MANAGEMENT(JMPTF & ELECTRIFICATION)	380 000,00
C&PS: B&A PROJECT MANAGEMENT(SPATIAL PLANNING)	250 000,00
B&A PROJECT MANAGEMENT- IDP-WSDP	1 000 000,00
COMMUNITY & SOCIAL	525 000,00
UMKHOSI WOKWESHWAMA	200 000,00
UMKHOSI WASESANDLWANA	200 000,00
UMKHOSI WELEMBE	200 000,00
UMKHOSI WOMHLANGA	1 400 000,00
KING CORONATION	1 000 000,00

LIST OF PROJECTS	
INDONSA UMBELE WETHU	917 500,00
EXHIBITION	160 000,00
LED PROJECTS	1 000 000,00
Total	106 070 784,57

5.3.2 TOURISM INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

- Tourism Signage-Whole District
- Erection of stalls: eMona Market- Nongoma
- Development of Ulundi 19 Tourism Hub- Ulundi
- King Zwelithini Statue Precinct- Ulundi (statue installed, curio shop restaurant to be established)
- Refurbishment of Royal Palaces- Nongoma (EDTEA has started with preliminary work)
- Development of Lumbathi Boutique Hotel- Ulundi (Business Plans completed)
- Spice Village and Estate (Hotel and Entertainment – Abaqulusi (busy with business plans)
- Upgrading of Tourism Information Centres- Edumbe
- Upgrading of Somkhanda Game Reserve-oPhongolo
- Upgrading of Tourism Signage-oPhongolo
- Installation of billboards in Ophongolo entry points- Ophongolo
- Establishment of Tourism Office in Town and Golela Border Post- oPhongolo
- Mabevu Communal Property Trust Projects- oPhongolo (Preliminary work has started by Dept of Tourism (National)
- Revamping of Klipfontein Dam-Abaqulusi
- Establishment of Cultural Centre- Abaqulusi
- Ntinginono Environmental Centre-Abaqulusi
- Installation of Nobhiyana Madonda Statue (Isangoma)- In collaboration with Umsunduzi Municipality. (Planning stage)
- Building of Tourism Information Centre- Nongoma
- Erection of signage in Royal Palaces- Nongoma
- Continuation of Ulundi Tourism Hub project.
- Thokazi Royal Lodge refurbishment

5.3.3 OTHER TOURISM PROJECTS

- Training and development for tourism related projects (Staff and community)

- Zululand Tourism Career Expo (February 2024)
- Educators Seminar (13 July 2023)
- Student Enhancement workshop
- King Dinuzulu Route-Zululand, Majuba and Msunduzi District Municipalities' (planning stage)

5.3.4 CATALYTIC PROJECTS

The table below is an extract of the top 6 catalytic projects of the district. The full schedule and details of all catalytic projects is attached as an annexure.

Table 96: Catalytic Projects

Item No.	Project Name	Lead Department	Locality	Project State of Readiness	Job Creation Potential	Estimated Total Budget
1	Usuthu Of-Storage Dam	Zululand; DWS	Nongoma	All studies including hydrology and EIA have been completed	700	R700M
2	Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi Airport & Regional Tourism Hub (PMBARTH)	Zululand, EDTEA, TIKZN	Ulundi	Airport refurbishment costs have been developed. Phase 2 of the Tourism Hub will be updated.	120	R150M
3	University Of Zululand Campus	Zululand	Ulundi	Advanced planning stage	100	TBD
4	Ulundi 19 Tourism Gateway Project	Zululand	Ward 21, Ulundi	Various feasibility studies have been undertaken. The private sector investor needs to be confirmed and site development undertaken in close consultation between public and private sector.	50	R8M
5	Pongolapoort Development Node	Zululand	Ward 14, uPhongolo	Various planning proposals have been developed. Funding needs to be allocated to most feasible opportunities and private sector funding facilitated.	150	R32M
6	Edumbe Waterborne Sewerage	Zululand	eDumbe	Business Plan has been developed and fully costed Funding is now the obstacle. Grant conditions for water do not allow for implementation of this project.	50	R350M

Source: ZDM One Budget One Plan

5.3.5 LOCAL MUNICIPAL PROJECTS

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Delini Road Phase 1	Construction of a 5 metre wide 1,4 tar road and 5 metre wide 2KM gravel road, 500m concrete	MIG/Nongoma	Ward 16 & 19	2 Years	R991 574.80	R0.00	R0.00
Delini Road Phase 2		MIG/Nongoma	Ward 16 & 19	2 Years	R8 634 406.65	R0.00	R0.00
Emanzimakhulu Hall	Construction of a community hall, including ablution facilities,	MIG/Nongoma	Ward 20	2 Years	R1 379 864.70	ddtz	
White City Road	Rehabilitation of 2KM x 6m of black top road, 1.8km x 5m new access gravel road with 400m x 0.15n x 5m concrete on road 1 and 6	MIG/Nongoma	Ward 09	2 Years	R7 432 640.25	adfgsdg	SBSB R0.00D
Nongoma Street Lights Phase2	Construction and installation of 5 (22 metres long) High masts at Redhill, Bus Rank, White City, Police Station and oPhalule areas	MIG/Nongoma	Ward 19	2 Years	R4 042 659.92		
Nongoma Town streetlights Phase 1	Installation of solar street light along Nongoma town streets (11 km)	MIG/Nongoma	Ward 19	2 Years	R13 600 000.00		
Nongoma Black Top and Drainage in Town	Betterment of and taring of parking in from of the shops along the main road and construction of drainage in Nongoma town	MIG/Nongoma	Ward 19	2 Years	R8 640 899.40		
Red Hill Phase 1 & 2	Rehab of tar road from main road...600, gravel roads 4km	MIG/Nongoma	Ward 09	2 Years	R1 384 777.63		
Ezimpakaneni Hall	Construction of a community hall, including ablution facilities	MIG/Nongoma	Ward 14	1 Year	R301 478.69		
Gobamagagu Road	Upgrading of 3.8 KM Gobamagagu Grave Road	MIG/Nongoma	Ward 13	2 Years	R467 653.03		
Magedlane Hall	Construction of a community hall and a Crèche, including ablution facilities	MIG/Nongoma	Ward 18	1 Year	R932 594.93		

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Mandlakazi Electrification Extension 1	Pre- engineering and connecting of households.	INEP	Ward 11	3 Years	R890 000.00		
Mandlakazi Electrification extension 2	Pre- engineering and connecting of households	INEP	Ward 11	3 Years	R558 200.00		
Usuthu Electrification Ext	Pre- engineering and connecting of households. Installation of 50 connections	INEP	Ward 17	3 Years	R751 800.00		
Matheni Electrification Ext	Pre- engineering and connecting of households	INEP	Ward 11	3 Years	R800 000.00		
Nongoma Testing Ground	Construction of a testing ground	Nongoma	Ward 19	1 Year	R2 000 000.00		
Waste Compactor Truck	Purchasing of a Diesel-powered Refuse Compactor Vehicle With Bin Lifter (15M3).	Nongoma	Ward 19	1 Year	R1 200 000.00		
Emaye Community Hall	Construction of a community hall, including ablution facilities	MIG/Nongoma	Ward 11	2 Years	R1 199 999.00		

Table 97: Local Municipal Projects Nongoma

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024
Ulundi High Masts Lights	Lights	MIG/Ulundi			R1 606 849,00	R 0,00	R 3 300 817,15
Madaka Community Hall in Ward 10	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi			R624 609,04	R 0,00	

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024
Bayeni Community Hall in Ward 6	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi			R1 797 539,10	R 2 478 708,77	
KwaDindi Community Hall in Ward 24	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi			R1 797 717,11	R 2 359 060,39	
Kweyezulu Community Hall in Ward 16	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi			R1 797 717,16	R 2 301 243,88	
Imbilane Community Hall in Ward 12	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi			R1 797 382,19	R 2 140 924,31	
Jikazi Community Hall in Ward 8	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi			R1 797 717,13	R 2 188 781,92	
Nhlazatshe Community Hall in Ward 13	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi			R1 797 717,13	R 2 259 190,76	
Njomelwane Community Hall in Ward 14	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi			R1 797 717,14	R 2 352 753,54	
Nomdiya Community Hall in Ward 10	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi			R1 797 717,10	R 2 153 907,99	
Nomkhangala Community Hall in Ward 15	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi			R1 797 717,10	R 2 335 826,20	
Ntambonde Community Hall in Ward 5	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi			R1 797 717,11	R 2 425 225,87	
Thokoza Community Hall in Ward 19	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi			R1 797 717,12	R 2 133 212,69	

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024
Ezihlabeni Sportfield in Ward 18	Sportsfield	MIG/Ulundi			R6 454 460,19	R 9 500 000,00	
Mkhazane Sportfield	Sportsfield	MIG/Ulundi			R205 728,61	R335 470,21	
Ezakhiweni SportField Ward 20	Sportsfield	MIG/Ulundi			R309 350,01	R336 942,74	
Dikana Sportfield Ward 9	Sportsfield	MIG/Ulundi			R2 300 000,00	R1 477 961,47	
KwaGoje Sportfield Ward 23	Sportsfield	MIG/Ulundi			R1 066 433,33	R409 668,51	
Qwasha Sportfield Ward 17	Sportsfield	MIG/Ulundi			R3 468 121,62	R640 455,76	
Upgrade of Ulundi CBD Roads and Sidewalks	Roads	MIG/Ulundi			R4 376 909,00	R0,00	
Maganda Gravel Road in ward 16	Roads	MIG/Ulundi			R5 259 957,61	R0,00	
Ezimfeneni Gravel Road in ward 24	Roads	MIG/Ulundi			R5 417 756,33	R0,00	
Renovation of Unit A Community Hall Phase 2- Ward 18	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi				R0,00	R1 800 000,00
Renvation of Unit B Community Hall Phase 2 - Ward 19	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi				R0,00	R2 911 448,13
Manekwane Community Hall In ward 20	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi				R1 203 328,75	R3 499 673,84
Ezibindini Community Hall in Ward 17	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi				R1 203 328,75	R3 582 743,30
Ekushumayeleni Community Hall in Ward 2	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi				R1 203 328,74	R3 573 514,07

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024
Mbudle Community Hall in Ward 17	Community Halls	MIG/Ulundi				R1 203 328,75	R3 579 910,43

Table 98: Local Municipal Projects Ulundi

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Tarring of Kwabalele to next Police Station Ward 19,20 Phase 3	Upgrading of gravel road to tar	Abaqulusi	12	July 2022 to June2023	R10 489 425,00		
Tarring of Kwabalele to next Police station Ward 19,20 Phase 4	Upgrading of gravel road to tar	Abaqulusi	12	July 2022 to June2024		R3 882 514,00	
Tarring of Road from Zama to Kwabalele Bhekumthetho Ward 19 Phase 4	Upgrading of gravel road to tar	Abaqulusi	19	July 2022 to June2023	R7 000 000,00		
Upgrading of Extension 16	Upgrading of gravel road to tar	Abaqulusi	8	July 2022 to June2023	R10 489 425,00		

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
(SASKO)Roads - Ward 8 (Phase 2)							
Upgrading of Extension 16 (SASKO)Roads - Ward 8(Phase 3)	Upgrading of gravel road to tar	Abaqulusi	8	July 2022 to June2023	R800 000,00	R11 060 399,00	
Bhekuzulu Road Paving -Ward 11 & 13(Phase 2)	Upgrading of gravel road to paving	Abaqulusi	13	July 2022 to June2023	R3 500 000,00		
Upgrading of Mhlanga Gravel Road -Ward 15(Phase3)	Construction of a gravel road	Abaqulusi	15	July 2022 to June2023	R2 300 000,00		
AbaQulusi SDF and SEA	Review of the Spatial Development Framework and Preparation of a Strategic Environmental Assessment	Development Planning – Town Planning	All 23 wards	July 2022 – June 2023		R 750 000	

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Shoba Township Formalisation	Township Establishment and Formalisation of the Shoba Area	Development Planning – Town Planning	Ward 7	Started in 2017, however needs to be re-advertised – to be completed by June 2023		R 1 500 000	
Upgrading of Mezzelfontein Road -Ward 12	Construction of a gravel road	Abaqulusi	12	July 2022 to June 2023	R2 750 000,00		

Table 99: Local Municipal Projects Abaqulusi

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Phase 5 Community Hall	To ensure provision of basic services in a fair, equitable and sustainable manner	MIG/eDumbe	Ward 2		R3 000 000	R0.00	R0.00
KwaNkomo Bridge	Improvement of Access to Roads	MIG/eDumbe	Ward 10		R3 000 000	R0.00	R0.00
Bilanyoni SMME Centre	To ensure provision of basic services in a fair, equitable and sustainable manner	MIG/eDumbe	Ward 4		R4 000 000	R0.00	R0.00
Regravelling of KwaNyosi Road	Improvement of Access to Roads	MIG/eDumbe	Ward 6		R3 000 000	R0.00	R0.00

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Mbhedleni Bridge	Improvement of Access to Roads	MIG/eDumbe	Ward 7		R3 500 000	R0.00	R0.00
Ezixeni Sportfield	To ensure provision of basic services in a fair, equitable and sustainable manner	MIG/eDumbe	Ward 1		R2 255 250	R0.00	R0.00

Table 100: Local Municipal Projects eDumbe

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Multi-Purpose Sports Centre	Multi-Purpose Sports Centre in Ward 11		11		.		
Multi-Purpose Centre	Ward 8 Multi-Purpose Centre		8		.		
Sportsfield	Ward 8 Sportsfield		8		.	.	
Belgrade Bus Route	Belgrade Bus Route Phase 1&2 in ward 5 (Phase 2)		5		.		
Sportsfield	Ward 4 Sportsfield		4		.		
Belgrade Sports Complex	Belgrade Sports Complex (Funded by Department of Sports and Recreation)		5		.	.	

5.3.6 SECTOR DEPARTMENT PROJECTS

Table 101: Sector Department Projects EDTEA

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2023/2024
Training of Tourist Guides	Training of tourism guides that are not accredited	EDTEA	Zululand	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Tourism Graduate Development Programme	To upskill tourism graduates through on the job-training	EDTEA	Zululand	24 months	R4,995,128.48	R0.00	R0.00
Database Businesses owned by entrepreneurs living with a disability	Creation of a database of businesses owned by entrepreneurs living with a disability	EDTEA	Zululand	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Economic Empowerment Strategy for entrepreneurs with disabilities	Development of a strategy to support businesses owned by entrepreneurs living with a disability	EDTEA	Zululand	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
MEC Dialogue with Disabled entrepreneurs	Provide a platform for the disabled to interact with MEC and other key stakeholders	EDTEA	Zululand	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Our Harvest Beef Project	To develop a commercial beef enterprise	EDTEA	Zululand	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Grain Hills Animal Feeds	To establish a competitive animal feeding milling company	EDTEA	Abaqulusi ward 9	24 months	R2,000,000.00	R0.00	R0.00

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2023/2024
Amandla Power Piggery	Establishment of a smallholder piggery project at eDumbe	EDTEA	eDumbe ward 7	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Sizisizwe primary co operative	Establishment of a commercial beef feedlot	EDTEA	Ulundi ward 13	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Makhosini Valley beef	To develop a commercial beef enterprise	EDTEA	Ulundi ward 16	24 months	R3,157,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
MGSM solutions Pty LTD	Establishment of a commercial beef feedlot	EDTEA	Abaqulusi ward 09	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Sesifikile Maphondwane	To establish a commercial broiler enterprise in Nongoma	EDTEA	Nongoma ward 2	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Thangos Trading and Projects	To develop a commercial beef enterprise	EDTEA	Abaqulusi ward 5	24 months	R4,200,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Blackhorses Farm Holdings Pty Ltd	Establishment of a commercial greenhouse	EDTEA	Abaqulusi ward 7	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Ukukhanyakwasemvuzini primary co op	Development of a commercial broiler production enterprises	EDTEA	Abaqulusi ward 22	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2023/2024
Zuwande umnotho agricultural and farming activities PTY LTD	Establishment of a commercial beef enterprise	EDTEA	Ulundi ward 16	24 months	R1,800,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Isiqalokuhle holdings PTY LTD	Establishment of a commercial goat enterprise	EDTEA	Ulundi ward 10	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Mbangweni logistics	Establishment of a commercial beef enterprise	EDTEA	Ulundi ward 13	24 months	R2,000,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Mampondshi piggery	Establishment of a female owned commercial piggery enterprise	EDTEA	Abaqulusi ward 22	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Koppie Guest House	To upgrade the Guesthouse	EDTEA	UPhongo LM	12 months	R0.00	0.00	0.00
Mkuze Falls Lodge and Game Reserve	To upgrade and refurbish the lodge	EDTEA	UPhongo LM	12 months	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00

Table 102: Sector Department Projects ESKOM

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Nseka/Tholithemba/Esilweni	Electrification of households	Eskom	13	July 2022 to June2023	R3 381 890 No.92		
Driefontein	Electrification of households	Eskom	5	July 2022 to June2023	R1 631 066.14		
Nseka/Tholithemba/Esilweni/ (link line)	Electrification of households	Eskom	13	July 2022 to June2023	R8 043 980.19		
Trador farm	Planning of electrification of households	Eskom	21	July 2022 to June2023	R300 000.00		

Table 103: Sector Department Projects DBSA

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Baqulusini Secondary School	Replacing Roof Structures , Broken Windows And Doors , Plastering And Paint Works , Stormwater Drainage Improvement	DBSA	7		R 218,453	R	R
Bhadeni Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DBSA	6		R 1 000 000	R 102 000	R
Emagovini Primary School	Construction Of 2 Boys, 2 Urinals, 4 Girls, 1 Disabled, Staff 1m, 2 Urinals, 2 Female Toilet Block	DBSA	1		R151 477	R	R

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Isikhalisethu Primary School	Storm Damage To School	DBSA	5		R -	R 137 100	R 208 986
Jikane Primary School	Storm Damages To School	DBSA	6		R 187,831	R -	R -
Zicabangele Primary School	Storm Damages To School	DBSA	8		R 145,205	R -	R -

Table 104: Sector Department Projects DOPW

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Ekhombela Primary School	Replacement Of Asbestos Roof System To Existing 4, 2 And 3 Classroom Blocks, Admin Block & Kitchen. Replacement Of Broken Glazing And Doors. Redesigning Of Surface Drainage, Desludging Existing Ablutions Rainwater Goods & Water Harvesting.	DOPW	1		R 1 371 000	R	R 1 551 380
Ekhombela Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	1		R 602 500	R 102 000	R
Emadulwini Primary School	Storm Damage Repairs	DOPW	6		R 667 000	R 1 200 000	R 971 030

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Emaphayini School Primary	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	7		R 507 000	R	R 1 116 838
Enkembeni School Primary	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	6		R 507 000	R -	R 1 306 390
Esifisweni School (Mangosuthu Area) Secondary	Construction Of New School	DOPW	8			R 532 200	R 723 833
Freiburg Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	1		R 594 000	R 102 000	R -
Imbuthuma School Primary	Storm Damaged Phase 14	DOPW	8		R -	R 1 254 000	R 784 929
Indondokazulu Intermediate School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	5		R 443 000	R -	R 1 601 211
Isikhalisethu School Primary	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	5		R 637 000	R 102 000	R -
Khambula School Combined	Refurbishment And Rehabilitation	DOPW	7		R -	R 520 273	R 323 410
Khambula School Combined	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	7		R 515 000 --	R -	R 2 209 704

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Khanyiseluzulu Secondary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	5		R 515 000	R -	R 2 161 022
Knoopaan Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	1		R 443 000	R -	R 1 577 152
Koto Primary School	Demolish Six (6) Existing Pit Toilet Blocks And Make Good. Clear The Site And Construct: One (1) Grade R, Grade R Staff, Learners, And Paraplegic Pit Toilet Block- A, Incl All Necessary Plumbing & Drainage, Four (4) Rainwater Tanks, Walkways And Stormwater Channels. Incl Berm, Hoarding Of The Site, And Clean The Site After Completion Of All The Construction Works.	DOPW	1		R 198 250	R -	R -
Kwagamakazi Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	7		R 443 000	R -	R1 656 663
Kwalamlela Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	6		R 443 000	R -	R1 538 027
Kwamnyayiza High School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	8		R 443 000	R -	R1 485 756
Kwampunzi Combined School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	5		R 839 000	R 102 000	R 2 529 748

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Lujojwana Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	6		R 443 000	R -	R 1 623 377
Magubulundu Secondary School	Replacement Of Asbestos Roof System To Existing 4 & 6 Class Room Blocks. Demolition Of Abandon Ablutions. Replacement Of Broken Glazing And Doors. Redesigning Of Surface Drainage, Desludging Existing Ablutions, Rainwater Goods & Water Harvesting.	DOPW	5		R 2 083 093	R 1 777 505	R 667 577
Magubulundu Secondary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	5		R 455 000	R -	R 1 738 293
Makateeskop Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	1		R 602 500	R 102 000	R -
Malamba Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	1		R 443 000	R -	R 1 418 614
Mananjalo Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	1		R 443 000	R -	R 1 375 871
Mandlana Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	2		R 839 000	R 102 000	R 3 405 064
Mfeni Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	6		R443 000	R -	R 1 430 560

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Mkhuphane Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	1		R 443 000	R -	R 1 261 212
Mpemvaan Intermediate School	Replacement Of Asbestos Roof System To 5 Class Room Block & Store Room. Replacement Of Storm Damaged Glazing And Doors. Redesigning Of Surface Drainage, Desludging Existing Ablutions, Rainwater Goods & Water Harvesting.	DOPW	1		R 1 108 832	R -	R 1 354 384
Mqwabe Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	7		R 839 000	R 102 000	R 1 972 996
Mthingana Secondary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	7		R 604 000	R 102 000	R -
Ndabezitha Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	7		R 495 000	R -	R 525 000
Ngebhuzana High School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	6		R 637,000	R102 000	R -
Obivane Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	7		R 495 000	R -	R 475 000
Ophuzane Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	8		R 495 000	R -	R 150 000

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Paulpietersburg Primary School (Dumbe)	Repairs And Renovations	DOPW	3		R -	R 3 392 174	R 1 301 118
Paulpietersburg Primary School (Maarschalk St)	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	3		R 495 000	R -	R 525 000
Pivaan Intermediate School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	7		R 703 000	R 102 000	R 2 827 339
Protes Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	1		R 467 000	R -	R 775 000
Qambokuhle Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	6		R 467 000	R -	R 867 036
Sikhanyiseleni Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	6		R 467 000	R -	R 1 375 901
Sizuzulu Primary School	Replacement Of Broken Glazing And Doors. Redesigning Of Surface Drainage, Desludging Existing Ablutions, Rainwater Goods & Water Harvesting.	DOPW	6		R 576 936	R -	R 150 000
Sizuzulu Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	6		R 467 000	R -	R 1 637 532
Sogaduzela Secondary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW			R 197 875	R -	R -

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Tholakele Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	5		R 467 000	R -	R 1 429 268
Uzwano Secondary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	6		R 655 000	R102 000	R -
Vukuzame Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	7		R 467 000	R -	R1 975 000
Zungwini Primary School	Demolish One (1) Existing Pit Toilet Block And Make Good. Clear The Site And Construct: One (1) Grade R, Grade R Staff, Learners And Paraplegic Pit Toilet Block- A, Incl All Necessary Plumbing & Drainage, Four (4) Rainwater Tanks, Walkways And Stormwater Channels. Incl Berm, Hoarding Of The Site, And Clean The Site After Completion Of All The Construction Works.	DOPW	7		R 703 000	R 102 000	R1 259 622
Hlongomiya Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	DOPW	1		R 443 000	R -	R 1 747,881

Table 105: Sector Department Projects IDT

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	

					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Siphalaza Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	IDT	5		R 275 250	R -	R -
Paulpietersburg Primary School (Dumbe)	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	IDT	3		R 272 500	R -	R -
Paddafontein Intermediate School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	IDT	8		R 989 000	R -	R -
Nhlakanipho Intermediate School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	IDT	8		R 231 500	R -	R -
Muziwesizwe Secondary School	Construction Of New Ablution Block 8 Male Learners. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction Of New Ablution Block 16 Female Learners • Construct New Block Toilets With 3 Seats With 1 For Male Educators, 1 For Female Educators And 1 Seat For Physically Challenged Learners. • Refurbish Existing Block • Demolition Of 5 Existing Ablution Facility Block. 	IDT	2		R 989 000	R -	R -
Ekhukhanyisweni Primary School (Misty Ridge Ps)	Sanitation Programme Phase 2 The School Currently Has No Sanitation Blocks; Chemical Toilets Are Being Used For The Provision Of Sanitation And	IDT	7		R 989 000	R	R

	Utility And Drinking Water Is Sourced From A Borehole.						
Bawelise Lsen School (Thembaletu) (New)	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	IDT	3		R 8 584 000	R1 311,000	R 2 283 112
Mthingana Secondary School	Repairs And Renovations	IDT	7		R -	R 714 269	R 326 533

Table 106: Sector Department Projects KZN DOE

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
BILANYONI PRIMARY SCHOOL	CONSTRUCTION OF BOYS AND GIRLS TOILET BLOCK,	KZNDoe	4		R	R 584 250	R 237 964
BROODSPRUIT PRIMARY SCHOOL	CONSTRUCTION OF BOYS AND GIRLS TOILET BLOCK,	KZNDoe	8		R -	R 564 750	R 240 750
ENTUNGWINI PRIMARY SCHOOL	CONSTRUCTION OF BOYS AND GIRLS TOILET BLOCK,	KZNDoe	6			R 531 150	R 209 836
KALENI PRIMARY SCHOOL	CONSTRUCTION OF BOYS AND GIRLS TOILET BLOCK,	KZNDoe	7		R -	R 801 150	R 299 836
KANYEKANYE HIGH SCHOOL	UPGRADE AND ADDITIONS	KZNDoe	4		R -	R 834 900	R 295 014
MBIZENI INTERMEDIATE SCHOOL	CONSTRUCTION OF BOYS AND GIRLS TOILET BLOCK,	KZNDoe	4		R -	R -	R 328 571

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
MPEMVAAN PRIMARY SCHOOL	WATER AND SANITATION	KZNDoe	1		R -	R 220 000	R 293 714
NGWANYA SECONDARY SCHOOL	UPGRADE AND ADDITIONS	KZNDoe	2		R -	R 451 200	R 206 971
MTHONJENI INTERMEDIATE SCHOOL	WATER AND SANITATION	KZNDoe	2		R -	R 473 887	R 203 730

Table 107: Sector Department Projects Department of Health

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Esidakeni clinic KwaMame clinic Lomo clinic Mabedlana clinic Sizana clinic Gluckstadt clinic Mondlo 2 clinic Ntabambovu clinic Swart Mfolozi clinic Stedhem clinic Bhekuzulu clinic Qalukubheka clinic	Design ,supply ,installation and commissioning of 20kl elevated steel water tank	Department of Public Works	Nongoma clinics Ulundi clinics Pongola clinics		R11 880 000		

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
KwaNkundla clinic Tobolsk clinic Emkhwakhweni clinic Pongola Forensic mortuary Nongoma forensic mortuary Vryheid forensic mortuary							
	Generator installation 60 KVA	DOPW	Nongoma clinics Ulundi clinics Pongola clinics eDumbe Clinic		R12 600 000		
Nkonjeni Hospital	Build a new Neonatal facility and renovate existing	DOH	Ulundi		R 77 112 605.15		

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Vryheid Hospital	Eradication and associated roofing work	DOH	Vryheid		R 13 704 472.38		

Table 108: Sector Department Projects Human Settlements

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Thubelisha IRDP	Provision of 1000 residential units	Human Settlement	eDumbe ward 3	36 months	R1 000 000.00	R4 000 000.00	R4 000 000.00
eDumbe Phase 3	Provision of 600 residential units	Human Settlement	eDumbe ward 3	0	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Mpundu	Provision of 1000 residential units	Human Settlement	eDumbe	36 months	R1 000 000.00	R1 000 000.00	R1 000 000.00
Ndebele	Provision of 1000 residential units	Human Settlement	Ulundi ward 2,3,4&6	36 months	R1 500 000.00	R2 000 000.00	R2 000 000.00
Mbatha	Provision of 1000 residential units	Human Settlement	Ulundi ward 9,10,11&17	36 months	R43 000.00	R1 000 000.00	R1 000 000.00
KwaNobamba	Provision of 1000 residential units	Human Settlement	Ulundi ward 13,16,17&23	12 months	R1 000 000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Vumani	Provision of 1000 residential units	Human Settlement	Abaqulusi ward 5	36 months	R1 400 000.00	R1 000 000.00	R1 000 000.00

Project Name	Project Description	Lead Department	Locality	Duration		Budget	
					2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
Enyathi	Provision of 600 residential units	Human Settlement	Abaqulusi ward 5	36 months	R1 000 000.00	R1 000 000.00	R1 000 000.00
KwaShoba	Provision of 1000 residential units	Human Settlement	uPhongolo ward 8	36 months	R98 000.00	R2 000 000.00	R1 000 000.00
Manyandeni	Provision of 1000 residential units	Human Settlement	uPhongolo ward 12	36 months	R470,000.00	R3 244 000.00	R1 000 000.00
Nkosentsha	Provision of 1000 residential units	Human Settlement	uPhongolo ward 6	36 months	R1 070 000.00	R4 000 000.00	R1 144 000.00
Gumbi	Provision of 1000 residential units	Human Settlement	uPhongolo ward 14	36 months	R560 000.00	R1 000 000.00	R1 000 000.00
Belgrade	Provision of 1000 residential units	Human Settlement	uPhongolo ward 5	36 months	R1 500 000.00	R1 500 000.00	R1 000 000.00

Table 109: Sector Department Projects DALRRD

NO.	FUNCTIONAL REGION	PROJECT NAME	TIMEFRAME	BUDGET ESTIMATE	FUNDING STATUS	PROJECT CUSTODIAN	DRDLR UNIT (S)	IMPLEMENTATION NOTES
14	Ulundi	Relocation of Virginia Airport Training School		Unknown		DEDTEA	RID	
15	Pongola, Edumbe	Pongola Bush Nature Reserve Development	Medium (3-5 Years)	Unknown	Process to source funding has begun	Planning/Development Department, eDumbe Municipality	RID	Business Plan and Feasibility study is complete. Process to source funding has begun

NO.	FUNCTIONAL REGION	PROJECT NAME	TIMEFRAME	BUDGET ESTIMATE	FUNDING STATUS	PROJECT CUSTODIAN	DRDLR UNIT (S)	IMPLEMENTATION NOTES
16	Edumbe	Expansion of Ithala Game Reserve	Medium (3-5 Years)	Unknown	UNKNOWN	Planning/Development Department, eDumbe Municipality	SPLUM	Negotiation is ongoing between Ithala and Department of Transport.
17	Abaqulusi	Battle of Nambula 1879		Unknown			REID	
18	Abaqulusi	Battle of Scheepersnek 1900		Unknown			REID	
19	Uphongolo	Develop and revive tourism hubs and zones		Unknown			SPLUM	
20	Ulundi	Development of a tourism hub adjacent to airport		Unknown		DEDTEA	SPLUM	
21	eDumbe	Expansion of Ithala Game Reserve		Unknown			RID	
22	Abaqulusi	Mason Park Upgrade		Unknown			RID	
23	eDumbe	Pongola Bush Nature Reserve		Unknown			RID	
24	Ulundi	The Battle of Ulundi 1879		Unknown			REID	
25	Nongoma	Tourism and Cultural Hub Nodal Development		Unknown			SPLUM	
26	Phongolo	Imbube Cultural Village	Short Term	R15 000 000	YES	COGTA	REID	
27	Nongoma	Surfacing of R66 road	Medium (3-5 Years)	Unknown	UNKNOWN	Department of Transport	RID	
28	Uphongolo	DNURS: Pongola Pedestrian Facilities	Low (2-3 Years)	R6 000 000	YES	SANRAL	RID	
29	Uphongolo	DNURT: Kangela to Pongola	Low (1 Year)	R27 397 789	YES	SANRAL	RID	
30	Uphongolo	DNURT: Pongola - Mpumalanga Border	Low (1 Year)	R2 325 000	YES	SANRAL	RID	
31	Edumbe, ward 6	Mpelandaba Pedestrian Bridge	Low (1 Year)	R3 500 000	UNKNOWN	MIG Funded	RID	

NO.	FUNCTIONAL REGION	PROJECT NAME	TIMEFRAME	BUDGET ESTIMATE	FUNDING STATUS	PROJECT CUSTODIAN	DRDLR UNIT (S)	IMPLEMENTATION NOTES
32	Edumbe, Ward 8	Construction of Nhlakanipho Pedestrian Crossing	Low (1-2 Years)	R2 673 900	UNKNOWN	Edumbe Local Municipality	RID	
33	Buxdene, Nongoma	Buxdene poultry project	Low (1 Year)	R2 000 000	UNKNOWN	Private cooperatives, funded by EDTEA	RID	
34	Abaqulusi	Demonia Lane Upgrade		Unknown			RID	
35	Abaqulusi	High Street Bridge		Unknown			RID	
36	Ulundi	P700: Tarring and completion		Unknown			RID	
37	Nongoma	R66 Development		Unknown			RID	
38	Abaqulusi	Traditional Centre (Enyathi)		Unknown			RID	
39	Abaqulusi	Vryheid Railway Precinct Plan		Unknown			SPLUM	
40	Edumbe	Rural Electrification	Medium (3-5 Years)	Unknown	NO	Planning/Development Department, eDumbe Municipality	RID	
41	Nongoma	Nongoma Town Regeneration		Unknown		DEDTEA	SPLUM	
42	Paulpietersburg, Edumbe	Ophuzane	Low (1 Year)	R250 000	UNKNOWN	Department of Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs	LRD	
43	Paulpietersburg, Edumbe	Lunnerburg	Low (1 Year)	R250 000	UNKNOWN	Department of Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs	LRD	
44	Nongoma (Matheni, Ngolotshe, Mahhashini, Usuthu)	Alien Control	Low (1 Year)	R250 000	UNKNOWN	Department of Environmental Affairs	LRD	
45	eDumbe	Local Chamber of Commerce		Unknown			REID	

NO.	FUNCTIONAL REGION	PROJECT NAME	TIMEFRAME	BUDGET ESTIMATE	FUNDING STATUS	PROJECT CUSTODIAN	DRDLR UNIT (S)	IMPLEMENTATION NOTES
46	Edumbe, ward 3	Infrastructure Upgrade - Industrial	Low (1 Year)	R4 300 000	UNKNOWN	INEP	RID	
47	Edumbe	eDumbe Waste Management Project	Short Term	R3 000 000	YES	COGTA	RID	
48	Abaqulusi, ward 11	Ward 11 Library	Low (1 Year)	R3 000 000	UNKNOWN	MIG Funded	RID	
49	Abaqulusi	Thusong Centre and Intermodal Taxi Facilities		Unknown			RID	
50	Abaqulusi, ward 1	Louwsburg Taxi Rank	Low (2-3 Years)	R4 000 000	UNKNOWN	MIG Funded	RID	
51	Abaqulusi	uKhanyakwasemvuzini	Low (1-2 Years)	R1 500 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
52	Ulundi	Diphi	Low (1-2 Years)	R2 000 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
53	Abaqulusi	Mkoloni	Low (1-2 Years)	R1 000 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
54	oPhongolo	Nkunzana Veggies	Low (1-2 Years)	R4 000 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
55	Abaqulusi	Empangisweni	Low (1-2 Years)	R5 000 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
56	Abaqulusi	Vaalkop	Low (1-2 Years)	R2 000 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
57	Abaqulusi	Jubilee	Low (1-2 Years)	R1 500 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
58	Abaqulusi	Khulakancane	Low (1-2 Years)	R4 000 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
59	Abaqulusi	Retreat Farm	Low (1-2 Years)	R5 000 000	YES	DARD	LRD	

NO.	FUNCTIONAL REGION	PROJECT NAME	TIMEFRAME	BUDGET ESTIMATE	FUNDING STATUS	PROJECT CUSTODIAN	DRDLR UNIT (S)	IMPLEMENTATION NOTES
60	Abaqulusi	Mbangweni Beef Project	Medium (3-5 Years)	R2 766 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
61	Abaqulusi	Nozinkanyiso	Medium (3-5 Years)	R2 765 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
62	Ulundi	Diphi Layers Project	Medium (3-5 Years)	R1 000 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
63	Abaqulusi	Ndisinduna/Vaalkop	Medium (3-5 Years)	R1 500 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
64	All locals	Zululand Maize Cluster	Medium (3-5 Years)	R4 385 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
65	All locals	Zululand Dry Beans Cluster	Medium (3-5 Years)	R2 000 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
66	eDumbe	Ubuhlebengwe	Medium (3-5 Years)	R1 070 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
67	Abaqulusi	Ukukhanyakwasemvuzini	Medium (3-5 Years)	R2 000 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
68	Nongoma	Sesifikile Maphondwana	Medium (3-5 Years)	R300 000	YES	DARD	LRD	
69	Nongoma	All-inclusive livestock processing facility		Unknown		DEDTEA	LRD	
70	Ulundi	All-inclusive livestock processing facility		Unknown		DEDTEA	LRD	
71	Ulundi	Ulundi Airport		Unknown		DEDTEA	LRD	
72	Abaqulusi	Upgrade of Vryheid Airport		Unknown		DEDTEA	LRD	
73	Ulundi	Goat Farming Project		Unknown		DEDTEA	LRD	
74	UPhongolo	Jozini Dam Development		Unknown			RID	

5.3.7 DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENT

5.3.7.1 uPhongolo Local Municipality

Table 110: uPhongolo Municipality Human Settlement Projects

(PLANNING)					STATUS
Belgrade Urban	Ward 5	R3 326 590.00	IRDP	1000	Stage one 60% complete
Kwa Gumbi	Ward 14	R1 984 577.00	Rural	500	Stage one 40% complete
Manyandeni	Ward 12	R2 928 590.00	Rural	1000	Stage one 50% complete
KwaShoba	Ward 15	R2 928 590.00	Rural	1000	Stage one 70% complete
Nkosentsha	Ward 6	R2 928 590.00	Rural	1000	Stage one 70% complete
IMPLEMENTATION					STATUS
KwaLubisi (30 weeks)	Ward 7	R39 970 676.00	Rural	300	45 slabs ,9 wall plates
Ndalini (30 weeks)	Ward 4	R40 150 809.00	Rural	300	40 platforms cut
Vimbemshini (30 weeks)	Ward 3	R40 150 809.00	Rural	300	9 Slabs
TOTAL BUDGET		R134 369 231.00			

Table 111: uPhongolo Municipality Pipeline Projects

PROJECT PIPELINE					
Mahlangosi Housing Project (Farmworkers project)	Planning	14	Feasibility	Rural	1,000
Mavithi Housing Project	Planning	11	Feasibility	Rural	500
Msuzwaneni Housing Project	Planning	9	Feasibility	Rural	250
Mdonini Housing Project	Planning	9	Feasibility	Rural	250
Mphafeni Housing Project	Planning	9	Feasibility	Rural	250
Mkhwamkhweni Housing Project	Planning	13	Feasibility	Rural	500

PROJECT PIPELINE					
Pongolo Portion 435	Planning	10	Feasibility	IRDP/CRU	500
Mboloba Housing Project	Planning	10	Feasibility	Rural	500
Sgungwini Housing Project	Planning	11	Stage one recommended at TEC July 2018. Awaiting final approval	IRDP	500
Magengeni Housing Project	Planning	13	Feasibility	Rural	500
Mhhushulu Housing Project	Planning	13	Feasibility	Rural	500
Intshiyangibone Housing Project	Planning	11	Stage one application pack submitted.	Rural	500
Belgrade Rural	Planning	5	Feasibility	Rural	1000

Table 112: uPhongolo Municipality Title Deed Restoration

TITLE DEEDS RESTORATION					STATUS
NCOTSHANE	Ward 2 & 10	R40 326 590.00	IRDP	480	None transferred at the moment. Township establishment and bulks services (sewer)
PROPOSED LAND PURCHASES (WARD 10 & 11)					STATUS
Portion 146 on the Farm Pongola No. 61					Appointment of service provider to undertake valuations
Portion 242 on the Farm Pongola No. 61					
Portion 243 on the Farm Pongola No. 61					
Portion 381 on the Farm Pongola No. 61					
Portion 388 on the Farm Pongola No. 61					

5.3.7.2 eDumbe Local Municipality

Table 113: eDumbe Municipality Human Settlement Projects

(PLANNING)					STATUS
Thubelisha	Ward 3	R3 326 590.00	IRDP	1000	Stage one 60% complete
Tholakele	Ward 5&8	R2 835 511.00	Rural	500	Stage one 90% complete
eDumbe Phase 3	Ward 3	R 2,103,738.00	ISU	600	Funding approved in Nov 19. currently drafting contract.
Mpundu	Ward 5&6	R3 086 740.00	Rural	1000	Stage one 60% complete
Mangosuthu Village	Ward 2	R11 897 552.65	ISU	2535	Stage one 99% complete. Contractor currently undertaking site pegging and site servicing.
IMPLEMENTATION					STATUS
Ophuzane	Ward 8	R40 370 046.00	Rural	300	95 slabs ,7 wall plates
Tholakele	Ward 5	R40 119 452.00	Rural	300	0
TOTAL BUDGET		R103 739 599.00.00			

Table 114: eDumbe Municipality Pipeline Human Settlement

PROJECT PIPELINE EDUMBE					
Nkembeni/Madulini	Planning	6	Feasibility	Rural	1,000
Obivane	Planning	1	Feasibility	Rural	500
(The IA for Luneberg withdrew from the project and Luneberg is now part of this project)					
Mbizeni	Planning	6	Feasibility	Rural	1000
eDumbe Phase 4	Planning	3	Feasibility	IRDP	2000
Ngwanya/ Mahlani	Planning	2&7	Feasibility	Rural	1500

5.3.7.3 Ulundi Local Municipality

Table 115: Ulundi Municipality Human Settlement Projects

(PLANNING)					STATUS
Mbatha	Wards 9, 10, 11 AND 17	R3 086 740.00	Rural	1000	Stage one 30% complete
Nobamba	Ward 13, 16, 17 and 23	R3 086 740.00	Rural	1000	Stage one 30% complete
Ndebele	Ward 2, 3, 4 AND 6	R3 086 740.00	Rural	1000	Stage one 30% complete
IMPLEMENTATION					STATUS
Zungu	Wards 7, 8, 14, 15 & 20	R40 896 899.00	Rural	300	17 slabs ,0 wall plates
TOTAL		R50 157 199.00			

Table 116: Ulundi Municipality Human Settlement Pipeline

PROJECT PIPELINE ULUNDI					
Babanango Phase 3	Planning	6	Feasibility	Rural	1,000
Lukhwazi	Planning	13, 16 and 14	Feasibility	Rural	500
KwaNsimbi	Planning	10, 13 and 17	Feasibility	Rural	1000
Emphithimphithi	Planning	4	Feasibility	IRDP	2000
Mpungose	Planning	8, 11, 12, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 and 24	Feasibility	Rural	1500
KwaXimba	Planning	14, 15 and 20	Feasibility	Rural	1000
Buthlezi	Planning	1, 2, 3,6, 9 and 10	Feasibility	Rural	1500

5.3.7.4 Nongoma Local Municipality

Table 117: Nongoma Municipality Human Settlement Projects

IMPLEMENTATION					STATUS
Khokhwaneni	Wards 4, 6 & 20	R39 106 464.00	Rural	300	139 Slabs, 87 wallplates, 25 roofs 21 completions
Zidwadweni	Ward 5	R72 856 032.00	Rural	600	376 Slabs, 307 wallplates, 277 roofs 235 completions
Nkukhwini	Ward 1	R85 354 809.00	Rural	600	600 Slabs, 525 wallplates, 450 roofs 401 completions
Vuna	Wards 14	R82 437 862.00	Rural	600	600 slabs ,535 wall plates, 535 roofs, 535 completions
Mpunzana	Wards 21	R40 699 821.00	Rural	300	25 slabs ,6 wall plates, 0 roofs, 0 completions
Siyazama	Wards 15	R40 365 255.00	Rural	500	70 slabs ,35 wall plates, 0 roofs, 0 completions
TOTAL		R360 820 243.00			

5.3.7.5 Abaqulusi Local Municipality

Table 118: Abaqulusi Municipality Human Settlement Projects

(PLANNING)					STATUS
Enyathi	Wards 5	R 2,117,762.92	IRDP	604	Stage one 30% complete
Vumani	Ward 5	R3 326 590.00	IRDP	1000	Stage one 50% complete
TOTAL		R5 444 352.00			

5.3.8 ZDM WATER & SANITATION

5.3.8.1 ZDM 2023/2024 Capital Projects/Infrastructure Procurement Strategy

Table 119: ZDM 2022/23 Capital Projects/Infrastructure Procurement Strategy

Programme	Project Description				
Rural Sanitation Programme	Rural Sanitation Services (North): Professional Fees	Tender Processes	MIG	R 9 000 000,00	Q1
Zululand Rudimentary Programme	Spring protection, pipelines, plastic tanks tap stands - North	Tender Processes	MIG	R 5 603 987,75	Q1
Zululand Rudimentary Programme	Spring protection, pipelines, plastic tanks tap stands - South	Tender Processes	MIG	R 4 150 581,88	Q1
Water Service Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	Nkonjeni Water Demand	Tender Processes	MIG	R10 000 000	Q1

Programme	Project Description				
	Simdlangentsha East Internal Water Reticulation - Phase 3B	Tender Processes	MIG	R 8 400 000,00	Q1
Usuthu Regional Water Supply Scheme	Construction of Usuthu Reticulation network Phase 3B	Tender Processes	MIG	R 30 569 888,00	Q1
	Augmentation of eMakhosini Water Supply	Tender Processes	MIG	R 22 810 881,94	Q1
	Njomelwane Water Supply Scheme	Tender Processes	MIG	R 25 575 666,61	Q1
Water Service Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	Mandlakazi RWSS Phase 5.1 - Zone H1 / H2	Tender Processes	WSIG	R 21 431 024,71	Q1

Table 120: Budget Requirements For Water And Sanitation Projects

	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	2022/2023 BUDGET ALLOCATION
Ulundi LM	Nkonjeni Augmentation of Production Borehole Water Supply	Equipping of boreholes (Eskom connections, pumps, motors, protective housing and fittings). Earthworks for pipelines (pipe trenches), Medium pressure pipeline. Installation of air – isolating and – scour valves. Construction of new valve chambers, Float valve and fittings for existing reservoirs (where applicable). Installation of booster pump stations (where applicable). Construction of a new 100KL reservoir. Refurbishment and repairs to existing pipelines and networks and Leak detection. Installation of telemetry and replacing of water saving stand taps with normal stand taps in KwaNkulu	5 520 508,88
	Upgrading of existing Nkonjeni WTW power supply to 22KVA	Upgrading existing WTW power supply	8 500 000,00
	Construction of Rising Main from Ulundi WTW to Mabedlane Reservoir	Installation of 750m long 800mm dia Steel Pipe, 1.2km long 800mmØ oPVC Pipe and associated chambers Installation of surge protection vessels and the refurbishment of the existing 500mm dia outlet pipe in the clean water pumpstation	17 916 419,58
	Upgrade of Ulundi Water Treatment Works: Mechanical & Electrical - Stage1A	Installation of Transformers at Raw Water Pump Station, MCC, High Lift Pump Station. Upgrade Chlorination Room and Telemetry and SCADA. Refurbishment of Old high lift pumps and blowers. Replacement of Filter Gallery Piping and existing High lift Manifold.	387 435,05

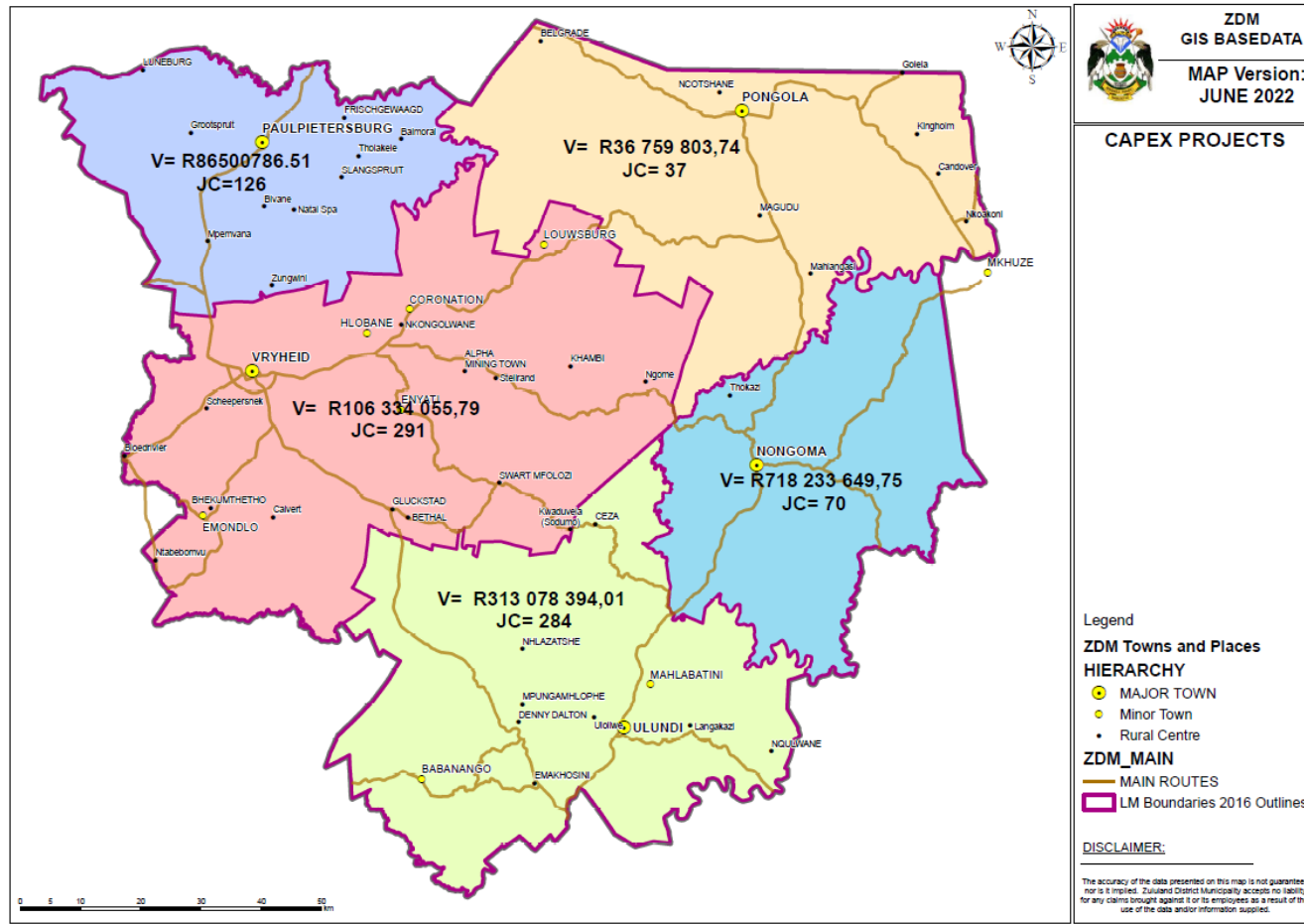
	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	2022/2023 BUDGET ALLOCATION
	Upgrade of Ulundi Water Treatemet Works & refurbishment/ upgrade of the Nkonjeni RWSS - Stage1A - Civil Works	Construction of Raw Water pump station Slab, Concrete Road and new Office Block	3 735 101,02
	Simdlangentsha Central RWSS - Phase 3 : The Construction of A 2.5 MI Reinforced Concrete Reservoir At Ombimbini Village	Construction of a 2.5ML reinforced concrete Reservoir Construction and assembly of an Inlet- and - Outlet Chambers and associated pipework	14 336 445,94
	Augmentation of eMakhosini Water Supply	Borehole pump station, Bulk pipeline, retic 250kl Res.	22 810 881,94
	Njomelwane Water Supply Scheme	Borehole pump station, Bulk pipeline, retic 600kl and 150kl Res.	25 575 666,61
Phongolo LM	Simdlangentsha East RWWS : Internal Water Reticulation - Phase 1B (3A)	Installation of various diameter reticulation pipework from 20mm to 110mm; - Installation of 445 water house connections (Ngedele and Mshushulu) - Various valve chamber (i.e. scour, isolation and pressure reducing)	9 693 452,49
	Simdlangentsha East Internal Water Reticulation - Phase 3B	The construction of a new 1ML Steel Reservoir at Ntsibila Village (S1) and Mechanical pipework and connection to the existing infrastructure	8 400 000,00
Edumbe LM	Simdlangentsha West RWSS: Construction of Rising Main From Frischgewaagd Abstraction Works To Bilanyoni Terminal Reservoir	The installation of 128m of 500mm dia oPVC, 3.5km of 630mm and 150m of 315mm oPVC PN20 pipeline and associated valves.	5 268 925,08
	Simdlangentsha West RWSS: Construction Frischgewaagd, Abstraction Works, Staff Accomodation and Bilanyoni Booster Pumpstation.	The construction of Frishgewaagd raw water abstraction works with a demand of 26MI/day. The abstraction works consist of inlet canal works, sedimentation tanks, pump sump, generator room, pipework electrical works and mechanical works in the pump house and Staff accommodation. 1ML reservoir with associated valves and gravel access road.	6 711 068,98
Abaqulusi LM	Ndulinde Rudimentary Water Scheme	The construction of 12km 110-20 mm diameter HDPE pipe, Borehole equipping, 50kl Elevated tank, Pipe jacking, valve chambers and associated fitting	2 727 651,02
Nongoma LM	Usuthu RWSS: Ward 14 Nongoma Ph 1	The project comprises of the installation approximately 18500m of HDPE piping ranging from 50-90mm including the installation of 346 yard connections with associated valves	2 223 973,62
	Usuthu RWSS : Ward 14 Nongoma Ph 2	The installation of approximately 32 050 m of HDPE pipes ranging from 50 mm to 90 mm. In addition, the installation of 514 No yard stand connections as well as all associated valves.	9 659 881,00

	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	2022/2023 BUDGET ALLOCATION
ALL	The Installation of ± 1000 pre-cast concrete VIP toilet units at Zululand District Municipality South	The scope consists of manufacturing and Installation of ± 1000 Pre-Cast Concrete VIP toilet units around Ulundi and Nongoma	10 987 048,00
	The Installation of ± 1000 pre-cast concrete VIP toilet units at Zululand District Municipality (North)	The scope consists of manufacturing and Installation of ± 1000 Pre-Cast Concrete VIP toilet units around Abaqulusi, Edumbe and oPhongola	10 347 152,00
	Completion of Ophalule Phase 1 : Bulk Line Reticulation		2 737 670,00
	Zululand Rudimentary Programme	Sitting, Drilling, Testing and Equipping of Boreholes North	10 388 800,25
	Zululand Rudimentary Programme	Sitting, Drilling, Testing and Equipping of Boreholes South	6 287 430,12
	Zululand Rudimentary Programme	Spring protection , pipelines, plastic tanks tap tands - North	5 603 987,75
	Zululand Rudimentary Programme	Spring protection , pipelines, plastic tanks tap tands - South	4 150 581,88
Nongoma LM	Construction of Usuthu Reticulation network Phase 3B	Construction of Usuthu Water Reticulation network (Ezilonyeni)- Nongoma Gomondo, Ezilonyeni and Matshempunzi Water Reticulation Network	30 569 888,00
All	Top Slice	PMU Support	12 976 500,00
	MIG Project allocation of Civil Engineering Professional Fees	Professional Consultant fees capped @ max 14% of the total project costs allocation	31 435 595,69
Nongoma LM	Mandlakazi Bulk Water Supply Scheme: Upstream Bulk Section 1A	The construction of 4km of 1m diameter PVC-O pipe, including valve chambers and associated fittings.	15 247 000,00
Ulundi LM	Ceza SAWSS Phase 4: Nhlonga Bulk	The construction of 7,6km 200mmØ PVC-O pipeline with associated valves and chambers. 500kl Concrete Reservoir with associated valves and chambers and fittings. 1.9km access road and fencing.	2 567 050,00
	Ceza SAWSS Phase 4: Nhlonga Reticulation and Weir	The construction of 1.44km of 160PVC-O, 30.15 km of 110 - 50mm diameter HDPE Reticulation pipelines, 365-yard connections and Concrete Weir with associated valve chambers and fittings.	2 097 404,92
	Ceza SAWSS Phase 4: Bulk Water Supply Pipeline	Construction of new 120m 250mmØ Steel pipe, 4100m 250mmØ o-PVC pipeline, 4000m 50 & 90mmØ HDPE pipeline with associated chambers. Construction of a living area for the operator at the WTW. Enclosure of the existing steel structure at the Ceza WTW. Borehole installation and fencing.	12 440 661,84
	Nkonjeni Water Demand	WCDM	10 000 000,00
Abaqulusi LM	eMondlo Bulk Phase1	Refurbishments and additions	1 644 213,60

	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	2022/2023 BUDGET ALLOCATION
	Mhlangeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	Construction of water reticulation network of approximately 53 000m of various pipe diameters ranging from 25mm to 75mm for HDPE and 75mm to 250mm for oPVC pipes. Including 570 yard tap connections, boreholes equipping and construction of 500kl reservoir including associated ancillaries fitting including all related valves within eMhlangeni and eMadwaleni.	18 932 556,88
Nongoma LM	Mandlakazi RWSS Phase 5.1 - Zone B / B1	Construction of approximately 33.380km reticulation network with pipe diameters between 25mm to 160mm on 277 yard taps. Along with are air scour and isolating valves, valve chambers and break pressure tanks.	18 154 351,98
	Mandlakazi RWSS Phase 5.1 - Zone C1 / D1	Construction of approximately 29.730km reticulation network with pipe diameters between 125mm to 160mm on 165 yard taps. Along with are air scour and isolating valves, valve chambers and break pressure tanks.	16 115 353,59
	Mandlakazi RWSS Phase 5.1 - Zone H1 / H2		21 431 024,71
	Professional Fees	Civil Engineering Services	1 617 382,48
TOTAL			R389 199 064,90

The map below shows the value of the ZDM Water Projects per locality:

Map 93: Zululand DM Capex Water Project Values Per Locality



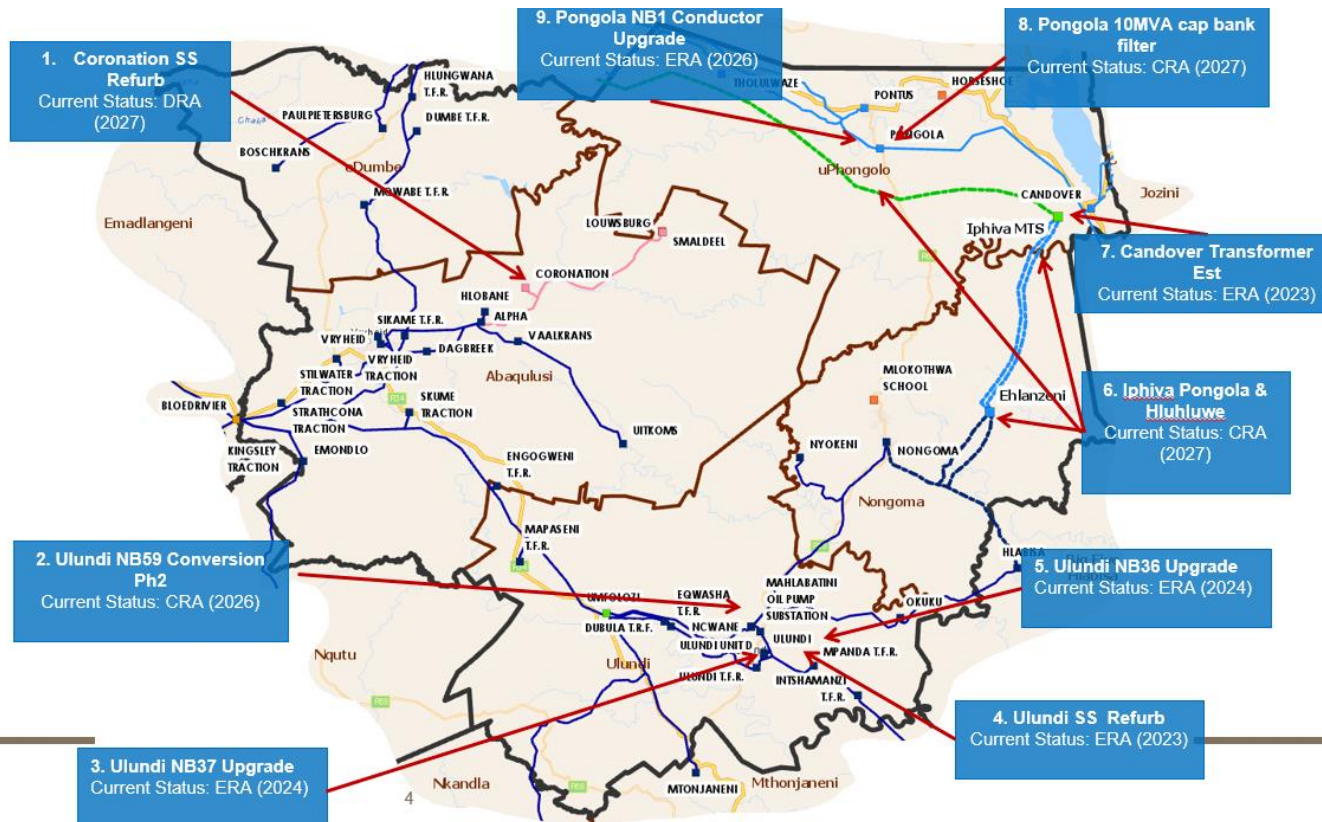
5.3.9 ESKOM ENERGY PROJECTS

The table below is an outline of the ESKOM projects for the Zululand Area of jurisdiction:

Table 121: ESKOM Projects for Zululand

No.	Project Name	Form Status	Project Category	Schedule Completion Date
1.	Coronation SS Refurb	DRA	Refurb	2027
2.	Ulundi NB59 conversion Ph2	CRA	Strengthening	2027
3.	Ulundi NB 37 Upgrade	ERA	Strengthening	2024
4.	Ulundi SS Refurb	ERA	Refurb	2023
5.	Ulundi NB36 Upgrade	ERA	Strengthening	2024
6.	Iphiva Pongola & Hluhluwe	CRA	Strengthening	2027
7.	Candover Transformer Establishment	ERA	Strengthening	2023
8.	Pongola 10MVA Cap Bank Filter	CRA	Strengthening	2027
9.	Pongola NB1 Upgrade	ERA	Strengthening	2026
10.	Pongola NB3 VR Installation	DRA	Strengthening	2027
11.	Nyokeni Cap Bank	CRA	Strengthening	2027

The map below shows the location of the planned ESKOM projects impacting on the Zululand District area:



6 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

6.1 ZULULAND DISTRICT GRANT ALLOCATION 2023- 2026

Table 122: Zululand District Grant Allocation 2023/24 To 2025/26

CAPITAL FINANCING				
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE 2023-2024	ADJUSTED BUDGET YEAR 2023/ 2024	BUDGET YEAR 2024/ 2025	BUDGET YEAR 2025/ 2026	BUDGET YEAR 2026/ 2027
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	253 512 000.00	259 542 000.00	272 856 000.00	297 634 000.00
REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	413 905 000.00	214 000 000.00	276 363 000.00	508 200 000.00
WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	95 000 000.00	100 000 000.00	100 000 000.00	115 000 000.00
RURAL ROAD ASSET MANAGEMENT GRANT	2 539 000.00	2 653 000.00	2 772 000.00	2 899 000.00
KWAMAJOMELA ROLL OVER	-	-	-	
INDONSA GRANT	526 000.00	526 000.00	462 290.00	483 649.34
ACCELERATED WATER INTERVENTION PROGRAM	1 445 895.97	-	-	
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - EXTERNAL LOAN FUNDING	100 000 000.00	-	-	
INTERNALLY FUNDED ASSETS	3 622 500.00	5 000 000.00	5 230 000.00	5 470 580.00
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	870 550 396	581 721 000	657 683 290	929 687 229

In terms of MFMA circular no. 58 capital grants are reported VAT inclusive, total Capital financing amount to **R581.7 million**.

6.2 MEDIUM TERM EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

Table 123: Medium Term Expenditure Framework

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE 2023-2024	ADJUSTED BUDGET YEAR 2023/2024	BUDGET YEAR 2024/2025	BUDGET YEAR 2025/2026	BUDGET YEAR 2026/2027
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	220 445 216.96	225 688 695.65	237 266 086.96	258 812 173.91
REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	359 917 391.30	186 086 956.52	240 315 652.17	441 913 043.48
WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	82 608 695.65	86 956 521.74	86 956 521.74	100 000 000.00
RURAL ROAD ASSET MANAGEMENT GRANT	2 207 826.09	2 306 956.52	2 410 434.78	2 520 869.57
AIRPORT AVIATION GRANT	843 478.26	-	-	
INDONSA GRANT	457 391.30	457 391.30	401 991.30	420 564.64
ACCELERATED WATER INTERVENTION PROGRAM	1 257 300.84	-	-	
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - EXTERNAL LOAN FUNDING	86 956 521.74	-	-	
INTERNALLY FUNDED ASSETS	3 150 000.00	4 347 826.09	4 547 826.09	4 757 026.09
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	757 843 822	505 844 348	571 898 513	808 423 678

The **2024/2025** draft Capital Expenditure budget is **R505.8 million** VAT exclusive. This represents decrease of **R251.9 million** or **33%** from **2023/2024** adjusted budget of **R757.8 million**.

MFMA mSCOA circular number 13 requires that capital expenditure be budgeted VAT exclusive. VAT on capital grants amount to **R75.8 million**.

Table 124: Capital Budget

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		4 482	13 258	3 061	2 900	3 150	3 150	1 396	4 348	4 548	4 757
Executive and council		–	6 594	173	–	180	180	167	–	–	–
Finance and administration		4 482	6 664	2 888	2 900	2 970	2 970	1 228	4 348	4 548	4 757
Internal audit											
Community and public safety		547	485	1 152	457	457	457	–	457	402	421
Community and social services		547	485	1 152	457	457	457	–	457	402	421
Sport and recreation											
Public safety											
Housing											
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		3 322	6 965	1 726	2 208	2 208	2 208	968	2 307	2 410	2 521
Planning and development		3 322	6 965	1 726	2 208	2 208	2 208	968	2 307	2 410	2 521
Road transport											
Environmental protection											
Trading services		333 171	464 144	491 995	784 859	751 225	751 225	529 802	498 732	564 538	800 725
Energy sources											
Water management		333 171	464 144	491 995	784 859	751 225	751 225	529 802	498 732	564 538	800 725
Waste water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management											
Other		135	–	9	–	843	843	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	341 658	484 853	497 942	790 424	757 884	757 884	532 166	505 844	571 899	808 424

Governance and administration

Governance and administration include furniture, ICT infrastructure, Furniture, computers, road restoration, park homes and equipment. Governance and administration There's commitments in the pipeline on this line item.

The municipality has budgeted **R2.9 million**. The municipality has decreased the anticipated expenditure under this item by **R800 thousand** or **28%** when compared to an amount of **R3.7 million** reflected in the **2022/23** Adjustments Budget. Municipality manage to acquire some assets in this financial year resulting to lesser budget required in **2023-2024**.

Community and public safety

The municipality has budgeted **R457 thousand** to equip Indonsa Art Centre with the necessary equipment. This line item has decreased by **R819,3 thousand** or **64%** from the adjusted budget of **R1.2 million**.

Economic and environmental services

Economic and environmental includes capital grant (rural road asset management grant), this line item has decreased by **R5.6 million** or **72%** from **R7.8 million** to **R2.2**

million. Rural road grant is the only expenditure expected from this line item and funded by grant.

Trading services

Trading services includes capital grant (MIG, WSIG, and RBIG), backup generators.

This line item has decreased by **R263.5 million** from **R521.3 million** to **R784.8 million**.

This line item include infrastructure funded by MIG, RBIG, WSIG and Borrowings.

6.3 CAPITAL PROJECTS TO BE IMPLEMENTED BY CAPITAL BUDGET

Table 125: Capital Projects from Capital Budget

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE 2023-2024	ADJUSTED BUDGET YEAR 2023/2024	BUDGET YEAR 2024/2025	BUDGET YEAR 2025/2026	BUDGET YEAR 2026/2027
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	220 445 216.96	225 688 695.65	237 266 086.96	258 812 173.91
REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	359 917 391.30	186 086 956.52	240 315 652.17	441 913 043.48
WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	82 608 695.65	86 956 521.74	86 956 521.74	100 000 000.00
RURAL ROAD ASSET MANAGEMENT GRANT	2 207 826.09	2 306 956.52	2 410 434.78	2 520 869.57
AIRPORT AVIATION GRANT	843 478.26	-	-	-
INDONSA GRANT	457 391.30	457 391.30	401 991.30	420 564.64
ACCELERATED WATER INTERVENTION PROGRAM	1 257 300.84	-	-	-
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - EXTERNAL LOAN FUNDING	86 956 521.74	-	-	-
INTERNALLY FUNDED ASSETS	3 150 000.00	4 347 826.09	4 547 826.09	4 757 026.09
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	757 843 822	505 844 348	571 898 513	808 423 678

6.4 BUDGET SUMMARY 2024/2025

The budget summary below is an extract from the Financial Plan 2024/2025. The detailed financial plan is attached as an annexure to the IDP.

Table 126: 2024/25 Budget Summary

	FINAL BUDGET YEAR 2023/2024	DRAFT BUDGET YEAR 2024/2025	BUDGET YEAR 2025/2026	BUDGET YEAR 2026/2027
OPERATING REVENUE	823 201 089.63	776 164 738.25	814 065 166.21	858 823 199.86
CAPITAL GRANTS AND TRANSFERS	766 401 895.97	576 195 000.00	651 991 000.00	923 733 000.00
TOTAL BUDGET REVENUE	1 589 602 986	1 352 359 738	1 466 056 166	1 782 556 200
OPERATING EXPENDITURE	825 681 369.35	767 860 723.89	796 598 615.19	833 382 351.49
CONTRIBUTION TO CAPITAL	757 843 825.32	505 844 347.83	571 898 513.04	808 423 677.68
TOTAL BUDGET EXPENDITURE EXCLUDING VAT CAPEX	1 583 525 195	1 273 705 071.71	1 368 497 128.23	1 641 806 029.17
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - GRANTS AND TRANSFERS	667 737 303.32	501 496 521.74	567 350 686.95	803 666 651.60
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - EXTERNAL LOAN FUNDING	86 956 521.74	-	-	-
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - INTERNALLY FUNDED ASSETS	3 150 000.00	4 347 826.09	4 547 826.09	4 757 026.09
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	757 843 825.06	505 844 348	571 898 513	808 423 678
TOTAL BUDGET REVENUE	1 589 602 986	1 352 359 738.25	1 466 056 166.21	1 782 556 199.86
TOTAL BUDGET EXPENDITURE	1 583 525 194	1 273 705 071.71	1 368 497 128.23	1 641 806 029.17
SURPLUS/ DEFICIT	6 077 791	78 654 667	97 559 038	140 750 171
EXTERNAL LOAN FUNDING	100 000 000	-	-	-
SURPLUS/ DEFICIT	106 077 791	78 654 667	97 559 038	140 750 171

The Municipality is largely dependent on government grants for its operations and the small portion is generated from service charges. The adjustment budget was tabled with budget funding plan which meant the municipality had to move to a funded position in the following financial year which is **2024/2025** as per National Treasury guidelines. The municipality budget is highlighted below which show the decrease of capital budget and decrease on operating budget.

The **2024/2025** draft budget is **R1.353 billion**, which represent a decrease of **R237 million** from the **2023/2024** adjusted budget of **R1.590 billion**. This represents a decrease of **15%**.

The budget shows the surplus of **R 78.6 million**, this is the surplus resulting from VAT of **R75.3 million** because the budget is VAT exclusive, and the only surplus is **R3.3 million**.

6.4.1.1 Operating Revenue

The **2024/2025** draft Operating Revenue budget is **R776.1 million**. This represents a decrease of **R47 million** or **6%** from **2023/2024** final budget of **R823.2 million**. This net decrease is largely attributed to changes in operating revenue.

Table 127: Operating Revenue

OPERATING REVENUE	ADJUSTED BUDGET YEAR 2023/2024	BUDGET YEAR 2024/2025	BUDGET YEAR 2025/2026	BUDGET YEAR 2026/2027
Service charges - water revenue	53 518 068.09	68 294 247.35	71 435 782.73	74 721 828.73
Service charges - sanitation revenue	15 596 539.13	17 732 002.99	18 547 675.13	19 400 868.19
Rental of facilities and equipment	458 180.00	503 998.00	527 181.91	551 432.28
Interest earned - external investments	7 500 000.00	7 500 000.00	7 845 000.00	8 205 870.00
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	784 452.46	822 777.91	860 625.69	900 214.47
Fines, penalties and forfeits	853 450.06	1 466 870.62	1 534 346.67	1 604 926.62
Licences and permits	103 217.59	176 275.68	184 384.36	192 866.04
Transfers and subsidies	743 190 178.62	678 525 000.00	711 934 000.00	751 994 000.00
Other revenue	1 113 363.07	1 143 565.70	1 196 169.72	1 251 193.53
TOATL OPERATING REVENUE	823 117 449	776 164 738	814 065 166	858 823 200

The revenue budgets

An increase of 10% is proposed to be affected on Tariffs.

Water tariffs have been determined as follows:

Kiloliters	Percentage increase
0- 6kl	No Free basic water
6- 30kl	10%
30-40kl	10%
>40kl	10%

The assumed collection rate based on the current collection level and strategies in place to improve collection is expected to be 60% of billable revenue.

Service charges water has increased by **R14 million** from **2023/2024** adjusted budget, this increase is because the municipality is no longer offering 6lk free to household that are not indigent. The municipality has also revised the tariffs increase to be 10%.

The Equitable share has increased by **R38.5 million** from **R631.6 million** in **2023/2024** adjustment budget to **R670.1 million** in **2023/2024** draft budget.

In the **2023/2024** adjustment budget the municipality received a grant from the KwaZulu-Natal Amafa and Research Institute amounting to **R200 thousand**, a grant from National Skills Fund amounting to **R98.3 million** a grant from Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority amounting to **R1.13 million** and which are not part of the **2024/2025** budget as per provincial gazette.

Service charges revenue for water and sanitation have increased by **R16.9 million** from **69.1 million** in the adjusted budget to **R86 million** in **2024/2025** draft budget. This results from the increase in tariffs and number of households to be metered as the municipality is planning to procure new meters.

Rental of facilities has increased by **R45 thousand** from **2023/2024** adjusted budget, this increase is as per the existing lease agreement.

The municipality has also considered budgeting for the Fines, penalties and forfeits, licenses, and permits i.e health fines, increase of illegal connections and reconnections fees.

6.4.1.2 Operating Expenditure Framework

The **2024/2025** draft Operating Expenditure budget is **R767.8 million**. This represents a decrease of **R57.3 million** or **7%** from **2023/2024** adjusted budget of **R825.2 million**. These were just movements within the budget, the only addition is on the salary bill. Municipality is in process of reviewing all contract employees.

In the **2023/2024** adjustment budget the municipality allocated **R200 thousand** for The KwaZulu-Natal Amafa and Research Institute grant, **R98.3 million** for National Skills Fund grant and **R 1.13 million** for Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority Grant which are not part of the **2024/2025** draft budget as per provincial gazette, these grants are the major contributors to decreased budgeted expenditure.

List of community projects

DESCRIPTION	DETAILS	BUDGET
BUDGET ROADSHOWS	IDP/Disaster roadshow and tabled budget roadshows	2 000 000.00
COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION	Mayor's engagement with community	2 000 000.00
LEGACY CUP	Prince Mangosuthu Legacy Cup	4 000 000.00
DISASTER RELIEF	Disaster materials given to communities in need	1 600 000.00
TOURISM PROJECTS	Tourism events	500 000.00
HEALTH CAMPAIGN	Environmental health campaign	500 000.00
LED PROJECTS	Planting projects	3 000 000.00
INDONSA PROJECTS	Indonsa art center activities	1 911 000.00
HIV/AIDS	Princess Mandisa HIV/AIDS activities	400 000.00
	TOTAL	15 911 000.00

Table 128: Operating Expenditure

EXPENDITURE					
	BUDGET YEAR 2023/2024	MOVEMENTS	FINAL BUDGET YEAR 2023/2024	BUDGET YEAR 2024/2025	BUDGET YEAR 2025/2026
Employee related costs	287 742 054	2 986 100.29	290 728 154.50	297 266 409.91	311 535 197.59
Remuneration of councillors	9 485 927	0.48	9 485 927.06	9 941 251.13	10 418 430.92
Debt impairment	10 000 000	-	10 000 000.00	10 480 000.00	10 983 040.00
Depreciation & asset impairment	90 000 000	-	90 000 000.00	94 320 000.00	98 847 360.00
Finance charges	-	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00	1 048 000.00	1 098 304.00
Inventory consumed	41 430 000	700 000.00	42 130 000.00	44 118 640.00	46 202 734.72
Contracted services	138 778 976	- 10 059 608.47	128 719 368.00	132 717 417.42	139 003 373.46
Transfers and subsidies	6 000 000	-	6 000 000.00	6 288 000.00	6 589 824.00
Other expenditure	139 029 457	5 009 228.00	144 038 685.00	155 857 581.75	163 424 377.95
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	722 466 414.25	- 364 279.69	722 102 134.56	752 037 300.22	788 102 642.64

This movement is attributed to reversal of MIG which was allocated to refurbishment. The net movement is reflected in contracted services.

This movement is also attributed to increases in employee related cost from R287.7 million to R290.7 million, Inventory consumed from R41.4 million to R42.1 million, and other expenditure from R139 million to R144 million.

6.4.1.3 Capital Expenditure Funding

The **2024/2025** draft Capital Expenditure budget is **R505.8 million** VAT exclusive. This represents decrease of **R251.9 million** or **33%** from **2023/2024** adjusted budget of **R757.8 million**.

MFMA mSCOA circular number 13 requires that capital expenditure be budgeted VAT exclusive. VAT on capital grants amount to **R75.8 million**.

Table 129: Capital Expenditure & Funding

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE 2023-2024	ADJUSTED BUDGET YEAR 2023/2024	BUDGET YEAR 2024/2025	BUDGET YEAR 2025/2026	BUDGET YEAR 2026/2027
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	220 445 216.96	225 688 695.65	237 266 086.96	258 812 173.91
REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	359 917 391.30	186 086 956.52	240 315 652.17	441 913 043.48
WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	82 608 695.65	86 956 521.74	86 956 521.74	100 000 000.00
RURAL ROAD ASSET MANAGEMENT GRANT	2 207 826.09	2 306 956.52	2 410 434.78	2 520 869.57
AIRPORT AVIATION GRANT	843 478.26	-	-	-
INDONSA GRANT	457 391.30	457 391.30	401 991.30	420 564.64
ACCELERATED WATER INTERVENTION PROGRAM	1 257 300.84	-	-	-
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - EXTERNAL LOAN FUNDING	86 956 521.74	-	-	-
INTERNALLY FUNDED ASSETS	3 150 000.00	4 347 826.09	4 547 826.09	4 757 026.09
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	757 843 822	505 844 348	571 898 513	808 423 678

The municipality has made provision in the budget for backup generators in our purification and pump stations to cater for load shading. The amount set aside is R100 million.

6.4.2 FINANCIAL POSITION

Current assets amount to **R478.8 million** representing an increase of **R182.4 million** from **R475.8 million** in the tabled budget, Non-Current assets amount to **R6.2 billion** representing an increase of **R80 million** from **R5.4 billion** in the tabled budget.

Current liabilities amount to **R352.9 million**, this amount is significant and a cause for concern, urgent intervention is required. liabilities directly affect the funding position of the municipality.

Table 130: Financial Position

	BUDGET YEAR 2023/2024	MOVEMENTS	FINAL BUDGET YEAR 2023/2024	BUDGET YEAR 2024/2025	BUDGET YEAR 2025/2026
Current Assets	475 840 613.76	2 983 844.24	478 824 458.00	637 043 325.00	816 034 469.00
Non-Current Assets	5 485 772 518.58	761 752 308.42	6 247 524 827.00	6 324 921 347.00	6 808 736 597.00
Current Liabilities	353 957 187.92	- 964 734.92	352 992 453.00	364 624 408.00	365 775 074.00
Non-Current Liabilities	42 840 000.00	85 500 000.00	128 340 000.00	118 340 000.00	108 340 000.00
Accumulated surplus	5 564 815 944.42	680 200 887.58	6 245 016 832.00	6 479 000 264.00	7 150 655 992.00
	5 564 815 944.42	680 200 887.58	6 245 016 832.00	6 479 000 264.00	7 150 655 992.00

6.4.2.1 Budgeted cashflows

The municipality has budgeted to generate total cash of **R1.6billion**, this receipt is comprised of capital and operating grants, service charges collection, interest on investment and other revenue.

National Policy Key Imperatives

After the State of the Nation Address by the President and the Budget speech by the Minister of Finance key priorities were noted and became our policy imperative. National Treasury subsequently issued MFMA Circular No. 128 to give guidance on these imperatives.

There are key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2024/25 MTREF:

The general **inflationary outlook** and the impact on Municipality’s residents and businesses

CPI Inflation	5.3%	4.9%	4.6%	4.6%

An increase of 10% is proposed to be affected on Tariffs.
The assumed collection rate based on the current collection level is expected to be **60%** of billable revenue.

Cost containment measures

Cost containment measures continue as our resolution. Hence the budget is largely informed by this. We continue to make it our practice, a call by the cost containment regulation to eliminate expenditures on the following:
Travel, Conferences, Catering, Entertainment, social functions, telephones, and wasteful expenditure

Budget related policies

The municipality in implementing this budget will rely mostly on its policies as being reviewed for the financial year.

ANNEXURE 1: DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

ANNEXURE 2: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

ANNEXURE 3: DRAFT WSDP 2024

ANNEXURE 4: LED STRATEGY

ANNEXURE 5: AUDIT ACTION PLAN

ANNEXURE 6: SDBIP 2023-2024

ANNEXURE 7: INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

ANNEXURE 8: CEMETERY PLAN
